



UNIVERSITY  
of  
**OTAGO**  
*Te Whare Wānanga o Ōtāgo*  
NEW ZEALAND

**2024**

# Guide to Enrolment

## Aratohu ki te Whakauru



# How to use this guide

The information in this Guide is in three main sections.

## SECTION ONE

### General information > pages 1-44 Pūrongo Tukapū

This section will lead you through the step-by-step process of enrolling at the University of Otago.

These steps include:

- things to consider when choosing your programme of study
- University and programme entry requirements
- creating your eVision account (through which you manage all of your study-related activities from admission to graduation)
- selecting your papers
- paying your fees
- useful information and contacts for University resources and support services.

## SECTION TWO

### Qualifications > pages 45-104 Tohu Mātauranga

This section details particular qualifications and their required papers (bachelors', honours, diplomas and masters' degrees).

## SECTION THREE

### Paper prescriptions > pages 105-207 Tohutohu Akoranga

This section lists the available papers and provides a short description and content, teaching period and location, and other relevant details such as prerequisites.



### First-year students

Find out how to make the most of your time at Otago.

The first-year students website is a hub of links and information about life at Otago.

[otago.ac.nz/first-year](https://otago.ac.nz/first-year)

While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information contained herein is correct at the time of going to press, matters covered by this publication are subject to change. The University reserves the right to introduce changes (including addition, withdrawal or restructuring of papers and programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable. The introduction of some papers and programmes in 2024 is subject to final academic and resource approval.

# AskOtago | Uia Ōtākou

We're here to help. Search our online knowledgebase at [ask.otago.ac.nz](https://ask.otago.ac.nz) or contact us:

Information Services Building  
Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand  
1800 46 82 46 from Australia  
64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand  
Email [university@otago.ac.nz](mailto:university@otago.ac.nz)



[facebook.com/  
otagouniversity](https://facebook.com/otagouniversity)



[twitter.com/otago](https://twitter.com/otago)



COURSE ADVICE

*Āwhina Aratiatia*

# Map out your degree with confidence.

Ways we can help:

- Study options overview
- Personalised degree structure
- Advice on changing your course of study

Talk with our experts – visit us all year round, as many times as you need.



Student Development  
*Aratakina Ākoka*

---

Ground floor, ISB Central Library  
[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](https://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)



# Contents

## Rārangi upoko

### SECTION ONE

#### General information Pūrongo Tukupū

Course advice	1
Contents	2
Welcome	3
Important dates	4
Enrolling at Otago	6
Are you eligible for admission?	8
What do you want to study?	13
Choose your programme	14
What are the programme entry requirements?	15
Entry Pathways	16
Programme structure	19
What are the application due dates?	21
Create your eVision account	22
Complete and submit your application	23
University and programme admission	24
Submit your supporting documents	25
Complete course enrolment	26
Course approval	30
Complete the declaration	31
Arrange payment of your fees	32
Changing your course	34
Preparatory and bridging courses	36
General information	38
Advice and support	41
Contacts	44

### SECTION TWO

#### Qualifications Tohu Mātauranga

Qualifications available	46
Programme structures – examples	51
Major subjects and endorsements, and minor subjects	52
Programme structures – requirements	
Humanities degree and diploma structures	54
Sciences degree and diploma structures	69
Commerce/Business degree and diploma structures	82
Health Sciences degree structures	87
Combined (or interdivisional) qualifications (programmes)	93
Minor subjects for BA, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BASc, BACom, BComSc	96
Schedules of papers	104

### SECTION THREE

#### Paper prescriptions Tohutohu Akoranga

Prescriptions (paper information)	105
Summer School papers	208
Distance Learning information and papers	210
Terminology	214
Degree and timetable planners	218





### Nau mai, haere mai, tauti mai – welcome!

The University of Otago offers students excellence in teaching and research, an outstanding campus environment, and a large number of support services and recreational opportunities. The University takes pride in the achievements of its staff, students, and graduates.

This publication provides you with all the information you will need to enrol at the University of Otago. It tells you what you need to do to complete your degree and it lists the papers that are available in 2024. You will need this information to plan your course and complete your application.

This publication also provides information about university life and describes some of the support services that are available at Otago. Please keep this guide handy because it will be a useful resource throughout the year. It should contain all you need to know, but please contact us if you still have any questions.

Otago prides itself on its face-to-face teaching and on-campus experience, and will continue to provide excellence in this way. Additionally, in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, we have developed an innovative online teaching environment which is available to our students when needed.

So whether you are enrolling for the first time or are a returning student, whether you will be studying in Dunedin or elsewhere, we welcome you to the University of Otago and to the unique learning experience that we offer.

Professor Helen Nicholson BSc(Hons) MB ChB MD  
*Vice-Chancellor (Acting)*

# Important dates

## Rā whakahirahira

### 2023

#### August

- Tuesday 1 Applications for full-year and semester 1 residential college accommodation open  
Applications for Health Sciences professional programmes open
- Tuesday 15 Applications close for most entrance scholarships for 2024
- Saturday 19 Graduation ceremonies
- Saturday 26 Mid-semester break begins
- Thursday 31 Applications due for first enrolment in Bachelor of Teaching programme in 2024

#### September

- Friday 1 Audition applications due for Performance papers in Music and for Bachelor of Performing Arts programmes in 2024
- Monday 4 Semester 2 resumes
- Friday 15 Applications due for first-year courses in Dental Technology, Oral Health and Radiation Therapy, and second-year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in 2024
- Wednesday 20 Last day to withdraw from semester 2 and full-year papers (11:59pm deadline)
- Saturday 30 Applications due for full-year and semester 1 residential college accommodation

#### October

- Sunday 1 Applications due for second-year classes in Law in 2024
- Friday 13 Lectures end before semester 2 examinations
- Wednesday 18 Semester 2 examinations begin
- Monday 23 Labour Day

#### November

- Wednesday 1 Applications due for the third stage of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2024
- Saturday 11 Semester 2 examinations end
- Wednesday 15 Applications due for second-year classes in Surveying in 2024

#### December

- Saturday 9 Graduation ceremonies
- Sunday 10 Applications due from all new and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme, commencing in Summer School or semester 1 subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2024 (subject to change)  
Applications due for first enrolment in most Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Masters' programmes in 2024
- Wednesday 13 Graduation ceremonies
- Friday 15 Due date for submission of 2024 Summer School papers for course approval
- Saturday 16 Graduation ceremonies

### 2024

#### January

- Wednesday 3 University reopens
- Monday 8 Summer School classes begin  
Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration concerning Summer School papers (late fee may apply)
- Thursday 11 Last day to add Summer School papers (11:59pm deadline)
- Monday 15 Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking semester 1 or full year papers
- Wednesday 17 Last day to delete Summer School papers with refund of fees (11:59pm deadline)

#### February

- Tuesday 6 Waitangi Day
- Thursday 8 Last day to withdraw from Summer School papers (11:59pm deadline)
- Friday 9 Fees due for study beginning in semester 1
- Friday 16 Summer School classes end
- Saturday 17 Summer School examinations begin
- Monday 19 Orientation Week commences  
Enrolment/Orientation activities for new international students (until 23 February)  
Latest arrival date for new international students studying in semester 1
- Thursday 22 Summer School examinations end
- Friday 23 Preliminary lectures for semester 1 and full-year papers  
Orientation Week ends  
Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking semester 1 and full-year papers (a late fee may apply)
- Monday 26 Formal lectures begin

#### March

- Friday 1 Last day to add semester 1 or full-year papers (11:59pm deadline)
- Friday 15 Last day to delete semester 1 papers with refund of fees (11:59pm deadline)
- Friday 22 Last day to delete full-year papers with refund of fees (11:59pm deadline)
- Friday 29 Good Friday – Mid-semester break begins

#### April

- Monday 1 Easter Monday
- Tuesday 2 Otago Anniversary Day observed (Dunedin)
- Monday 8 Semester 1 resumes
- Thursday 25 ANZAC Day

## May

Friday	3	Last day to withdraw from semester 1 papers (11.59pm deadline)
Saturday	11	Graduation ceremonies
Saturday	18	Graduation ceremonies
Friday	31	Lectures cease before semester 1 examinations

## June

Monday	3	King's Birthday
Wednesday	5	Semester 1 examinations begin
Saturday	15	Applications due from students taking only semester 2 papers for a programme subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2024
Wednesday	19	Semester 1 examinations end
Tuesday	25	Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking only semester 2 papers
Friday	28	Matariki

## July

Monday	1	Applications open for most entrance scholarships for 2025
Monday	8	Latest arrival date for new international students studying in semester 2 Enrolment/Orientation activities for new international students (until Friday 12 July)
Sunday	14	Fees due for semester 2 only enrolments
Monday	15	Semester 2 begins Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking only semester 2 papers (late fee may apply)
Friday	19	Last day to add semester 2 papers (11:59pm deadline)

## August

Thursday	1	Applications for full-year and semester 1 residential college accommodation open Applications for Health Sciences professional programmes open
Friday	2	Last day to delete semester 2 papers with refund of fees (11:59pm deadline)
Thursday	15	Applications close for most entrance scholarships for 2025
Saturday	17	Graduation ceremonies
Saturday	31	Mid-semester break begins Applications due for first enrolment in Bachelor of Teaching programme in 2025

## September

Sunday	1	Audition applications due for Performance papers in Music and for Bachelor of Performing Arts programmes in 2025
Monday	9	Semester 2 resumes
Sunday	15	Applications due for first-year courses in Dental Technology, Oral Health and Radiation Therapy, and second-year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in 2025
Friday	20	Last day to withdraw from semester 2 and full-year papers (11:59pm deadline)
Monday	30	Applications due for full-year and semester 1 residential college accommodation

## October

Tuesday	1	Applications due for second-year classes in Law in 2025
Friday	18	Lectures end before semester 2 examinations
Monday	21	Semester 2 examinations begin
Monday	28	Labour Day

## November

Friday	1	Applications due for the third stage of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2025
Saturday	9	Semester 2 examinations end
Monday	11	Pre-Christmas Summer School begins
Friday	15	Applications due for second-year classes in Surveying in 2025

## December

Saturday	7	Graduation ceremonies
Tuesday	10	Applications due from all new and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme, commencing in Summer School or semester 1 subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2025 (subject to change) Applications due for first enrolment in most Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Masters' programmes in 2025
Wednesday	11	Graduation ceremonies
Friday	13	Pre-Christmas Summer School classes end
Saturday	14	Graduation ceremonies
Sunday	15	Due date for submission of 2025 Summer School papers for course approval (subject to change)

# 2025

## January

Friday	3	University reopens
Monday	6	Summer School classes begin Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration concerning Summer School papers (late fee may apply)
Wednesday	15	Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking semester 1 or full-year papers

### Notes

1. Applications from first-year and transferring PhD and Masters' (thesis) students may be accepted throughout the year.
2. Teaching periods, examination periods and holiday dates for Teacher Education, Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Please contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.

[otago.ac.nz/news/events/keydates](https://otago.ac.nz/news/events/keydates)

See the Academic Key Dates page for a current list



# Enrolling at Otago

## Ka tono ki Ōtākou

To enrol at Otago you must complete the following process.

### THINGS TO CONSIDER

1

#### Are you eligible for admission to the University?

To be eligible for admission you must:

- meet the age requirement (be at least 16 years old by the first day of classes in your period of study)
- hold (or expect to gain) a university entrance qualification
- meet language requirements.

See pages 8–12 or [otago.ac.nz/entrance](https://otago.ac.nz/entrance)

Applies to: New students

2

#### What do you want to study?

Otago offers a wide range of study options.

Things to consider are:

- what you intend to study including your programme, specialisation (major subject or endorsement (if applicable), minor subject), and paper choices
- when you intend to start
- where you intend to study.

See pages 13–14 or [otago.ac.nz/qualifications](https://otago.ac.nz/qualifications)

Applies to: All students

3

#### What are the programme entry requirements?

Different types of programmes have different entry requirements.

- General bachelors' degrees are subject to the Entry Pathway system
- Specialised bachelors' degrees have their own specific entry requirements and admission procedures.

See pages 15–18 or [otago.ac.nz/plan](https://otago.ac.nz/plan)

Applies to: New or recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

### COURSE ENROLMENT

7

#### University Admission

University staff will process your application including:

- verifying your identity
- checking your University Entrance qualification
- confirming that you meet age and language requirements.

They may also request any additional documentation that may be required.

See page 24 or [otago.ac.nz/submitted](https://otago.ac.nz/submitted)

Applies to: New or recommencing students

8

#### Programme Admission

The Department or Division responsible for your programme will:

- assess your application
- request any additional documentation that may be required.

The University will inform you of the outcome and (if appropriate) make you an offer via eVision. Accept this offer to proceed to course enrolment.

See page 24 or [otago.ac.nz/submitted](https://otago.ac.nz/submitted)

Applies to: New or recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

9

#### Review your details and supply extra information

Every year you must provide information required by the New Zealand Government and/or the University (e.g. study address, emergency contact details).

See page 26 or [otago.ac.nz/enrolment](https://otago.ac.nz/enrolment)

Applies to: All students

### PAYMENT

13

#### Arrange payment of your fees

You can find all the information you need to organise payment in the Finance section of your eVision portal.

See pages 32–33 or [otago.ac.nz/fees](https://otago.ac.nz/fees)

Applies to: All students

A **new student** is someone who has never previously enrolled at Otago.

A **returning student** is someone who was enrolled at Otago in 2022 and/or 2023.

A **recommencing student** was last enrolled at Otago in 2021 or earlier.

#### Additional information

[otago.ac.nz/qualifications](https://otago.ac.nz/qualifications)

[otago.ac.nz/subjects](https://otago.ac.nz/subjects)

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](https://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)



## APPLICATION

### 4 What are the application due dates?

While you can start the application process via eVision as early as May (see step 5), you must submit your application by certain due dates.

Make sure to take note of the due date that applies to the programme you're interested in – some programmes will not accept late applications.


See page 21 or

[otago.ac.nz/important-dates](https://otago.ac.nz/important-dates)

Applies to: New or recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

### 5 Create your eVision account

eVision is the University's student management system, and is your one-stop shop for study-related information.

To create your eVision portal go to [otago.ac.nz/qualifications](https://otago.ac.nz/qualifications) select the programme you wish to take, click the  button and provide the required details.

See page 22 or


[otago.ac.nz/qualifications](https://otago.ac.nz/qualifications)

or log into [evision.otago.ac.nz](https://evision.otago.ac.nz)

Applies to: New students

### 6 Complete and submit your application

To continue with your application log into your eVision portal

- Under **My programmes and papers**: Click **Complete application** (new students) Click **Apply for another programme** (existing students)
- Complete each step until  appears
- Submit your application.
- You will receive a confirmation email.

See page 23 or

[otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/submitting](https://otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/submitting)

Applies to: New and recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

### 10 Select and submit your papers

eVision will guide you through the process of selecting papers. Once you've selected your papers, and applied for any special permissions you may need, submit your paper selection for course approval.

See pages 27–29 or

[otago.ac.nz/select](https://otago.ac.nz/select)

Applies to: All students

### 11 Course approval

Your paper selection will be reviewed and you will be advised via your eVision portal whether your paper selection has been approved or if any changes are required. If you do need to make changes, you will need to repeat step 10.

See page 30 or

[otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/course-approval](https://otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/course-approval)

Applies to: All students

### 12 Complete the declaration

To finalise your enrolment you must complete the course enrolment declaration via eVision. You will receive a portal alert when this is available, and you will need to complete it by the date advised to avoid a late fee.

See page 31 or

[otago.ac.nz/declaration](https://otago.ac.nz/declaration)

Applies to: All students

## Need further help? Contact AskOtago

[ask.otago.ac.nz](https://ask.otago.ac.nz)

Information Services Building

0800 80 80 98

[university@otago.ac.nz](mailto:university@otago.ac.nz)

**AskOtago** | **Uia Ōtākou**

## THINGS TO CONSIDER

# 1 Are you eligible for admission to the University?

This section outlines the admission requirements for new students.

### Criteria for admission

To be eligible for admission at a New Zealand university you must:

- meet the age requirement – you must be at least 16 years old by the first day of classes in your period of study
- hold a university entrance qualification
- meet language requirements (see page 11).

*Note: Students enrolling for the Foundation Studies Certificate or solely for Interest Only are not required to hold a university entrance qualification.*

### University admission versus programme entry requirements

A university entrance qualification is essential for admission to the University. However, not all students with a university entrance qualification will necessarily be admitted. Programme entry requirements must also be met before an offer of place is made.

### University entrance qualifications

The tables on the following pages describe the minimum requirements that you must meet in order to be considered for admission to a New Zealand university. To be offered a place at Otago you must also meet entry requirements for your chosen programme (see page 15). If you have previously undertaken tertiary study, your admission will also be subject to the Academic Progress Policy.

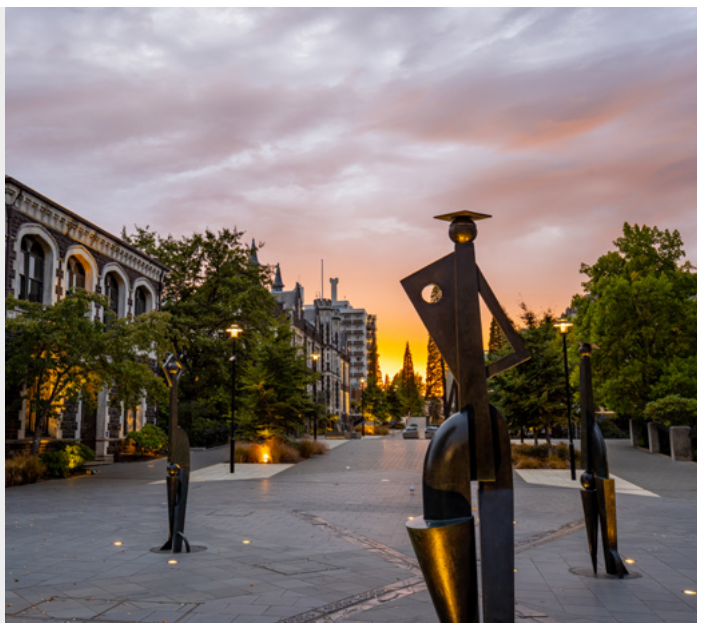
### Scholarships

Scholarships are a good way to fund study and are open to a wide range of students. Not all scholarships depend on previous academic achievements.

The University of Otago offers entrance and undergraduate scholarships that recognise academic excellence, leadership qualities, ethnicity, financial hardship, disability and excellence in sporting or cultural pursuits. Applications open in July, and you will be considered for the best value scholarship that can be awarded to you based on the information you provide.

There is also a range of donor and trust-funded entrance scholarships with applications opening at various times throughout the year. See our website for more information:

[otago.ac.nz/entrance-scholarships](https://otago.ac.nz/entrance-scholarships)



## New Zealand secondary school entrance qualifications

### NCEA – National Certificate in Educational Achievement

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve the University Entrance standard through NCEA Level 3.

#### 2014 onwards

- NCEA Level 3, and
- 14 credits at Level 3 in each of three subjects from the approved list

You must also meet literacy and numeracy requirements:

- Literacy: 10 credits at Level 2 or above in standards from the specified list, with at least 5 credits in reading and 5 credits in writing
- Numeracy: 10 credits at Level 1 or above, made up of
  - achievement standards – specified achievement standards available through a range of subjects, or
  - unit standards – package of three numeracy unit standards (26623, 26626, 26627 – all three required).

Refer to [nzqa.govt.nz/qualifications-standards/awards/university-entrance](https://nzqa.govt.nz/qualifications-standards/awards/university-entrance) for approved subjects and literacy/numeracy standards.

#### 2004–2013

14 credits in each of two approved subjects plus 14 additional credits in no more than two domains or approved subjects; literacy (4 credits in approved reading and 4 credits in approved writing at Level 2 or above); numeracy (14 credits in Maths or Pāngarau).

### Cambridge Assessment International Education

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve:

- at least 120 points on the New Zealand Cambridge International score table at AS or A level in syllabuses from at least three different syllabus groups, which are broadly equivalent to the NCEA approved list.
- a grade of D or better in syllabuses from at least three different syllabus groups (excluding Thinking Skills).

You must also meet literacy and numeracy requirements:

- an E grade or better in any one of AS English Language, English Language and Literature, English Literature or English General Paper and a D grade or better in IGCSE or GCSE Mathematics; or
- as for entrance through NCEA.

### IB – International Baccalaureate (studied in New Zealand)

#### *Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level*

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).

You must also meet literacy and numeracy requirements:

- the diploma with English as the language at Higher or Standard level in Language A: literature or Language A: language and literature, or at Higher level in Language B, together with any mathematics subject.

### University Entrance (UE)/ Bursary or Scholarship Examinations/Unit Standards

To be eligible in this category, you must have achieved:

#### 1993–2003: either

- at least three C passes in Bursary plus Higher School Certificate; or
- an A or B Bursary; or
- a combination of Bursary passes and NQF or NCEA credits at Level 3 or above

**1987–1992:** four individual subject passes with D grades or better

**Before 1987:** aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects

**Before 1986:** University Entrance (UE) by examination or accrediting.

### Other

Please contact AskOtago (see page 44) for details on Entrance via other New Zealand school qualifications (e.g. New Zealand Certificate of Steiner Education).



## Overseas secondary qualifications

*Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level*

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must have achieved one of the following:

Australian secondary school ranking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ATAR of 74 or above, or</li> <li>• OP of 12 or below.</li> </ul>
A Levels: General Certificate of Education	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 3 results (excluding General Studies) at A level with at least one of these at C grade or above.</li> </ul>
IB – International Baccalaureate (studied overseas)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).</li> </ul>
Other overseas entrance qualifications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an approved overseas entrance qualification other than those specified above (e.g. US High School Diploma together with acceptable SAT scores). Contact AskOtago (see page 44) for more advice on specific qualifications.</li> </ul>

## Prior tertiary study

If you have studied overseas or at another New Zealand tertiary institution, the University will consider your admission based on previous academic performance. Your previous records will be assessed under the Academic Progress Policy (see page 40) as if you had been enrolled at the University of Otago. The possibilities for this type of admission are listed below. Copies of supporting documentation (e.g. transcripts) must be supplied when you apply.

You have previously studied at, or are transferring from, another New Zealand university	Your entrance qualification will normally transfer from that university.
--	--

You have a tertiary degree	<p><i>Admission ad eundem statum at graduate level</i></p> <p>You may be considered for admission at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification overseas or at a non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand.</p>
----------------------------	---

You have studied towards a tertiary qualification	<p><i>Admission ad eundem statum on the basis of tertiary level passes</i></p> <p>You may be considered for admission if you have university-level passes from overseas institutions, or non-university tertiary institutions in New Zealand.</p>
---	---

Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)	You can seek RPL credit on the basis of non-credentialled learning, only in Māori Studies or Surveying. Please contact the relevant School.
-------------------------------------	---

## Admission from Pathways Programme

You may be eligible for admission if you have successfully completed the Foundation Studies Certificate, Diploma in Arts or Diploma in Commerce through the University of Otago Pathway programme, or another approved Foundation Studies programme in New Zealand. Contact AskOtago for advice on approved programmes, or to check if your intended Foundation Studies programme is suitable for admission.

## Special Admission – 20 years of age or over

You may be eligible for admission in this category if you:

- are aged 20 years or over on the first day of classes in the teaching period you wish to begin study
- are a New Zealand citizen, or
- are a New Zealand permanent resident or an Australian citizen or permanent resident, studying in New Zealand
- are a holder of a New Zealand residence class visa, or an Australian citizen or permanent resident, studying in New Zealand
- do not otherwise qualify for admission
- meet language requirements (if your first language is not English or Māori). See table on page 12.

*Notes: (i) If you are applying for programmes subject to the Entry Pathway system there are some extra requirements when applying for Special Admission. Please see page 17 for further information. (ii) If you do not meet the normal age requirements but are otherwise adequately prepared for university study you may, in exceptional circumstances, apply for Special Admission. Restrictions may apply. (iii) Special Admission is not available to international students.*

## Discretionary Entrance – under 20 years of age

You may be eligible for admission under Discretionary Entrance (on the basis of NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results or other academic achievement), if you are:

- a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, or
- a holder of a New Zealand residence class visa
- an Australian citizen or permanent resident (you must have completed your most recent year of schooling in New Zealand), and
- under 20 years of age on the first day of classes in the teaching period you wish to begin study, and
- not otherwise qualified for admission.

The minimum criteria normally required to be considered for discretionary entrance are:

- a minimum of 80 NCEA credits at Level 2 or higher with at least 16 credits in each of your top 4 subjects.  
Each of these subjects should also include some merit and/or excellence credits. Three subjects must be from the approved list;  
*and*
- literacy and numeracy requirements as for NCEA.

You will need to provide a personal letter of application. A supporting letter of recommendation from your school is also required if you are applying directly from secondary school.

### Discretionary Entrance if you have completed the equivalent of Year 13 overseas

If you have completed your Year 13 overseas you may be considered for Discretionary Entrance. You will need to provide evidence as outlined above and confirmation of your exchange. This could be in the form of a certificate showing the completion of an approved exchange programme or a letter from your overseas secondary school.

### Discretionary Entrance and NCEA Level 3

You cannot be considered for Discretionary Entrance to take semester 1 or full-year papers if you have sought admission on the basis of NCEA Level 3 or equivalent or are undertaking Year 13 study beyond 1 June in the year immediately preceding enrolment. However you may apply to start in semester 2.

### Discretionary Entrance in Year 13 or for Summer School

If you are undertaking Year 13 study you may be considered for Discretionary Entrance to take papers while still attending secondary school or to take Summer School papers. If you do not gain University Entrance via NCEA Level 3 or equivalent in the January immediately after application, you must withdraw from the University at the end of the Summer School. You may apply for re-admission in semester 2 or subsequently.

*Notes: Discretionary Entrance is not granted automatically. You will need to show you are capable of undertaking university study, either by NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results, or other academic achievement (normally one semester of successful full-time academic study at NQF Level 4). Applicants wishing to take the not-for-credit Jumpstart Physics course do not need to apply for Discretionary Entrance as enrolment in this course is separate from your application for formal university study.*

## Language requirements

If you are seeking admission to the University you must be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English. Where English is not a student's first or native language, English proficiency may be demonstrated via one or more of the categories below. Some programmes have higher requirements, and information on these programmes can be found on our website:

<https://www.otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/language-requirements.html>

The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure which can be attributed to a student's lack of competence in English.

### English requirements met via admission criteria

- University Entrance via NCEA\*
- NZ University Entrance (via Bursary or older New Zealand UE qualifications)
- Discretionary Entrance
- Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level via:
  - Cambridge International (studied in New Zealand)\*
  - IB – International Baccalaureate (studied in New Zealand)\*
  - Steiner School Certificate
  - Christian Education New Zealand Level 3 Certificate
  - Accelerated Christian Education (ACE) Year 13 Certificate (studied in New Zealand)
  - Australian secondary school ranking (ATAR)

*\*Students studying NCEA, Cambridge International or IB in New Zealand cannot use results from tests such as IELTS or TOEFL.*

## English proficiency test

Some of the more common tests are listed below. Please see our webpage for a more detailed list:

<https://www.otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/language-requirements.html>

Test	Undergraduate requirement	Postgraduate requirement
IELTS (Academic module) (including IELTS Online)	Overall score of 6.0, no individual band below 5.5	Overall score of 6.5, no individual band below 6.0
TOEFL iBT	Overall score of 80 and a writing score of 20 (Please note we do not accept MyBest TOEFL scores)	Overall score of 90 and a writing score of 21 (Please note we do not accept MyBest TOEFL scores)
Pearson Test of English (PTE) Academic	Overall score of 50 with no communicative skills score below 42	Overall score of 58 with no communicative skills score below 50

## Tertiary study in the English medium

Prior tertiary study taught in English may be accepted if it is from one of our approved countries. Different levels of study will be required for undergraduate and postgraduate study. Please see our website for more information and a list of accepted countries:

<https://www.otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/language-requirements.html>

## Secondary qualifications from other countries (undergraduate study only)

Secondary school qualifications undertaken no more than two years prior to the date you begin your study at Otago may be accepted. Please see our website for a detailed list of acceptable high school qualifications: <https://www.otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/language-requirements.html>

## Foundation English programmes and foundation certificates

Teaching institution	Programme	Undergraduate requirement	Postgraduate requirement
University of Otago	Language Centre "English for Otago"	English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes – Grade C or higher	English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes – Grade C or higher
	Foundation Studies Certificate	Gaining a minimum grade of C in both Academic English 1 and Academic English 2	N/A
University of Auckland	Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes (FCertEAP)	Successful completion of the certificate with a C grade or higher	Successful completion of the certificate with a B grade or higher
	English Language Academy (ELA) pathway programmes	Successful completion of the English Pathway for Undergraduate Studies (EPUS) with a C Grade	Successful completion of the English Pathway for Postgraduate Studies (EPPS) with a B Grade
Auckland University of Technology	Certificate in English for Academic Study	B overall, minimum B in writing, all other grades C+ or higher	A overall, minimum A in writing, all other grades B+ or higher
Lincoln University	Certificate in English for Academic Purposes	65%	70%
University of Waikato	Certificate of Attainment in English Language (CAEL)	CAEL Level 8	N/A
UP International College	University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies (EAP module)	65% (B- grade)	N/A
	AUT Certificate in Foundation Studies (EAP module)	65% (B- grade)	N/A
NCUK International Foundation Year	English for Academic Purposes module	C grade overall, no less than a D grade in each component	N/A
Other NZ universities	New Zealand University Foundation Programmes (other than Otago); one-year programmes only	65% (B- grade)	N/A



## THINGS TO CONSIDER

# 2 What do you want to study?

With so many possibilities to choose from it can be challenging deciding which subject to study, or what qualification will be best to help you achieve your goals.

### Key questions

- What subjects are you interested in and/or good at?  
See page 52 for a list of subjects available at Otago, or [otago.ac.nz/subjects](https://otago.ac.nz/subjects)
- Are you aiming for a particular career?  
Talk to one of our experts who can help you to match your career aspirations with a qualification at Otago.  
[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](https://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)
- Do you have a particular degree and/or major subject in mind?  
See page 46 for a list of qualifications and page 52 for a list of subjects available at Otago, or  
[otago.ac.nz/qualifications](https://otago.ac.nz/qualifications)  
[otago.ac.nz/subjects](https://otago.ac.nz/subjects)



### Course advice and degree planning

Taking some time to organise your study plans or talking with Otago's course advice experts will help you map out your degree with confidence. Our experts can:

- help you make decisions
- show you where and how to start
- organise your plans
- help ensure you complete your qualification in a reasonable time
- match your course with your goals.

#### First-year and current students

If you aren't sure that you are doing the right course, are considering a change, or simply want to check in with someone, talking with an experienced student adviser can help get you on a track that's right for you.

Student advisers will talk with you to answer your questions, listen and offer advice on:

- study options
- personalised degree structures
- changing your course of study
- student support services that you may not be aware of.

Appointments are usually 30 minutes, so there's plenty of time to talk through all your questions. You can also come back as many times as you need.

#### Future students

Our Schools' Liaison team provides course advice to get you started. They can also tell you all about living and learning here at Otago.

You'll find liaison staff at careers expos and information evenings throughout the country. They also visit every secondary school in New Zealand twice a year:

- terms 1 and 2 – to talk about the opportunities for living and learning at Otago
- terms 3 and 4 – to help plan your studies.

[otago.ac.nz/liaison](https://otago.ac.nz/liaison)

# Choose your programme

---

The University offers over a hundred different qualifications grouped into the following categories: bachelors' degrees, honours degrees, and postgraduate programmes.

## General bachelors' degrees

A general bachelor's degree is a first or undergraduate degree which normally takes at least three years of full time study (or the equivalent in part-time study). For a list see page 15.

Every degree (with three exceptions – see below) needs a minimum of 360 points (typically twenty 18-point papers) and usually has a pyramid structure (e.g. 180 points at 100-level, 108 points at 200-level, and 72 points at 300-level). Most require the selection of one or more major subjects and many allow minor subjects as well. There is generally a wide range of papers to choose to enable you to tailor the programme to your areas of interest.

Exceptions to the normal pattern are three four-year degrees: the Bachelor of Arts and Science degree, the Bachelor of Arts and Commerce, and the Bachelor of Commerce and Science. Each of these three degrees requires at least 480 points and two major subjects – one each from those available for the two general areas for the degree (Arts and Science, Arts and Commerce, or Commerce and Science).

Admission to these programmes is by way of the Entry Pathway system (see pages 15–17).

[otago.ac.nz/general-bachelors](http://otago.ac.nz/general-bachelors)

## Specialised bachelors' degrees

Specialised bachelors' degrees usually relate to a particular field of study and have their own specific entry requirements and individual admissions procedures. They generally have a restricted choice of papers associated with their particular subjects and structures. For a list see page 15.

For some specialised bachelors' degrees, admission to the programme is at first-year level. For others, admission is at second-year level (or sometimes even third-year), with the initial year of study normally consisting of a first-year course that is subject to the Entry Pathway system. For example, if you wish to enrol for the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme, you will initially apply for the Health Sciences First Year course, and will then apply to be admitted to the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme in your next year of study.

If you are considering applying to one of the specialised degree programmes, you should check the specific requirements for admission in the regulations for your intended programme on the University's website or in the University Calendar.

[otago.ac.nz/specialised-bachelors](http://otago.ac.nz/specialised-bachelors)

## Honours degrees

In most subjects, the honours degree is a postgraduate degree, requiring an additional year of study after you have completed a general three-year bachelor's degree (e.g. BA/BA(Hons)). Honours degrees usually involve more papers in the major subject of your degree, and a research report or dissertation.

In other cases (particularly professional programmes), the honours degree is an undergraduate degree requiring additional work but taking no longer than the corresponding general degree.

All honours programmes have specific entry requirements. For more information see:

[otago.ac.nz/honours](http://otago.ac.nz/honours)

## Postgraduate study

The University offers a wide variety of other postgraduate programmes:

- postgraduate certificates (especially in Health Sciences disciplines)
- one-year postgraduate diplomas
- masters' degrees (see [otago.ac.nz/masters](http://otago.ac.nz/masters))
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) (see [otago.ac.nz/phd](http://otago.ac.nz/phd))
- other doctoral degrees.

Further information about postgraduate study can be obtained from the relevant school or department or online from:

[otago.ac.nz/qualifications](http://otago.ac.nz/qualifications)

[otago.ac.nz/postgraduate](http://otago.ac.nz/postgraduate)

## Graduate diplomas

Graduate diplomas require at least one further year of study after you have completed your bachelor's degree. Most of the required papers are normally at undergraduate level, with at least 72 points above 200-level.

At Otago, most graduate diploma students study for the Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad).

For more information see:

[otago.ac.nz/qualifications](http://otago.ac.nz/qualifications)

## Certificate of Proficiency

If you wish to take a paper that is additional to your degree requirements, or not being credited to a University of Otago qualification, or repeat a paper you have already passed to obtain a higher grade, you may be permitted to enrol for that paper for Certificate of Proficiency (COP). It is not a formal qualification and a physical certificate is not awarded.

Application processes for papers at undergraduate level and due dates are as for general degree programmes.

## THINGS TO CONSIDER

### 3 What are the programme entry requirements?

In addition to holding a university entrance qualification (see pages 8–11), you will need admission to a specific programme or group of programmes, or be eligible to continue in those programmes, to be able to enrol in each year of study.

Admission to your programme depends on whether it is:

- a general undergraduate programme or course subject to the Entry Pathway system
- a specialised bachelor's degree programme
- a postgraduate programme.

The entry requirements that apply to programmes under the Entry Pathway system are detailed on page 16.

Specialised bachelors' degree programmes have their own specific entry requirements and admission procedures. They generally have a restricted choice of papers associated with their particular subjects and structures.

For information on the programme entry requirements for specialised bachelors' degrees see:

[otago.ac.nz/specialised-bachelors](https://otago.ac.nz/specialised-bachelors)

Postgraduate programmes are normally for students who have already completed a bachelor's degree. They also have their own specific entry requirements. See:

[otago.ac.nz/postgraduate](https://otago.ac.nz/postgraduate)

#### Student categories

All students, both domestic and international, fall into one of the following categories:

- **new students** (never previously enrolled at the University of Otago)
- **returning students** (enrolled at the University of Otago in 2022 and/or 2023)
- **recommencing students** (last enrolled at the University of Otago in 2021 or earlier).

**New international students** should contact AskOtago for advice on admission to their intended programmes.

**New and recommencing domestic students** will be assessed for admission under the Entry Pathway system except when applying for specialised qualifications which have their own specific entry requirements.

**All returning students** may normally enrol again, subject to the standard provisions of the University's Academic Progress Policy and the admission regulations for the specific programmes they are applying for.

#### General bachelors' degrees and other programmes and courses subject to the Entry Pathway system

Bachelor of Arts (BA)  
 Bachelor of Arts and Commerce (BACom)  
 Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc)  
 Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)  
 Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)  
 Bachelor of Commerce and Science (BComSc)  
 Bachelor of Entrepreneurship (BEntr)  
 Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc)  
 Bachelor of Music (MusB)  
 Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA)  
 Bachelor of Science (BSc)  
 Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)  
 Bachelor of Laws (LLB) (first year only)  
 Certificate of Proficiency (COP) for undergraduate papers  
 Diploma in Global Cultures (DipGlobalC)  
 Diploma in Language (DipLang)  
 Diploma in Theology (DipTheol)  
 Health Sciences First Year  
 Social Work Pre-Professional  
 Surveying First Year  
 other intermediate courses

For due dates see pages 4–5.

#### Specialised bachelors' degrees

Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)  
 Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)  
 Bachelor of Laws (LLB)  
 Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)  
 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)  
 Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)  
 Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science (BPharmSc)  
 Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)  
 Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhy)  
 Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT)  
 Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)  
 Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)  
 Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)

For due dates see pages 4–5.



# Entry Pathways

Admission to general bachelors' undergraduate programmes and courses for new and recommencing domestic students is by way of the Entry Pathway system.

## Two pathways

There are two Entry Pathways:

- Preferential Entry which guarantees a place for high-calibre students (subject to gaining a university entrance qualification and fulfilling minimum age and language requirements), and
- Competitive Entry.

It is expected that most students admitted through the Entry Pathway system will enter via the Preferential Entry pathway. As long as enrolment patterns remain similar to previous years, a reasonable number of places will also be available via the Competitive Entry pathway.

The selection process includes an enhanced admission system for Māori and Pacific applicants. Particular consideration may also be given to applications from prospective students with disabilities if they supply the relevant information on the form provided for that purpose, available on request from AskOtago (see page 44).

## Preferential Entry

Preferential Entry is available under the categories in the table below. Applicants who have previously undertaken substantial study at tertiary level will normally be considered on the basis of their tertiary GPA rather than their secondary school results.

In addition, application must be made to the University by:

- **10 December** for study commencing in Summer School or semester 1
- **15 June** for study commencing in semester 2.

Preferential Entry automatically converts to a guaranteed place at Otago when you also meet university entrance requirements (including minimum age and language requirements). If you don't have Preferential Entry when you first apply you may qualify later when your examination results become available or you accept a place in a residential college.

In some circumstances the University may extend Preferential Entry to an applicant who does not meet any of the criteria below but who has achieved an appropriate standard in recognised qualifications or study.

## Requirements for gaining Preferential Entry

### No previous tertiary study undertaken

NCEA	NCEA Level 2 with merit or excellence gained in Year 12 or earlier, or NCEA Level 3 with merit or excellence, or NCEA Entry Score of 140 or above (see page 18)
Cambridge Assessment International Education (Cambridge International)	Cambridge International Entry Score of 140 or above (see page 18)
IB – International Baccalaureate	Diploma awarded with 26 points or more
Australian qualifications	ATAR of 80 or above OP of 10 or below
Older NZ qualifications	University Entrance by accrediting and/or an A or B Bursary or Scholarship
Other	Accepted a place in a residential college owned by or affiliated to the University of Otago, or Accepted a University of Otago undergraduate scholarship, or Māori applicant, or a Pacific applicant of Polynesian, Melanesian, or Micronesian descent, who has not previously studied at a tertiary institution but who holds or is studying towards a New Zealand university entrance qualification (you may be required to provide verified evidence of your iwi affiliations and/or of family ancestry originating from at least one relevant Pacific nation).

### Previous tertiary study undertaken

Previous study at Otago or other New Zealand or overseas university	GPA of 4 (B-) for your most recent equivalent two full-time years of tertiary study
Previous study at a non-university tertiary institution	Considered on a case by case basis depending on the programme and level of study

## Competitive Entry

New and recommending students who cannot initially be placed on the Preferential Entry pathway will be placed on the Competitive Entry pathway.

If you don't meet the criteria to transfer to the Preferential Entry pathway (see more information in the box to the right) you will remain on the Competitive Entry pathway. Applicants on the Competitive Entry pathway will be offered places if there are places available (subject to meeting minimum university entrance, age and language requirements). Places will be offered in order of priority, based on ranking calculated primarily according to academic performance.

Applications for admission via Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance will be considered under the Competitive Entry pathway only.

See page 11 for more details on Discretionary Entrance.

### Special Admission

If you are applying via Special Admission to undertake a general bachelors' degree programme you must normally provide a brief curriculum vitae containing details of any work experience or other activity undertaken which you feel may help us assess your suitability for admission to the University, and information (and, where possible, supporting documentation) in relation to any qualifications held.

In addition, you will be asked to provide a short personal statement outlining your reasons for applying for your intended programme and how your recent experiences and/or educational background have prepared you to be successful in this study.

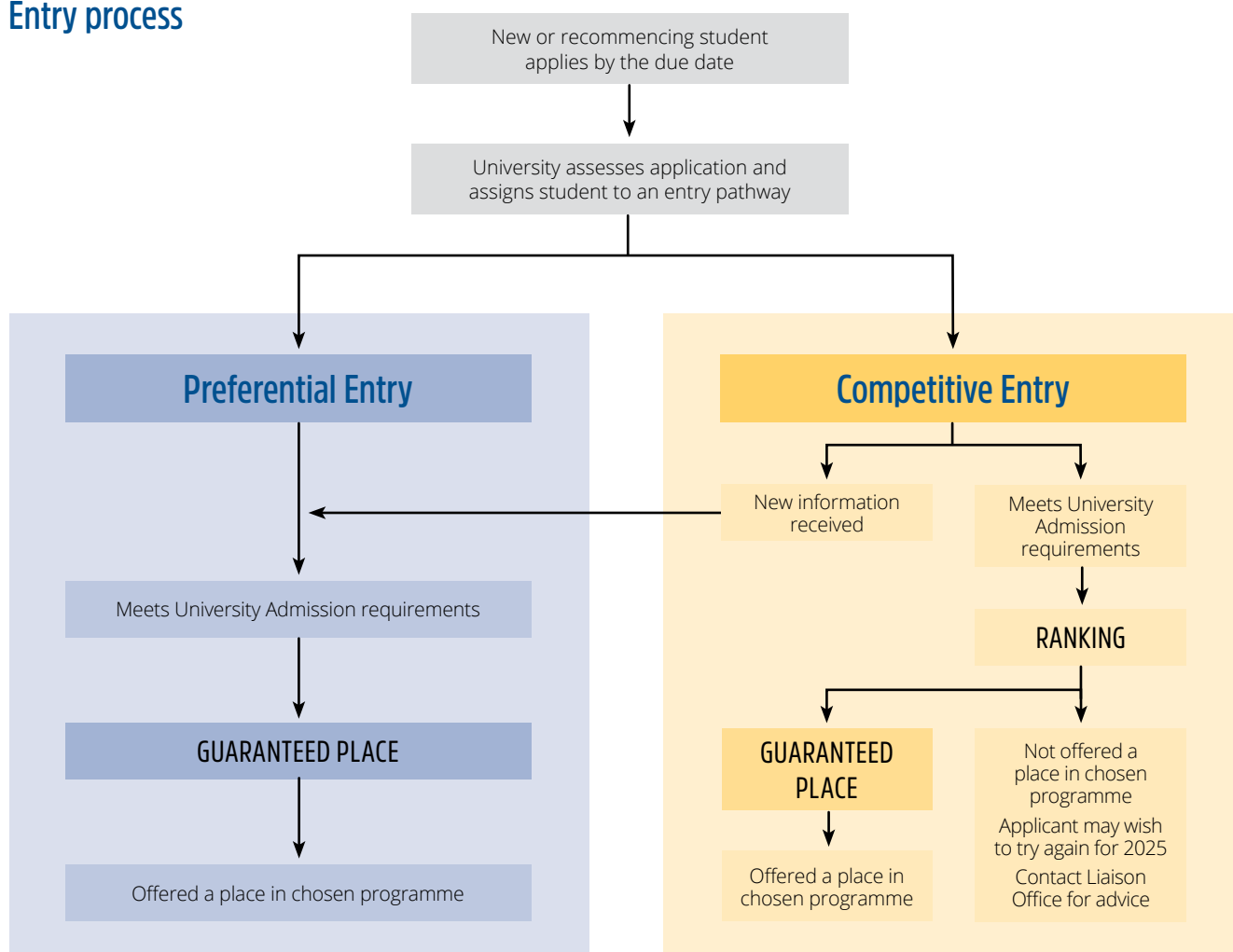


## From Competitive to Preferential

If you're placed on the Competitive Entry pathway when you first apply you may qualify to be switched to the Preferential Entry pathway as further information becomes available (for example, when your examination results become available or you accept a place in a residential college). If this occurs, you will be notified via eVision.

It is expected that the majority of students will ultimately meet the criteria for Preferential Entry.

## Entry process



# Entry scores

For most students being considered under the Entry Pathway system, an entry score is calculated, based on results for examinations taken in their final year at secondary school. These scores will be used to determine eligibility for Preferential Entry or rankings for Competitive Entry.

## Calculating your NCEA entry score

- Your entry score will be calculated using your 80 best credits in up to five university entrance subjects taken at Level 3 (achievement standards only).
- No more than 24 credits in any subject can be used in the entry score calculation. Credits will be weighted according to the level of attainment.
- If you achieve fewer than 80 credits at Level 3 or above in up to five university entrance subjects, the entry score will be based on the credits achieved.

The entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

- Excellence 4 points; Merit 3 points; Achieved 2 points.

### Example of entry score for an NCEA Level 3 student

Approved subject (Best 24 credits per subject)	Excellence credits	Merit credits	Achieved credits
English	3	8	6
Calculus	-	6	8
History	-	10	9
Music	8	6	4
Classical Studies	6	-	10
Subtotals	17	30	37
Best 80 credits	17	30	33
Calculate points	68 pts (17x4)	90 pts (30x3)	66 pts (33x2)
Entry score	224		

Note: Excellence and Merit credits are counted first, then Achieved credits as required to a maximum of 80 credits. In this example, only 33 of the Achieved credits may be counted.

## Specialised degrees, honours degrees and postgraduate qualifications

If you are seeking admission for the first time to a programme that has its own specific entry requirements, you will not be assessed under the Entry Pathway system. Instead, you should check the specific requirements in the regulations for your intended programme on the University's website or in the University Calendar.

[otago.ac.nz/qualifications](https://otago.ac.nz/qualifications)

[otago.ac.nz/calendar](https://otago.ac.nz/calendar)

In many cases the numbers of students who can be admitted are limited, and in all cases selection is primarily on the basis of academic merit.

Depending on the programme, applicants will be assessed on the basis of their school record (programmes with admission at first year), or on their standard of achievement in one or more years of university study (e.g. the Health Sciences First Year course for professional degrees in Health Sciences, or a completed degree for postgraduate study).

In some cases an audition, the submission of a portfolio of work or a research proposal might be required. Admission is subject to approval by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Admissions Committee.

## Calculating your Cambridge International entry score

- Your entry score will be calculated based on the New Zealand Cambridge International score table below.
- You can count no more than six subject units over the last two years of study, in subjects at AS, A2 or A level from subjects matching the NCEA University Entrance approved subjects.
- An A level counts as two subject units and an AS level counts as one subject unit. You can include only your six best subject units when calculating your entry score.

The entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

Level	A*	A	B	C	D	E
A	140pts	120 pts	100 pts	80 pts	60 pts	40 pts
AS	-	60 pts	50 pts	40 pts	30 pts	20 pts

### Example of entry score for a student studying Cambridge International

Subject	Level	Subject Units	Grade	Tariff points	Entry score
English Language	A	2	B	100	100
Physics	AS	1	B	50	50
Biology	AS	1	B	50	50
Chemistry	AS	1	C	40	40
Mathematics	AS	1	D	30	30
French*	AS	1	D	30	nil*
Entry score	270				

\* In this example, French is not included as only 6 subject units may be used to calculate the entry score.





# Programme structure

---

While some degrees, such as Bachelor of Teaching, or the Health Sciences programmes usually have a set programme of papers, within the general bachelors' degrees (e.g. BA, BSc, BCom) there are many different ways to put a programme of study together.

## Major subjects and endorsements

For many qualifications the name of the degree or diploma shows the area of specialisation (e.g. LLB, BPhty) and there may be restricted choice or even no choice in the papers taken.

For many others, however, the title of the qualification is more general (e.g. BA, BSc) but there is a choice of specialisations called either major subjects or endorsements.

With a few exceptions, most general bachelors' degrees need to have at least one major subject, which is the subject chosen as your main area of study.

In most general bachelors' degrees there is a requirement to take further papers, in addition to the papers required for your major subject, to achieve the necessary 360 points to complete the programme. These papers can often come from outside the major subject you have selected.

## Double majors

With a double major, two major subjects are included in a bachelor's degree programme.

Two separate sets of 300-level papers are required but there may be some overlap of papers at 100- and 200-level. A double major programme may require more than 360 points in some cases and can extend beyond three years. A double major typically requires an increase in the number of 300-level papers from four to eight (which can involve a demanding workload if they are all taken in one year of study).

Varying numbers of compulsory papers are needed for major subjects, but if two separate groups of nine papers are needed for two major subjects, then those 18 papers plus two further papers will satisfy the degree requirements in most cases. Some combinations of subjects, particularly if minor subjects are also taken, might mean that more than 20 papers are needed.

Double majors produce a greater depth of knowledge in specific areas, but may reduce the variety of papers included in a programme. You are strongly recommended to seek advice before enrolling in a double major programme.

## Minor subjects

In addition to a major subject, it is possible to have one or more lesser specialisations in other subjects recognised as minor subjects in BA, MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BEntr, BHealSc, BPharmSc, BACom, BASc or BComSc programmes.

A minor subject need not be one normally associated with the degree concerned (e.g. Management may be taken as a minor subject in a BA programme). The requirements for minor subjects are on pages 96–103.

A minor subject generally involves a set of five papers worth 90 points, with at least three papers above 100-level, including one at 300-level. You cannot count papers towards both a major and a minor – or towards different minor subjects – unless they are compulsory for both subjects at 100- or 200-level.

## Double degree programmes and cross credits

It is often possible to study for two degrees concurrently in a double degree programme. In such cases, it is normally possible to cross credit (share) several papers between the two qualifications, so your overall workload is reduced. You may cross credit up to:

- 126 points between two three-year degrees (e.g. BSc, BCom)
- 180 points between a three-year and a four-year degree (e.g. BCom, LLB)
- 234 points between two four-year degrees (e.g. BASc, LLB).

## Credit for study elsewhere

If you have successfully undertaken studies at another tertiary institution, you may be eligible for credit towards an Otago degree. For further information contact AskOtago.

[ask.otago.ac.nz](http://ask.otago.ac.nz)

## Workload

A full-time course is generally between 54 (usually three papers) and 72 points (usually four papers) in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. If you intend to enrol for papers worth more than 162 points in a year, or 90 points in a semester, you must get permission from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division concerned.

In general, 1 point represents 10 hours of formal instruction or independent study, which can be a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this.

Any course with a workload of fewer than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is considered part-time. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances.

## Timetable

It is also important to consider your timetable when choosing papers to study. Timetable information for each paper is available on the paper page on the website via [otago.ac.nz/papers](http://otago.ac.nz/papers)

The University Web Timetable Viewer is available at: [otago.ac.nz/timetables](http://otago.ac.nz/timetables)



## Interest Only

Interest Only enrolment enables you to attend certain classes for your own general interest without undertaking any form of assessment or receiving any result or credit. It is not normally available if you are also taking courses for credit in the same enrolment period.

If you are enrolled for Interest Only you will normally be permitted to attend lectures only and would not normally attend tutorials, practical classes, or laboratories. You will not submit any assignments or sit any tests or final examinations.

If you wish to apply for a paper for Interest Only enrolment in 2024 you should contact AskOtago for assistance with completing the application process. Further information is available at:

[otago.ac.nz/interest](https://otago.ac.nz/interest)

## Need help? See AskOtago

[ask.otago.ac.nz](https://ask.otago.ac.nz)

Information Services Building

Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand

1800 46 82 46 from Australia

64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand

Email [university@otago.ac.nz](mailto:university@otago.ac.nz)

## Summer School

Summer School will run from 8 January to 16 February 2024, followed by an examination period from 17 to 22 February. Summer School offers a unique opportunity to broaden, redirect or speed up your degree, or to study something of particular interest. Many papers are unique to Summer School, while others are core components of degree programmes.

See page 208 for a list of Summer School papers. Further and updated information about Summer School is also available at:

[otago.ac.nz/summerschool](https://otago.ac.nz/summerschool)

The process for selecting a Summer School paper is the same as for semester 1 and 2. In Paper Selection you should choose both the Summer School paper, and any semester 1 and 2 papers you wish to take, and submit for course approval as soon as possible.

Summer School papers are equivalent to papers taught in other semesters, but because they are taught in just six weeks, the learning is very intense. For this reason, enrolling in Summer School papers is not normally recommended to students for whom this would be their first experience of university study.

One 18-point paper is considered full-time study. Able students may take up to 36 points.

In many cases, taking one 18-point paper (0.15 EFTS) in Summer School is regarded by StudyLink as a full-time load for Loans and Allowances purposes.

[studylink.govt.nz](https://studylink.govt.nz)

## THINGS TO CONSIDER

# 4 What are the application due dates?

It is important to apply for admission by the due date for your intended programme. Dates for first time enrolments for new and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme or programmes are given below. A number of qualifications have earlier application dates than for general bachelors' degree programmes and for some late applications may not be considered.

### Undergraduate

15 June	Students taking only semester 2 papers for a programme subject to the Entry Pathway system
31 August	Bachelor of Teaching programme (first year)
15 September	Bachelor of Dental Technology (first year) Bachelor of Oral Health (first year) Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (first year) Bachelor of Dental Surgery (second year) Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (second year) Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (second year) Bachelor of Physiotherapy (second year) Bachelor of Pharmacy (second year)
1 October	Bachelor of Laws (second year)
1 November	Bachelor of Social Work (third stage)
15 November	Bachelor of Surveying (second year)
10 December	New and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme commencing in Summer School or semester 1 subject to the Entry Pathway system

### Postgraduate

10 December	Postgraduate honours Postgraduate diplomas and certificates Masters' degrees
-------------	--

No specific due dates      Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

For further information about postgraduate study see:

[otago.ac.nz/honours](https://otago.ac.nz/honours)  
[otago.ac.nz/masters](https://otago.ac.nz/masters)  
[otago.ac.nz/postgraduate](https://otago.ac.nz/postgraduate)  
[otago.ac.nz/phd](https://otago.ac.nz/phd)

*If you are applying to enrol for the first time in a postgraduate or specialised degree programme with its own selective entry requirements, the due date for applications might be earlier than for applications to later years of the programme or for general degree programmes.*

A **new student** is someone who has never previously enrolled at Otago.

A **returning student** is someone who was enrolled at Otago in 2022 and/or 2023.

A **recommencing student** was last enrolled at Otago in 2021 or earlier.





## APPLICATION

# 5 Create your eVision account

eVision is the University's student management system through which you will complete all the steps in the application and enrolment processes.

If you've never applied to or studied at Otago

- Start at the Qualifications webpage [otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/apply](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/apply) and select the programme you wish to take.
- When you're ready, click the **Apply** button, which is displayed only while a programme is open for applications, to begin your application. This will take you to the initial eVision login screen.
- Select **Create an account** and provide the requested details. The University will use the email address you provide to contact you.

You will receive a message acknowledging your application to create a portal. This will be followed by an email to confirm that you now have access to your portal, using the email address and password you have provided.

If you are a returning or recommencing student or have previously applied to study at Otago

You should already have an eVision account.

If you're not sure, contact AskOtago.

A **returning student** is someone who was enrolled at Otago in 2022 and/or 2023.

A **recommencing student** was last enrolled at Otago in 2021 or earlier.

## Start your application

If you're a new student

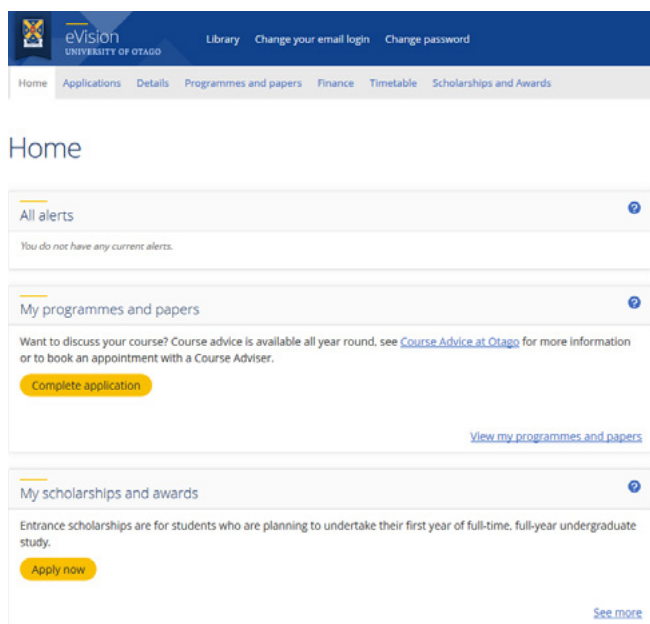
To complete your application, log into your eVision portal and click on **Complete application**.

You'll be presented with a number of steps and instructions (see next page). Complete each step until a check mark appears in the circle on the left-hand side. You may need to upload additional information such as evidence of previous study. For more details about submitting documents see page 25.

When the instruction changes from **Complete this step** to **Review this step** it means you have completed the step but are still able to edit the information. Once you submit the application, you won't be able to edit the information until your application has been processed.

If you are a returning or recommencing student

If you want to add a new programme, log into your eVision portal. Go to **My programmes and papers** (see right) and click **Apply for another programme** to provide the information for your application.



## Major and minor subjects

Most general bachelors' degree programmes require you to select a major subject. It's not necessary to select more than one. You may also specify one or more minor subjects, but it's not normally mandatory to do so.

## Help

If you have a query on a section click on the **?** in eVision for more details.



## APPLICATION

# 6 Complete and submit your application

You need to complete all of the steps below using the yellow buttons then submit your application.

Welcome to your application

Complete all of the steps below using the yellow buttons.

**When you're done**  
You will receive a confirmation email from the University acknowledging that your application has been submitted.

☒ **Personal details**  
Your personal, ethnicity and disability details.
Review this step

☒ **Contact details**  
Your address and contact details.
Review this step

☒ **Apply for Residential Colleges & UniFlats (optional)**  
Use this section to register your interest in university flats or residential colleges.  
Refer to the [accommodation website](#) for due dates for applications.
Register here

☒ **Educational background**  
Details of high school and tertiary study.
Review this step

You are applying for admission to the following:

☐ **Bachelor of Arts (BA) (2024 Dunedin)**  
Subject specialisation required for the Bachelor of Arts (BA)  
Additional questions related to the Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Complete this step  
None applicable

☐ **Add another programme (optional)**  
You may apply for up to three programmes.
Add programme

When the yellow button changes from **Complete this step** to **Review this step** you have completed the step but are still able to edit the information if needed.

In the last section of the application you will be asked to agree to a **formal declaration**. The declaration is a legal statement that you will abide by the University's rules. Once you have read and agreed, you can submit your application, which is ready for processing by the University. A message will appear on screen confirming that your application has been submitted.

## APPLICATION

## 7 University admission

Once you have submitted your application you have started the enrolment process at Otago. Your application will now be assessed by the University for admission.

University staff will process each new student's application for university admission, which includes:

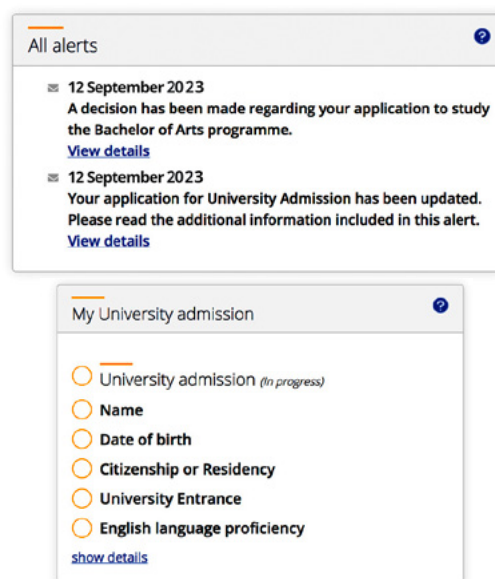
- verifying your identity and citizenship/residency status
- checking whether you hold or are eligible for a University Entrance qualification
- checking that you meet minimum age and language requirements.

If you need to provide any additional information or documentation, you'll be contacted via eVision and/or the email address you used when you applied.

If you are still at school and expecting to gain University Entrance through NCEA, Cambridge International or IB, in most cases the University will receive your results automatically when they are released. However, you may still need to provide evidence of identity or other information.

You will be able to see the status of your application for university admission and/or any entry pathway programmes under My University admission and My Programmes and Papers.

You'll be informed of the outcome of your application via eVision.



## 8 Programme admission

University staff will assess your application against the admission criteria and may request further supporting documentation through your eVision portal.

You will normally either: receive an offer of a place in your chosen programme(s), or be placed on the Competitive Entry pathway to await further consideration or assessment. Your place may be conditional upon providing further information, completing further steps, or gaining university admission.

**It is important that you respond to any offer you receive. Accepting your offer will allow you to proceed to course enrolment.**

### Keep informed

Both steps 7 and 8 are completed by the University and you will be advised of the outcome via your eVision portal. To see if there have been any updates to your application, check whether the University has sent you an alert.

Communications from the University will be sent via eVision and/or to the email address you used when you applied. Returning or recommencing students will be contacted via their student email address.

You can check the progress of your application and find out if there is anything further you need to do, such as providing additional supporting information, through your eVision portal.

It is important that you check eVision and your email regularly throughout the application process.

## Supporting documents

In the majority of cases, the University will use your National Student Number to collect the information it needs to identify you. However, this is not always possible.

### If you're new to Otago

If the University is unable to match your details against the National Student Index (NSI), you may be asked to provide physical certified documentary evidence of your name, date of birth, and citizenship or residency status.

If you're a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, a certified copy of one of the following will normally provide all the information required:

- the page of your passport showing your name and other details
- your citizenship certificate
- your birth certificate (if born in New Zealand).

A copy of your driver's licence will not be accepted as it does not provide evidence of your citizenship or residency status.

If you're not a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, certified copies of both of the following will provide all the information required:

- the page of your passport showing your name and other details, and
- your residence visa/permit or student visa, or a certified copy of a statement from Immigration New Zealand confirming your citizenship and residency status.

### Have you changed your name?

If the name on the NSI, your birth certificate, passport, or citizenship certificate differs from your current name, or the name in which you gained any qualifications relevant to your admission, you must also provide a certified copy of one or more of the following as formal evidence of each change:

- Marriage or civil union certificate
- Certificate of dissolution of marriage or civil union
- Deed poll
- Statutory declaration issued by a Registrar of Births, Deaths and Marriages

*Note: Any document concerning a change of name must include both your previous name and the new name.*

### Having your documents certified

For all documents giving evidence of name, date of birth, name changes, citizenship or residency status, please:

*Either*

Take the original document and a photocopy to a person of suitable authority to be certified in English. They must indicate the authority with which the copy is certified as true and print their name under their signature on each page (see example).

*Or*

Bring the original document to AskOtago in the Information Services Building, where a photocopy will be made and certified for you.


CERTIFIED ORIGINAL SIGHTED AND THIS IS A PHOTOCOPY OF THAT ORIGINAL

Signature W. Sample

Name W. B. SAMPLE

Authority JUSTICE OF THE PEACE

Date 12.09.2023



Documents should be certified as true copies of originals by an authorised person (i.e. a person listed in the Oaths and Declarations Act 1957 as able to take declarations) such as:

- Justice of the Peace
- Barrister or Solicitor of the High Court

The following may also certify documents:

- Court Registrar or Deputy Registrar
- Notary Public
- AskOtago or other University of Otago administrative or liaison staff
- Member of Parliament

In New Zealand you can check the Justice of the Peace website for a list of Justices of the Peace in your area. If you're from a remote area and do not have access to anyone in the approved categories, contact AskOtago for advice.

### Have you studied at other tertiary institutions?

If you have studied at another tertiary institution you should upload your transcript via your eVision portal when you apply, or as soon as possible after results become available.

As Otago cannot normally request records from other institutions on behalf of students and cannot match this information on the NSI, it is your responsibility to provide your transcript. If you have completed papers at a tertiary institution you may apply for credit on the basis of passes achieved; a fee is charged for such applications. Submit your application via the **My Details** section in eVision once you have been accepted for enrolment.

### Submitting your documents

Identification documents can be provided by uploading to an alert that will be sent to you through your eVision portal. You are also able to bring original documents in to AskOtago to be certified.

## ENROLMENT

# 9 Review your details and supply extra information

While eVision allows you to update or request changes to your personal and contact details (e.g. name, citizenship, email address) at any time, you are given the chance to review this information during course enrolment.

The University must also collect “Information required for study” annually for the New Zealand Government and/or University purposes. Answering these questions is mandatory and can cover such things as your study address and emergency contact details.

If you're an international student studying in New Zealand, you will need to answer additional questions about your visa and apply for StudentSafe travel and health insurance.

### Study address

It is important that you confirm your study address so we can contact you if needed.

Welcome to your 2024 Course Enrolment

Follow the instructions on the yellow buttons below.

☒
Review current information  
Update your personal and contact details.
Review this step

☐
Information required for 2024 study  
Mandatory information the University is legally required to gather each year.
Complete this step

☐
Paper selection  
Select or change the papers you want to study in 2024  
If you want to view the papers you have already submitted for course approval, please go to [Programmes and Papers](#).
Complete this step

☐
Course Approval (to be completed by the University)  
After you select your papers your course needs to be approved by the University.

☐
Declaration  
Complete your declaration to finalise your course content for 2024.
Complete this step

Cancel Exit





## ENROLMENT

# 10 Select and submit your papers

To start paper selection select **Course Enrolment** in your eVision portal then under **Paper selection** click [Complete this step](#) then **Select papers**.

*Notes: You only need to select the papers you are studying in 2024. If you are enrolling for more than one programme, complete the selection of papers for one programme before going back to select papers for the next. Only submit for course approval once you have selected papers for all your programmes.*

Select/view my papers

My programmes

The programmes listed below are available for paper selection.

If the programme you applied for is not showing, please check the [Programmes and papers](#) page.

For most programmes, you can choose your papers. To add papers, use the **Select papers** button.

For some programmes, University staff add your papers. Use the **View papers** button to see the papers that have been added.

Programme	
Bachelor of Arts (Dunedin) Major(s): Education, Minor(s): Mathematics	<a href="#">Select papers</a>

eVision will show the required papers for your major.

### Education Major

All of: EDUC101, EDUC102

[View](#)

AND

Three 200-level EDUC papers

Click on [View](#). This will show a table with the details of each paper.

To add the paper to your selection click on [Add](#) against each paper you wish to select.

*As you select papers, eVision automatically enforces paper selection rules, such as checking you have completed any prerequisite papers. A pop-up window will appear when you do not meet the conditions to select a particular paper and will explain why.*

All of: EDUC101, EDUC102

[Hide](#)

Search

Paper	Name	Prd	Occ	Pts	
EDUC102	<a href="#">Human Development</a>	S1	DNIA	18	<a href="#">Add</a>
EDUC101	<a href="#">Education and Society</a>	S2	DNIA	18	<a href="#">Add</a>

First Previous **1** Next Last

Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries

## Taking a prerequisite for a paper in the same year

If you are taking a prerequisite for a second semester paper in the first semester, ensure you **select the prerequisite first** to allow eVision to apply the paper selection rules correctly.

You can also search for and add any additional papers required to meet the points requirements for your degree in the **Additional Papers** section.

*As you select your additional papers eVision will check the paper selection rules and a popup window will appear with an explanation if you do not meet any particular requirements for the paper.*


### Need advice?

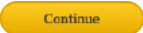
Book an appointment with an adviser:  
[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](https://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)

### Know what papers you want to take but having trouble with the process?

Contact AskOtago:  
[ask.otago.ac.nz](https://ask.otago.ac.nz)

As you select your papers they will appear in the right hand section under **Selected Papers**.

If you wish to remove any papers click on the  next to the relevant paper.

Once you are happy with your selection click  .

Select continue until you get to the **Review and submit** page.

### Timetable

It is important to consider your timetable when choosing papers to study. Timetable information for each paper is available at:  
[otago.ac.nz/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/papers)

The University Web Timetable Viewer is available at:  
[otago.ac.nz/timetables](https://otago.ac.nz/timetables)

#### Additional Papers

Select additional papers as required to meet the points requirements for your degree:  
Minimum 360 points; 180 points at 200-level or above and 72 points at 300-level or above

Arts and Music Schedule C

Enter a paper code or word in the search field to search available papers

Hide

Search

hist1

Show advanced

Q Search

Paper	Name	Prd	Occ	Pts	
HIST102	<a href="#">The Global Twentieth Century</a>	S2	DNIA	18	<div>Add</div>
HIST107	<a href="#">New Zealand in the World from the 18th Century</a>	S1	DNIA	18	<div>Add</div>
HIST108	<a href="#">From Medieval to Modern Europe</a>	S2	DNIA	18	<div>Add</div>
HIST123	<a href="#">Revolutions</a>	S1	DNIA	18	<div>Add</div>

First

Previous

1

Next

Last

Showing 1 to 4 of 4 entries

AND

All 100- to 300-level papers

Enter a paper code or word in the search field to search available papers. You should take no more than 90 points from outside Arts and Music.

View

#### Selected Papers

Paper	Name	Year	Prd	Occ	Points		
RSNS111	<a href="#">Business and Society</a>	2024	S2	DNIA	18	<div></div>	<div>✓</div>
EDUC101	<a href="#">Education and Society</a>	2024	S2	DNIA	18	<div></div>	<div>✓</div>
EDUC102	<a href="#">Human Development</a>	2024	S1	DNIA	18	<div></div>	<div>✓</div>
HIST107	<a href="#">New Zealand in the World from the 18th Century</a>	2024	S1	DNIA	10	<div></div>	<div>✓</div>
MATH160	<a href="#">Mathematics 1</a>	2024	S1	DNIA	18	<div></div>	<div>✓</div>
MATH170	<a href="#">Mathematics 2</a>	2024	S2	DNIA	18	<div></div>	<div>✓</div>

Reset changes

Save and continue

## Submit for course approval

Once you have selected all your papers, eVision shows you a summary of your course, which includes any warnings about your choices such as a high workload and timetable clashes.

Your provisional timetable will be generated showing you the times and days for all of your classes. It will also tell you if you have any timetable clashes. It is important to note that this information is provisional, and timetable information may change between the selection of your papers and the start of classes for each semester.

*Note: Not all papers are timetabled through eVision. Papers offered through the Christchurch, Wellington and Southland campuses, as well as some postgraduate and other papers may be timetabled separately.*

You're also given the opportunity to view your **Course Fee Assessment** detailing your course tuition fees based on your current paper selection and enrolment fee status.

Once you have submitted your papers for approval you can review your selection by going to **My Programmes and Papers**. If you re-enter paper selection, you'll need to resubmit your papers for approval regardless of whether you have made any changes.

**Review and submit your papers**

\* Indicates mandatory fields.

Programme specific questions\*

Programme

☐ Bachelor of Arts Complete this step

Special permission

[Help](#)

Do you need to request Special Permission to add a paper?

If you wish to repeat a paper that you have previously passed you must be enrolled in a Certificate of Proficiency (COP)

If you are not enrolled in a COP select Programmes and papers to do so now.

If your request for Special Permission is for another reason, select Request Special Permission.

Programmes and papers Request Special Permission

You selected these papers

☒ Bachelor of Arts  
Major(s): Education, Minor(s): Mathematics

Review these items

To resolve the items listed in this section, you may need to make changes to your paper selection. Please review these carefully and take action as required. If you have any questions, contact [AskOtago](#).

☐ No items to review.

Summary

[Help](#)

Departmental Permission, but not Special Permission papers, are included in the points and EFTS totals shown below:

Period	Points	EFTS
Summer School	0	0.0000
Main enrolment period	108	0.9000

View your provisional timetable based on your current paper selections (doesn't include departmental or special permission papers).

View timetable

Course Fees Assessment Total NZ\$ 6,197.00

The course fee assessment is not an invoice. You will be notified in eVision when an invoice is available.

View Course Fee Assessment

**Programme specific questions - Bachelor of Arts**

\* Indicates mandatory fields.

Finalist status

With this paper selection do you expect to complete your Bachelor of Arts in 2024?\*

☐ Yes

☐ No

Back Continue

At the bottom of the **Review and submit** page are a selection of buttons.

If you're happy with your selection click Submit

If the **Submit** button is greyed out, make sure you have completed the **Programme specific questions** (see above).

To make any changes select Change papers

You also have the option to save your selection and make changes and submit later Save and Exit

## Timetable clashes

A timetable clash is when you have two (or more) teaching events scheduled at the same time. Paper selections that include timetable clashes may not be accepted.

To make changes to your papers select **Change papers** at the end of the **Review and confirm** screen.

Note: The University does not encourage timetable clashes. You need to carefully consider the effect on your workload and should only apply if the timetable clash is absolutely necessary.

[otago.ac.nz/timetable-clash](https://otago.ac.nz/timetable-clash)

## Special permission and departmental permission

Requests for special permission are likely to be for papers:

- where you don't have a prerequisite or corequisite
- that are not normally available for the programme you are completing
- where you wish to repeat a paper to achieve a better grade
- where you wish to repeat a special topic paper (with different content).

[otago.ac.nz/SP-DP](https://otago.ac.nz/SP-DP)

ENROLMENT

11 Course approval

Once you have submitted your choice of papers for approval, it will be reviewed to ensure that it meets the requirements for your chosen programme. If everything is fine, your selection of papers will be approved and you will receive a message in your eVision portal advising this.

In some cases, a staff member will contact you to discuss your course selection to make changes to papers, or to allow for exceptions to your programme or workload.

They may also recommend that you discuss your course with an adviser. Our course advice website has more details on what that may involve:

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](https://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)

Review the outcome of course approval

You will be advised via your eVision portal whether your course has been approved or whether changes are required. You can review your course, along with notes about any changes and information about your fees.

Welcome to your 2024 Course Enrolment

Follow the instructions on the yellow buttons below.

✓

Review current information

Update your personal and contact details.

Review this step

✓

Information required for 2024 study

Mandatory information the University is legally required to gather each year.

Review this step

✓

Paper selection

Select or change the papers you want to study in 2024.

If you want to view the papers you have already submitted for course approval, please go to [Programmes and Papers](#).

Review this step

You can edit any of the above sections until the University starts processing your Course Enrolment.

☐ Course Approval (to be completed by the University)

☐ Declaration

Complete this step

Complete your declaration to finalise your course content for 2024.

Cancel

Exit

Course enrolment due dates

Summer School

- 10 December Due date for submission of Summer School papers for course approval (subject to change)
- 8 January Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration\* concerning Summer School papers

2024

First semester and full year papers

- 15 January Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking semester 1 or full year papers
- 27 February Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking semester 1 and full year papers\*

Second semester papers

- 25 June Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking only semester 2 papers
- 15 July Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking only second semester papers\*

\* You will need to complete the declaration by the due date in your eVision alert to avoid a late fee.



## ENROLMENT

# 12 Complete the declaration

To complete course enrolment you need to accept the declaration in your eVision portal.

Completing the declaration will allow you to access University resources.

The declaration becomes available from 1 January. Once your course has been approved, and you have been granted admission to the University, you will be able to view and complete the declaration. International students will also require a current visa before being able to view and complete the declaration.

You will receive an alert in your eVision portal when the declaration is available to complete.

To complete the declaration, select the **Course Enrolment** button in your eVision portal and complete the **Declaration** step.

Read, then accept the declaration which is a legal statement that you will abide by the University's rules (e.g. payment of fees). Accepting the declaration completes your course enrolment and allows you access to University resources. You can now proceed to pay your fees and obtain your student ID card.

You will need to complete the declaration by the due date given in your eVision alert to avoid a late fee.

It is important that you confirm your study address when you complete the declaration so we are able to contact you if needed.

Welcome to your 2024 Course Enrolment

Follow the instructions on the yellow buttons below.

- ☒ **Review current information**  
 Update your personal and contact details. Completed
- ☒ **Information required for 2024 study**  
 Mandatory information the University is legally required to gather each year. Completed
- ☒ **Paper selection**  
 Select or change the papers you want to study in 2024.  
 If you want to view the papers you have already submitted for course approval, please go to [Programmes and Papers](#). Completed
- ☒ **Course Approval (to be completed by the University)**  
 Your 2024 course has been approved. Completed
- ☐ **Declaration**  
 Complete your declaration to finalise your course content for 2024. Complete this step

Cancel Exit

### Student ID card

Your student ID card will allow you to access a range of resources and systems. You need to wait at least one working day after completing the Declaration before your card can be issued. For more information see:

[otago.ac.nz/studentIDcards](https://otago.ac.nz/studentIDcards)

PAYMENT

13 Arrange payment of your fees

Once your course is approved, if you are required to pay fees, your invoice will be available on the **My Account** page of your eVision portal with all the information you need to organise payment. Fees should be paid, or loan arrangements finalised, before you begin your studies.

Fees-free study

Most domestic students who are new to tertiary education will be eligible for one year of fees-free study at the University of Otago in 2024. For information about fees-free study, and to find out how to check your eligibility, please visit our website: [otago.ac.nz/fees-free](https://otago.ac.nz/fees-free)

Most fees fall under the following categories: tuition fees, student services fee, and non-tuition (administration) fees. Fees are charged on a year-by-year basis.

Tuition fees

Tuition fees for 2024 will not be finalised until November 2023. Once the fees have been set, they will be available at: [otago.ac.nz/tuition-fees](https://otago.ac.nz/tuition-fees)

The tuition fees listed below are for 2023 and for domestic students only. Tuition fees for international students are available at: [otago.ac.nz/international/fees](https://otago.ac.nz/international/fees)

Domestic tuition fees (2023) (per 1.0 EFTS)

Undergraduate (excluding Honours)

Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education	\$6,367
Commerce, Teaching	\$6,080
Law (excluding Honours)	\$7,103
Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science	\$7,609
Physical Education	\$7,609 to \$8,796
Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying	\$8,796
Dentistry	\$16,914
Medicine	\$16,914
Physiotherapy – Years 2-3 inclusive	\$7,609
Physiotherapy – Year 4	\$8,879

Postgraduate Taught

Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education, Commerce	\$8,651
Law (Honours)	\$8,299
Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Science	\$9,929
Health Sciences	\$12,075
Dentistry (MDS)	\$39,552

Postgraduate Thesis and Honours

Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education	\$7,240
Commerce	\$6,982
Law (thesis only)	\$7,828
Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science	\$8,454
Human Nutrition (thesis only)	\$10,491
Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying	\$10,723
Medicine	\$10,723
Dentistry thesis (Non clinical)	\$10,942

Generally, your total tuition fee is made up of the collective fees for each paper for which you are enrolled.

The fee for the subject category of a paper and its EFTS value will determine the fee of the paper. For example, if an Accounting paper has a value of 0.15 EFTS, multiply \$6,080 by 0.15 to get the fee for the paper (\$912.00). The degree/diploma/course has no bearing on this calculation. In practice, a year’s course may comprise papers from more than one subject category, such as a mixture of Commerce and Science papers.

Pro rata fees for thesis students

You should note that the fees you will be expected to pay upon initial enrolment for your thesis study will be calculated on a pro rata basis according to the date you commence your studies. For example, if you commence your studies on 1 May, your fee will be 8/12ths of the usual fee. The accuracy of this date is very important. If your starting date changes after you have finalised your enrolment, please notify Student Administration at [masters@otago.ac.nz](mailto:masters@otago.ac.nz)

You will be charged full fees in subsequent semesters or years of study. A similar pro rata calculation will be made upon completion of your studies, depending on the actual date of submission of your thesis. Please note that you are normally required to be enrolled at the time of submitting your thesis.

Important dates

You must pay your total fees account to the Revenue Management Office no later than:

12 January 2024 for Summer School papers  
10 February 2024 for study beginning in semester 1  
10 July 2024 for study in the semester 2 only

You won't have access to all University resources if you're listed as a debtor to the University.

## Non-tuition fees

### Administration fees

The following non-refundable fees (GST inclusive) may be charged (where applicable):

Final Examination Only enrolment (per paper)	\$93
Late declaration completion	\$120
Fee for late payment of fees	\$100
Plus additional charge per month or part thereof	\$25
Tuition refund fee (for students who withdraw from their entire course)	\$100
Reinstatement of enrolment after cancellation	\$59
Application for Special Admission	\$93
Application for Discretionary Entrance	\$93
Application for admission ad eundem statum	\$93
Credit for study elsewhere	\$93

*Notes: Fees listed above are for 2023 and are subject to change.  
A complete list of administration fees is available at [otago.ac.nz/fees](https://otago.ac.nz/fees)*

## Student services fee

The University of Otago is required by Government regulation to ensure a range of services is available to students and these are funded through the charging of the student services fee.

The Student Services Fee for students enrolled at the Dunedin campus is calculated on the number of EFTS in an academic year a student is enrolled in. For 2023 the fee is based on \$10.15 per 0.01 EFTS or \$1,015.00 per 1 EFTS. This is capped at 1.05 EFTS of on-campus study per academic year.

### Category

### 2023 Student Services Fee (GST inclusive)

Dunedin	\$1,015 per 1 EFTS
Wellington	\$225.85
Christchurch	\$298
Southland	\$153.69
Distance (not living within commuting distance of an Otago campus)	No fee

*Notes: Fees listed above are for 2023 and are subject to change.*

The Otago University Students' Association (OUSA) membership is voluntary in 2024 and there is no charge for membership.

Further details regarding the student services fee is available at: [otago.ac.nz/ssf](https://otago.ac.nz/ssf)

While the student services fee is compulsory, some exemptions may apply to you. More information is available at: [otago.ac.nz/exemptions](https://otago.ac.nz/exemptions)

## Paying your fees

You can pay your fees in any of the following ways:

- by internet banking or telegraphic transfer
- by EFTPOS (subject to individual bank limits and available in Dunedin only)
- by Government student loan  
Applications for Government student loans are available from StudyLink. Please apply online at: [www.studylink.govt.nz](https://www.studylink.govt.nz)  
Ensure that you authorise the direct transfer of your compulsory fees from your loan account to the University
- by scholarship, staff study assistance and third party payments.

If your tuition fees are to be covered by a University of Otago scholarship and it has not been applied to your fee account, this means internal processing may not yet be completed. Please note University of Otago scholarships are not applied to your tuition fee account until you have completed course declaration.

## Late payment fee

If you pay your fees or have authorised payment by direct transfer from your Government student loan after the due date for payment, you may be charged a \$100.00 late payment fee plus \$25.00 per month thereafter until the debt is paid in full (subject to change).

## Fee changes if changing your course

If you change your course after applying, your fees will be adjusted automatically, and a refund or further invoice will be sent to you as appropriate.

Any change of course may affect your Government student loan and/or student allowances entitlement. The University's complete fees policy, including details concerning withdrawals and refunds, is published at:

[otago.ac.nz/tuition-fees](https://otago.ac.nz/tuition-fees)

## Fees receipts

Tuition fee receipts are available in your eVision portal once payment has been received. To request a tuition fee receipt for student visa application purposes please log an enquiry with AskOtago.

## More information

You'll find the most up-to-date information on the website.

General information  
[otago.ac.nz/tuition-fees](https://otago.ac.nz/tuition-fees)

Individual paper costs  
[otago.ac.nz/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/papers)

International students  
[otago.ac.nz/international](https://otago.ac.nz/international)

Graduate Research School  
[otago.ac.nz/researchfees](https://otago.ac.nz/researchfees)

Revenue Management Office (Student Finance Office)  
University of Otago  
PO Box 56  
Dunedin 9054  
Tel 03 479 9006  
or log an enquiry with AskOtago

# Changing your course

## Te panoni o tō ara

If you wish to change your course after you have completed the course enrolment declaration, you will normally be able to do this via your eVision portal.

A reminder that you can seek course advice from Student Development and your academic department prior to requesting the change to your course.

### Adding, deleting or swapping papers

If you wish to add, delete, or swap papers, you should do this via your eVision portal. AskOtago can help with any questions you have around changing your course (see page 41). For more information see [otago.ac.nz/changingyourcourse](https://otago.ac.nz/changingyourcourse)

Adding, deleting or withdrawing from papers has implications for your fees, StudyLink loans and allowances, and academic record. It may also affect your immigration status if you're an international student.

#### Adding papers

You can add papers to your course of study by the relevant deadlines. You should check for possible timetable clashes before adding papers by viewing timetable information on the University's Web Timetable Viewer at [otago.ac.nz/timetables](https://otago.ac.nz/timetables)

Additional papers will be added to your academic record and will increase the fees you're required to pay or count towards your fees-free entitlement.

#### Deleting papers

If you delete an individual paper from your course of study by the relevant deadlines you will be entitled to a refund of tuition fees for that paper and it will be removed from your academic record. Deleted papers do not count towards fees-free entitlement.

If you choose to discontinue your study and delete all of your papers by the relevant deadline, your tuition fees paid will be refunded, less a Tuition Refund fee.

### Withdrawal from papers

You can withdraw from a paper after the deadline for deletion but you won't normally be eligible for any refund of fees and your liability for any unpaid fees will remain. Withdrawn papers count towards fees-free entitlements.

If you withdraw from a paper by the relevant deadlines the paper will continue to be listed on your academic record but will have "Withdrawn" noted beside it. You can withdraw from papers using your eVision portal.

### Changing your major and minor subjects

If you wish to make a change to your major or minor subjects, you should do this via your eVision portal. For more information see [otago.ac.nz/changingyourcourse](https://otago.ac.nz/changingyourcourse)

### It's your course

You will receive alerts through your eVision portal when you request changes to your course, and again when they have been processed. It is your responsibility, and in your best interest, to ensure that your course of study is in accordance with the relevant regulations in the University Calendar (and summarised in this Guide in most cases) and that your enrolment correctly records the papers you are taking.



### Important dates

There are strict deadlines for completing changes to your course.

**Adding papers to your course by 11:59pm on:**

- 11 January 2024 for Summer School papers
- 1 March 2024 Last day to add semester 1 papers  
Last day to add full-year papers
- 19 July 2024 Last day to add semester 2 papers

**Deleting papers from your course by 11:59pm on:**

- 17 January 2024 Last day to delete Summer School papers
- 15 March 2024 Last day to delete semester 1 papers
- 22 March 2024 Last day to delete full-year papers
- 2 August 2024 Last day to delete semester 2 papers

**Withdrawing from papers by 11:59pm on:**

- 8 February 2024 for Summer School papers
- 3 May 2024 Last day to withdraw from semester 1 papers
- 20 September 2024 Last day to withdraw from semester 2 and full-year papers



## Changing your programme

If you wish to change your programme (i.e. add or change qualifications, whether or not any papers are being changed) you will first need to apply via eVision for each new programme.

Once you have received and accepted an offer to the new programme, you can add papers via *My Programmes and Papers* in eVision.

## Exceptional circumstances

Deletions or withdrawals after the normal deadlines will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances that are beyond your control and which prevent you from completing your course.

If you wish to submit an application for withdrawal from a paper or papers due to exceptional circumstances, you should follow the application process described on the Exceptional Circumstances webpage:

[otago.ac.nz/exceptional-withdrawal](https://otago.ac.nz/exceptional-withdrawal)

Applications must include independent supporting documentation, such as a medical certificate (which should be provided within 14 days of the application).

Withdrawals in exceptional circumstances after the deadline for deletion will be listed on your academic record but have “Withdrawn Exceptional” noted beside them. No result is recorded for these papers, and they do not count towards your official Otago grade point average.

In the case of withdrawals in exceptional circumstances after the normal deadlines for deletions and before the deadlines for ordinary withdrawals, a partial tuition fee refund (up to a 50% maximum) may be applied. If you are studying under fees-free provisions papers withdrawn under exceptional circumstances will normally continue to be counted towards your fees-free entitlement.

Withdrawal from papers in exceptional circumstances may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or, if you are an international student, your immigration status.

## Abandoning study

If you choose not to attend classes or submit assessments or sit examinations, and do not use your eVision portal to have a withdrawal officially recorded by the deadline (see page 34), you will remain enrolled but will be likely to have a result of “Fail” on your academic record for the papers concerned. Your liability for any unpaid fees will remain.

## International students

Please remember if you withdraw from your course, or decide to drop a paper, your immigration status may be affected. Please see the Student Visa Co-ordinator or an International Student Adviser at the International Office to discuss your plans before making any changes to your course.

## Course advice

If you want to make changes to your course, but are unsure about any aspect of your study, we have dedicated student advisers who are here to help.

For more details or to make an appointment contact AskOtago (see page 44) or see the course advice website:

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](https://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)



## Keeping in touch

There may be times when the University needs to contact you. Communications from the University in relation to your application and enrolment may be made through:

- eVision
- email, either to the personal email address you provided when you created your eVision account (for new students), or to your student email address if you are a returning or recommencing student
- by phone (call or text).

It is important that you ensure your contact details are kept up-to-date and that you check both your eVision portal and the relevant email address throughout the application and enrolment processes.

Once you have completed your declaration you will be advised of your student email address (new students). You should use this to communicate with the University rather than your personal email address.

# Preparatory and bridging courses

## Akoranga whakariterite, whakahonohono

The following pre-university courses offer students assistance in particular areas to prepare for university study. These courses cannot be credited towards a degree or other qualification.

### Preparatory Courses in Chemistry

Recommended for students with limited background in the subject and are intended as preparation for 100-level Chemistry.

**CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry** is an 18-point course running during Summer School. The first four weeks are distance taught, and the remaining two weeks are taught on the Otago campus. The course comprises a mix of theoretical and practical aspects of Year 12 and Year 13 chemistry. Only students who have achieved less than 14 credits of Level 2 chemistry (or its equivalent) will normally be eligible to enrol for this course. CHEM 150 is the recommended preparatory course for students intending on enrolling for CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health, as part of the Health Sciences First Year programme at Otago.

**Introductory Chemistry** is for anyone who wants a basic understanding of chemical principles. It is also of value to those wishing to catch up on secondary school level chemistry before embarking on 100-level chemistry courses at university. The course, which comprises a mix of Year 12 and Year 13 chemistry, can be started at any time and completed at the student's own pace. Its distance-taught format means there are no accommodation costs – you do not have to attend the University of Otago to take this course. The course is not-for-credit, which means that it cannot be credited towards a university degree.

Normally students who have completed the Introductory Chemistry course will not then be approved to enrol for CHEM 150.

For further information about CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry contact:

Dr David McMorran

Tel 03 479 7934

Email [davidm@chemistry.otago.ac.nz](mailto:davidm@chemistry.otago.ac.nz)

or see the Summer School website from early September for details:

[otago.ac.nz/summerschool](https://otago.ac.nz/summerschool)

For further information about Introductory Chemistry contact:

Department of Chemistry

Tel 03 479 7908

Email [chemistry@otago.ac.nz](mailto:chemistry@otago.ac.nz)

### Preparatory Course in Physics

**JumpSTART Physics** is offered in 2024. This not-for-credit course is recommended for students with a limited background in Physics, and is intended as preparation for PHSI 191 Biological Physics. It is a three-week-long, full-time course starting on 29 January 2024.

For further information about JumpSTART Physics contact:

Department of Physics

Tel 03 479 9101

Email [physics.office@otago.ac.nz](mailto:physics.office@otago.ac.nz)

### English for Speakers of Other Languages

The University of Otago English Language Centre offers comprehensive English language tuition for international students and a wide selection of courses. It is a registered test centre for the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) and Occupational English Test (OET).

Courses include General English, preparation for IELTS examinations, English for Academic Purposes, non-IELTS progression to University of Otago Pathway, and the premium programme, English for Otago, which meets English language requirements for undergraduate and postgraduate study at the University of Otago.

Many English language programmes are now available online including the New Zealand Culture and Customs programme. This online-only programme is designed specifically for off-shore international students, and combines the General English programme with the opportunity to learn about New Zealand culture and customs.

For further information contact:

University of Otago English Language Centre

University Plaza Building One

130 Anzac Avenue

Tel 03 479 5250

Email [languagecentre.admissions@otago.ac.nz](mailto:languagecentre.admissions@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/uolcfy](https://otago.ac.nz/uolcfy)

### UniStart @ Otago

Beginning study after you have left formal education some time ago can be a little daunting. We invite you to meet with staff from HEDC Student Learning Development to get your studies off to a great start. You can attend an informal drop-in session run in the first few weeks of semester. These one-hour sessions give you an opportunity to network with other students and provide a friendly introduction to some aspects of university life, such as:

- transitioning to university (what to expect)
- note-taking
- managing the first assignment
- balancing life and study.

For further information contact:

HEDC Student Learning Development

[otago.ac.nz/sld](https://otago.ac.nz/sld)

## University of Otago Pathway | Te Huarahi

University of Otago Pathway prepares prospective domestic and international students for all undergraduate degrees at Otago. Academic streams are designed to help students prepare for and gain the academic skills and knowledge they will need for successful undergraduate study.

Four streams are available: Arts/Humanities, Commerce, Health Sciences, and Sciences. A six-week Bridging Programme, immediately prior to these intakes, is available for selected students to increase their chances of success in the Pathway programme.

Students are taught in lecture theatres and laboratories right on campus ensuring they feel confident and familiar with the University environment. Students will learn how to work and study independently and in small groups, and will develop communication, time-management and problem-solving skills. One-on-one consultation times are offered with assistance from teachers regarding learning new information and study skills.

Students who are awarded the Foundation Studies Certificate are guaranteed entry to their chosen University of Otago first-year course (excepting specialised qualifications).

For mature students, it is an opportunity to explore options for further study, particularly if students require an introduction to the skills needed for academic study at university level. There are three intakes per year: February, June and October.

Pathway also offers a Level 5 Diploma in Arts or Commerce, for students who require additional learning support, may be returning to study, or narrowly missed achieving University Entrance.

- Taught at Level 5, and includes papers from Pathway alongside University of Otago departmental subject papers.
- Follows the University academic year.
- Intake in February only.
- Successful completion leads into the second year of a bachelor's degree.
- Incorporates mātauranga Māori and Pacific perspectives across all papers.
- Supports students to transition into university study in a more structured way.
- Creates a distinct learning community where students can work with their peers across the year, and move together into second-year studies.

Academic advice on future study pathways and career planning is also offered in addition to full student-support services, and a comprehensive introduction to studying and living in Dunedin, including a homestay placement service.

A student ID card gives access to University of Otago resources including libraries, 24-hour computer suites, student health, Unipol, clubs and societies, and discounts on shopping, entertainment and travel. Professional student advisers provide assistance with any issues and are readily available to answer student questions.

[otago.ac.nz/uolcfy/pathway](https://otago.ac.nz/uolcfy/pathway)

## University of Otago Pathway/Te Huarahi Scholarship Programmes

### Tū Kahika

Tū Kahika supports taurira Māori interested in a career in health through the University of Otago's Foundation Year Health Sciences course and beyond. The scholarship provides accommodation plus academic, cultural, pastoral and financial support over the year. Tū Kahika is more than a scholarship, it is a whānau of taurira Māori and staff that supports one another to achieve their goals. Tū Kahika provides an excellent platform for students to progress into further health sciences study.

Tū Kahika students receive:

- guaranteed subsidised accommodation in a University of Otago residential college (Arana or Studholme)
- \$13,000 towards accommodation expenses
- comprehensive support into university study and student life
- added academic, cultural and pastoral support
- preparedness for further tertiary health sciences study
- professional and cultural development.

### POPO Foundation Programme

POPO is an 11-week support programme for Pacific students studying the Pathway Health Sciences course at Otago.

The programme helps students engage with available support services and prepare for Health Sciences First Year or another health-related programme.

POPO students receive:

- a guaranteed place in a University of Otago residential college
- a subsidy towards the accommodation fees at a University of Otago residential college
- private tutorials and mentoring programme
- a dedicated full-time programme co-ordinator.

For further information please contact:

University of Otago Pathway/Te Huarahi

Tel 03 479 5250

Email [uolcfy@otago.ac.nz](mailto:uolcfy@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/tukahika](https://otago.ac.nz/tukahika)

[otago.ac.nz/pirssu](https://otago.ac.nz/pirssu)

# General information

## Pūrongo Tukupū



### Communications from the University

Important information is sent out during the year to enrolled students. It is your responsibility to ensure you receive this by checking the following main communication channels regularly:

- Your student email address
- Your eVision portal
- Learning management systems used in your papers (e.g. Blackboard, Moodle)
- The University of Otago website
- The student app

Once you have received your University email address you should use this, rather than your personal email address, to communicate with the University. It is also important that you keep your physical address details in eVision current.

For more information see the University's Student Communications Policy, available at:

[otago.ac.nz/study/communications](https://otago.ac.nz/study/communications)

### Student ID cards

In most cases, you will have completed the enrolment process including the online course enrolment declaration before your arrival on campus, allowing you to obtain your student ID Card as soon as you arrive.

Students must obtain a University identification card from the ID Card Office in the Information Services Building, in person for on-campus students or, if you are not studying in Dunedin, by mail using the Distance student ID card application form, or online for returning students. You will need this card to access many of the University's facilities. Your ID card will provide proof of identity, enable you to borrow items from the Library, provide after-hours building access and on-campus computing, and allow you to access a variety of student services including Student Health and Unipol. You will need your ID card at examination time as proof of identity. For further information contact AskOtago.

Your username is printed on the card and together with your password provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. If you have been previously enrolled at Otago, your password will remain the same. If you forget your password contact the ITS Service Desk (see page 43).

For specific information on ID Cards:

[otago.ac.nz/studentIDcards](https://otago.ac.nz/studentIDcards)

For distance students getting an ID Card:

[otago.ac.nz/idx](https://otago.ac.nz/idx)

### Preliminary lectures and teaching timetable

Departments will hold preliminary lectures for many, but not all, semester 1 and full year papers on Friday 23 February 2024 to give you information about the papers for which you are enrolled.

Not all papers have preliminary lectures and they are not held for semester 2 papers. A timetable of preliminary lectures is available at [otago.ac.nz/prelims](https://otago.ac.nz/prelims)

Students will normally be able to access their personal timetable on eVision and the student app before the semester begins but information on lecture times can also be found by searching individual papers at [otago.ac.nz/subjects](https://otago.ac.nz/subjects)

### Textbooks

A list of prescribed textbooks will be available on the University Book Shop's website from mid-November for Summer School papers and mid-February for other papers. Both new and second-hand prescribed textbooks are usually available from the UBS in Dunedin and may be purchased over the counter or on their website.

Textbook Department, University Book Shop (UBS)

378 Great King Street (open year round) or 640 Cumberland St (open from early February)

PO Box 6060, Dunedin

Tel 03 477 6976

Email [ubs@unibooks.co.nz](mailto:ubs@unibooks.co.nz)

[unibooks.co.nz](https://unibooks.co.nz)

A book exchange for buying and selling second-hand textbooks is organised by the Student Christian Movement at the beginning of each academic year. Details are advertised on campus.



## Code of Student Conduct

*The Code is under review; please check the website for the most up-to-date version. [otago.ac.nz/code-of-conduct](https://otago.ac.nz/code-of-conduct)*

The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the safety and wellbeing of the University community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding.

The University expects students to refrain from behaviours that endanger their own or others' safety and wellbeing. Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off campus as well as on campus.

The University rejects racism and other forms of discrimination prohibited under the Human Rights Act 1993, and this Code of Student Conduct will be interpreted and applied accordingly.

The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University's Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall:

- (a) unreasonably disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;
- (b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;
- (c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student's own use any property of the University or of any member of the University;
- (d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;
- (e) engage in actions that:
  - (i) amount to sexual misconduct as defined by the Sexual Misconduct Policy and Ethical Behaviour Policy; or
  - (ii) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or
  - (iii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or
  - (iv) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or
  - (v) are otherwise unlawful;
- (f) threaten, intimidate, abuse or harass another person or group, including by electronic means and including in relation to matters of race or any other prohibited ground of discrimination under the Human Rights Act 1993;
- (g) organise or participate in an event in the nature of an initiation that requires or can be reasonably regarded as pressuring a person into:
  - (i) the use of alcohol or drugs, including cigarettes and vaping products; and/or
  - (ii) the undertaking of unlawful activities; and/or
  - (iii) the undertaking of activities that carry risk of harm to a person or property;
- (h) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University Official, including refusing to identify oneself;
- (i) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;
- (j) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University's disciplinary procedures;
- (k) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under this Student Conduct Statute;
- (l) be party to or attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

## Privacy of personal information

The University will collect, use, store, and disclose personal information relating to students in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 2020. Where practicable all such personal information is obtained directly from students, or from their nominated agents. Additionally, information may be obtained or verified through relevant government or education agencies, including the New Zealand National Student Index.

Information will be stored on University files and databases and all practicable security measures will be maintained. A unique identifier will be assigned to each student, which will be used in conjunction with a secondary means of identification or password/PIN.

Staff members and other personnel within the University or within agencies under contract to the University will have access to students' personal information for purposes relevant to normal University operations including but not limited to: student recruitment, marketing, admission, enrolment, study, academic progress, tuition fees and charges, establishing and maintaining academic and graduation records, assessment, academic agreements (exchange and study abroad partners, scholarship providers or sponsors, programme delivery partners), academic advice and support, student services, discipline, security and safety, Library and IT services, managing students' association membership and records, managing records of graduates, and other alumni, and managing and improving the quality of services provided by the University.

In order to conduct its proper business and as required under the Education Act 1989 and other laws, regulations, and contractual agreements by which it is bound, the University may use the student information it holds and may disclose information to external agencies such as government departments, bodies responsible for course moderation and professional accreditation or membership, agencies for financial support and pastoral care, and university student and alumni associations.

Such agencies include, but are not limited to:

- the Ministry of Education (information will be recorded on the National Student Index and used in an authorised information matching programme with the New Zealand Birth Register and may also be supplied to Statistics NZ)
- the Ministry of Social Development (including Work and Income New Zealand and StudyLink)
- the Inland Revenue Department
- Te Puni Kōkiri
- Immigration New Zealand (for students who are not New Zealand citizens)
- Other education organisations for the verification of academic records
- relevant professional bodies
- course moderation or accreditation bodies
- the Tertiary Education Commission
- the Ministry of Trade and Enterprise
- Education New Zealand

Information provided to external agencies is either student-specific (typically name, date of birth, current contact details and academic or graduation details) or cohort-specific (aggregated or statistical information that does not identify individuals).

Where provision or disclosure of information is voluntary or falls outside the scope of information that the University is permitted to collect, store, use and disclose under the Privacy Act 1993, students will be advised and their consent will be obtained prior to the provision or disclosure of information.

The University will make information held about students available to them upon request and in accordance with the Privacy Act 1993,

which also describes the conditions under which information may be withheld. Students have the right to request correction of personal information held in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993. If a student withholds information or provides incomplete, false or misleading information the University may decline or cancel the admission or enrolment and may withhold the academic record if its veracity cannot be confirmed.

This Privacy Statement operates in conjunction with any specific privacy statement or declaration made in connection with the collection by, or supply to, the University of individual items of information.

## Examinations and final results

There are three main examination periods during the university year:

Summer School	17–22 February 2024
Semester 1	5–19 June 2024
Semester 2	21 October–9 November 2024

Final written examinations may be held by departments outside these periods, as advised by the teaching department concerned.

Personal examination timetables and final results are accessed online via eVision.

For more information about examination timetables and other related examination topics, visit:

[otago.ac.nz/exams](https://otago.ac.nz/exams)

## Final Examination Only enrolment

In many papers (but not all), if you have completed your course work satisfactorily but have failed to pass the paper, you may apply for Final Examination Only (FEO) enrolment. This means that you may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but you may not attend teaching sessions or receive assistance from academic staff. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

If your application is approved, a fee will be charged, but you will not have to pay tuition fees again. For details of how to apply for Final Examination Only enrolment and to download the application form, see the website:

[otago.ac.nz/final](https://otago.ac.nz/final)

The closing dates for applications are:

10 January 2024	for papers next offered in Summer School
1 March 2024	for papers next offered as full-year or semester 2 papers
31 July 2024	for papers next offered as semester 2 papers

If you change your mind, you can cancel your FEO enrolment by emailing [student-records@otago.ac.nz](mailto:student-records@otago.ac.nz) before the dates indicated on the website.

## Academic Progress Policy

A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only, in the next year of enrolment. If such a student then passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year, they will be suspended from enrolment at the University for the subsequent two years.

This policy will be applied to students transferring from other tertiary institutions as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other tertiary institutions will not be permitted to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

Full details of the policy can be found at:

[otago.ac.nz/progress](https://otago.ac.nz/progress)

For more details on how academic progress is assessed see the Terminology pages 214–217.

# Advice and support

## Taunaki ākonga

The following services and staff are available to you at any stage of your university career.

### AskOtago | UiaŌtākou

AskOtago is your one-stop shop for all questions about studying at Otago. You can find answers instantly with our searchable knowledgebase, or call, email or chat with us.

You can also find us at our hub in the Information Services Building, or at one of our other hubs around campus.

[ask.otago.ac.nz](http://ask.otago.ac.nz)

### Career Development Centre

The Career Development Centre (CDC) can help you set career goals and make informed choices to build the future you want. Our career advisers can assist if you're considering internship opportunities, are wanting to find a summer job, or looking for graduate opportunities.

The Careers team organises career fairs, workshops, seminars, confidential career counselling and online services tailored to Otago students.

Information Services Building (Mon–Fri 9am to 5pm)

Tel 03 479 8244

Email [careers@otago.ac.nz](mailto:careers@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/careers](http://otago.ac.nz/careers)

### Chaplains

The Chaplaincy whānau is here to provide pastoral care to all staff and students. We exist to encourage, listen to, and engage with the various faith traditions represented at the University. As we support you on your spiritual journey, we can provide information on local churches, student groups on campus and other faith-based communities. We are committed to the spiritual wellbeing of our campus community – collectively and as individuals. We offer opportunities for spiritual practice, pastoral care and support during life's highs and lows, as well as throughout life's everyday stresses and challenges.

Upper Room Chaplaincy Offices

University Union Building, Mezzanine floor (eastern end)

Tel 03 479 8497

Email [chaplains@otago.ac.nz](mailto:chaplains@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/chaplain](http://otago.ac.nz/chaplain)

### Disability Information and Support

Disability Information and Support provides learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with disabilities, impairments, medical conditions or injuries that may impact on their study.

The support we provide is varied and may include: access to specialised equipment, quiet study rooms, note-taking, tutoring, reformatting of course materials and alternative examination arrangements. Student advisers are available to discuss each student's requirements and work collaboratively on a support plan.

Information Services Building (Mon–Fri 8:30am to 5pm)

Tel 0800 80 80 98 or 03 479 8235

Email [disabilities@otago.ac.nz](mailto:disabilities@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/disabilities](http://otago.ac.nz/disabilities)

### International Office

The University's International Office is a focal point for international students at Otago. It provides information, support and advice to future and current international students, and to students wishing to study overseas on exchange programmes. It runs on-campus orientation programmes for new international students, offers a designated international student support team, a visa renewal service and assistance with insurance.

[otago.ac.nz/international](http://otago.ac.nz/international)

### Pathway and English Language Centre

Student Advisers in the Student Support Team work closely with Pathway and English Language Centre students in looking after their health and wellbeing, helping them achieve their academic goals, dealing with any concerns they encounter, and directing them to appropriate support services. All information shared with Student Advisers will remain confidential.

[otago.ac.nz/uolcfy/student-support](http://otago.ac.nz/uolcfy/student-support)

All enquiries from prospective international students about application and admission should be directed to AskOtago.

[ask.otago.ac.nz](http://ask.otago.ac.nz)

### Schools' Liaison Officers

Liaison officers provide a link between the University and intending students of all ages, and advise on courses, entrance requirements and university life by telephone, email, Zoom, and in person. Offices are on the Dunedin campus and at the University's Auckland Centre and Wellington City Office.

### Mature students

Mature students (students over 20) who are considering studying for the first time or who are returning to university after a lengthy absence, can make an appointment with a liaison officer to discuss the application process, planning their course, and student facilities and services.

Contact the nearest liaison office in your area (see page 44).

[otago.ac.nz/liaison](http://otago.ac.nz/liaison)

### Local students

The Locals Collegiate Community supports first-year students who choose to live at home, flat or board. Since a quarter of all first-year students are Locals, there are heaps of opportunities to meet new people and make friends.

All students living locally are automatically a part of the Locals' community. Our goal is to provide the best Otago experience we can through social events, volunteering opportunities, academic support and pastoral care.

Our Locals HQ is on the top floor of the Union Building and includes a kitchen and study spaces.

[otago.ac.nz/locals](http://otago.ac.nz/locals)

## Libraries

The University of Otago Library offers welcoming and comfortable facilities suitable for individual and group learning. Extensive online and physical resources are available to support learning and research. Friendly, knowledgeable staff can provide expert assistance with sourcing and evaluating resources, and developing your search skills. All subject areas have a dedicated librarian to help you find, access, manage and evaluate information.

Located on Anzac Avenue, the Hocken Collections is one of New Zealand's foremost research libraries and contains many rare historical publications of national and international significance, as well as manuscripts, pictures and photographs.

Special Collections, located in the stunning Central Library, contains books and manuscripts spanning the earliest examples of European printing through to modern first editions and publications from the 20th and 21st centuries.

Email [ask.library@otago.ac.nz](mailto:ask.library@otago.ac.nz)  
[otago.ac.nz/library](http://otago.ac.nz/library)

## Te Huka Mātauraka/Māori Centre

*Ka mate kāinga tahi, ka ora kāinga rua. Ko te Huka Mātauraka ka noho hei kāinga tuarua mō ngā tauira Māori katoa ka tau mai ki Te Whare Wānanga o Ōtākou. Mai i te purapura o te hiahia kia haere mai koe, tae noa ki te Heika Pounamu me ngā mahi ka whai ake, ko Te Huka Mātauraka tērā ka poipoi, ka ārahi, ka āwhina i ngā tauira Māori katoa.*

Te Huka Mātauraka provides a home-away-from-home for tauira Māori, from pre-enrolment and Tūraka Hou (Māori orientation), throughout their studies to pre-graduation celebrations, graduation and beyond. The Centre operates from a kaupapa Māori philosophy encouraging tauira Māori to participate and succeed at Otago. The Centre provides academic support, mentoring, liaison and course advice, counselling, pastoral and advocacy support, information on scholarships and grants, and cultural and social support through Māori students' groups such as Te Roopu Māori (Māori Students' Association).

*Kakea Kā Tiritiri o te Moana, ki tua he pakihi raurarahi, he whenua haumako muia e te takata.*

Ascend the alps, and beyond you will find expansive plains of fertile land, covered with people.

515–519 and 523 Castle Street North  
 Tel 03 479 8490  
 Email [maori-centre@otago.ac.nz](mailto:maori-centre@otago.ac.nz)  
[otago.ac.nz/maoricentre](http://otago.ac.nz/maoricentre)

## Otago University Childcare Association

The Otago University Childcare Association has five quality education and care centres on campus for children of staff and students.

- Te Pārekereke o Te Kī – bilingual centre for children aged 0-5 years
- Te Maioha – children under 2 years
- Te Puna and Te Uru – children aged 2-5 years
- Rōpu Tiaki Tamaiti – children aged 0-5 years

Fees are charged with a WINZ subsidy available to assist with the cost, subject to income criteria. Children over 3 years receive 20 hours' ECE. Places are limited and waiting registers operate in all centres.

[otago.ac.nz/childcare](http://otago.ac.nz/childcare)

## Otago University Students' Association

OUSA is YOUR student association governed by elected student representatives, who advocate for you!

We host world-class events from Ori to Art Week. We offer over 150 clubs and societies, and have various recreational programmes on offer at our Clubs and Societies Centre. Hungry? Don't forget our daily \$4 lunch.

Radio One has all the tunes, and be sure to collect your weekly copy of *Critic* magazine. Remember, Student Support is always there for whatever life throws at you.

See you online!

[ousa.org.nz](http://ousa.org.nz)  
 Facebook @Otago-University-Students-Association  
 Instagram @OUSANZ

Tel 03 479 5332  
 Email [ousa@ousa.org.nz](mailto:ousa@ousa.org.nz)

## Pacific Islands Centre

Talofa lava and warm Pacific greetings!

The Pacific Islands Centre is your home-away-from-home, and we look forward to meeting all new and returning students from the Pacific and around New Zealand. Please contact us even before you start your journey so that we can help you prepare for a life-changing experience here at Otago.

The Centre provides academic support (tutorials, study groups, study space and mentoring); advocacy, pastoral care and support in times of crisis; cultural events and activities; and information (e.g. on courses, grants and scholarships, accommodation and places of worship).

Tagilima Feleti, Manager  
 520 Castle Street North  
 Tel 03 479 8278  
 Email [pacific@otago.ac.nz](mailto:pacific@otago.ac.nz)  
[otago.ac.nz/pacific](http://otago.ac.nz/pacific)

## Proctor, Campus Watch and Campus Cop

The Proctor and Deputy Proctor work closely with students to foster a safe and healthy learning environment. Campus Watch teams patrol the campus 24/7/365 giving advice, providing pastoral care, preventing offending and generally making the area safe for students and staff. They work closely with the Police and local authorities to foster the unique "town-gown" relationship that exists at Otago, as it relates to student behaviour. The Campus Cop is a New Zealand Police officer based in the Proctor's Office.

St David Lecture Theatre Complex  
 Tel 0800 479 5000  
[otago.ac.nz/proctor](http://otago.ac.nz/proctor)

## Student Accommodation Centre

The Student Accommodation Centre offers information and advice on residential colleges, flatting and homestay. If you are seeking a place in a residential college you can apply online from 1 August. It is important to get your college application completed before 30 September although places will continue to become available up until the start of the academic year. The Centre will work closely with you during this process.

100 St David Street  
 Tel 03 479 5100  
 Email [accommodation@otago.ac.nz](mailto:accommodation@otago.ac.nz)  
[otago.ac.nz/accommodation](http://otago.ac.nz/accommodation)



## Student Health Services

Student Health provides medical, nursing, mental health and wellbeing advice and treatment for all students who have paid the University of Otago student services fee.

Tel 03 479 8212 or 0800 479 821

corner of Walsh and Albany Streets, opposite the Museum Reserve

[otago.ac.nz/studenthealth](https://otago.ac.nz/studenthealth)

[facebook.com/otagounistudenthealth](https://facebook.com/otagounistudenthealth)

## Student IT

We provide a range of IT services to students which include:

- 24-hour study spaces with wireless access
- printing
- Mac and Windows computers
- online Microsoft Office 365 and Student Webmail
- a Microsoft Windows desktop available from anywhere on your personal devices with your course related software
- friendly student IT support from Student IT.

Student IT provides help and advice with any IT questions, either in-person or online. We have a comprehensive website that includes everything you need to know about the IT services available to you with help on how to use them.

Tel 03 479 5170; Email [studentit@otago.ac.nz](mailto:studentit@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/studentit](https://otago.ac.nz/studentit)

[facebook.com/uostudentit](https://facebook.com/uostudentit)

or visit us in the Central Library, 7 days a week during semesters

## Student Learning Development

Student Learning Development offers free academic support, including interactive workshops, individual consultations with HEDC staff, and online study resources. In addition, we provide comprehensive peer learning/support programmes, including PASS (Peer Assisted Study Sessions), PAN (Peer Assisted Numeracy) and peer writing.

Information Services Building

Tel 479 8801; Email [hedc.studentlearning@otago.ac.nz](mailto:hedc.studentlearning@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/sld](https://otago.ac.nz/sld)

## Unipol Recreation/Te Whare o Te Rēhia

Use of Unipol Recreation is free to all students who have paid their Student Services Fee. Unipol Recreation offers quality facilities and activities on- and off-campus including multiple weight/cardio/functional training spaces with a range of equipment, court space (for badminton, volleyball, futsal, netball and other ball sport activities), fitness programming sessions, group fitness classes, games space with foosball and pool tables, a wide range of social sports played purely for fun as well as Outdoor Rentals including a Snow Shed which is fully equipped for all your outdoor recreation needs throughout the year. They also organise the Inter-College Competition, the University and Tertiary Sport New Zealand (UTSNZ) competition as well as provide other information about sport and recreation opportunities within Otago. Unipol Recreation operates on a drop-in concept allowing maximum access to users recreational choices at any time of the day.

Unipol Recreation Services

University Plaza, 130 Anzac Avenue, Dunedin 9016

Tel 03 479 5888; Email [recreation@otago.ac.nz](mailto:recreation@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/recreation](https://otago.ac.nz/recreation)

[facebook.com/UnipolRecreation](https://facebook.com/UnipolRecreation)

[instagram.com/unipol\\_recreation](https://instagram.com/unipol_recreation)

## University of Otago Union

The University Union operates the retail outlets Campus Shop, Campus Shop South, Archway Shop, Visitors' Centre and the food outlets St David Café, Auahi Ora, Hunter Café, Te Matiti and Café Albany. Our College Catering operation provides an onsite food service to 2,500 students daily at Aquinas College, Arana College, Caroline Freeman College, Carrington College, Cumberland College, Hayward College, Studholme College, Toroa College and University College. We manage the University of Otago Staff Club, UBar, and Marsh Study Centre, and also have significant Conference and Events interests.

[otago.ac.nz/universityunion](https://otago.ac.nz/universityunion)



## Orientation Week

Monday 19 to Friday 23 February 2024  
– a wide variety of events to help you settle into university life.

More information will be available closer to the date at:

[otago.ac.nz/oweeek](https://otago.ac.nz/oweeek)

## Need advice?

Course advice is about ensuring you have the information and guidance you need to get the most from your studies.

Course advice is available throughout the year, at any time during your studies. See the course advice website for details.

For more details or to book an appointment with an adviser contact AskOtago (see page 44) or see:

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](https://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)

# Contact us Whakapā mai

## AskOtago | UiaŌtākou

Information Services Building

Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand

1800 46 82 46 from Australia

64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand

Email [university@otago.ac.nz](mailto:university@otago.ac.nz)

[ask.otago.ac.nz](http://ask.otago.ac.nz)

## Liaison Offices

[otago.ac.nz/liaison](http://otago.ac.nz/liaison)

### Dunedin campus

Tel 03 479 8247

Greg Heller, Liaison Officer

Email [greg.heller@otago.ac.nz](mailto:greg.heller@otago.ac.nz)

Sandra Spence, Liaison Officer

Email [sandra.spence@otago.ac.nz](mailto:sandra.spence@otago.ac.nz)

Scott Nolan, Liaison Administrator

Email [liaison@otago.ac.nz](mailto:liaison@otago.ac.nz)

### Wellington City Office

PO Box 400, Wellington 6140

University of Otago, Wellington City Office

Level 5, 117 Lambton Quay

Wellington 6011

Tel 04 460 9805

Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer

Email [cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz](mailto:cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz)

Prajesh Chhanabhai, Liaison Officer

Email [prajesh.chhanabhai@otago.ac.nz](mailto:prajesh.chhanabhai@otago.ac.nz)

Liaison Administrator

Email [wellington.liaison@otago.ac.nz](mailto:wellington.liaison@otago.ac.nz)

### Auckland Centre

PO Box 5543, Auckland 1141

University of Otago House

Level 4, 385 Queen Street,

Auckland 1010

Tel 09 373 9704

Rhonda Brodie, Head of Schools' Liaison

Email [rhonda.brodie@otago.ac.nz](mailto:rhonda.brodie@otago.ac.nz)

Mere Mansell, Māori Liaison Officer

Email [mere.mansell@otago.ac.nz](mailto:mere.mansell@otago.ac.nz)

Therese Lam, Pacific Liaison Officer

Email [therese.lam@otago.ac.nz](mailto:therese.lam@otago.ac.nz)

Amber Russell, Liaison Officer

Email [amber.russell@otago.ac.nz](mailto:amber.russell@otago.ac.nz)

Kitiona Pasene, Liaison Officer

Email [kitiona.pasene@otago.ac.nz](mailto:kitiona.pasene@otago.ac.nz)

Diana Patterson, Liaison Administrator

Email [auckland.liaison@otago.ac.nz](mailto:auckland.liaison@otago.ac.nz)

## Campuses outside Dunedin

### Wellington

PO Box 7343

Mein Street, Wellington 6021

Tel 04 385 5541

Email [information.wsmhs@otago.ac.nz](mailto:information.wsmhs@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/wellington](http://otago.ac.nz/wellington)

### Christchurch

PO Box 4345, Level 5

2 Riccarton Avenue, Christchurch 8011

Tel 03 364 0530

Email [enquiries.uoc@otago.ac.nz](mailto:enquiries.uoc@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/christchurch](http://otago.ac.nz/christchurch)

### Southland

100 Nelson Street, Invercargill 9812

Tel 03 211 6724

Email [education@otago.ac.nz](mailto:education@otago.ac.nz)



# Qualifications Tohu Mātauranga

---

This section details the requirements for most bachelors' and honours degrees and some of the diplomas and masters' degrees offered by the University (pages 54–103).

There is a list of all qualifications on pages 46–50, a list of major subjects and endorsements, and minor subjects for bachelors' degrees on pages 52–53.

Definitions of terms can be found on pages 214–217.

# Qualifications available

In this section you'll find a list of all degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the University grouped according to the Division that is responsible for them.

All postgraduate and many undergraduate programmes (especially in the Health Sciences) require special approval for admission.

Complete regulations for all the qualifications listed below are available in the University Calendar.

Page numbers are indicated only for the qualifications that are listed in the following section.

Programme	Page	Programme	Page
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	54	Diploma in Language (DipLang)	65
Bachelor of Arts and Commerce (BACom)	93	Diploma in Theology (DipTheol)	67
Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc)	93	Health Sciences First Year Course	87
Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))	59	Health Sciences Professional Programmes	88
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)	91	Master of Accounting and Finance (MAccFin)	86
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (BBiomedSc(Hons))	92	Master of Applied Science (MAppSc)	79
Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)	82	Master of Archaeological Practice (MArchP)	62
Bachelor of Commerce and Science (BComSc)	94	Master of Arts (Thesis) (MA(Thesis))	61
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (BCom(Hons))	84	Master of Arts (Coursework) (MA(Coursework))	61
Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)	88	Master of Biomedical Sciences (MBiomedSc)	92
Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours (BDS(Hons))	88	Master of Business Data Science (MBusDataSc)	86
Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)	89	Master of Chaplaincy (MChap)	68
Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours (BDentTech(Hons))	89	Master of Economics (MEcon)	86
Bachelor of Entrepreneurship (BEntr)	84	Master of Entrepreneurship (MEntr)	86
Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc)	90	Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management (MFBLM)	68
Bachelor of Laws (LLB)	66	Master of Finance (MFin)	86
Bachelor of Laws with Honours (LLB(Hons))	66	Master of Higher Education (MHED)	95
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)	88	Master of Indigenous Studies (MIndS)	62
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with Honours (BMLSc(Hons))	88	Master of International Business (MIntBus)	86
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)	88	Master of International Development and Planning (MIDP)	62
Bachelor of Music (MusB)	63	Master of Marketing (MMart)	86
Bachelor of Music with Honours (MusB(Hons))	63	Master of Ministry (MMin)	68
Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)	89	Master of Peace and Conflict Studies (MPCS)	62
Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA)	64	Master of Sustainable Business (MSusBus)	86
Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)	88	Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn)	66
Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours (BPharm(Hons))	88	Master of Tourism (MTour)	86
Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science (BPharmSc)	90	Minor Subjects	96
Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhy)	89	Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science (PGCertAppSc)	79
Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours (BPhy(Hons))	89	Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy (PGCertChap)	68
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT)	92	Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Health (PGCertDigHeal)	85
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours (BRT(Hons))	92	Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science (PGDipAppSc)	79
Bachelor of Science (BSc)	69	Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects (PGDipArts)	61
Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons))	74	Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy (PGDipChap)	68
Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)	64	Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce (PGDipCom)	85
Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons))	64	Postgraduate Diploma in Digital Health (PGDipDigHeal)	86
Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)	81	Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management (PGDipFBLM)	68
Bachelor of Surveying with Honours (BSurv(Hons))	81	Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education (PGDipHighE)	95
Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)	65	Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry (PGDipMin)	68
Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)	67	Postgraduate Diploma in Music (PGDipMus)	63
Bachelor of Theology with Honours (BTheol(Hons))	67	Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PGDipSci)	77
Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad)	94	Postgraduate Diploma in Theology (PGDipTheol)	67
Diploma in Global Cultures (DipGlobalC)	64	Postgraduate Science programmes, Other	78
Diploma in Arts (DipArts)	60	Schedules of Papers	104
Diploma in Commerce (DipCom)	85		



## Interdivisional

Undergraduate	Abbreviation		
Bachelor of Arts and Commerce* (p.93)	BACom		
Bachelor of Arts and Science* (p.93)	BASc		
Bachelor of Commerce and Science* (p.94)	BComSc		
Postgraduate and Graduate	Abbreviation	Postgraduate and Graduate	Abbreviation
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education	PGCertHighE
Master of Higher Education (p.95)	MHEd	Diploma for Graduates (p.94)	DipGrad
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education (p.95)	PGDipHighE		

## Division of Humanities

### Arts and Music

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Arts* (p.54)	BA	Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (p.64)	BSW(Hons)
Bachelor of Music* (p.63)	MusB	Diploma in Global Cultures* (p.64)	DipGlobalC
Bachelor of Performing Arts* (p.64)	BPA	Diploma in Language* (p.65)	DipLang
Bachelor of Social Work (p.64)	BSW	Diploma in Arts (p.60)	DipArts
Postgraduate and Graduate		Postgraduate and Graduate	
Doctor of Literature	LittD	Master of Planning §	MPlan
Doctor of Music	MusD	Master of Politics	MPols
Doctor of Musical Arts	DMA	Master of Social and Community Work (Applied)	MSCW(Applied)
Master of Archaeological Practice (p.61)	MArchP	Master of Social Work	MSW
Master of Arts (Thesis) (p.61)	MA(Thesis)	Bachelor of Arts with Honours (p.59)	BA(Hons)
Master of Arts (Coursework) (p.61)	MA(Coursework)	Bachelor of Music with Honours (p.63)	MusB(Hons)
Master of Fine Arts	MFA	Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects (p.61)	PGDipArts
Master of Indigenous Studies (p.62)	MIndS	Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice §	PGDipCCP
Master of International Development and Planning (p.62)	MIDP	Postgraduate Diploma in Music (p.63)	PGDipMus
Master of International Studies	MIntSt	Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare §	PGDipSW
Master of Music	MMus	Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues §	PGCertChlss
Master of Peace and Conflict Studies (p.62)	MPCS	Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching	GDipSLT

### Education

Undergraduate	Abbreviation		
Bachelor of Teaching (p.65)	BTchg		
Postgraduate and Graduate		Postgraduate and Graduate	
Doctor of Education	EdD	Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning	PGDipEdLn
Master of Education and Learning	MEdLn	Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning	PGCertEdLn
Master of Teaching and Learning (p.66)	MTchgLn	Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development	GCertTchrDev

### Law

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Laws (p.66)	LLB	Bachelor of Laws with Honours (p.66)	LLB(Hons)
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Doctor of Laws	LLD	Master of Laws	LLM

\* General qualifications open to any eligible student    § No new enrolments being accepted

Theology

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Theology* (p.67)	BTheol	Diploma in Theology* (p.67)	DipTheol
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Master of Chaplaincy (p.68)	MChap	Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy (p.68)	PGDipChap
Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management (p.68)	MFBLM	Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management (p.68)	PGDipFBLM
Master of Ministry (p.68)	MMin	Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry (p.68)	PGDipMin
Master of Theology	MTheol	Postgraduate Diploma in Theology (p.67)	PGDipTheol
Bachelor of Theology with Honours (p.67)	BTheol(Hons)	Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy (p.68)	PGCertChap

Division of Sciences

Physical Education

Postgraduate	Abbreviation	Postgraduate	Abbreviation
Master of Sport Development and Management	MSpDM	Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management	PGDipSpDM

Science

Undergraduate	Abbreviation		
Bachelor of Science* (p.69)	BSc		
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Doctor of Science	DSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science (p.79)	PGDipAppSc
Master of Applied Science (p.79)	MAppSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics (p.78)	PGDipApStat
Master of Dietetics § (p.78)	MDiet	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (p.78)	PGDipCLPs
Master of Science (p.78)	MSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Science (p.77)	PGDipSci
Master of Science Communication (p.78)	MSciComm	Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication (p.78)	PGDipSciComm
Master of Wildlife Management (p.78)	MWLM	Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management (p.78)	PGDipWLM
Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science (p.79)	PGCertAppSc	Bachelor of Science with Honours (p.74)	BSc(Hons)
Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication (p.78)	PGCertSciComm		

Surveying

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Postgraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Surveying (p.81)	BSurv	Master of Surveying	MSurv
Bachelor of Surveying with Honours (p.81)	BSurv(Hons)		

## Division of Commerce

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Commerce* (p.82)	BCom	Bachelor of Entrepreneurship (p.84)	BEntr
Diploma in Commerce (p.85)	DipCom		
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Doctor of Commerce	DCom	Master of Marketing (p.86)	MMart
Doctor of Business Administration	DBA	Master of Sustainable Business (p.86)	MSusBus
Master of Accounting and Finance (p.86)	MAccFin	Master of Tourism (p.86)	MTour
Master of Business Administration	MBA	Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (p.84)	BCom(Hons)
Master of Business Data Science (p.86)	MBusDataSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	PGDipBusAdmin
Master of Commerce	MCom	Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce (p.85)	PGDipCom
Master of Economics (p.86)	MEcon	Postgraduate Diploma in Digital Health (p.86)	PGDipDigHeal
Master of Entrepreneurship (p.86)	MEntr	Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management	PGDipEM
Master of Finance (p.86)	MFin	Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Health (p.85)	PGCertDigHeal
Master of International Business (p.86)	MIntBus	Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management	PGCertEM

## Division of Health Sciences

### Dentistry

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Dental Surgery (p.88)	BDS	Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours (p.89)	BDentTech(Hons)
Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours (p.88)	BDS(Hons)	Bachelor of Oral Health (p.89)	BOH
Bachelor of Dental Technology (p.89)	BDentTech		
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Doctor of Clinical Dentistry	DClinDent	Master of Oral Health	MOH
Doctor of Dental Science	DDSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry	PGDipClinDent
Master of Community Dentistry	MComDent	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology	PGDipCDTech
Master of Dental Technology	MDentTech	Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry	PGDipComDent
Master of Dentistry	MDent	Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology	PGDipDentTech

### Health Sciences

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences* (p.91)	BBiomedSc	Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (p.88)	BMLSc
Bachelor of Health Sciences (p.90)	BHealSc	Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (p.92)	BRT
Postgraduate and Graduate		Postgraduate and Graduate	
Master of Advanced Nursing Practice	MAdvNP	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences	PGDipHealSc
Master of Bioethics and Health Law	MBHL	Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Imaging §	PGDipMI
Master of Health Sciences	MHealSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science	PGDipMLSc
Master of Medical Laboratory Science	MMLSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology	PGDipMedTech
Master of Nursing Science	MNSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Neuropsychology	PGDipNeuropsych
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (p.92)	BBiomedSc(Hons)	Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine	PGDipSE
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours (p.92)	BRT(Hons)	Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences	PGCertHealSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law	PGDipBHL	Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Imaging §	PGCertMI
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management	PGDipHealMgt	Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology	PGCertMedTech
Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law	GDipBHL	Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health	PGCertWHlth

\* General qualifications open to any eligible student    § No new enrolments being accepted

## Medicine

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours	BMedSc(Hons)	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (p.88)	MB ChB
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Doctor of Medicine	MD	Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health	DPH
Master of Aviation Medicine	MAvMed	Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation	PGDipRehab
Master of General Practice	MGP	Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice	PGDipRPHP
Master of Medical Science	MMedSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy	PGDipSurgAnat
Master of Occupational Medicine	MOccMed	Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine	PGDipTravMed
Master of Ophthalmology	MOphth	Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	PGCertAeroRT
Master of Primary Health Care	MPHC	Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine	PGCertCAvMed
Master of Public Health	MPH	Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-Performed Ultrasound	PGCertCPU
Master of Travel Medicine	MTravMed	Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice	PGCertGP
Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	PGDipAeroRT	Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine	PGCertMSM
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health	DCH	Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine	PGCertOccMed
Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice	PGDipGP	Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care	PGCertPHC
Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine	PGDipMSM	Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health	PGCertPH
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	PGDipOMG	Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation	PGCertRehab
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine	PGDipOccMed	Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice	PGCertRPHP
Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences	PGDipOphthBS	Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine	PGCertTravMed
Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care	PGDipPHC	Postgraduate Certificate in Pregnancy and Medical Gynaecology	PGCertPMG

## Pharmacy

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Pharmacy (p.88)	BPharm	Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours (p.88)	BPharm(Hons)
Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science (p.90)	BPharmSc		
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Master of Clinical Pharmacy	MClinPharm	Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy	PGDipPharm
Master of Pharmacy §	MPharm	Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing	PGCertPharmPres
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy	PGDipClinPharm	Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy	PGCertPharm

## Physiotherapy

Undergraduate	Abbreviation	Undergraduate	Abbreviation
Bachelor of Physiotherapy (p.89)	BPhy	Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours (p.89)	BPhy(Hons)
Postgraduate		Postgraduate	
Master of Physiotherapy	MPhy	Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy	PGCertPhy
Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy	PGDipPhy		

\* General qualifications open to any eligible student    § No new enrolments being accepted



# Programme structures – examples

The three examples below show how some typical degree programmes can be constructed.

## Structure for BSc – major subject Biochemistry (no minor subject specified)

**100-level** BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191;  
one of BIOL 112, 123, HUBS 191, 192

**200-level** BIOC 221, 222, 223

**300-level** BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360

*With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper*

**Plus** 162 further points (GENE 221 strongly recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total** 360 points

### Year 1

CELS 191 S1	CHEM 191 S1	HUBS 191 S1	BIOC 192 S2	BIOL 112 S2	CHEM 111 S2
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

### Year 2

BIOC 221 S1	GENE 221 S1	MART 112 S1	BIOC 222 S2	BIOC 223 S2	ANAT 242 S2	ENGL 228 S2
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

### Year 3

BIOC 351 S1	BIOC 352 S1	FREN 131 S1	PSYC 111 S1	BIOC 353 S2	BIOC 360 S2	MART 205 S2
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

## Structure for BCom – major subject Management, minor subject Chinese

**100-level** MANT 101

BSNS 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 – *must normally be taken in first year of study*

**200-level** MANT 250, 251; one further 200-level MANT paper

**300-level** Four of MANT 301, 303, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 336, 337, 338, 339, 341, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 350, 358, 359, 360, 361

**Plus** 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

**Total** 360 points

### Year 1

BSNS 111 S1	BSNS 112 S1	BSNS 113 S1	CHIN 131 S1	MANT 101 S2	BSNS 114 S2	BSNS 115 S2
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

				CHIN 132 S2		
--	--	--	--	----------------	--	--

### Year 2

MANT 250 S1	MANT 251 S1	CHIN 231 S1	MANT 252 S2	CHIN 232 S2	TOUR 102 S2
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

### Year 3

MANT 334 S1	MANT 341 S1	CHIN 334 S1	MANT 346 S2	MANT 347 S2	MANT 112 S2
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

## Structure for BA – major subjects Geography and History (double major programme)

**100-level** GEOG 101, 102

two 100-level HIST papers

**200-level** GEOG 280;  
two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 201)

three 200-level HIST papers

**300-level** GEOG 380;  
three further 300-level GEOG papers  
four 300-level HIST papers

**Plus** 36 further points.

**Total** 360 points

### Year 1

GEOG 101 S1	HIST 107 S1	CLAS 108 S1	GEOG 102 S2	HIST 108 S2	MAOR 102 S2
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

### Year 2

GEOG 280 S1	GEOG 282 S1	HIST 218 S1	GEOG 287 S2	HIST 225 S2	HIST 229 S2
----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

### Year 3

HIST 333 SS						
GEOG 380 FY	HIST 303 S1	HIST 308 S1	GEOG 382 S1	HIST 341 S2	GEOG 393 S2	GEOG 397 S2

Major subject requirement

Minor subject requirement

Other compulsory papers

Possible elective papers to fulfil the further points requirement to complete the qualification

S1 = Semester One S2 = Semester Two SS = Summer School FY = Full year

# Major subjects and endorsements, and minor subjects

For most qualifications you need to specify at least one subject of specialisation (whether definite or potential) when enrolling.

For undergraduate degrees, this can be called either a major subject (for BA, MusB, BSc, BCom, BEntr, BHealSc, BBiomedSc, BACom, BASc and BComSc) or an endorsement (BTchg, BTheol, MusB). The Diploma for Graduates can also have endorsements. One or more lesser specialisations, called minor subjects, can also be specified for some degrees (BA, MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BEntr, BHealSc, BACom, BASc and BComSc) although some subjects may not be included in MusB, BPA, or BTheol programmes) – see pages 96–103 for details of the papers required in each case. For BEntr, a major subject or one or more minor subjects may be included in your course of study, but these are optional.

In the list below, the name of each subject is given, together with the qualification or qualifications for which it may be taken as a major subject (M) or endorsement (E). Subjects available as minor subjects are also indicated (m).

All of the major subjects for BA may also be taken as one of the two major subjects for BASc or BACom. All of the major subjects for BCom may also be taken as one of the two major subjects for BACom or BComSc. All of the major subject for BSc may also be taken as one of the two major subjects for BASc or BComSc.

Many specialised or professional bachelors' degrees don't have major subjects specified as the discipline of each qualification is included in its title (Bachelor of Dental Surgery, Dental Technology, Laws, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Surgery, Oral Health, Performing Arts, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Social Work, Surveying).

Many of the subjects listed below, and a variety of additional subjects, are available as subjects or endorsements for postgraduate qualifications (see entries elsewhere in this Guide or the University website for details).

Accounting	M/E	BCom/BACom/BComSc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Drugs and Human Health	M	BBiomedSc
Agricultural Innovation	M	BComSc/BASc/BSc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Early Childhood Education	E	BTchg
Anatomy	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr DipGrad	m	Ecology	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/ BEntr/DipGrad
Anthropology	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Economics	M/E	BCom/BA/BSc/BComSc/BACom BASc/BEntr/DipGrad
Aquaculture and Fisheries	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Education	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/ BEntr/DipGrad
Asian Studies	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	m	Energy Management	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad
Biblical Studies	M/E	BTheol/BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Energy Science and Technology	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad
Biochemistry	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	English	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/ BEntr/DipGrad
Bioethics			m	English and Linguistics	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad
Botany	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Entrepreneurship		m
Buddhist Studies	E	DipGrad	m	Environment and Society		m
Business Analytics			m	Environmental Management	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ BA/BACom/DipGrad
Chemistry	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Environmental Toxicology		m
Chinese	M/E	BA/BACom/BEntr/DipGrad/ DipLang	m	European Studies	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad
Christian Thought and History	M/E	BTheol/BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Exercise and Sport Science	M	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr
Classics	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	m	Film and Media Studies	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad
Communication Studies	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Finance	M/E	BCom/BACom/BComSc/ BEntr/DipGrad
Community Health Care	M/E	BHealSc/BEntr/DipGrad	m	Food Science	M/E	BSc/BASc/BComSc/BEntr/ DipGrad
Composition	E	MusB		Forensic Analytical Science	M/E	BSc/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad/BComSc
Computational Modelling			m	French	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad/DipLang
Computer Science	M/E	BSc/BA/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m	Functional Human Biology	M	BBiomedSc
Creative Marketing	E	DipGrad		Gender Studies	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad
Criminology	E	DipGrad	m	Genetics	M/E	BSc/BASc/BComSc/BEntr/ DipGrad
Dance			m	Geographic Information Systems	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad
Data Science	M	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr		Geography	M/E	BA/BSc/BACom/BComSc/BASc/ BEntr/DipGrad

Geology	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
German	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/DipGrad/ BEntr/DipLang	m
Global Studies	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	
Greek			m
History	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Hospitality			m
Human Nutrition	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Human Resource Management	M/E	BCom/BACom/BComSc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Human Services Law			m
Indigenous Studies	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Infection and Immunity	M	BBiomedSc	
Information and Communications Technology	E	DipGrad	
Information Science	M/E	BCom/BA/BSc/BASc/BACom/ BComSc/BEntr/DipGrad	m
International Business	M/E	BCom/BEntr/BComSc/ BACom/DipGrad	
Irish Studies			m
Japanese	M/E	BA/BEntr/BASc/BACom/ DipGrad/DipLang	m
Land Planning and Development	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Latin			m
Language and Linguistics	M/E	BA/BEntr/DipGrad/BACom/BASc	
Linguistics	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	m
Management	M/E	BCom/BComSc/BACom/ BEntr/DipGrad	m
Māori Health	M/E	BHealSc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Māori Studies	M/E	BA/BASc/BACom/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Marine Science	M	BSc/BASc/BComSc/BEntr	m
Marketing	M/E	BCom/BComSc/BACom/ BEntr/DipGrad	m
Mathematical Statistics			m
Mathematics	M/E	BSc/BA/BComSc/BASc/ BACom/BEntr/DipGrad	m
Microbiology	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Molecular Basis of Health and Disease	M	BBiomedSc	
Music	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	m
Music Production	E	MusB	m
Neuroscience	M/E	BSc/BASc/BComSc/BEntr/DipGrad	m
Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health	M	BBiomedSc	
Nutrition Communication			m
Pacific and Global Health	M/E	BHealSc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Pacific Islands Studies	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Pastoral Studies	E	BTheol/DipGrad	m
Pathology			m
Performance	E	MusB	
Pharmacology	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Philosophy	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	m
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	M/E	BA/BCom/BEntr/DipGrad BComSc/BACom/BASc	
Physical Activity and Health			m
Physical Education, Activity and Health	M	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	
Physics	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m

Physiology	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Plant Biotechnology	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Politics	M/E	BA/BASc/BACom/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Popular Music			m
Primary Bicultural Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)	E	BTchg	
Primary Education	E	BTchg	
Psychology	M/E	BSc/BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad/BComSc	m
Public Health	M/E	BHealSc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Religious Studies	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	m
Reproduction, Genetics and Development	M	BBiomedSc	
Science Communication			m
Science of Religion			m
Sociology	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Software Engineering	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Spanish	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad/ DipLang	m
Sport and Exercise Nutrition	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad	m
Sport Development and Management	M	BA/BSc/BComSc/BASc/BACom BEntr/DipGrad	m
Sports Business	E	DipGrad	
Sports Technology			m
Statistics	M/E	BSc/BA/BComSc/BASc/ BACom/BEntr/DipGrad	m
Supplementary Nutritional Science			m
Surveying Measurement	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	
Sustainable Business			m
Sustainable Finance			m
TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)			m
Theatre Studies	M/E	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad	m
Theology			m
Tourism	M/E	BCom/BComSc/BACom/ BEntr/DipGrad	m
Tourism, Languages and Cultures	M	BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr	
Writing			m
Zoology	M/E	BSc/BComSc/BASc/ BEntr/DipGrad	m

M Major subject  
E Endorsement  
m Minor subject

# Programme structures – requirements

The rest of this section summarises the requirements for most bachelors' and honours degrees, undergraduate diplomas, and many (but not all) postgraduate qualifications, grouped according to the academic Divisions responsible for them.

## Bachelor of Arts – BA

[otago.ac.nz/courses/ba.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/ba.html)

Normal BA programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Programme or Head of School teaching your major subject.

- Every BA programme requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers).
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following lists.
- Would normally have no more than 180 points at 100-level and must have at least 72 points at 300-level for each major subject.
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 52 and 96 for details.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Arts and Music Schedule C (see page 104); the programme may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### Anthropology

**100-level** Two 100-level ANTH papers

**200-level** One of ANTH 208, 210 or 211;  
two further 200-level ANTH papers

*BIOA 201, GEOG 210, GLOBL 211, MUSI 268 or any 200-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper*

**300-level** Four 300-level ANTH papers

*BIOA 301, GEOG 381, GLOBL 311, MUSI 368, 386 or any GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper*

**Plus** 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

**Total** 360 points

### Asian Studies

**100-level** ASIA 101; one of RELS 102, MUSI 140

**200-level** ASIA 201;  
one of CHIN 241-244, GLOBL 211, JAPA 242-244, MUSI 240, MUSI 268; and one of ANTH 203, HIST 204, POLS 234, RELS 202, 209, 216, 220, 226, 227, 236

**300-level** ASIA 301;  
one of CHIN 342-344, GLOBL 311, JAPA 342-344, MUSI 340, 368; and two of HIST 304, POLS 318, RELS 302, 309, 316, 320, 326, 327, 336

**Plus** 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

**Total** 360 points

*MUSI 140, 240, 340 must be taken in an approved instrument.*

### Biblical Studies

**100-level** BIBS 112, 121

**200-level** Three 200-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level CHTH paper

**300-level** Four 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level CHTH paper

**Plus** 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

**Total** 360 points

### Chinese

**100-level** CHIN 131, 132;  
one of ASIA 101, GLOBL 101

**200-level** CHIN 231, 232;  
one of CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 250, ASIA 201, GLOBL 201, 202, 211, HIST 204

**300-level** CHIN 334, 335;  
two of CHIN 342, 343, 344, ASIA 301, GLOBL 301, 302, 311, HIST 304, POLS 318

**Plus** 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

**Total** 360 points

*Students with a previous knowledge of Chinese will be placed in CHIN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Chinese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Chinese.*

### Christian Thought and History

**100-level** CHTH 102, CHTH 111 or 131

**200-level** Three 200-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level BIBS paper

**300-level** Four 300-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level BIBS paper

**Plus** 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

**Total** 360 points

### Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)

**100-level** Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers

*ANAT 131 may be substituted for one 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN paper*

**200-level** Three 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers

**300-level** Four papers from 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers, PHIL 335

**Plus** 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

**Total** 360 points



## Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

### Communication Studies

<b>100-level</b>	MFCO 102, 103
<b>200-level</b>	MFCO 202; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers, GEND 205
<b>300-level</b>	MFCO 303; three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers, GEND 305
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### Computer Science

<b>100-level</b>	COMP 101, 161, 162; one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112, FINC 102, or an approved alternative
<b>200-level</b>	COSC 201, 202, 203, 204
<b>300-level</b>	One of COSC 326, 345 or 360; three further 300-level COSC papers
<b>Plus</b>	144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

*Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test. Students who have passed at least one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112 or FINC 102 as part of another subject's requirements do not need to pass another one of these papers to fulfil the Computer Science requirements.*

### Economics

<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 113, ECON 112
<b>200-level</b>	ECON 201 or 271; ECON 202; one further 200-level ECON paper
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level ECON papers
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### Education

<b>100-level</b>	EDUC 101, 102
<b>200-level</b>	Three 200-level EDUC papers
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level EDUC papers
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### English

<b>100-level</b>	ENGL 121 or 131; one further paper from ENGL 120, 121, 127, 128, 131, LING 111
<b>200-level</b>	Three 200-level ENGL papers <i>One of DHUM 201 or EURO 202 may be substituted for one 200-level ENGL paper</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level ENGL papers <i>EURO 302 may be substituted for one 300-level ENGL paper</i>
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### English and Linguistics

<b>100-level</b>	LING 111; one 100-level ENGL paper;
<b>200-level</b>	LING 217; one further 200-level LING papers (excluding LING 231) any two 200-level ENGL papers; <i>DHUM 201 may be substituted for one 200-level paper</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Two 300-level ENGL papers; two 300-level LING papers
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### Environmental Management

See Science Schedule A

### European Studies

<b>100-level</b>	EURO 101, HIST 108; one of FREN 132, GERM 132, SPAN 132 (may be replaced by an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, or SPAN paper)
<b>200-level</b>	EURO 202; one of CLAS 238, ENGL 218, FREN 250, MUSI 223, 261, SPAN 243; one of HIST 223, 225, 236, PHIL 226, 227, 228, POLS 216
<b>300-level</b>	EURO 304; one of CLAS 343, ENGL 311, 312, 313, 319, 335, FREN 341, 350, GERM 341, MFCO 314, 316, MUSI 323, 361, SPAN 342, 343; one of HIST 325, 354, POLS 310, 312, 315, 325; one further 300-level paper from the lists above
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### Film and Media Studies

<b>100-level</b>	MFCO 101, 102
<b>200-level</b>	MFCO 210; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers, ASIA 201, CHIN 242, GEND 205
<b>300-level</b>	MFCO 301; three further 300-level MFCO papers <i>Either CHIN 342 or GEND 305 may be substituted for one MFCO paper</i>
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### French

<b>100-level</b>	FREN 131, 132, GLBL 101
<b>200-level</b>	FREN 232, 233, and one of FREN 250, EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202
<b>300-level</b>	FREN 333, 334; two of FREN 335, 336, 341, 350, EURO 302, GLBL 301, 302
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

*Students with previous knowledge of French will be placed in FREN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of French. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in French.*

## Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

### Gender Studies

<b>100-level</b>	GEND 101, 102
<b>200-level</b>	GEND 201; two other GEND papers, one of which may be replaced with ANTH 206, CHIN 241, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 234, MFCO 212, RELS 209, or any 200-level SOCI paper
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level GEND papers, one of which may be replaced with ANTH 322, 327, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, MFCO 301, RELS 309, or any 300-level SOCI paper
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### Geography

<b>100-level</b>	GEOG 101, 102
<b>200-level</b>	GEOG 280; two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 201)
<b>300-level</b>	GEOG 380; three further 300-level GEOG papers
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### German

<b>100-level</b>	GERM 131, 132, GLBL 101
<b>200-level</b>	GERM 230, 231; one of EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202
<b>300-level</b>	GERM 331, 334; two of GERM 335, EURO 302, GLBL 301, 302, MFCO 316
<b>Plus</b>	162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>
<i>Students with previous knowledge of German will be placed in GERM language papers appropriate to their knowledge of German. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in German.</i>	

### Global Studies

<b>100-level</b>	GLBL 101; plus two language and cultural competency papers at 100-level
<b>200-level</b>	One of GLBL 201, GLBL 202; plus two language and cultural competency papers at 200-level or above
<b>300-level</b>	One of GLBL 303, HUMS 301; plus one language and cultural competency paper at 300-level and two further approved papers at 300-level
<b>Plus</b>	five further CHIN, FREN, GERM, JAPA, MAOR, or SPAN papers*, seven approved papers from the Division of Humanities** and 90 further points. Programme must include at least one 300-level language paper and at least 36 points at 100-level, 54 points at 200-level, and 72 points at 300-level. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>
<i>*Students with previous experience of a second language will be placed in language papers appropriate to their experience.</i>	
<i>**Students may take GLBL 301 in place of GLBL 201, and GLBL 302 in place of GLBL 202.</i>	

### History

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level HIST papers
<b>200-level</b>	Three 200-level HIST papers <i>CHIN 244, CHTH 206, ENVI 211, ENGL 215 or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level HIST papers <i>CHIN 344, or MAOR 307 may be substituted for one 300-level HIST paper</i>
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### Indigenous Studies

<b>100-level</b>	MAOR 102, PACI 101, MAOR 110 or language paper as approved by the Dean.
<b>200-level</b>	MAOR 202, PACI 201; and two of ANTH 204, 205, 206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 246, INDS 210, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211 or 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 202-210, POLS 207, PUBH 203, SPAN 243, SPEX 206
<b>300-level</b>	INDS 301 or 302; any three of ANTH 324, ECON 303, ENGL 332, GEOG 378, HIST 327, 347, INDS 301-310, MANT 340, MAOR 303, 304, 307, 308, 310, 311 or 312, 313, 316, 327, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301-310, SPAN 343, SPEX 306, TOUR 301, 306
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>
<i>300-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 200-level.</i>	
<i>Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.</i>	

### Information Science

<b>100-level</b>	COMP 101, and one of COMP 161 or 162;
<b>200-level</b>	INFO 201, 202, 203, 204
<b>300-level</b>	INFO 301, 302; two further 300-level INFO papers <i>Note: INFO 310 is the prerequisite for INFO 301</i>
<b>Plus</b>	162 further points (it is recommended that BSNS 112 or STAT 110 be included); must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>
<i>*Note: Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.</i>	

### Japanese

<b>100-level</b>	Two of JAPA 131, 132; one of ASIA 101, GLBL 101, LING 111
<b>200-level</b>	JAPA 231, 233; one of JAPA 242, 243, 244, ASIA 201, GLBL 201, 202
<b>300-level</b>	JAPA 331, 332; two of JAPA 342, 343, 344, 351, 352, ASIA 301, GLBL 301, 302
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>
<i>Students with previous knowledge of Japanese will be placed in JAPA language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Japanese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Japanese.</i>	

## Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

### Language and Linguistics

<b>100-level</b>	LING 111; two 100-level papers in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish
<b>200-level</b>	LING 217; one further 200-level LING paper (excluding LING 231); two 200-level papers in the language taken at 100-level
<b>300-level</b>	Two 300-level LING papers; two 300-level papers in the language taken at 200-level
<b>Plus</b>	162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### Linguistics

<b>100-level</b>	LING 111; one of GLBL 101 or any 100-level paper in Linguistics, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111, 112), or Spanish
<b>200-level</b>	LING 217; at least two further LING 200-level papers <i>DHUM 201 may be substituted for one 200-level paper</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level LING papers
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### Māori Studies

<b>100-level</b>	MAOR 102, 111, 112
<b>200-level</b>	MAOR 211, 212; one further 200-level MAOR paper or PACI 201
<b>300-level</b>	MAOR 311, 312; one additional 300-level MAOR paper; one further paper from 300-level MAOR or INDS papers or PACI 301
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### Mathematics

<b>100-level</b>	MATH 130, 140
<b>200-level</b>	COMO 204, MATH 201, 202, 203
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include at least one 18-point STAT paper; 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts. COMO 101 highly recommended. COMP 151, 161, ENGL 127, STAT 260, 270, PHIL 222 recommended.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### Music

<b>100-level</b>	MUSI 101; one of MUSI 103, 104, 105
<b>Above</b>	
<b>100-level</b>	126 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

*PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for 18 MUSI points*

### Pacific Islands Studies

<b>100-level</b>	PACI 101; one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
<b>200-level</b>	PACI 201; ANTH 204; one of ANTH 206, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, PACI 210 or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR
<b>300-level</b>	PACI 301; three of ANTH 327, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDS 307, MAOR 307, MFCO 318, MUSI 368, PACI 305, 310, SOWK 303, 304, THEA 322 or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### Philosophy

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level PHIL papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level PHIL papers; one further PHIL paper at 200-level or above <i>One of GEND 201, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level PHIL papers (or three 300-level PHIL papers and one 400-level PHIL paper) <i>One of BITC 301, CLAS 340, POLS 307 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</i>
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### Philosophy, Politics and Economics

<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 113, ECON 112; one 100-level PHIL paper (PHIL 103 recommended); one 100-level POLS paper (POLS 102 recommended)
<b>200-level</b>	PHPE 201; ECON 201 or 271; one further 200-level ECON paper; one 200-level PHIL paper; one 200-level POLS paper; one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper
<b>300-level</b>	Six 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE or POLS papers, including at least one paper in each of Economics, Philosophy, and Politics. <i>CLAS 340 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper and CLAS 346 may be substituted for one 300-level POLS paper</i>
<b>Plus</b>	72 further points which may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### Politics

<b>100-level</b>	Two of POLS 101, 102, 104, 105
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level POLS papers; one further POLS paper at 200-level or above <i>One of CHIN 241, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204, PUBH 203 or RELS 235 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper and CLAS 346 may be substituted for one 300-level POLS paper</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Four 300-level POLS papers
<b>Plus</b>	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

## Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

### Psychology

- 100-level** PSYC 111, 112; in addition STAT 110 or 115 is recommended
- 200-level** PSYC 210, 211, 212
- 300-level** Four of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 330, 331

*Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311*

**Plus** 198 further points, which may include STAT 110 or 115; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

**Total** 360 points

### Religious Studies

- 100-level** Two 100-level RELS papers
- 200-level** Three 200-level RELS papers;  
*One of ANTH 225, 228, CHIN 241, DHUM 201, HIST 215, HIST 244, JAPA 243, PHIL 229 or POLS 210 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper*
- 300-level** Four 300-level RELS papers;  
*One of ANTH 325, ANTH 328, CLAS 342, HIST 308, JAPA 343 or PHIL 329 may be substituted for one 300-level RELS paper*

**Plus** 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

**Total** 360 points

### Sociology

- 100-level** SOCI 101, 102
- 200-level** Three 200-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 200-level GEND paper or CRIM 201 or SPEX 208
- 300-level** Four 300-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 300-level GEND paper or SPEX 312 or 315

**Plus** 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

**Total** 360 points

### Spanish

- 100-level** SPAN 131, 132, GLBL 101
- 200-level** SPAN 231, 232;  
one of SPAN 233, 243, 250, 251, EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202
- 300-level** SPAN 331, 332;  
two of SPAN 341, 342, 343, 350, 351, EURO 302, GLBL 301, 302

**Plus** 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

**Total** 360 points

*Students with previous knowledge of Spanish will be placed in SPAN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Spanish. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Spanish.*

### Sport Development and Management

- 100-level** SPEX 101, 102
- 200-level** SPEX 204, 208, 209
- 300-level** Four of SPEX 304, 312, 313, 314, 315

**Plus** 198 further points (ANAT 101, PHSL 101, SPEX 206 recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

**Total** 360 points

### Statistics

- 100-level** STAT 110 or 115;  
MATH 130, 140
- 200-level** STAT 210;  
STAT 260 (not required if STAT 380 passed previously);  
STAT 270;  
MATH 202 or 203
- 300-level** STAT 310;  
three further 300-level STAT papers, including at least one of STAT 370, 371

**Plus** 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

**Total** 360 points

### Theatre Studies

- 100-level** THEA 122, 151, 152
- 200-level** THEA 221;  
two further 200-level THEA papers  
*MUSI 265 or PERF 205 may be substituted for one THEA paper*
- 300-level** Four 300-level THEA papers  
*MUSI 365 or PERF 305 may be substituted for one THEA paper*

**Plus** 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

**Total** 360 points

*THEA 152 should normally be taken in the first or second year of the programme.*

### Tourism, Languages and Cultures

- 100-level** TOUR 101, 102
- 200-level** TOUR 217, 218, 219
- 300-level** Two of TOUR 301, 303, 304, 305, 306

**Plus** 234 further points comprising: 126 points of approved language and/or culture papers, including a minimum of two language acquisition papers in one particular language (Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish, Māori) and including at least two further 300-level papers drawn from the offerings of the Department of Languages and Cultures and/or Te Tumu, the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies; one additional 18-point paper from either Tourism or Languages and Cultures; and further Arts papers worth 90 points

At least 90 of these 234 points must be at 200-level or above.

**Total** 360 points

*Students with previous experience of a second language will be placed in language papers appropriate to their experience.*



# Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bahons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bahons.html)

Normal BA(Hons) programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Programme.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Arts degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BA programme. The Honours programme must normally be completed in one year of full-time study or in two years of part-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

## Anthropology

ANTH 490 or ANTH 495 or ANAT 490;  
three further 400-level ANTH papers

*BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper*

## Biblical Studies

BIBS 490;  
three further 400-level BIBS papers

*One 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper*

**Prerequisites:** 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)

## Chinese

CHIN 441, 451, 452, 490

## Christian Thought and History

CHTH 490;  
three further 400-level CHTH papers

*One 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level CHTH paper*

## Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)

CLAS 490;  
three further 400-level CLAS or GREK or LATN papers

## Communication Studies

MFCO 490, 401;  
two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers

## Computer Science

COSC 490;  
four of COSC 402, 412, 420, 430, 431, 440, 450, 470, 471

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and at least two of COSC 301, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 360

## Economics

ECON 480;  
four of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 407, 410, 411, 412, 413, including at least one of ECON 410 and ECON 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413

**Prerequisites:** ECON 375 and 377, two further 300-level ECON papers plus 18 further 300-level points

## Education

EDUC 480, either EDUC 411 or 412, and three further 400-level EDUC papers.

## English

ENGL 490;  
three further 400-level ENGL papers

## Environmental Management

As for the BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci: See Science Schedule B

## Film and Media Studies

MFCO 490, 401;  
two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers

## French

FREN 441, 451, 452, 490

## Gender Studies

GEND 401, 490;  
two of ANTH 423, 424, 425, EDUC 427, MFCO 408, any SOCI 400-level paper or other approved papers

## Geography

GEOG 490;  
three further 400-level GEOG or DEVS papers

## German

GERM 441, 451, 452, 490

## Indigenous Studies

INDS 401 or 402, MAOR 414, 490;  
one of INDS 401-410; and one of ANTH 416, MAOR 401, 404, 407, 410, 413, 417, 431, PACI 401, 402, 405, 410

*400-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 300-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.*

## History

HIST 490 and 452;  
two further 400-level HIST papers

*One other relevant 400-level paper (which may include MAOR 407) may be substituted for one 400-level HIST paper, with approval from the Head of Programme, History*

## Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons) continued

### Information Science

INFO 490;  
four papers from 400-level INFO papers

**Prerequisites:** INFO 301, 302, and three further 300-level INFO papers

### Japanese

JAPA 441, 451, 452, 490

### Linguistics

LING 490;  
three further 400-level LING papers

### Māori Studies

MAOR 414, 490;  
two further 400-level MAOR, INDS or PACI papers including at least one of MAOR 401, 427 or 431

### Mathematics

MATH 490;  
four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level MATH papers

### Music

MUSI 490;  
80 further points from MUSI 401, 407, 442, 471, 486

**Prerequisites:** One of MUSI 220 or 320, 223 or 323, 301, 268 or 368, 386, 371, 269 or 369

### Philosophy

PHIL 490;  
three further papers from 400-level PHIL papers or CLAS 440

**Prerequisites:** One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent

### Philosophy, Politics and Economics

One of ECON 492, PHIL 490 or POLS 490;  
plus three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers

*No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines. CLAS 440 may be substituted for one 400-level PHIL paper.*

### Psychology

PSYC 490;  
eight of PSYC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 437, 438, 439

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and four from PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331

### Religious Studies

RELS 490, 415;  
two further 400-level RELS papers

*An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level RELS paper*

### Sociology

SOCI 490;  
three further 400-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with GEND 401

### Spanish

SPAN 441, 451, 452, 490

### Statistics

STAT 490;  
four 400-level STAT papers

**Prerequisites:** STAT 362 or 370; STAT 380 or 399; two further 300-level STAT papers, MATH 202, 203

### Theatre Studies

400-level THEA papers worth 120 points, including THEA 490 and/or THEA 451, and including THEA 423 if THEA 323 has not previously been passed.

*An approved paper at 400-level or above may be substituted for one 20-point THEA paper*

## Diploma in Arts – DipArts

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/diparts.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/diparts.html)

A Level 5 diploma for students who require additional learning support, may be returning to study, or narrowly missed University Entrance.

PTWY 101–104, 120–122;  
54 points from papers selected from Arts and Music Schedule C

*The 54 points from Arts and Music Schedule C must include no more than 18 points in the First Semester and no fewer than 36 points in the 100-level requirements for one major subject.*

# Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects – PGDipArts

[otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdiparts.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdiparts.html)

Normal PGDipArts programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Programme.

The PGDipArts may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below and consists of 120 points worth of approved 400-level and/or 500-level papers from that subject or combination of subjects.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Arts degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BA programme. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

## Anthropology

## Chinese

## Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)

## Communication Studies

## Computer Science

## Economics

Prerequisites: ECON 375 and 377

## Education

## English

## Environmental Management

## Film and Media Studies

## French

## Gender Studies

## Geography

## German

## History

## Indigenous Studies

## Information Science

Programme of study: as for the PGDipCom, see page 85

## Japanese

## Linguistics

## Māori Studies

## Mathematics

Programme of study: as for the PGDipSci, see page 77

## Music

## Philosophy

Prerequisites: One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent

## Philosophy, Politics and Economics

## Politics

## Psychology

Programme of study: As for the PGDipSci, see page 77

## Religious Studies

## Sociology

## Spanish

## Statistics

Programme of study: As for the PGDipSci, see page 77

## Theatre Studies

# Master of Arts (Thesis) – MA(Thesis)

[otago.ac.nz/ma\(thesis\).html](http://otago.ac.nz/ma(thesis).html)

To be admitted, students must be graduates, normally with an average grade of at least B\* in the papers at the highest level they have studied.

For students who hold a BA(Hons) degree or a PGDipArts (or equivalent) in the subject of the degree, it requires the completion of a thesis. For students who hold a BA(Hons) degree or a PGDipArts (or equivalent) in a different subject to the degree, it may also require one or more papers, normally at 400-level. For students who hold a BA degree (or equivalent) but not a BA(Hons) or PGDipArts (or equivalent), it requires the papers listed for the BA(Hons) in the same subject and the completion of a thesis. With a few exceptions and additions, the subjects are as for BA(Hons). See the website for full details of subjects and requirements.

# Master of Arts (Coursework) – MA(Coursework)

[otago.ac.nz/ma\(coursework\).html](http://otago.ac.nz/ma(coursework).html)

To be admitted, students must be graduates, normally with an average grade of at least B\* in the papers at the highest level they have studied.

The degree normally involves five papers at 400- and 500-level together with a research dissertation (or a studio project for Theatre Studies). With a few exceptions and additions, the subjects for each option are as for BA(Hons). See the website for full details of subjects and requirements.

\*Subject to approval

# Master of Archaeological Practice – MArchP

[otago.ac.nz/courses/marchp.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/marchp.html)

The normal MArchP programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Archaeology Programme.

To be admitted students must be graduates with an ordinary degree in Archaeology or Anthropology or comparable discipline with an average grade of at least B\*; graduates with a master's degree in a relevant discipline; or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered. Students may also be admitted for commencement in the second semester.

ANTH 505, ANTH 550 (30 points), HUMS 401 (20 points)

ANTH 590 (60 points)

At least 40 points (normally two papers) from ANTH 409, 410, 427, 430, HIST 401, MAOR 404, 407, PACI 402, PLAN 411, 412

# Master of Indigenous Studies – MIndS

[otago.ac.nz/courses/minds.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/minds.html)

The normal MIndS programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Te Tumu – School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To be admitted students must be graduates with an honours degree, or ordinary bachelor's degree requiring four years of full-time study, or be graduates with an ordinary bachelor's degree alternative and three years' experience relevant to the programme.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered. Students may also be admitted for commencement in the second semester.

INGS 501 (20 points)

INGS 590 (60 points)

And two 400-level INDS, MAOR or PACI papers (20 points each)

# Master of International Development and Planning – MIDP

[otago.ac.nz/courses/midp.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/midp.html)

The normal MIDP programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Geography.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B\* or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered. Students may also be considered for commencement in the second semester.

GEOG 401, 402, PLAN 411 (20 points each);

GEOG 590 (60 points);

At least 60 points (normally three papers) from ANTH 431, GEOG 454, 457, 459, 460, 461, 471, 472, 474, PLAN 412, LAWS 521, 540, PACI 405, PEAC 504, POLS 553, HUMS 401, SURV 455, 553, 556, 569

# Master of Peace and Conflict Studies – MPCS

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mpcs.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/mpcs.html)

## Applications paused.

The normal MPCS programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Director of the National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B\* in their final year of study, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered. Students may also be admitted for commencement in the second semester.

PEAC 501 and 502 (30 points each);

either PEAC 590 or PEAC 595 (60 points);

two further 500-level PEAC papers (30 points each)

\*Subject to approval

# Bachelor of Music – MusB

[otago.ac.nz/courses/musb.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/musb.html)

Normal MusB programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

The MusB requires a minimum total of 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 must be at 300-level.

At least 270 points must normally be for papers in Music; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 52 and 96 for details.

**100-level** MUSI 101;  
one of MUSI 102, 103, 104, 105

**200-level** MUSI 201;  
36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points

**300-level** 72 300-level MUSI points

**Plus** 198 further points, including at least 54 above 100-level, comprising 108 further MUSI points (for 18 of which MAOR 108, PERF 205 or PERF 305 may be substituted) and 90 further points (any subject)

**Total** 360 points

This programme does not have provision for major subjects. A programme may be completed without endorsement, or may be endorsed in one of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the papers specified.

## Composition

MUSI 331

## Performance

MUSI 341 or MUSI 346

## Music Production

MUSI 332 and 334  
one of MUSI 203, 233, 266, 269, 303, 333, 366, 369

# Bachelor of Music with Honours – MusB(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/musbhons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/musbhons.html)

Normal MusB(Hons) programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Music degree, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. The Honours programme must normally be completed in one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the preceding ordinary degree programme.

## Composition

MUSI 431;  
three of MUSI 401, 407, 442, 471, 486

**Prerequisite:** MUSI 331

## Music Research

MUSI 490;  
four of MUSI 401, 407, 442, 471, 486

**Prerequisite:** 72 300-level MUSI points

## Musical Performance

MUSI 441 or 446;  
three of MUSI 401, 407, 442, 471, 486

**Prerequisites:** at least a B+ grade in MUSI 341 or 346

## Music Production

MUSI 432;  
three of MUSI 401, 407, 442, 471, 486

**Prerequisite:** MUSI 332 or 334

# Postgraduate Diploma in Music – PGDipMus

[otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipmus.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipmus.html)

The normal PGDipMus programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Music degree.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

One of MUSI 431, 432, 441, 446 (60 points);  
three of MUSI 401, 407, 442, 471, 486 (20 points)



# Bachelor of Performing Arts – BPA

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bpa.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bpa.html)

The normal BPA programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 52 and 96 for details.

<b>100-level</b>	THEA 153; one of MUSI 103, 104, 105, THEA 122
<b>Above 100-level</b>	MUSI, THEA, PERF or DANC papers above 100-level worth 126 points, including 300-level papers worth at least 72 points <b>Plus</b> further papers worth 198 points, including at least 54 above 100-level, comprising: MUSI, THEA, PERF or DANC papers worth 108 points (MAOR 108 may be substituted for one 18-point paper); and further papers in any subjects worth 90 points.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

# Bachelor of Social Work – BSW

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bsw.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bsw.html)

The normal BSW programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

Prospective BSW students should enrol initially for ‘Social Work Pre-professional (BA)’. Admission to the BSW programme is at the Third Stage, and applications are due by **1 November** in the year before admission.

<b>1st Stage compulsory papers</b>	SOWK 111, SOCI 101, MAOR 102, 110; EDUC 102 or PSYC 112
<b>2nd Stage compulsory papers</b>	SOWK 201, 236, SOCI 201, 205, 207
<b>1st and 2nd Stage elective papers</b>	Additional papers to make a total of at least 234 points (normally 13 papers)
<b>3rd Stage</b>	SOWK 301, 302, 303, 304, 320, 392
<b>4th Stage</b>	SOWK 402, 403, 480, 492; plus one of SOWK 405, 406 or any other 400-level SOWK paper

# Bachelor of Social Work with Honours – BSW(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bswhons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bswhons.html)

A Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons)) degree is also offered. The first three years of the programme are as for the BSW degree but the final year's course comprises SOWK 402, 403, 490 and 492.

# Diploma in Global Cultures – DipGlobalC

[otago.ac.nz/courses/dipglobalc.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/dipglobalc.html)

The normal requirements for the DipGlobalC are set out below.

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Languages and Cultures Programme.

Seven papers, including GLBL 101, GLBL 201 or 202, GLBL 211 or 311, GLBL 301 or 302, ASIA 101, EURO 202 or 302  
and two of ASIA 201, 301, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 342, 343, 344, FREN 250, 341, JAPA 242, 243, 244, 342, 343, 344, MFCO 316,  
SPAN 243, 250, 251, 341, 342, 343, 350, 351, HIST 204, 304  
At least two papers must be at 300-level.

Questions about your degree structure, or thinking of taking more than one major subject or doing a double degree programme?

Talk to an adviser.

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](http://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)

# Diploma in Language – DipLang

[otago.ac.nz/courses/diplang.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/diplang.html)

The normal requirements for each endorsement for the DipLang are set out below.

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Languages and Cultures Programme.

Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.

## Chinese

Seven of CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 250, 334, 335, 344

## Japanese

Seven of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 351, 352

## French

Seven of FREN 131, 132, 232, 233, 333, 334, 335, 336

## Spanish

SPAN 131, 132, 231, 232, 331, 332 and one further 200-level SPAN paper

## German

GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 331, 334, 335

# Bachelor of Teaching – BTchg

[otago.ac.nz/courses/btchg.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/btchg.html)

Normal BTchg programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education website at [otago.ac.nz/education](http://otago.ac.nz/education)

The due date to apply to enrol for the degree for the first time is **31 August** of the year before enrolling. Late applications may be considered but prospective students are strongly advised to submit applications by the due date.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points.

## Early Childhood Education

**1st Year** EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, 102, EREO 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 197 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points\*

**2nd Year** EDUC 211, EDCR 201, 202, 203, EDPR 201, 202, ENMO 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points\*

**3rd Year** EDUC 311, EDCR 301, 302, EDPR 301, 302, 303

\* Programme must include 36 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers. MAOR 110 is strongly recommended.

## Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)

**1st Year** EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 133, 152, 155, EDPR 151, EREO 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points)

**2nd Year** EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, 234, 252, 254, EDPR 251, ENMO 199 (0 points);

**3rd Year** EDUC 313, EDCR 331, 334, 353, EDPR 333, 351

## Primary Education

**1st Year** EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 133, 135, EDPR 131, EREO 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points); MAOR 110

**2nd Year** EDUC 252, 236, EDCR 231, 232, 233, 235, EDPR 231, ENMO 199 (0 points);

**3rd Year** EDUC 313, EDCR 331, 332, 334, EDPR 331, 333

# Master of Teaching and Learning – MTchgLn

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mtchgln.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/mtchgln.html)

This is a one-calendar-year postgraduate teacher education programme, with endorsements in Early Childhood Education, Primary Education and Secondary Education.

Refer to the University Calendar for details.

Applications due by **31 July** of the year before enrolling.

## Early Childhood Education

EDUC 471, 474, 475, 476, 574, 579; ELIT 199; EMAT 197; ENMO 199; EREO 199

## Primary Education

EDUC 471, 472, 473, 476, 572, 579; ELIT 199; EMAT 199; ENMO 199; EREO 199

## Secondary Education

EDUC 471, 476, 477, 478, 577, 579; ELIT 199; EMAT 196 or 197; ENMO 199; EREO 199

# Bachelor of Laws – LLB

[otago.ac.nz/courses/llb.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/llb.html)

The normal LLB programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

A total of 534 points is required. In the first year, one Law paper – The Legal System (LAWS 101, 36 points) – is taken, along with a number of non-Law papers.

Admission to the second year Law course is determined chiefly on the basis of the student's academic record, particularly the mark obtained in LAWS 101. The due date for applications for the second year course is **1 October**.

<b>1st Year</b>	LAWS 101 (36 points); 108 points from any degree*
<b>2nd Year</b>	LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204 (30 points each); LAWS 298 (0 points)
<b>3rd and 4th Years</b>	LAWS 301, 302 (30 points each); 210 further LAWS points (30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above); LAWS 398, 498, 499 (0 points each)

\*LAWS 101 and at least 72 non-LAWS points are normally taken in the first year; any further papers to make a total of 108 non-LAWS points must be taken in the third or fourth year.

# Bachelor of Laws with Honours – LLB(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/llbhons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/llbhons.html)

The normal LLB(Hons) programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Admission to the honours programme is determined on the basis of performance in the LLB second year course, or after completing the second year course and 105 further LAWS points.

The due date for applications to the third year course is **1 December**.

Requirements as for LLB together with LAWS 380 and 490.

<b>1st Year</b>	LAWS 101 (36 points); 108 points from any degree*
<b>2nd Year</b>	LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204; LAWS 298 (0 points)
<b>3rd and 4th Years</b>	LAWS 301, 302 (30 points each); 210 further LAWS points (30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above); LAWS 398, 498, 499 (0 points each)
<b>Honours requirements</b>	LAWS 380 (taken in the third year); LAWS 490 (taken in the fourth year)

# Diploma in Theology – DipTheol

[otago.ac.nz/courses/diptheol.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/diptheol.html)

The normal DipTheol programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme.

Seven papers from Theology subjects, BIBS, CHTH, HEBR, PAST. Papers shall normally be at 100-level but three may be at 200-level.

## Bachelor of Theology – BTheol

[otago.ac.nz/courses/btheol.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/btheol.html)

Normal BTheol programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme.

The BTheol requires a minimum total of 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 must be at 300-level.

- Must include the following core papers:
  - BIBS 112, 121
  - CHTH 102, 111, 131
  - One PAST paper
  - At least one of CHTH 213 or 313, or CHTH 218 or 318
  - At least one of BIBS 211 or 311, or BIBS 218 or 318
  - At least one of BIBS 221 or 321, or BIBS 226 or 326
  - At least one of CHTH 206 or 306, or CHTH 233 or CHTH 333
- At least 270 points must be for papers in Theology Schedule C (see page 104); the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.
- Does not have provision for major subjects.
- May include a specified minor subject (see pages 52 and 96 for details).

A programme may be completed without endorsement, or may be endorsed in one of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the papers specified below:

### Biblical Studies

A total of eight BIBS papers, including three at 300-level

### Christian Thought and History

A total of eight CHTH papers, including three at 300-level

### Pastoral Studies

A total of eight Pastoral Studies papers, including three at 300-level (for the purposes of this endorsement, BIBS 121, CHTH 102, and CHTH 131 may be counted as Pastoral Studies papers in addition to PAST papers)

## Bachelor of Theology with Honours – BTheol(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/btheolhons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/btheolhons.html)

Normal BTheol(Hons) programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Programme of Theology.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Theology degree, majoring or endorsed in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BTheol programme. The Honours programme must normally be completed in one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements for the subject concerned.

### Biblical Studies

BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers.

*A 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper.*

**Prerequisites:** 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)

### Christian Thought and History

CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers.

*A 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one CHTH paper*

### Pastoral Studies

PAST 490, and three further 400-level PAST or MINS papers.

*One 400-level BIBS, CHTH, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level PAST or MINS paper*

## Postgraduate Diploma in Theology – PGDipTheol

[otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdiptheol.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdiptheol.html)

The PGDipTheol requirements for Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, and Pastoral Studies are the same as for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme. The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

# Master of Chaplaincy – MChap

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mchap.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/mchap.html)

The normal MChap programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B+ in their 300-level papers, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Three of MINS 410, 411, 415, 424 (20 points each)

Three of BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 422, 423, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414, 415 (20 points each)

MINS 590 (60 points)

The University also offers the following Chaplaincy qualifications:

- **Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy (PGCertChap)** – achieved by passing *either* three papers chosen from MINS 410, 411, 415, 424 *or* two of MINS 410, 411, 415, and 424 and one of BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 422, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414, 415. (a total of 60 points)
- **Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy (PGDipChap)** – achieved by passing three of MINS 410, 411, 415, 424 and three of BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 422, 423, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414, 415 (a total of 120 points)

Students who proceed from the certificate to the diploma or master's programme, or from the diploma to the master's programme, shall be exempted from any papers already passed for the earlier qualification.

# Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management – MFBLM

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mfblm.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/mfblm.html)

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B+ in their 300-level papers, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Three of CHTH 415, 420, 422, 423, MINS 406, 408 (20 points each);

*One other BIBS, CHTH, or MINS 400-level papers may be substituted for one paper*

Four of BMBA 501–513 (15 points each);

MINS 590 (60 points)

The University also offers a **Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management (PGDipFBLM)** achieved by passing three of CHTH 415, 420, 422, 423, MINS 406, 408 (20 points each – one other BIBS, CHTH, or MINS 400-level papers may be substituted for one paper) and four of BMBA 501–513 (15 points each).

Students who proceed from the diploma to the master's programme may be exempted from any papers already passed for the diploma.

# Master of Ministry – MMin

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mmin.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/mmin.html)

The normal MMin programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme.

To be admitted, students must be graduates in Theology and have acceptable experience in ministry, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Three 400-level MINS papers (20 points each)

Three 400-level BIBS or CHTH papers (20 points each)

MINS 5 (90 points)

The University also offers a **Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry (PGDipMin)**, achieved by passing three 400-level MINS papers and three 400-level BIBS or CHTH papers (a total of 120 points).

Students who proceed from the diploma to the master's programme shall be exempted from the papers for the degree already passed for the diploma.



# Bachelor of Science – BSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/bsc.html

Normal BSc programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching your major subject.

- Every BSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers).
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following lists.
- Would normally have no more than 180 points at 100-level. Must have 180 points above 100-level, including at least 72 points at 300-level for each major subject.
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 52 and 96 for details.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Science Schedule C (see page 104); the programme may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

## Agricultural Innovation

- 100-level** AGRI 101, CELS 191, one of CHEM 111, 191
- Complete at least one paper from at least two of the following lists of 100-level natural, human or technical world papers:
- a. Natural world papers:*  
BIOC 192, BIOL 112, 123, ECOL 111, GEOG 101
- b. Human world papers:*  
BSNS 111, 113, ENVI 111, FOSC 111, GEOG 102, MART 112, PHIL 103, POPH 192
- c. Technical world papers:*  
COMO 101, COMP 101, 151, 161, 162, MATH 130, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115, SURV 102
- Recommended: complete papers from all three lists.*
- 200-level** AGRI 221, GENE 223, MICR 222
- One natural, human, or technical world paper from the following list \*:
- BIOC 221, BTNY 201, CHEM 206, ECOL 211, ENVI 211, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 222, GEOG 216, 282-299, MART 211, MATS 204, MICR 221, STAT 210, SURV 206, 208
- 300-level** AGRI 321, 322, 323
- One natural, human, or technical world paper from the following list \*:
- BIOC 352, BTNY 301-303, CHEM 306, ENVI 311, 312, FOSC 301, 308, GENE 312, 314, 315, GEOG 388-399, MART 306, MICR 331, 332, 335, 336, PLBI 301, 302, SOCI 319, STAT 310, SURV 306, 309

**Plus** 126 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total** 360 points

*\*Students should examine prerequisites for their selected 200-level and 300-level papers when choosing their 100-level and 200-level options.*

*With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Agricultural Innovation may be substituted for one of the optional natural, human, or technical world papers at 100-level, one optional paper at 200-level and for one optional paper at 300-level.*

## Anatomy

- 100-level** CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192
- 200-level** ANAT 241, 242, 243
- 300-level** Four of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, BIOA 301
- BIOA 201 is a prerequisite for BIOA 301*
- Plus** One of MAOR 102, 108, 110, 120, MAOH 201, PUBH 204, SPEX 206. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** 360 points

## Aquaculture and Fisheries

- 100-level** BIOL 112, MARI 112, STAT 110 or 115; three of BIOL 123, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, EAOS 111, ECOL 111
- 200-level** MARI 202, AQFI 251; two of BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 205, 206, ECOL 211, 212, FOSC 201, FORS 201, GENE 222, 223, MARI 201, PHIL 235, STAT 210, SURV 208, ZOOL 221
- 300-level** AQFI 301, AQFI 352; two of CHEM 301, 306, FORS 301, GENE 312, 314, 315, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 316, 319
- Plus** 108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** 360 points

## Biochemistry

- 100-level** BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 191, 192, STAT 110, 115
- 200-level** BIOC 221, 222, 223
- 300-level** BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360
- With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper*
- Plus** 162 further points (GENE 221 strongly recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** 360 points

## Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

### Botany

- 100-level** BIOL 123;  
one of BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192;  
one of CHEM 111, 191, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115
- 200-level** BTNY 201, 202, 203
- 300-level** Any four of BTNY 301, 302, 303, PLBI 301, 302
- Plus** 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** **360 points**
- Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for one paper at 200-level and for one paper at 300-level*

### Chemistry

- 100- and 200-level** At least five 100- and 200-level CHEM papers in Chemistry excluding CHEM 150. CHEM 111 and CHEM 191 strongly recommended
- 300-level** Four of CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305, 306, 371 or 390  
*With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 300-level CHEM paper*
- Plus** 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** **360 points**

### Computer Science

- 100-level** COMP 101, 161, 162;  
one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112, FINC 102, or an approved alternative
- 200-level** COSC 201, 202, 203, 204
- 300-level** One of COSC 326, 345 or 360;  
three further 300-level COSC papers
- Plus** 144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** **360 points**
- Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test. Students who have passed at least one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112 or FINC 102 as part of another subject's requirements do not need to pass another one of these papers to fulfil the Computer Science requirements.*

### Data Science

- 100-level** COMP 101, 120, 161, 162;  
STAT 110 or 115
- 200-level** COSC 201, INFO 204, STAT 210, 260
- 300-level** COSC 343, INFO 304, STAT 312;  
one of COSC 344, STAT 310
- Plus** 144 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** **360 points**
- Note: Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.*

### Ecology

- 100-level** BIOL 112, 123, ECOL 111, STAT 110 or 115;  
at least one of EAOS 111, GEOG 101, MARI 112
- 200-level** ECOL 211, 212, STAT 210;  
one of BTNY 201, 202, 203, CHEM 201, 205, 206, GENE 222, GEOG 201, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299, GEOL 252, 263, MARI 201, 202, STAT 260, 270, SURV 220, ZOOL 221, 222, 223
- 300-level** ECOL 313 or 314;  
two of AQFI 352, BTNY 301, GEOG 390, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 316, 318, 319;  
one other paper from AQFI 352, BTNY 302, 303, ECOL 313, 314, GENE 312, GEOG 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398, 399, MARI 301, 302, STAT 311, SURV 411, ZOOL 313, 315, 316, 318, 319 or another suitable 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director
- Plus** 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** **360 points**
- Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or 115 and STAT 210 before taking 300-level ECOL papers*

### Economics

- 100-level** BSNS 113, ECON 112, MATH 130, STAT 110
- 200-level** ECON 202, 210, 271
- 300-level** Four 300-level ECON papers
- Plus** 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** **360 points**

### Energy Management

- 100-level** One of PHSI 191, 131, 132 (PHSI 132 recommended);  
MATH 130, 140, BSNS 114;
- 200-level** EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243
- 300-level** EMAN 301, 308;  
one of GEOG 397, PMAN 401;  
one further paper from FINC 302-310, MANT 303, PMAN 401, GEOG 388, 389, 392, 397, PHSI 365, 381, COMO 303, INFO 304, ENVI 312
- Plus** 162 further points (MATH 203 highly recommended). Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** **360 points**

### Energy Science and Technology

- 100-level** One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended);  
MATH 130, 140
- 200-level** EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243
- 300-level** EMAN 301, 308;  
two of PHSI 331, 341, 343, 365-381, PHSI 336 (or MATH 374), CHEM 301-305, BIOC 351, MATH 304, COMO 303, INFO 304, GEOL 363, 376, GEOG 388, 389, 392 (PHSI 381 and 365 recommended)
- Plus** 180 further points (PHSI 282, 245 or CHEM 201 recommended;  
MATH 203 highly recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** **360 points**
- Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified candidates; with approval from the Programme Director other papers relevant to Energy may be substituted for one 300-level paper.*

## Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

### Environmental Management

<b>100-level</b>	ENVI 111, GEOG 101, 102; one of MATH 120, 130, 140, STAT 110
<b>200-level</b>	GEOG 216, 201; two of GEOG 281, 282, 283, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299
<b>300-level</b>	GEOG 380, 397; two of GEOG 387, 388, 389, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399
<b>Plus</b>	144 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### Exercise and Sport Science

<b>100-level</b>	SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192), PHSL 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192)
<b>200-level</b>	SPEX 201, 202, 203, 204
<b>300-level</b>	Four of SPEX 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 316
<b>Plus</b>	144 further points (SPEX 206 recommended); must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

*Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.*

### Food Science

<b>100-level</b>	CELS 191, CHEM 191 or 111, FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115
<b>200-level</b>	FOSC 201, 202, 213, MICR 221
<b>300-level</b>	FOSC 301, 302, 311
<b>Plus</b>	126 further points (MICR 331 recommended); must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### Forensic Analytical Science

<b>100-level</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191; STAT 110 or 115; at least one of BIOL 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MATH 130, PHSI 191 (recommended) or another paper (CHEM 111 highly recommended)
<b>200-level</b>	CHEM 206, FORS 201, GENE 222; at least two of BIOA 201, BIOC 221, CHEM 201 or 205, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MICR 221, 222, PHAL 211, 221, STAT 210, 260, 270
<b>300-level</b>	FORS 301, CHEM 306; at least two of BIOA 301, BIOC 352, FOSC 301, GENE 312, 315, LAWS 417, PHAL 306, PSYC 325, 300-level MICR and STAT papers
<b>Plus</b>	90 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### Genetics

<b>100-level</b>	CELS 191, CHEM 191; two of BIOL 112, 123, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192, MATH 120, STAT 110 or 115 (BIOC 192 and STAT 110 or 115 highly recommended)
<b>200-level</b>	GENE 221, 222, 223
<b>300-level</b>	Four of GENE 312, 313, 314, 315, BIOC 352, MICR 335
<b>Plus</b>	162 further points, must include 54 points at 200-level or above (BIOC 221 highly recommended, and MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended). Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

*After discussion with the Programme Director, in exceptional and justified circumstances and with the Director's approval, one required 200- or 300-level paper may be approved for substitution with another, relevant paper. At 300-level, examples of papers that may be suitable include BIOC 353, BITC 301, BTNY 302, PLBI 301, MICR 336, MICR 337, PLBI 302, ZOOL 319.*

### Geographic Information Systems

<b>100-level</b>	COMP 101; COMP 161 or 162; MATH 130 or 140; SURV 102; at least one of COMP 151, EAOS 111, GEOG 101, 102, GEOL 112, STAT 110, SURV 130, ENGL 228
<b>200-level</b>	INFO 201, 202, SURV 220; at least one 200-level GEOG or SURV paper
<b>300-level</b>	SURV 309, 314, 319, 320; at least one further 300-level GEOG or SURV paper;
<b>Plus</b>	126 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

*Note: Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.*

### Geography

<b>100-level</b>	GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110
<b>200-level</b>	GEOG 201; at least one paper from GEOG 281-289, 298, 299, and further 200-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points (excluding GEOG 280)
<b>300-level</b>	GEOG 301; at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, 397-399, and further 300-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

## Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

### Geology

- 100-level** EAOS 111, GEOL 112;  
one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115
- 200-level** GEOL 251, 252;  
one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 273, 275, 276;  
one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 273, 275, 276,  
EMAN 204, GEOG 282, 283, 284, 288, 289, 298,  
MARI 201, PHSI 243, SURV 220
- 300-level** GEOL 302 or 304;  
GEOL 344, 353;  
one of GEOL 321, 341, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 373, 375,  
376; GEOG 388, 389, 390, 394, 395, 398

**Plus** 126 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total 360 points**

### Human Nutrition

- 100-level** BIOC 192, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 141
- 200-level** HUNT 241, 242, 243
- 300-level** HUNT 341, 342, 343;  
one of HUNT 345, 346

**Plus** 144 further points; (POPH 192 recommended). Must include 54  
points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside  
Science.

### Information Science

- 100-level** COMP 101, and one of COMP 161 or 162;
- 200-level** INFO 201, 202, 203, 204
- 300-level** INFO 301, 302;  
two further 300-level INFO papers

*Note: INFO 310 is the prerequisite for INFO 301*

**Plus** 162 further points (it is recommended that BSNS 112 or STAT 110  
be included); must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90  
points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total 360 points**

*\*Note: Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry  
to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an  
Advanced Placement Test.*

### Land Planning and Development

- 100-level** MATH 130, SURV 120, 130
- 200-level** ENGL 228, SURV 203-206, 220  
*Note: ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the  
first year of study*
- 300-level** SURV 303, 304, 455;  
at least two of SURV 306, 309, 319, 329, 450, 453, 454,  
PMAN 401

**Plus** 108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside  
Science.

**Total 360 points**

### Marine Science

- 100-level** EAOS 111; MARI 112; one of COMO 101, MATH 120, 130,  
140, STAT 110, 115
- 200-level** MARI 201, MARI 202
- 300-level** AQFI 301; two of AQFI 352, MARI 301, 302, 322; one  
additional paper in AQFI, BTNY, CHEM, COMO, ECOL,  
EMAN, ENVI, GEOG, GEOL, MARI, MATH, NAUT, PHSI, SCOM,  
STAT, or ZOOL

**Plus** 198 further points; must include 72 points at 200-level or above.

*Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when  
selecting 200-level papers.*

**Total 360 points**

### Mathematics

- 100-level** MATH 130, 140
- 200-level** COMO 204, MATH 201, 202, 203
- 300-level** Four papers from 300-level MATH, COMO papers and  
PHSI 336

**Plus** 180 further points; must include at least one 18-point STAT paper;  
54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from  
outside Science. COMO 101 highly recommended. COMP 151, 161,  
ENGL 127, STAT 260, 270, PHIL 222 recommended.

**Total 360 points**

### Microbiology

- 100-level** CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191
- 200-level** MICR 221, 222, 223, GENE 221
- 300-level** Four of MICR 331, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337

**Plus** 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total 360 points**

### Neuroscience

- 100-level** CELS 191, HUBS 191, PSYC 111;  
either CHEM 191 or PHSI 191;  
one further paper from BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192,  
CHEM 191, PHSI 191

*Note: CELS 191, HUBS 191, and CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191  
should be taken in the first year of study to ensure unimpeded  
progress through the major subject requirements.*

- 200-level** ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211
- 300-level** Four of ANAT 332, 335, 336, 337, NEUR 302, 303, PHAL 303,  
PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 319, 323, 330, ZOOL 314

**Plus** 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total 360 points**

*Notes: No more than three 300-level papers with the same subject code  
(other than NEUR) may count towards the major subject requirements.*

*A list of recommended complementary papers can be found on the  
Neuroscience Programme Undergraduate Study webpage.*

*Prerequisites for all papers are recorded on the paper information pages.  
Note that the prerequisite for PHAL 303 is PHAL 211, the prerequisites for  
PHAL 211 are BIOC 192 and CHEM 191, and for Neuroscience students the  
prerequisite for PSYC 211 is PSYC 111.*

## Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

### Pharmacology

- 100-level** BIOC 192, CHEM 191;  
two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192
- 200-level** PHAL 211, 221;  
one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper
- 300-level** PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306
- Plus** 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** **360 points**

### Physical Education, Activity and Health

- 100-level** SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192), PHSL 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192)
- 200-level** Three of SPEX 203, 205, 206, 207
- 300-level** Four of SPEX 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 316
- Plus** 162 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** **360 points**

### Physics

- 100-level** PHSI 131 or 191;  
PHSI 132, MATH 130, 140
- 200-level** PHSI 221, 222;  
one of PHSI 243, 282, EMAN 201;  
one of MATH 202, 203  
Note: *It is recommended to take both MATH 202, 203*
- 300-level** PHSI 381;  
three of PHSI 331-365
- Plus** 126 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** **360 points**

### Physiology

- 100-level** HUBS 191, 192;  
two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
- 200-level** PHSL 231, 232, 233
- 300-level** Four of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345
- Plus** 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** **360 points**

### Plant Biotechnology

- 100-level** BIOL 123;  
at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111  
Note: *Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192*  
*ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some BTNY 200-level papers.*
- 200-level** BTNY 201;  
at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers
- 300-level** PLBI 301, 302;  
at least two approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers
- Plus** 180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** **360 points**

### Psychology

- 100-level** PSYC 111, 112;  
in addition STAT 110 or 115 is recommended
- 200-level** PSYC 210, 211, 212
- 300-level** Four of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331  
*Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311*
- Plus** 198 further points, which may include STAT 110 or 115; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** **360 points**

### Software Engineering

- 100-level** COMP 101, 161, 162;  
one of MATH 120, 130, 140, FINC 102
- 200-level** INFO 201, 202, COSC 201, 202, 203
- 300-level** COSC 349, INFO 303, 310 and either COSC 345 or INFO 301
- Plus** 144 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** **360 points**

*Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test. Students who have passed at least one of MATH 120, 130, 140 or FINC 102 as part of another subject's requirements do not need to pass another one of these papers to fulfil the Software Engineering requirements.*

### Sport Development and Management

- 100-level** SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101, PHSL 101
- 200-level** SPEX 204, 208, 209
- 300-level** four of SPEX 304, 312, 313, 314, 315
- Plus** 162 further points (SPEX 206 recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** **360 points**

### Sport and Exercise Nutrition

- 100-level** BIOC 192, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 141  
POPH 192 recommended
- 200-level** HUNT 245;  
two of HUNT 241, 242, 243, (SPEX 201 and 203) or (SPEX 204 and 205)
- 300-level** HUNT 345;  
two of HUNT 341, 342, 343, (two of SPEX 303, 305) or (two of SPEX 308, 309)
- Plus** 72 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- Total** **360 points**



## Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

### Statistics

<b>100-level</b>	STAT 110 or 115; MATH 130, 140
<b>200-level</b>	STAT 210 or 241; STAT 260 (not required if STAT 380 passed previously); STAT 261 or 270; MATH 202 or 203
<b>300-level</b>	STAT 310; plus three further 300-level STAT papers, including at least one of STAT 370, 371, 372  Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be substituted for up to two papers at either 200- or 300-level
<b>Plus</b>	162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### Surveying Measurement

<b>100-level</b>	MATH 130, SURV 120, 130
<b>200-level</b>	ENGL 228, SURV 201, 202, 220, 298  <i>Note: ENGL 228 must be taken in the second semester of the first year of study</i>  <i>Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited and applications must be submitted by 15 November.</i>
<b>300-level</b>	SURV 301, 302, 314, 320, 399; two of SURV 206, 306, 319, 322, 329, 413, 450, 451, 452, 459, 462, 463, PMAN 401
<b>Plus</b>	126 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

### Zoology

<b>100-level</b>	BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115
<b>200-level</b>	ZOOL 221, 222, 223
<b>300-level</b>	Three of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302, AQFI 352
<b>Plus</b>	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.  <i>ZOOL 316 is strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology, PGDipWLM or MWLM, and is required for students intending to advance to BSc(Hons) in Zoology</i>
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

## Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bschons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bschons.html)

Normal BSc(Hons) programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. Normally a total of five 300-level papers must have been passed, including specific papers as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BSc programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

### Anatomy

ANAT 490, ANAT 458;  
two of ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, BIOA 401  
**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including at least four of  
ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335 and BIOA 301

### Aquaculture and Fisheries

MARI 401, AQFI 421, 490;  
papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points  
*One paper may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science  
subject.*

### Biochemistry

BIOC 490;  
three of BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464  
*With approval from the Head of Department, one 400-level BIOC paper may be  
replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.*  
**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including BIOC 351, 352,  
353, 360. With approval from the Head of Department, one 300-level  
BIOC paper may be replaced with a 300-level paper from another  
relevant subject.

## Botany

BTNY 490;  
three of BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470

*With approval from the Head of Department another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.*

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four BTNY or PLBI 300-level papers. With approval from the Head of Department, one of the papers listed may be replaced by another 300-level paper.

## Chemistry

CHEM 490; CHEM 461, 462, 463

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four of CHEM 301–303, 305, 306

## Computer Science

COSC 490;  
four of COSC 402, 412, 420, 430, 431, 440, 450, 470, 471

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including one of COSC 326, 345, or 360 and including at least three further papers from COSC 301–385

## Ecology

ECOL 490, 411;  
and two of BTNY 465, 467, 469, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, MARI 401, 431, SURV 509, 511, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418, 422, 423, 425 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director.

**Prerequisites:** ECOL 313 or ECOL314, ZOOL316, and three further 300-level papers.

## Economics

ECON 480;  
four of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 407, 410, 411, 412, 413, including at least one of ECON 410 and ECON 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413

**Prerequisites:** ECON 375 and 377, two further 300-level ECON papers plus 18 further 300-level points

## Energy Management

EMAN 490, and three 400-level EMAN papers

## Environmental Management

GEOG 490, 471, 472 and one further paper at 400-level

## Food Science

FOSC 490;  
three of FOSC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405

*With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective FOSC 400-level paper.*

**Prerequisites:** FOSC 301, 302, 311 and one of FOSC 306, MICR 331

## Forensic Analytical Science

FORS 490, 401;  
40 points at 400-level from APPS, BIOA, BIOC, CHEM, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL and STAT papers

## Genetics

GENE 490, 411, 412;  
one of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410.

*With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another 400-level paper*

**Prerequisites:** At least five of GENE 312, 313–31, 360, BIOC 352, MICR 335, (GENE 360 highly recommended). With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another 300-level paper.

## Geographic Information Systems

SURV 590, PMAN 501, (SURV 513 or 518) and an approved 500-level SURV, or 400-level GEOG paper

## Geography

GEOG 490;  
three 400-level GEOG papers

**Prerequisites:** GEOG 380 passed prior to 2023 or GEOG 301, at least three of GEOG 387–399 and one further GEOG 300-level paper

## Geology

GEOL 490, 401 or GEOL 402,403;  
four further 400-level GEOL papers

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including GEOL 302, 344, 353 and one further 300-level GEOL paper

## Human Nutrition

HUNT 490, 454;  
two of 441, 443, 445, 452, 453

**Prerequisites:** HUNT 341, 342, 343, 345, 346

## Information Science

INFO 490;  
four papers from 400-level INFO papers

**Prerequisites:** INFO 301, 302 and three further 300-level INFO papers

## Marine Science

**Subject to approval**

MARI 490, 401, and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI, or OCEN to a total of 120 points.

**Prerequisites:** AQFI 301; two of AQFI 352, MARI 301, 302, 322; one additional paper in AQFI, BTNY, CHEM, COMO, ECOL, EMAN, ENVI, GEOG, GEOL, MARI, MATH, NAUT, PHSI, SCOM, STAT, or ZOOL

## Mathematics

MATH 490;  
and 400-level papers in MATH or STAT worth at least 80 points with at least 60 points in MATH

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four papers from COMO, MATH or PHSI 336

## Microbiology

MICR 490;  
MICR 461, 463, 464

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four of MICR 331, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337 (MICR 360 highly recommended)

## Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons) continued

### Neuroscience

NEUR 490;  
papers worth 60 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 456, 459, 471, 473, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429-430, 437-438, ZOOL 412

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four of ANAT 332, 335, 336, 337, NEUR 301, 302, 303, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 319, 323, 330, ZOOL 314

### Pharmacology

PHAL 490, 421;  
two of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306, 307 (PHAL 307 highly recommended)

### Physics

PHSI 490;  
papers worth 40 points from PHSI 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, ELEC 441;  
20 further 400-level points from PHSI, MATH

**Prerequisites:** Two of MATH 202, 203, COMO 204; PHSI 331, 341, 381 and two further 300-level PHSI or MATH papers (PHSI 365 recommended)

### Physiology

PHSL 490, 474;  
two of PHSL 471, 472, 473

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345

### Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 490, 401;  
two of BTNY 461, 465 or approved 400-level BIOC papers

**Prerequisites:** PLBI 301, 302 and three approved papers from 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers, PLBI 351

### Psychology

PSYC 490;  
plus six of PSYC 401-442

or

PSYC 480;  
plus eight of PSYC 401-442

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and four from PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331

### Software Engineering

SENG 490;  
four further 400-level papers normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG papers

### Sport and Exercise Nutrition

HUNT 490;  
HUNT 441, 443, 445, 452 APPS 499;  
One further approved 400-level paper

### Sport, Exercise and Health

SPEX 401, SPEX 490;  
two papers from: SPEX 440 and 441; or SPEX 450 and 451; or SPEX 460 and 461

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level SPEX papers

### Statistics

STAT 490;  
four 400-level STAT papers

**Prerequisites:** STAT 310; STAT 370; two further 300-level STAT papers, MATH 202, 203

### Zoology

ZOOL 490;  
three of ZOOL 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 422, 424

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including ZOOL 316, two of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302, AQFI 352

# Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci

[otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipsci.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipsci.html)

Normal PGDipSci programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipSci may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

## Anatomy

ANAT 480 or 490, ANAT 458;  
papers from ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, BIOA 401 to a total of 120 points

## Biochemistry

BIOC 480 and BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464

*Note: With approval from the Head of Department one 400-level BIOC paper may be replaced by a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.*

## Botany

BTNY 480;  
BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470

*With approval from the Head of Department another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470*

## Chemistry

CHEM 480;  
four of CHEM 461, 462, 463, 464, HAZA 401

## Computer Science

Either six of COSC 402, 412, 420, 430, 431, 440, 450, 470, 471  
or  
one of COSC 480 or 490;  
four of COSC 402, 410, 412, 420, 430, 431, 440, 450, 470, 471

## Consumer Food Science

One of FOSC 480, 490, 495;  
further papers from FOSC 421, 422, 423, 424, 425 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science to make a total of 120 points

*With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one of FOSC 421-425.*

## Ecology

ECOL 480 and ECOL 411;  
and three of BTNY 465, 467, 469, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, MARI 401, 431, SURV 509, 511, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418, 422, 423, 425 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director

## Economics

120 points from 400-level ECON papers  
**Prerequisites:** ECON 375, 377

## Energy Science and Technology

EMAN 490;  
and three 400-level EMAN papers

## Food Science

One of FOSC 480, 490, 495;  
papers from FOSC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405 approved by the Head of Department to make a total of 120 points

*With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one of FOSC 401-405.*

## Genetics

GENE 480, 411, 412;  
two of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410

*With approval from the Programme Director another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed above*

## Geography

GEOG 470;  
four further 400-level GEOG papers

## Geology

GEOL 480, 401;  
six further 400-level GEOL papers

## Human Nutrition

HUNT 441, 452, 453, 454;  
two of HUNT 445, 455, 485, NUTN 407 or another approved 400-level paper

or

HUNT 490, HUNT 454, and two of HUNT 441, 443, 445, 452, 453

## Information Science

120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers  
*May include INFO 490, but not required*

## Marine Science

MARI 480, 401, and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points  
*One paper may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject*

## Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci continued

### Mathematics

MATH 490;  
and 400-level papers in MATH or STAT worth at least 80 points with at least 60 points in MATH

### Microbiology

MICR 480 or 490, and papers from MICRO 461, 462, 463, 464 to a total of 120 points

### Neuroscience

NEUR 480;  
papers worth 80 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420, NEUR 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 459, 462, 471, 472, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429, 430, 431, 437, 438, 439, ZOOL 412  
or  
NEUR 490;  
papers worth 60 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 459, 461, 462, 463, 471, 472, 473, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429, 430, 431, 437, 438, 439, ZOOL 412

### Pharmacology

PHAL 480, 421;  
three of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431

### Physics

PHSI 480;  
60 points from PHSI 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426;  
further 400-level papers worth 20 points from PHSI, MATH

### Physiology

PHSL 480 or 490, PHSL 474;  
papers from PHSL 471, 472, 473 to a total of 120 points

### Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 480, 401, BTNY 461, 465;  
one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper

### Psychology

PSYC 490;  
six of PSYC 401–42  
or  
PSYC 480;  
eight of PSYC 401–42

### Software Engineering

Six papers from 400-level SENG papers and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers

### Sport, Exercise and Health

SPEX 401, 480;  
Two papers from: SPEX 440 and SPEX 441; or SPEX 450 and SPEX 451; or SPEX 460 and SPEX 461  
One further 400-level paper worth 20 points

### Statistics

STAT 490;  
four 400-level STAT papers

### Surveying

SURV 580;  
at least four 500-level SURV papers

### Telecommunications

120 points from 400-level TELE and approved 400-level COSC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers

### Zoology

ZOOL 480;  
four of ZOOL 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 422, 424

## Other postgraduate Science programmes

Refer to the University Calendar for details

### Master of Science – MSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/msc](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/msc)

### Master of Dietetics – MDiet (no new enrolments accepted)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mdiet](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/mdiet)

### Master of Science Communication – MSciComm

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mscicomm](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/mscicomm)

### Master of Sport Development and Management – MSpDM

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mspdm](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/mspdm)

### Master of Wildlife Management – MWLM

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mwlm](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/mwlm)

### Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics – PGDipApStat

[otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipapst](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipapst)

### Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – PGDipCIPs

[otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipclps](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipclps)

### Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication – PGDipSciComm

[otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipscicomm](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipscicomm)

### Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management – PGDipSpDM

[otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipspdm](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipspdm)

### Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management – PGDipWLM

[otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipwlm](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipwlm)

### Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication – PGCertSciComm

[otago.ac.nz/courses/pgcertscicomm](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgcertscicomm)



# Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science – PGCertAppSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/pgcertappsc.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgcertappsc.html)

## Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science – PGDipAppSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipappsc.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipappsc.html)

## Master of Applied Science – MAppSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/pgmappsc.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgmappsc.html)

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of **MAppSc** are set out below.

Programmes for the **PGCertAppSc** consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the papers specified for the degree of Master of Applied Science in the subject concerned. Each programme shall normally include papers from more than one subject.

Programmes for the **PGDipAppSc** consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 120 points, selected from the papers specified for the degree of Master of Applied Science in the subject concerned. Each programme shall normally include papers from more than one subject.

Students who have completed the requirements for the PGCertAppSc shall be exempted from the papers concerned if they proceed to a PGDipAppSc programme, and students who have completed the requirements for the PGCertAppSc or PGDipAppSc shall be exempted from the papers concerned if they proceed to an MAppSc programme.

For each qualification, some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department or Programme Director. To be admitted to any of the programmes, students must be graduates in appropriate disciplines or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

### Advanced Nutrition Practice

HUNT 443, 445, 452, 453, and HUND 472;  
one of APPS 596, 597, 598;  
and papers worth 60 points from SPEX 440, 441, 450, 451,  
NUTN 407, ENTR 411, 413, 414, PUBH 712, 713, 744,  
SCOM 403, 409, HUNT 441, 444, FOSC 401, 421.  
One of APPS 596, 597, 598.

*Substitutions of other postgraduate papers may be approved by the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.*

### Applied Geology

GEOL 401;  
six further 400-level GEOL papers;  
three further approved 20-point papers at 400-level;  
APPS 597

or

GEOL 402, 403;  
six further GEOL 400-level papers;  
three further approved 20-point papers at 400-level;  
APPS 598

### Artificial Intelligence

*Students without a background in computing will begin study in semester 2 and will complete:*

AIML 401, 402, COSC 420, DHUM 401, INFO 411;  
two of COSC 431, 450, INFO 407, 424;  
and one of APPS 596-598

*Students with a background in computing will begin study in either semester 1 or semester 2 and will complete:*

AIML 402, COSC 420, DHUM 401, INFO 411;  
two of COSC 431, 450, INFO 407, 424;  
one of APPS 596-598; and 20 further points at 400-level

*Note: This programme requires three semesters of study.*

### Bioengineering

BIOE 401, 403, 404, ENTR 421;  
three further approved 400-level papers which may include BIOE 402  
and/or BIOE 480;  
APPS 597

### Computational Modelling

COMO 401, three papers at 400-level from BIOE 403, MATH, STAT,  
COSC, DETE, and three further approved papers at 400-level;  
APPS 597 or 598

### Computer Science

Papers worth 80 points from COSC 402, 412, 420, 430, 431, 440, 450,  
470, 471;  
60 further approved points at 400-level;  
APPS 597

### Consumer Food Science

Four of FOSC 421, 422, 423, 424, 425 approved by the Head of the  
Department of Food Science;  
three further approved 400-level papers;  
APPS 597 or 598

### Environmental Management

GEOG 471, 472;  
further approved 400-level papers worth 100 points;  
APPS 597

### Geographic Information Systems

Six papers from SURV 509, 513, 514, 518-520 and one 400- or 500-level  
paper approved by the Programme Director; APPS 597 or 598  
Thesis: GISS 5

## MAppSc continued

### Molecular Biotechnology

Six approved papers from BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461, 462, 463, 464, PLBI 401; one further approved 400-level paper; APPS 597 or 598

### Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 401, BTNY 461, 465; four further approved 400-level papers; APPS 597

### Quantitative Genetics

STAT 435 and QGEN 401; and *either* three approved papers at 400-level in STAT, MATH and GENE; APPS 597 *and* APPS 598 or five approved papers at 400-level in STAT, MATH and GENE; APPS 597 or APPS 598

### Science Communication

SCOM 402, 403, 406, 409, 413, either 404 or 412, one of APPS 596, 597, 598, and one other 400-level paper worth 20 points.

*Two of the prescribed papers may be replaced with other 400-level papers with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication. With approval, SCOM 5A may replace APPS 596, 597, or 598, and one 400-level paper. SCOM 432, 433, 434, 439 may be substituted for SCOM 402, 403, 409 as Distance options.*

### Software Engineering

Approved 400-level papers worth 140 points normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG papers; APPS 597 or 598 or SENG 580

### Telecommunications

Approved 400-level TELE, INFO, COSC papers worth 140 points; APPS 597 or 598

Questions about your degree structure, or thinking of taking more than one major subject or doing a double degree programme?

Talk to an adviser.

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](https://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)

# Bachelor of Surveying – BSurv

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bsurv.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bsurv.html)

The normal BSurv programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Surveying.

Intending surveying students must enrol in their first year for the Surveying First Year (BSc) course.

Students may apply for admission to second year classes in Surveying after completing a competitive First Year course or an appropriate Bachelor's degree. Numbers allowed to advance to second year papers are restricted so that the total Bachelor of Surveying and Bachelor of Science students do not exceed 65 (see Clause 1(b) of the BSurv Regulations in the University Calendar). The due date for applications for enrolment in the Second Year course is **15 November**.

<b>1st Year</b>	SURV 120, 130; ENGL 228; MATH 130 (or approved equivalents); 54 further points
<b>2nd Year</b>	SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 220, 298
<b>3rd Year</b>	SURV 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, 307, 309, 314, 399
<b>4th Year</b>	PMAN 401, SURV 320, 450, 455, 499
<b>Plus</b>	54 points from SURV 319, 322, 329, 413, 418, 451, 452, 453, 456, 457, 458, 459, 462, 463, 465, 469, 470, 480, including at least 36 400-level points. Further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points.
<b>Total</b>	522 points

# Bachelor of Surveying with Honours – BSurv(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bsurvhons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bsurvhons.html)

Admission is subject to special approval after the second year BSurv course.

At least 550 points are required, including SURV 590.

<b>1st Year</b>	SURV 120, 130; ENGL 228 (or approved equivalents); MATH 130; 54 further points
<b>2nd Year</b>	SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 220, 298
<b>3rd Year</b>	SURV 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, 307, 309, 399
<b>4th Year</b>	PMAN 501, SURV 450, 320, 455, 499, 590
<b>Plus</b>	Papers worth a minimum of 20 points selected from the following at 500-level, restricted against 300 or 500-level papers already passed or enrolled from SURV 509, 513, 514, 518, 519, 551, 552, 553, 556, 557, 558, 559, 562, 563, 565, 569, 573-575 (40 points each).
<b>Total</b>	550 points

# Bachelor of Commerce – BCom

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bcom.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bcom.html)

Normal BCom programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

- Every BCom programme requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers).
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below. May include a specified minor subject; See pages 52 and 96 for details. Every programme must include BSNS 111–115. At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must normally be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper. For single-degree BCom students, all five must be attempted in the first year of study or equivalent.
- Must have at least 180 points above 100-level, including at least 72 points at 300-level for each major subject.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Commerce Schedule C (see page 104); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Every BCom programme must include the following required papers:

BSNS 111 Business and Society  
BSNS 112 Interpreting Business Data\*  
BSNS 113 Economic Principles and Policy  
BSNS 114 Financial Decision Making  
BSNS 115 Accounting and Information Systems

\*STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 112 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- a. the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
- b. a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

BCom students who first enrolled in 2016 or earlier will normally complete the programme under the regulations in force when they first enrolled. If you need to complete any of BSNS 102–108, please note that the equivalent papers are BSNS 112, MART 112, BSNS 113, MANT 101 (or BSNS 111), COMP 111 (or COMP 101), BSNS 115, and BSNS 114 respectively.

Every BCom programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

## Accounting

**100-level** BSNS 112, 114, 115, ACCT 102  
BSNS 111, 113 – *must normally be taken in first year of study*

**200-level** ACCT 211, 222;  
and at least one of ACCT 233, 260

**300-level** ACCT 302 or 307;  
ACCT 310 or 315;  
two further 300-level papers  
*One must be an ACCT paper, and the other must be an ACCT, ACFI or FINC paper*

**Plus** 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

**Total** **360 points**

## Economics

**100-level** BSNS 113, ECON 112  
BSNS 111, 112, 114, 115 – *must normally be taken in first year of study*

**200-level** ECON 201 or 271;  
ECON 202;  
one further 200-level ECON paper

**300-level** four 300-level ECON papers

**Plus** 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

**Total** **360 points**

## Finance

**100-level** BSNS 112, 114, 115, FINC 102  
BSNS 111, 113 – *must normally be taken in first year of study*

**200-level** FINC 202, 203, 206

**300-level** FINC 302, 303;  
two further 300-level papers  
*One must be a FINC paper, and the other must be a FINC, ACCT or ACFI paper*

**Plus** 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

**Total** **360 points**

## Human Resource Management

**100-level** BSNS 111, MANT 101;  
BSNS 112, 113, 114, 115 – *must normally be taken in first year of study*

**200-level** MANT 250, 251;  
one of MANT 217, 222, 252

**300-level** MANT 345, 346;  
two of MANT 330, 339, 347

**Plus** 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.  
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

**Total** **360 points**

## Bachelor of Commerce – BCom continued

### Information Science

**100-level** COMP 101 and one of COMP 161 or 162;  
BSNS 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 – *must normally be taken in first year of study*

**200-level** INFO 201, 202, 203, 204

**300-level** INFO 301, 302;  
two further 300-level INFO papers

**Plus** 90 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

**Total** 360 points

*Note: Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test. INFO 310 is the prerequisite for INFO 301.*

### International Business

**100-level** BSNS 113, MANT 101;  
BSNS 111, 112, 114, 115 – *must normally be taken in first year of study*

**200-level** ECON 201;  
one of MANT 217, 222;  
one further 200-level Commerce paper

**300-level** ECON 302;  
MANT 332 or 342;  
MANT 326 or MART 310;  
one further 300-level Commerce paper

**Plus** one further 18-point paper.\*

**Plus** approved language and culture papers. 108 points with a minimum of 36 of these 108 points at 200-level or above.\*\*

\* Paper may need to be a Commerce paper, and/or it may need to be at 200-level or above in order to satisfy the regulations for the Bachelor of Commerce, depending on a student's individual course of study.

\*\* If English or Māori is the student's first language, these 108 points must include at least 72 points of language papers in one language, an 18-point culture paper, and an additional 18 points of either language or culture papers (preferably including a business language paper if available). If neither English nor Māori is the student's first language, these 108 points must include language papers (not the student's first language) and/or cultural papers as approved by the Director, International Business.

**Total** 360 points

### Management

**100-level** BSNS 111, MANT 101  
BSNS 112, 113, 114, 115 – *must normally be taken in first year of study*

**200-level** MANT 250, 251;  
one further 200-level MANT paper

**300-level** Four 300-level MANT papers

**Plus** 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

**Total** 360 points

### Marketing

**100-level** BSNS 112, MART 112

BSNS 111, 113, 114, 115 – *must normally be taken in first year of study*

**200-level** MART 212;  
two of MART 201, 210, 211

**300-level** MART 301;  
three further 300-level MART papers

**Plus** 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

**Total** 360 points

### Philosophy, Politics and Economics

**100-level** BSNS 113, ECON 112, PHIL 105;  
one 100-level POLS paper (POLS 102 recommended)  
BSNS 111, 112, 114, 115 – *must normally be taken in first year of study*

**200-level** PHPE 201;  
ECON 201 or 271;  
one further 200-level ECON paper;  
one 200-level PHIL paper;  
one 200-level POLS paper;  
one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper

**300-level** MANT 331;  
five 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE or POLS papers, including at least two papers in Economics and at least one paper in each of Philosophy and Politics.

*CLAS 340 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper*

**Total** 360 points

### Tourism

**100-level** TOUR 101; TOUR 102 or 103  
BSNS 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 – *must normally be taken in first year of study*

**200-level** TOUR 217, 218, 219

**300-level** Four 300-level TOUR papers

**Plus** 108 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

**Total** 360 points

Questions about your degree structure, or thinking of taking more than one major subject or doing a double degree programme?

Talk to an adviser.

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](http://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)



# Bachelor of Commerce with Honours – BCom(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bcomhons.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/bcomhons.html)

**Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for the BCom(Hons) in 2024.**

Normal BCom(Hons) programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In most cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BCom programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in

## Accounting

ACCT 480;  
ACFI 459\* and three further papers from 400-level ACCT papers, BSNS 401  
*\*Students who have previously completed ACFI 359 or an acceptable research methods paper from another university may substitute an additional 400-level ACCT paper or BSNS 401 for ACFI 459.*

## Economics

ECON 480;  
four of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 407, 410, 411, 412, 413, including at least one of ECON 410 and 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and 413  
**Prerequisite:** ECON 375 and 377, two further 300-level ECON papers plus 18 further 300-level points

## Finance

FINC 480;  
four further 400-level FINC papers  
**Prerequisites:** FINC 308 (or an approved alternative), ACFI 359

## Information Science

INFO 490;  
four papers from 400-level INFO papers  
**Prerequisites:** INFO 301, 302 and three further 300-level INFO papers

## International Business

IBUS 480 plus International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 60 points as approved by the Director, International Business;  
further International papers at 400-level worth at least 20 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director, International Business

## Management

MANT 414, 480;  
three further 400-level MANT papers

## Marketing

MART 480;  
MART 460, 461, 462, and one of MART 448-475  
**Prerequisites:** four 300-level MART papers or alternative 300-level papers approved by the Head of Department.

## Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Either ECON 492 or PHIL 490;  
three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers  
*No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines.*

## Tourism

TOUR 480, 423;  
three further 400-level TOUR papers

# Bachelor of Entrepreneurship – BEntr

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bentr.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/bentr.html)

The normal BEntr programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Programme Director. The BEntr requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers), with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level. The BEntr may include an optional major subject from the subjects available for BA, BSc, BCom or BHealSc, or one or more optional minor subjects (excluding Entrepreneurship).

Must include the following core papers:

**100-level** ENTR 101, 102

**200-level** ENTR 201, 202

**300-level** ENTR 301, 302 and at least two of MANT 301, 340, MART 306, 308, 333, ECON 318, AGRI 321, ENVI 311

*Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 100- and/or 200-level papers.*

*Students must normally enrol in a ENTR 102, 202, 302 paper in the same year as enrolling in the corresponding ENTR 101, 201, 301 paper.*

# Diploma in Commerce – DipCom

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/diparts.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/diparts.html)

A Level 5 diploma for students who require additional learning support, may be returning to study, or narrowly missed University Entrance.

PTWY 101–104, 110–112;

54 points from papers selected from Commerce Schedule C

*The 54 points from Commerce Schedule C must comprise in the First Semester either BSNS 111 or BSNS 115 and in the Second Semester BSNS 112 and 18 100-level points in the student's intended BCom major subject.*

# Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce – PGDipCom

[otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipcom.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipcom.html)

Normal PGDipCom programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Department.

The PGDipCom may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BCom programme. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

## Accounting

120 points from 400-level ACCT, ACFI or ACTP papers.

*Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points*

*Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Accounting for a BCom degree*

## Economics

120 points from 400-level ECON papers

**Prerequisites:** ECON 375, 377

## Entrepreneurship

ENTR 411, 412, 413, 414, 415;

plus one of ENTR 420, 421 or TOUR 416

## Finance

120 points from 400-level FINC or ACFI papers.

*Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points*

## Information Science

120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers

*Note: may include INFO 490, but not required*

## International Business

International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 80 points as approved by the Director, International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 40 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director, International Business

## Management

120 points from 400-level MANT papers

## Marketing

120 points from approved 400-level MART papers excluding MART 480

## Tourism

TOUR 423; 100 further 400-level TOUR points excluding TOUR 480

# Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Health – PGCertDigHeal

The normal PGCertDigHeal programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or contact the Department of Information Science.

To be admitted, students must be a graduate in a relevant field or hold a relevant professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study, and every applicant shall present evidence of advanced level academic study.

DIGH 701, 703

# Postgraduate Diploma in Digital Health – PGDipDigHeal

The normal PGDipDigHeal programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or contact the Department of Information Science.

To be admitted, students must be a graduate in a relevant field or hold a relevant professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study, and every applicant shall present evidence of advanced level academic study.

DIGH 701, 703

60 further points from DIGH 706, 707, 708, 709

*Other papers at an equivalent level of study may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 30 points*

## Coursework Masters' degrees in Commerce

There are several masters' degree programmes with broadly similar structures that involve a number of taught papers together with an applied project or research project rather than a thesis.

The normal structures of the programmes for the degrees are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details, including admission criteria, consult the University Calendar or contact the relevant department:

MBusDataSc – Department of Information Science

MEcon – Department of Economics

MEntr, MIntBus, MSusBus – Department of Management

MAccFin, MFinc – Department of Accountancy and Finance

MMart – Department of Marketing

MTour – Head of the Department of Tourism

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

### Master of Accounting and Finance – MAccFin

[otago.ac.nz/courses/maccfin.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/maccfin.html)

ACFI 459, ACCT 411, FINC 406 (20 points each)

One of ACFI 501 or 580 (40 points)

At least 80 points from the following list, including at least one ACCT and one FINC paper: ACCT 403–414, 499, FINC 401–499, excluding FINC 480

### Master of Business Data Science – MBusDataSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mbusdatasc.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/mbusdatasc.html)

BSNS 401, COSC 444, INFO 408, 411, 420, 424, MART 448 (20 points each)

Either INFO 501 (40 points) or INFO 580 (40 points)

### Master of Economics – MEcon

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mecon.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/mecon.html)

Six papers from ECON 402–413 including ECON 410 and 411 and at least one of ECON 412, 413 (120 points)

ECON 590 (60 points)

### Master of Entrepreneurship – MEntr

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mentr.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/mentr.html)

ENTR 411, 412, 413, 414, 415 (20 points each)

Two of ENTR 420, 421, TOUR 416 (20 points each)

ENTR 501 (40 points)

### Master of Finance – MFinc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mfinc.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/mfinc.html)

Papers to the equivalent of 140 points from FINC401–FINC499 (excluding FINC 480), ACFI 459

Plus:

Either FINC 501 (40 points) or FINC 580 (40 points)

### Master of International Business – MIntBus

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mintbus.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/mintbus.html)

MANT 414, 471, 472 (20 points each)

Four of BSNS 401, ECON 404, ENTR 411, 415, FINC 410, MANT 459, TOUR 422, CHIN 441, FREN 441, GERM 441, JAPA 441, SPAN 441 (20 points each)

Either IBUS 501 (40 points) or IBUS 580 (40 points)

### Master of Marketing – MMart

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mmart.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/mmart.html)

MART 460, 461, 462 (20 points each)

Four of MART 448–475, BSNS 401, ENTR 411, 415, MANT 472, (20 points each), including at least two MART papers

Either MART 501 (40 points) or MART 580 (40 points)

### Master of Sustainable Business – MSusBus

[otago.ac.nz/courses/msusbus.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/msusbus.html)

MANT 414, 437, 447, 450, 451 (20 points each)

Plus elective papers to a combined total of 140 points from:

BSNS 401, ECON 405, EMAN 410, ENTR 420, FINC 420,

GEOG 401, 402, 472 MANT 455, 459, TOUR 422 (20 points each)

Either MANT 501 or 580 (40 points)

*Note: A candidate will be exempt from MANT 437 if they have previously passed MANT 337.*

### Master of Tourism – MTour

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mtour.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/mtour.html)

TOUR 423 and TOUR 424

Four further 400-level TOUR papers (20 points each), or three further 400-level TOUR papers and one other 400-level paper from outside Tourism (20 points each);

TOUR 590 (60 points)

# Health Sciences First Year course

Admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy is determined by admissions committees and is most commonly gained through a competitive Health Sciences First Year.

The Health Sciences First Year course is designed for students seeking admission into the Health Sciences professional degrees in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy. It is a prescribed 126 point course to be completed in its entirety in the first year of a student's university study.

The Health Sciences First Year course consists of seven compulsory papers each worth 18 points:

## Health Sciences First Year

BIOC 192	Foundations of Biochemistry
CELS 191	Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
HUBS 191	Human Body Systems 1
HUBS 192	Human Body Systems 2
PHSI 191	Biological Physics
POPH 192	Population Health

Students are strongly recommended to have studied Maths, Chemistry and Physics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Students who have not done so will find the Health Sciences First Year course very challenging.

The Health Sciences First Year course should be taken in students' first years of university study. Students who are thinking of completing any university study prior to enrolling in the Health Sciences First Year, and students who have already completed prior university study, should contact AskOtago for further information: [ask@otago.ac.nz](mailto:ask@otago.ac.nz)

All Health Sciences First Year students will be required to pass a compulsory English diagnostic test in the first semester. Students who fail the test will be required to take ENGL 126 English for University Purposes.

Students may take an additional optional paper selected from an approved list (available at [otago.ac.nz/hsfy/about/papers/optional-8th-paper](http://otago.ac.nz/hsfy/about/papers/optional-8th-paper)) in the second semester. The results in the best seven papers will be counted for the purposes of admission to the professional programmes, provided that the compulsory seven papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard.

## Admission to Health Sciences Professional Programmes

Admission to the Health Sciences Professional Programmes is governed by the regulations contained in the University Calendar. Students are advised to read these regulations to ensure they are familiar with the admission requirements. Admission to Dentistry and Medicine requires applicants to have a current University Clinical Aptitude Test (UCAT) result.

The due date for applications to enrol in second year classes is **15 September** in the year preceding that to which admission is sought.

## Changing direction

Not all students who take the Health Sciences First Year course are accepted for the professional programmes, and some may decide to proceed to other programmes. The Health Sciences First Year course can be used as a basis for proceeding to BSc, BBiomedSc, BHealSc, BPharmSc or BASc programmes majoring in a variety of subjects. Some combinations of major and/or minor subjects might mean that a student who switches to a new programme needs more than three years to complete a general bachelor's degree programme.

## Health Sciences professional programmes

## Bachelor of Dental Surgery BDS

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bds.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bds.html)

**1st Year** Health Sciences First Year Course

**2nd Year** DENT 261, 262, 263

**3rd Year** DENT 361, 362, 363

or

DENT 364\*

**4th Year** DENT 461, 462, 463

**5th Year** DENT 531, 533, 552

*\* for approved international students only*

## Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours – BDS(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bdshons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bdshons.html)

The first four years of this programme are as for the BDS degree.

The Fifth Year course comprises DENT 570, 572.

## Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science – BMLSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bmlsc.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bmlsc.html)

**1st Year** Health Sciences First Year Course

**2nd Year** MELS 208, 223, 230, 241, 251

**3rd Year** MELS 301, 302, 304, 305, 306

**4th Year** two of MELS 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410

## Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with Honours – BMLSc(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bmlsc.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bmlsc.html)

**1st Year** Health Sciences First Year Course

**2nd Year** MELS 208, 223, 230, 241, 251

**3rd Year** MELS 301, 302, 304, 305, 306

**4th Year** two of MELS 420, 480 and one of HASC 413, PUBH 725

## Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery – MB ChB

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mbchb.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/mbchb.html)

**1st Year** Health Sciences First Year Course

**2nd Year** MICN 201

**3rd Year** MICN 301

**4th Year** MICN 401

**5th Year** MICN 501

**6th Year** three of MICN 641, 642, 643, 644 and MICN 648

## Bachelor of Pharmacy BPharm

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bpharm.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bpharm.html)

**1st Year** Health Sciences First Year Course

**2nd Year** PHCY 210, 211, 220

**3rd Year** PHCY 310, 320

**4th Year** PHCY 410, 420, 430, 431, 432

## Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours – BPharm(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bpharmhons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bpharmhons.html)

The first three years of this programme are as for the BPharm degree.

The Fourth Year course comprises PHCY 410, 420, 431, 480, 485.



## Bachelor of Physiotherapy BPhty

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bphty.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bphty.html)

**1st Year** Health Sciences First Year Course  
**2nd Year** PHTY 250, 251, 254, 255, 256  
**3rd Year** PHTY 353, 354, 355  
**4th Year** PHTY 455, 456, 457, 458, 459

## Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours – BPhty(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bphtyhons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bphtyhons.html)

The first three years of this programme are as for the BPhty degree.

The Fourth Year course comprises PHTY 468 and PHTY 469.

The due date for applications is **31 July** in the year in which the Third Year course is taken.

## Bachelor of Oral Health – BOH

[otago.ac.nz/courses/boh.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/boh.html)

The normal structure of the programme for the degree is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Senior Manager Client Services, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **15 September**.

**1st Year** DEOH 101, 102, 103, 104, MAOR 102\*  
**2nd Year** DEOH 201, 202, 203, PUBH 202, SOCI 101  
**3rd Year** DEOH 301, 302, 303, 304  
*\*MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester*

## Bachelor of Dental Technology – BDentTech

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bdenttech.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bdenttech.html)

The normal structure of the programme for the degree is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Senior Manager Client Services, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **15 September**.

**1st Year** DTEC 102, 111, 113  
**2nd Year** DTEC 201, 202, 203  
**3rd Year** DTEC 303, 311, 312

## Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours – BDentTech(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bdenttechhons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bdenttechhons.html)

Normal BDentTech(Hons) programme structures are set out below.

A Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours (BDentTech(Hons)) programme is available to students who have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate four 300-level papers.

The due date for applications to enrol in the programme for the first time is **15 September**.

DTEC 411, 412

# Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHealSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bhealsc.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bhealsc.html)

Normal structures for programmes majoring in each major subject for the degree are set out below. Some variations may be possible. The degree may also be awarded as an exit qualification to students who withdraw permanently from Health Sciences professional programmes. For further details consult the University Calendar or email [bhealsc@otago.ac.nz](mailto:bhealsc@otago.ac.nz)

Every BHealSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. May include a specified minor subject (See pages 52 and 96 for details). Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

## Community Health Care

**100-level** EDUC 105, HUBS 191, 192;  
PUBH 192 or POPH 192

**200-level** CMHC 201, 211, MAOH 201, PACH 201;  
at least two of BITC 201, GEOG 210, PATH 201, PUBH 203,  
PUBH 211, SOCI 205

**300-level** CMHC 301, 311, MAOH 301 and PACH 301

**Plus** 108 further points

*The following papers are suggested: ANTH 105, BIOC 192, BSNS 113, CELS 191, CHEM 191, MAOR 102, PACI 101, PSYC 111, 112; ANAT 241, 242, BITC 201, MAOR 202, MICR 223, PACI 201, PHAL 211, PHSL 251, PSME 201, PSYC 212, PUBH 202; BITC 301, INDS 301, PACI 301, PUBH 311*

**Total** 360 points

*EDUC 105 can be taken during the second year of study*

## Māori Health

**100-level** MAOR 102, HUBS 191, 192;  
PUBH 192 or POPH 192

**200-level** CMHC 201, MAOH 201, PUBH 202, 204;  
at least two of CMHC 211, MAOR 202, 204, 211, PUBH 203,  
SOWK 236, SPEX 206

**300-level** MAOH 301, PUBH 304 and at least two of CMHC 301, 311,  
PUBH 303, SOWK 304, SPEX 306

**Plus** 108 further points

*The following papers are suggested: BSNS 111, EDUC 105, MANT 101, MAOR 112, 110, SOWK 111; BITC 201, MAOR 212, PACH 201, PUBH 211, SOCI 205; INDS 301, 302, MAOR 311, 312, PACH 301*

**Total** 360 points

*MAOR 102 can be taken during the second year of study*

## Pacific and Global Health

**100-level** HUBS 191, 192;  
PUBH 192 or POPH 192

**200-level** PACH 201, PUBH 203, 211, MAOH 201;  
at least two of BITC 201, CMHC 211, HIST 210, PACI 201,  
POLS 213, PUBH 202

**300-level** PACH 301, PUBH 303;  
at least two of ANTH 323, BITC 301, CMHC 311, MAOH  
301, POLS 320, PUBH 311

**Plus** 126 further points

*The following papers are suggested: ACCT 102, ASIA 101, BSNS 113, CMHC 201, ECON 112, GBL 101, HIST 107, MANT 101, PACI 103, STAT 115; ECON 201, ENGL 228, MANT 217, 251, PACI 210, SOCI 205, STAT 210; CMHC 301, ECON 306, HIST 337, PACI 301, 310, POLS 303, STAT 310*

**Total** 360 points

## Public Health

**100-level** HUBS 191, 192;  
PUBH 192 or POPH 192

**200-level** PUBH 202, 204, 211;  
at least three of ANTH 210 or 211, CMHC 201, GEOG 210,  
PACH 201, PUBH 203, SOCI 205, SOWK 236

**300-level** PUBH 303;  
PUBH 304 or 311;  
at least two of ANTH 322 or 323, CMHC 301, GEOG 381,  
PACH 301, PUBH 304, 311, SOCI 306, SOWK 304

**Plus** 126 further points

*The following papers are suggested: BSNS 113, EDUC 105, ECON 112, HIST 107, MAOR 102, 110, PACI 103, PHIL 105, SOWK 111, STAT 115; ECON 201, HIST 223, MAOH 201, MAOR 202, 204, MFCO 222, PSME 201, SPEX 205, 206, STAT 210; ECON 306, ENVI 312, HIST 306, INDS 301, POLS 303, STAT 310*

**Total** 360 points

If you are intending to enrol in one of the Health Sciences professional programmes (see list on pages 88-89) you will need to enrol initially in the Health Sciences First Year course (page 87).

# Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science – BPharmSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bpharmsc.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bpharmsc.html)

**100-level** CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, BIOC 192, HUBS 192, PHSI 191

**200-level** PSCI 201-204

**3rd Year** Four PSCI 300-level papers

**Plus** 108 further points of which 36 must be at 200-level or above

# Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences – BBiomedSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bbiomedsc.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bbiomedsc.html)

Normal BBiomedSc programme structures are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or email the Programme Administrator at [biomedsc@otago.ac.nz](mailto:biomedsc@otago.ac.nz)

- Every BBiomedSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points.
- The first year can be taken as Health Sciences First Year, Biomedical Sciences First Year or BSc as long as the required first-year papers are completed.
- Must have at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in the papers specified. At least 288 points must be papers prescribed for the degree; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.
- Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

## Drugs and Human Health

<b>1st Year</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; 36 further points. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
<b>2nd Year</b>	PHAL 211, 221; PHSL 232 or BIOC 222; at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 222, 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 232, 233; 18 further points
<b>3rd Year</b>	PHAL 304, 306; at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 351, 352, 353, CHEM 305, MICR 334, PATH 302, PHAL 303 (or 305), PHSL 343, 344, 345; 36 further points
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

## Functional Human Biology

<b>1st Year</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; 36 further points. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
<b>2nd Year</b>	ANAT 241 or PHSL 231, and PHSL 232, 233; at least 54 points from ANAT 241, 242, BIOC 221, 223, HUNT 241, 243, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHAL 211, 221, PHSL 231; 18 further points
<b>3rd Year</b>	PHSL 343 or 344, 345; at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, 335, BIOC 353, HUNT 342, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, PHAL 304, 305, PHSL 341 or 342 or 343 or 344 36 further points
<i>Due to timetable constraints the following paper combination is not possible:</i>  <i>ANAT 331, PATH 301 and PHSL 345 cannot be taken concurrently. PHSL 345 can be taken with either ANAT 331 or PATH 301.</i>	
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

## Infection and Immunity

<b>1st Year</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; 36 further points. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
<b>2nd Year</b>	MICR 221, 223, and PATH 201 or MICR 222 at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 222, 223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 223, MICR 222, PATH 201, PHSL 232, 233; 18 further points
<b>3rd Year</b>	MICR 332, 334; at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 314 (or 315), MICR 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 305, PHSL 343, 345; 36 further points
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

## Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

<b>1st Year</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; 36 further points. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
<b>2nd Year</b>	BIOC 221, 223, PATH 201; at least 54 points from ANAT 241, 243, BIOC 222, GENE 221, 222, 223, HUNT 241, 243, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 211, 221, PHSL 232, 233; 18 further points
<b>3rd Year</b>	Three of BIOC 352, 353, PATH 301, 302; at least one further paper from ANAT 332, BIOC 351, 352, 353, GENE 313, 314, 315, HUNT 342, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 304, 305, 306, PHSL 343, 345; 36 further points
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

## Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health

<b>1st Year</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; 36 further points. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
<b>2nd Year</b>	BIOC 223, HUNT 241, 243; at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, GENE 221, 222, HUNT 242, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 232, 233; 18 further points.
<b>3rd Year</b>	HUNT 342 and BIOC 353 or HUNT 346; at least 36 further points from ANAT 331, 332, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 315, HUNT 343, 346, MICR 331, 332, PATH 301, 302, PHSL 343, 344, 345; 36 further points
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

## Reproduction, Genetics and Development

<b>1st Year</b>	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; 36 further points. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.
<b>2nd Year</b>	ANAT 243, GENE 221, 223; at least 54 points from ANAT 241, 242, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHSL 231; 18 further points. ( <i>GENE 222 required if intending to take GENE 313 in third year</i> )
<b>3rd Year</b>	Three of ANAT 333, 334, GENE 314, 315; at least 18 points from ANAT 332, 333, 334, ANTH 322, BIOC 352, GENE 313, 314, 315, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, 302, PHSL 341, 342; 36 further points
<i>Due to timetable constraints the following paper combinations are not possible: ANAT 333 and PATH 301 cannot be taken concurrently. Students wishing to include PATH 301 must also take ANAT 334, GENE 314, 315. ANAT 334 and PATH 302 cannot be taken concurrently. Students wishing to include PATH 302 must also take ANAT 333, GENE 314, GENE 315.</i>  <i>ANAT 332, ANAT 334 and GENE 314 cannot be taken concurrently. Students wishing include ANAT 332 must also take ANAT 333, (GENE 314 or ANAT 334), GENE 315.</i>	
<b>Total</b>	<b>360 points</b>

# Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours – BBiomedSc(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bbiomedschons.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/bbiomedschons.html)

A Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (BBiomedSc(Hons)) programme is available to students who have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate four 300-level papers of the major subject and have passed one further paper at 300-level to make a total of 90 points at 300-level. Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at 200-level or above, during their third year of study.

The Honours degree is a thesis-only qualification, and may be awarded in any one of the following subjects:

- Drugs and Human Health
- Functional Human Biology
- Infection and Immunity
- Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
- Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
- Reproduction, Genetics and Development

Enquiries about admission to the programme should be directed to the Programme Administrator (email [biomedsc@otago.ac.nz](mailto:biomedsc@otago.ac.nz)). For further details, consult the University Calendar.

## Master of Biomedical Sciences – MBiomedSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mbiomedsc.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/mbiomedsc.html)

A one-year, thesis-only master's degree is available to students who have completed an honours or postgraduate diploma in a biomedical subject.

## Bachelor of Radiation Therapy – BRT

[otago.ac.nz/courses/brt.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/brt.html)

The normal BRT programme structure is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy, University of Otago, Wellington.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **15 September**.

**1st Year** RADT 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127

**2nd Year** RADT 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216

**3rd Year** RADT 311, 312, 313, 314, 315

*Note: Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in RADT 211 or RADT 311.*

## Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours – BRT(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/brthons.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/brthons.html)

An Honours programme is available to Radiation Therapy students who have completed the requirements for the BRT degree.

# Bachelor of Arts and Commerce – BACom

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bacom.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bacom.html)

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of BACom is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Departments teaching your major subjects.

- Every programme requires papers worth at least 480 points (normally 27 18-point papers would be taken, making a total of 486 points).
- Must include the required papers BSNS 111–115.
- Must include at least 216 points for papers from Arts and Music Schedule C and 216 points for papers from Commerce Schedule C (see page 104).
- Must include two major subjects: one from those available for Bachelor of Arts (see pages 54–58) and a different one from those available for Bachelor of Commerce (see pages 82–83).
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 52 and 96 for details.

There are about 400 combinations of major subjects available, so it is not possible to provide summaries of all BACom programmes. The following is only one example, showing a programme including the major subject requirements for Communication Studies (an Arts major subject) and Marketing (a Commerce major subject).

## Specimen BACom programme

- 100-level** MFCO 102 and MFCO 103;  
BSNS 111, BSNS 112, BSNS 113, BSNS 114, BSNS 115, MART 112
- 200-level** MFCO 202;  
two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers, GEND 205;  
MART 212;  
two of MART 201, MART 210, MART 211
- 300-level** MFCO 303;  
three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers, GEND 305;  
MART 301;  
three further 300-level MART papers

**Plus** two further papers from Arts and Music Schedule C;  
two further papers in any subject

# Bachelor of Arts and Science – BASc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/basc.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/basc.html)

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of BASc is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Departments teaching your major subjects.

- Every programme requires papers worth at least 480 points (normally 27 18-point papers would be taken, making a total of 486 points).
- Must include at least 216 points for papers from Arts and Music Schedule C and 216 points for papers from Science Schedule C (see page 104).
- Must include two major subjects: one from those available for Bachelor of Arts (see pages 54–58) and a different one from those available for Bachelor of Science (see pages 69–74).
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 52 and 96 for details.

There are about 1,500 combinations of major subjects available, so it is not possible to provide summaries of all BASc programmes. The following is only one example, showing a programme including the major subject requirements for History (an Arts major subject) and Genetics (a Science major subject).

## Specimen BASc programme

- 100-level** two 100-level HIST papers;  
CELS 191, CHEM 191, BIOC 192, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191, PUBH 192
- 200-level** three 200-level HIST papers;  
GENE 221–223
- 300-level** four 300-level HIST papers;  
four of GENE 312–315, BIOC 352, MICR 335

**Plus** two further papers from Arts and Music Schedule C;  
two further papers in any subject



# Bachelor of Commerce and Science – BComSc

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bcomsc.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/bcomsc.html)

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of BComSc is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Departments teaching your major subjects.

- Every programme requires papers worth at least 480 points (normally 27 18-point papers would be taken, making a total of 486 points).
- Must include the required papers BSNS 111–115.
- Must include at least 216 points for papers from Commerce Schedule C and 216 points for papers from Science Schedule C (see page 104).
- Must include two major subjects: one from those available for Bachelor of Commerce (see pages 82–83) and a different one from those available for Bachelor of Science (see pages 69–74).
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 52 and 96 for details.

There are about 450 combinations of major subjects available, so it is not possible to provide summaries of all BComSc programmes. The following is only one example, showing a programme including the major subject requirements for Management (a Commerce major subject) and Land Planning and Development (a Science major subject).

## Specimen BComSc programme

**100-level** BSNS 111, BSNS 112, BSNS 113, BSNS 114, BSNS 115, MANT 101; SURV 101, SURV 120, MATH 130

**200-level** MANT 250, MANT 251;  
one further MANT 200 paper;  
ENGL 228, SURV 203, SURV 204, SURV 205, SURV 206, SURV 208, SURV 297

*Note: ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study.*

**300-level and above** Four 300-level MANT papers;  
SURV 303, SURV 304, SURV 455;  
at least 36 points from SURV 306, SURV 309, SURV 319, SURV 329, SURV 450, SURV 453, SURV 454, PMAN 401

# Diploma for Graduates – DipGrad

[otago.ac.nz/dipgrad/index.html](https://otago.ac.nz/dipgrad/index.html)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/dipgrad.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/dipgrad.html)

The Diploma for Graduates is a qualification available to students who have completed a degree with a satisfactory standard of achievement, or other students with appropriate qualifications and experience.

The programme consists of papers worth at least 120 points (in practice, usually 7 papers – a total of 126 points), including at least 72 points at or above 300-level.

The papers can be in any subject or combination of subjects that is appropriate for the needs of individual students, whether for employment purposes, preparation for postgraduate study, gaining the equivalent of an additional major subject, meeting the requirements of an external professional body, or general interest.

The diploma may be endorsed in a named subject if it includes appropriate concentrations or combinations of papers. The subjects of endorsement may be any subject specified as a major subject or endorsement for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, or BHealSc or in any of several subjects available only for DipGrad: Buddhist Studies, Creative Marketing, Criminology, Information and Communications Technology, Sports Business.

It may also be awarded without endorsement. This option allows for great flexibility in the combination of papers.

For further details consult the DipGrad webpage (see above) or the University Calendar, or email [dipgrad@otago.ac.nz](mailto:dipgrad@otago.ac.nz).

Questions about your degree structure, or thinking of taking more than one major subject or doing a double degree programme?

Talk to an adviser.

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](https://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)

# Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education – PGDipHighE

[otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdiphighe.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdiphighe.html)

The normal PGDipHighE programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Higher Education Development Centre.

The PGDipHighE may be endorsed in Clinical Education or Educational Technology, for which students will undertake study in the selected specialist area in each paper.

To be admitted, students must normally be graduates and teach tertiary students at a university or polytechnic. If enrolling for the Clinical Education endorsement, students should normally also be engaged in clinical teaching at the tertiary level. The programme may be completed in two to four years of part-time study and is available on campus or by distance.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

HEDU 501, 502, and 503 (30 points each)

HEDU 510 (30 points); or a 30-point paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director

The University also offers the following Higher Education qualification:

**Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education (PGCertHighE)** – achieved by passing HEDU 501 and 502 (30 points each)

May be endorsed in Clinical Education or Educational Technology

Students who proceed from the certificate to the diploma shall be exempted from any papers already passed for the earlier qualification.

# Master of Higher Education – MHEd

[otago.ac.nz/courses/mhed.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/mhed.html)

The normal MHEd programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Higher Education Development Centre.

The MHEd may be endorsed in Educational Technology, for which students will undertake study in the specialist area of educational technology in each paper and the research project.

To be admitted, students must normally teach tertiary students at a university or polytechnic and either be graduates with an average grade of at least B+ in the 300-level requirements for the degree or hold a postgraduate qualification at an equivalent standard. The programme normally involves full-time study for not less than 12 months and is available on campus or by distance.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

HEDU 501, 502, 503, and 504 (30 points each)

HEDU 590 (60 points)

Students who proceed from the PGDipHighE to the MHEd shall be exempted from any papers already passed for the earlier qualification.

# Minor subjects for BA, MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BEntr, BHealSc, BACom, BASc, BComSc

A minor subject is a lesser specialisation in a subsidiary subject, complementing the major subject in a degree programme and generally involving a separate set of papers worth a total of 90 points. It is possible to have minor subjects specified for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Performing Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Applied Science, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Entrepreneurship, Bachelor of Health Sciences, Bachelor of Arts and Commerce, Bachelor of Arts and Science, and Bachelor of Commerce and Science, if you pass the papers for one or more of the subjects listed in these charts. Most of the subjects can be specified as a minor subject for any of the degrees (e.g. a minor subject in a BCom programme may be a Commerce subject but may equally well be an Arts or Science subject).

Sometimes the requirements for a minor subject can overlap with the requirements for another minor subject or for a major subject in the same degree programme. No 300-level paper can count for more than one minor or major subject in a programme, but 100- and 200-level papers can, if they are compulsory for the subjects concerned.

Some variations may be possible in approved cases. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching the subject you are interested in. In most programmes a specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points. All minor subjects require 90 points unless otherwise indicated.

## Accounting

<b>100-level</b>	ACCT 102, BSNS 115
<b>200-level</b>	See below
<b>300-level</b>	Three ACCT or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at least one 300-level ACCT paper
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

## Agricultural Innovation

<b>100-level</b>	AGRI 101
<b>200-level</b>	Two papers listed in the Agricultural Innovation major at 200-level, including AGRI 221
<b>300-level</b>	Two papers listed in the Agricultural Innovation major at 300-level, including at least one of AGRI 321, 322, 323
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

*Note: Students should check the prerequisites for their selected 300-level papers when choosing their 200-level options.*

## Anatomy

<b>200-level</b>	ANAT 241, 242, 243 <i>Prerequisites for ANAT 241, 242, 243 include CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; BIOA 201 is the prerequisite for BIOA 301</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Two of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, BIOA 301
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

## Anthropology

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level ANTH papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level ANTH papers
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level ANTH paper
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

## Aquaculture and Fisheries

<b>100-level</b>	MARI 112; STAT 110 or 115
<b>200-level</b>	MARI 202, AQFI 251
<b>300-level</b>	AQFI 301, 352
<b>Total</b>	<b>108 points</b>

*Note: Students taking the BSc in Marine Science will not be permitted to take an Aquaculture and Fisheries minor.*

## Asian Studies

<b>100-level</b>	ASIA 101
<b>200-level</b>	ASIA 201; also see below
<b>300-level</b>	ASIA 301; one of CHIN 241-244, 334, 342-344 GLBL 211 or 311, JAPA 242-244, 331, 342-344, MUSI 140, 268, 368; and one of ANTH 203, HIST 204, 231, 304, POLS 234, 318, RELS 202, 209, 216, 220, 226, 227, 236, 309, 316, 320, 326, 327, 336
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

*Must include at least one paper above 200-level.*

## Biblical Studies (not available for BTheol)

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level BIBS papers
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level BIBS paper
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

## Biochemistry

<b>100-level</b>	BIOC 192 <i>Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191</i>
<b>200-level</b>	Two of BIOC 221, 222, 223 <i>Prerequisites for BIOC 221, 222, 223 include CELS 191</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Two 300-level BIOC papers
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

## Bioethics

<b>100-level</b>	PHIL 103 or 105
<b>Above 100-level</b>	BITC 201, 202, PHIL 235, BITC 301

*Students may substitute one of the required papers above 100-level with a paper at the same level or above from the following list: ANTH 322, 323, CLAS 340, CHTH 323, HIST 229, INDS 301, MFCO 222, PHIL 338, POLS 207*

<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>
--------------	------------------

## Botany

<b>100-level</b>	BIOL 123
<b>200-level</b>	Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203
<b>300-level</b>	Two of BNTY 301, 302, 303 or One of BNTY 301, 302, 303; one of PLBI 301, 302
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

## Minor subjects continued

### Buddhist Studies

<b>100-level</b>	RELS 102; also see below
<b>200-level</b>	See below
<b>300-level</b>	Four of ANTH 105, ASIA 101, CHIN 131, 132, JAPA 131, 132, RELS 202, 209, 216, 309, 316, 328
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

*Must include one 300-level paper and at least two other papers above 100-level*

### Business Analytics

<b>100-level</b>	INFO 130, COMP 120
<b>200-level</b>	INFO 204 and one of ACCT 260, ECON 210, FINC 203, MART 212
<b>300-level</b>	One of INFO 304, ACCT 306, ACCT 310, ACCT 360, FINC 302, ECON 375
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

*Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.*

### Chemistry

Five CHEM papers, including at least one at 300-level and excluding CHEM 150 and 390.

<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>
--------------	------------------

### Chinese

Five CHIN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>
--------------	------------------

### Christian Thought and History (not available for BTheol)

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level CHTH papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level CHTH papers
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level CHTH paper
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

### Classics

<b>100-level</b>	Two CLAS, GREK or LATN papers at 100-level (or above)
<b>200-level</b>	Two CLAS, GREK or LATN papers at 200-level (or above)
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers <i>ANAT 131 may be substituted for one 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN paper</i>
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

*No paper forming part of a minor in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics*

### Communication Studies

<b>100-level</b>	MFCO 102, 103
<b>Above 100-level</b>	MFCO 202; two further MFCO papers of which one must be above 200-level <i>GEND 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MFCO paper at the same level.</i>
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

### Community Health Care

<b>100-level</b>	EDUC 105
<b>200-level</b>	CMHC 201, 211 <i>Prerequisites for CMHC 201 also include HUBS 191, 192</i>
<b>300-level</b>	CMHC 301, 311
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

### Computational Modelling

<b>100-level</b>	COMO 101, MATH 170; one of COMP 151, 161, 162
<b>200-level</b>	COMO 204, MATH 202
<b>300-level</b>	COMO 303
<b>Total</b>	<b>108 points</b>

### Computer Science

<b>100-level</b>	COMP 162; one of COMP 101, 151, 161
<b>200-level</b>	One of COSC 201, 202, 203, 204
<b>300-level</b>	One of COSC 301-391; Plus one further paper from COSC 201-204, 301-391
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

*Note: COMP 161 is usually required as a prerequisite for COMP 162, but is not necessary for students who have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.*

### Consumer Food Science

<b>100-level</b>	FOSC 111
<b>200-level</b>	Two of FOSC 201, 202, 213:
<b>300-level</b>	One of FOSC 306, 308;
<b>Plus</b>	one further paper from FOSC 112, STAT 110, 115, FOSC 201, 202, 213, 306, 308
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

### Criminology

<b>100-level</b>	SOCI 103
<b>Above 100-level</b>	CRIM 201; 54 points, including at least 18 above 200-level, from ANTH 327, 424, ENGL 243, FORB 201, GEND 208 or 308, GEND 209 or 309, GEND 210 or 310, GEND 311, HIST 215, 234, LAWS 410, 417, MFCO 212, PSYC 204, 325, SOCI 203, SOCI 312
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

### Dance (not available for BPA)

Five papers from DANC 101, 201, 204, 301, 304, THEA 153, PERF 205, 301, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level.

<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>
--------------	------------------

### Ecology

<b>100-level</b>	ECOL 111
<b>200-level</b>	ECOL 211, 212
<b>300-level</b>	Two of BTNY 301, 303, ECOL 313, 314, GEOG 390, 397, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

## Minor subjects continued

### Economics

**100-level** BSNS 113, ECON 112

**Above**

**100-level** Three ECON papers at 200-level or above, including at least one of ECON 201 or ECON 271 or ECON 202, and at least one at 300-level

### Education

**100-level** EDUC 101, 102

**Above** Three EDUC papers, including at least one above 200-level  
**200-level**

**Total** 90 points

### Energy Management

**100-level** One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended); MATH 130, 140

**200-level** EMAN 201, 204

**300-level** EMAN 301 or 308

**Total** 108 points

### English

**100-level** Two 100-level ENGL papers (excluding ENGL 126)

**200-level** Two 200-level ENGL papers

**300-level** One 300-level ENGL paper

**Total** 90 points

*EURO 202 or 302 may be substituted for one 100- or 200-level ENGL paper*

### Entrepreneurship (Subject to approval)

**100-level** ENTR 101

**200-level** ENTR 201

**300-level** ENTR 301

**Plus** 36 additional points from ENTR 102, 202, MART 212, MANT 301, MART 306

**Total** 90 points

*Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers. Students enrolled in this minor prior to 2022 may elect to complete under the old schedule.*

### Environment and Society

**100-level** ENVI 111;  
18 other approved points (100-level or above)

**200-level** ENVI 211;  
18 other approved points (200-level or above)

**300-level** ENVI 311

**Total** 90 points

*ENVI 312 is available as one of the elective papers.*

### Environmental Management

**100-level** GEOG 101, ENVI 111

**200-level** GEOG 216

**300-level** GEOG 397;  
one of GEOG 281, 282, 283, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299, 387, 388, 389, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399

**Total** 90 points

### Environmental Toxicology

**200-level** PHAL 211, 221 and CHEM 206.

*Prerequisites for PHAL 211 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192. BIOL 112, 123*

*Prerequisites for PHAL 221 are two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 112, 123 and 54 further points*

**300-level** PHAL 306 and CHEM 306

**Total** 90 points

### European Studies

Two of EURO 101, 202 or 302, 304;

one of CLAS 238, 343, ENGL 218, 311, 312, 313, 319, 335, FREN 250, 341, 350, GERM 341, MFCO 314, 316, MUSI 223, 261, 323, 361, SPAN 243, 342, 343;

one further paper from EURO 101, 202 or 302, 304, HIST 223, 225, 236, 325, 354, PHIL 226, 227, 228, POLS 216, 301, 310, 312, 315, 325;

one further paper from the lists above

**Total** 90 points

*Must include at least one 300-level paper*

### Exercise and Sport Science

**100-level** SPEX 102

**200-level** Three of SPEX 201, 202, 203, 204

**300-level** One of SPEX 301, 302, 303, 304, 305

**Total** 90 points

*Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.*

### Film and Media Studies

**100-level** MFCO 101, 102

**Above** MFCO 210;

**100-level** two further MFCO papers, of which one must be above 200-level

*GEND 205 or 305 or CHIN 242 or 342 may be substituted for one MFCO paper at the same level.*

**Total** 90 points

### Finance

**100-level** BSNS 114, FINC 102

**Above** Three FINC or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at least one 300-level FINC paper

**Total** 90 points

### Food Science

**100-level** FOSC 111

**200-level** Two of FOSC 201, 202, 213  
(FOSC 201 is a prerequisite for FOSC 301 and 302)

**300-level** One of FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 331;

**Plus** One further paper from CELS 191, CHEM 191 or 111, STAT 110 or 115, FOSC 201, 202, 213, 301, 302, 306, MICR 221, 331

**Total** 90 points



## Minor subjects continued

### French

Five FREN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

**Total 90 points**

### Gender Studies

Five GEND papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

One 100- or 200-level GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CRIM 201, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 226, 234, MFCO 212, RELS 209, ANTH 316, 322, 327, EDUC 318, MFCO 301, RELS 309, any 200- or 300-level SOCI paper.

**Total 90 points**

### Genetics

**100-level** CELS 191

**200-level** Two of GENE 221, 222, 223

*Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191*

**300-level** Two of GENE 312, 313, 314, 315

**Total 90 points**

### Geographic Information Systems

**100-level** SURV 120

**200-level** SURV 208

**Above 200-level** SURV 309, 314, 319, 320

**Total 90 points**

### Geography (Arts Option)

**100-level** GEOG 101, 102

**Above 100-level** At least three GEOG papers including at least one above 200-level (excluding GEOG 201, 301, 380)

**Total 90 points**

### Geography (Science Option)

**100-level** GEOG 101, 102

**Above 100-level** At least three of GEOG 201, 216, 281-289, 298, 299, 387-395, 397-399, with at least one paper above 200-level

**Total 90 points**

### Geology

**100-level** EAOS 111 or GEOL 112

**Plus** Four other EAOS or GEOL papers, of which three must be 200 level or above and one must be at 300 level.

**Total 90 points**

*Students should check the prerequisites for 200 and 300 level papers.*

### German

Five GERM papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

**Total 90 points**

### Greek

**100-level** GREK 111, 112

**200-level** GREK 211, 212

**300-level** One 300-level GREK paper

**Total 90 points**

*No paper forming part of a minor in Greek may also count for a minor or major in Classics*

### History

**100-level** Two 100-level HIST papers

**200-level** Two 200-level HIST papers

**300-level** One 300-level HIST paper

**Total 90 points**

### Hospitality

**100-level** TOUR 103

**Above 100-level** TOUR 218;

TOUR 303 or TOUR 304;  
two further papers from TOUR 214, 216, 217, 303, 304, HUNT 246

**Total 90 points**

### Human Nutrition

**100-level** HUNT 141

**200-level** Two of HUNT 241, 242, 243, 244, 245

**300-level** Two of HUNT 341, 342, 343, 346

**Total 90 points**

### Human Resource Management

**100-level** MANT 101

**200-level** MANT 250

**300-level** MANT 345, 346

**Plus** one of MANT 217, 222, 251, 252, 330, 339, 347

**Total 90 points**

### Human Services Law

**100-level** LAWS 101

**200-level** See below

**300-level** 60 points from LAWS 311, 417, 448, 459

**Total 96 points**

### Indigenous Studies

Five papers:

MAOR 102, MAOR 202;  
three of ANTH 204-206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 206, 223, 246, INDS 301-310, MAOR 110, 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211 or 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 101, 103, 201-210, POLS 207, PUBH 203, SPAN 243, including at least one INDS paper at 300-level.

**Total 90 points**

Minor subjects continued

Information Science

100-level	COMP 101; one further 100-level COMP paper
200-level	Any two 200-level papers from INFO or COMP
300-level	One 300-level INFO paper
Total	90 points

Irish Studies

Five of ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 218, 232, 328, MFCO 320	
<i>No more than two papers may be taken in a single discipline</i>	
<i>Must include at least one 300-level paper</i>	
Total	90 points

Japanese

Five JAPA papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.	
Total	90 points

Land Planning and Development

100-level	SURV 130, MATH 130
200-level	Any two of SURV 203-206 <i>If SURV 203 and SURV 204 are selected, SURV 297 must be taken concurrently.</i>
300-level	Any one of SURV 303, 304, 306, 455
Total	90 points

Latin

100-level	LATN 111, 112
200-level	LATN 211, 212
300-level	One 300-level LATN paper
Total	90 points

*No paper forming part of a minor in Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics*

Linguistics

100-level	LING 111; one of GLBL 101 or any 100-level paper in Linguistics, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111, 112), or Spanish
200-level	LING 217; one further 200-level LING papers (excluding LING 231)
300-level	One 300-level LING paper
Total	90 points

Management

100-level	MANT 101
Above	MANT 250 or 251;
100-level	three MANT papers at 200-level or above, including one at 300-level
Total	90 points

Māori Health

100-level	MAOR 102
200-level	MAOH 201, PUBH 204 <i>Prerequisites for MAOH 201 also include HUBS 191, 192 and PUBH 192</i>
300-level	MAOH 301, PUBH 304
Total	90 points

*Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Community Health Care.*

Māori Studies

100-level	Two 100-level MAOR papers
200-level	One 200-level MAOR paper, and one further MAOR, INDS, or PACI paper at 200-level or above
300-level	One 300-level MAOR paper
Total	90 points

Marine Science

100-level	EAOS 111; MARI 112; one of COMO 101, MATH 120, 130, 140, STAT 110, 115
200-level	MARI 201; MARI 202
300-level	One 300-level paper in AQFI or MARI
Total	90 points

*Students who have passed at least one of COMO 101, MATH 120, 130, 140, STAT 110 or 115 as part of another subject's requirements do not need to pass another one of these papers to fulfil the Marine Science minor subject requirements. Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers. Students majoring in Aquaculture and Fisheries will not be permitted to take a Marine Science minor.*

Marketing

100-level	MART 112
Above	Four MART papers at 200-level or above, including at least two of MART 201, 210-212 and at least one at 300-level
100-level	
Total	90 points

Mathematical Statistics

100-level	STAT 110 or STAT 115 <i>Note: If BSNS 112 is required for a student's major they may substitute BSNS 112 for (STAT 110 or STAT 115). Students who have taken BSNS 102 or 112 prior to declaring Mathematical Statistics as a minor may substitute BSNS 102 or 112 for STAT 110 or 115</i>
Above	STAT 270;
100-level	three of STAT 260, 370, 371, 372
Total	90 points

*Note: Students taking a Statistics major will not be permitted to take a Mathematical Statistics minor.*

Mathematics

100-level	MATH 130, 140
200-level	Two of COMO 204, MATH 201-203
300-level	One 300-level paper in MATH; or COMO 303 or PHSI 336
Total	90 points

## Minor subjects continued

### Microbiology

<b>100-level</b>	CELS 191
<b>200-level</b>	Two of MICR 221, 222, 223 <i>Prerequisites for MICR 221 include CELS 191, CHEM 191 or 111; for MICR 222 include CELS 191 and CHEM 191; and for MICR 223 include HUBS 191</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Two 300-level MICR papers
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

### Music (not available for MusB or BPA)

<b>100-level</b>	Two MUSI papers, one of which may be replaced with MAOR 108
<b>200-level</b>	36 MUSI points at 200-level or above
<b>300-level</b>	18 300-level MUSI points
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

*PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MUSI paper*

### Music Production (not available for MusB or BPA)

<b>100-level</b>	MUSI 132; also see below
<b>200-level</b>	MUSI 232; also see below
<b>300-level</b>	MUSI 332; two of COMP 101, 151, 161, 162, COSC 201, 202, 203, 360, MFCO 103, MUSI 131, 135, 191, 233, 269, 333, 334, 369
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

*Must include three papers at 200-level or above*

### Neuroscience

<b>200-level</b>	Three of ANAT 242, PHAL 211, PHSL 231, PSYC 211
<b>300-level</b>	Two of ANAT 332, 335, 336, NEUR 302, 303, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 319, 323, 330, ZOOL 314
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

*No more than one 300-level paper with the same subject code (other than NEUR) may count towards the minor subject requirements.*

*Prerequisites for all papers are recorded on the paper information pages. Note that the prerequisite for PHAL 303 is PHAL 211, the prerequisites for PHAL 211 are BIOC 192 and CHEM 191, and for Neuroscience students the prerequisite for PSYC 211 is PSYC 111.*

### Nutrition Communication

<b>100-level</b>	HUNT 141, SCOM 109
<b>200-level</b>	Two of HUNT 241-243, 245
<b>300-level</b>	HUNT 341 or 343
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

### Pacific and Global Health

<b>100-level</b>	PUBH 192
<b>200-level</b>	PACH 201, PUBH 203, 211
<b>300-level</b>	PACH 301
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

*Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Community Health Care.*

### Pacific Islands Studies

<b>100-level</b>	PACI 101; one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
<b>200-level</b>	PACI 201; one of ANTH 204, 206, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, PACI 210, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
<b>300-level</b>	One of ANTH 327, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDS 307, MAOR 307, MFCO 318, MUSI 368, PACI 301, 310, SOWK 303, 304, THEA 322 or an approved Special Topic paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

### Pastoral Studies (not available for BTheol)

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level BIBS or CHTH papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level PAST papers
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level PAST paper
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

### Pathology

<b>200-level</b>	ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201
<b>300-level</b>	PATH 301, 302
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

*Prerequisites for constituent papers are: PATH 201 – BIOC 192, CELS 191, HUBS 192 (for which HUBS 191 is a prerequisite); PATH 301 – PATH 201 (with ANAT 241, BIOC 221 as recommended preparation); PATH 302 – one of ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201 (with GENE 222, BIOC 352, GENE 313 as recommended or concurrent preparation)*

### Pharmacology

<b>200-level</b>	PHAL 211, 221; one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper <i>Prerequisites for PHAL 211 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 112, 123</i> <i>Prerequisites for PHAL 221 are two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 112, 123 and 54 further points</i>
<b>300-level</b>	Two of PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

### Philosophy

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level PHIL papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level PHIL papers
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level PHIL paper
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

Minor subjects continued

Physical Activity and Health

- 100-level SPEX 102
- 200-level Two of SPEX 203, 205, 206
- 300-level Two of SPEX 306, 308, 309, 310
- Total 90 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers. Cannot be taken by students majoring in Physical Education, Activity and Health.

Physics

- Four PHSI papers, at least two of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above.
- One further PHSI paper above 100-level or EMAN 201
- MATH 130 and 140 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers
- Total 90 points

Physiology

- 200-level PHSL 231, 232, 233  
*Prerequisites for PHSL 231, 232, 233 include HUBS 191, 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191*
- 300-level Two of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345
- Total 90 points

Plant Biotechnology

- 100-level BIOL 123
- 200-level BTNY 201;  
two BIOC, BTNY or GENE 200-level papers  
*Prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192. ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some 200-level BTNY papers*
- 300-level PLBI 301 or PLBI 302
- Total 90 points

Politics

- One 100-level POLS paper, and four further POLS papers, three of which must be above 100-level including at least one at 300-level.
- Total 90 points

Popular Music (not available for MusB or BPA)

- 100-level MUSI 103 and one other paper from the list below\*
  - 200-level Two papers from the list below\*
  - 300-level One paper from the list below\*
  - Total 90 points
- \* ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 105, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, MFCO 212, MUSI 203, 268, 269, PERF 205, MUSI 303, 368, 369, 371, 386, PERF 305
- No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included

Psychology

- 100-level PSYC 111, 112
- 200-level PSYC 210, 211, 212
- 300-level One of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330
- Total 108 points

Public Health

- 100-level POPH 192 or PUBH 192
  - 200-level PUBH 211
  - 300-level PUBH 303
  - Plus Two further 200- or 300-level PUBH papers
  - Total 90 points
- Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Pacific and Global Health.

Religious Studies

- 100-level Two 100-level RELS papers
- Above At least three RELS papers, including at least one above
- 100-level 200-level  
*ANTH 225, ANTH 228, ANTH 325, ANTH 328, CHIN 241, CLAS 342, HIST 215, HIST 244, HIST 308, JAPA 243, JAPA 343 may be substituted for one RELS paper*
- Total 90 points

Science Communication

- 100-level MFCO 103, SCOM 109
- Above MFCO 222, SCOM 301, and one of MFCO 220, 223,
- 100-level 321, ECOL 212, ENGL 228, 327, HIST 229, 306, PHIL 225, 235, POLS 207, PUBH 202, 203, RELS 217, 317, SOCI 208, TOUR 306
- Total 90 points

Science of Religion

- RELS 110, one of BIOA 101, PSYC 111, PSYC 112, SCOM 109 or STAT 110, and three papers from the following list, including at least one at 300-level: HIST 229, RELS 217, 225, 237, 238, 240, 317, 325, 337, 338, 340
- Total 90 points

Sociology

- Five SOCI papers, of which at least three must be at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level
- Any GEND paper, CRIM 201, SPEX 312 or 315, or STAT 110 may be substituted for one SOCI paper at the same level.
- Total 90 points

Software Engineering

- 100-level COMP 101, 161, 162  
*Note: Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.*
- 200-level INFO 201;  
one of INFO 202, COSC 202
- 300-level INFO 310
- Total 90 points

Spanish

- Five SPAN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.
- Total 90 points

## Minor subjects continued

### Sport and Exercise Nutrition

<b>100-level</b>	HUNT 141
<b>200-level</b>	HUNT 245; one of HUNT 241, 242, 243
<b>300-level</b>	HUNT 345; one of HUNT 341, 342, 343
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

*Note: HUNT 141 is a prerequisite for HUNT 241-243 but can be taken as a co-requisite for HUNT 241; other prerequisites for HUNT 241 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191, 192 or ANAT 101 and PHSL 101).*

### Sport Development and Management

<b>100-level</b>	SPEX 101
<b>200-level</b>	Two of SPEX 204, 208, 209
<b>300-level</b>	Two of SPEX 304, 312, 313, 314, 315
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

*Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.*

### Sports Technology

<b>100-level</b>	SPEX 102
<b>200-level</b>	One of SPEX 201, 202; one of APPS 201, INFO 204, MATS 204, STAT 210, 260
<b>300-level</b>	SPEX 311; one of SPEX 301, 302, INFO 304, STAT 310, 311, 312
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

*Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting their 100-level and 200-level papers.*

### Statistics

<b>100-level</b>	STAT 110 or 115 (or BSNS 112 if passed before enrolling for Statistics as a minor subject)
<b>200-level</b>	STAT 210, 260
<b>300-level</b>	Two of STAT 310, 311, 312
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

### Supplementary Nutritional Science

*For BSc students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition only*

<b>100-level</b>	POPH 192
<b>200-level</b>	Two of HUNT 241, 242, 243, 246

*Note: HUNT 141 is a prerequisite for HUNT 241-243 but can be taken as a co-requisite for HUNT 241; other prerequisites for HUNT 241 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, (HUBS 191, 192 or ANAT 101 and PHSL 101).*

<b>300-level</b>	Two of HUNT 341, 342, 343, or HUNT 344
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

### Sustainable Business

<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 111
<b>200-level</b>	MANT 252
<b>300-level</b>	MANT 337; two of MANT 331, 340, ENVI 111, 211, 311, 312, ACCT 325, FINC 320, PHIL 235, MATS 204, ECON 207, 303, 317, 351, TOUR 306
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

### Sustainable Finance

<b>100-level</b>	BSNS 114; FINC 102; one of BSNS 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115
<b>Above</b>	
<b>100-level</b>	FINC 202 (or both ECON 207, and one of EMAN 204 or ACCT 325); FINC 320 and MANT 337

**Total 90 points**

*Notes: Students majoring in Finance must include ECON 207 and one of EMAN 204 or ACCT 325, and are not permitted to count FINC 202 towards the Sustainable Finance Minor. Students not majoring in Finance are required to take FINC 202.*

### TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

<b>100-level</b>	LING 111; one further 100-level LING paper
<b>200-level</b>	LING 231; one further 200-level LING paper or EDUC 252
<b>300-level</b>	One of LING 331 or 332
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

*This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics*

### Theatre Studies (not available for BPA)

Five THEA papers including THEA 122, and at least three papers above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level

**Total 90 points**

*MUSI 265 or 365 or PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for one THEA paper*

### Theology (not available for BTheol)

<b>100-level</b>	Two 100-level BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers
<b>200-level</b>	Two 200-level BIBS or CHTH papers
<b>300-level</b>	One 300-level BIBS or CHTH paper
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

### Tourism

<b>100-level</b>	TOUR 101
<b>200-level</b>	TOUR 219; and three of TOUR 216–218, 301, 305, 306, 310, 350, 351, including at least one 300-level paper
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

### Writing

<b>100-level</b>	ENGL 127 and either ENGL 120 or ENGL 128
<b>Above</b>	
<b>100-level</b>	At least three of ENGL 217, 220, 227, 228, MFCO 220, THEA 241, ENGL 320, 327, 337, 342, 368, THEA 341, including at least one paper at 300-level <i>ENGL 217, THEA 241, 341 are limited-entry papers</i>
<b>Total</b>	<b>90 points</b>

### Zoology

<b>100-level</b>	BIOL 112, CELS 191
<b>200-level</b>	Two of ZOOL 221, 222, 223
<b>300-level</b>	At least one of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312; one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302
<b>Total</b>	<b>108 points</b>



# Schedules of papers

The following are the “Schedule C” lists of papers for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BACom, BASc and BComSc degrees. The papers included are those at undergraduate level with the codes given for the subjects concerned together with a number of individually specified papers. For details of a paper’s prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions consult the Prescriptions section of this Guide. For degree and major and minor subject requirements see pages 54–103.

The regulations for the degrees of BA, BTheol, BSc and BCom require that most papers taken for the degrees are chosen from the relevant “Schedule C” printed in the University Calendar, but some other papers may be included (normally to a maximum of 90 points). For instance, a BSc programme of 360 points must normally include at least 270 points from Science Schedule C. The remaining 90 points may also be chosen from Science Schedule C but some or all of the further papers may alternatively be chosen from the Arts and Music, Theology, and Commerce Schedules.

A number of papers appear in more than one Schedule (e.g. Geography is both an Arts and a Science subject).

## Arts and Music

Agricultural Innovation	AGRI 101, 221
Anatomy	ANAT 131
Anthropology	ANTH
Asian Studies	ASIA
Biblical Studies	BIBS
Bioethics	BITC 201, 202, 301
Biological Anthropology	BIOA
Business Studies	BSNS 113
Chinese	CHIN
Christian Thought and History	CHTH
Classical Studies	CLAS
Community Health Care	CMHC
Computer and Information Science	COMP
(excluding COMP 270, 371-373)	
Computer Science	COSC
Criminology	CRIM
Dance	DANC
Digital Humanities	DHUM
Economics	ECON
Education	EDUC
English	ENGL
Environment and Society	ENVI
European Studies	EURO
French	FREN
Gender Studies	GEND
Geography	GEOG
German	GERM
Global Studies	GLBL
Greek	GREK
History	HIST
Humanities	HUMS
Indigenous Studies	INDS
Information Science	INFO (excluding INFO 130)
Japanese	JAPA
Latin	LATN
Law	LAWS 101
Linguistics	LING
Māori Health	MAOH
Māori Studies	MAOR
Mathematics	MATH
Media, Film and Communication	MFCO
Music	MUSI
Pacific and Global Health	PACH
Pacific Islands Studies	PACI
Pastoral Studies	PAST
Performing Arts	PERF 102, 103, 202, 203, 301, 302
Philosophy	PHIL
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	PHPE
Politics	POLS

Psychological Medicine	PSME 201
Psychology	PSYC
Public Health	POPH, PUBH
Religious Studies	RELS
Science Communication	SCOM
Social Work	SOWK
Sociology	SOCI
Spanish	SPAN
Sport, Physical Education and Exercise	SPEX 101, 102, 204, 206-209, 304, 306, 307, 312-316
Statistics	STAT
Theatre Studies	THEA

## Theology

Biblical Studies	BIBS
Christian Thought and History	CHTH
Hebrew	HEBR
Pastoral Studies	PAST

## Science

Agricultural Innovation	AGRI
Anatomy	ANAT (excluding ANAT 250)
Applied Science	APPS
Aquaculture and Fisheries	AQFI
Biochemistry	BIOC
Bioethics	BITC 201, 202, 210, 211, 301
Biological Anthropology	BIOA
Biology	BIOL
Botany	BTNY
Business Studies	BSNS 113
Cell and Molecular Biology	CELS 191
Chemistry	CHEM
Community Health Care	CMHC
Computational Modelling	COMO
Computer and Information Science	COMP
(excluding COMP 270, 371-373)	
Computer Science	COSC
Digital Humanities	DHUM 303, 403
Earth and Ocean Science	EAOS
Ecology	ECOL
Economics	ECON
Energy Management	EMAN
English	ENGL 127, 228
Environment and Society	ENVI
Food Science	FOSC
Forensic Analytical Science	FORS
Forensic Biology	FORB 201
Genetics	GENE
Geography	GEOG
Geology	GEOL
Human Body Systems	HUBS
Human Nutrition	HUNT

Information Science	INFO
Marine Science	MARI
Materials Science and Technology	MATS 204
Mathematics	MATH
Media, Film and Communication	MFCO 222, 223
Microbiology	MICR
Neuroscience	NEUR
Pathology	PATH
Pharmacology	PHAL
Philosophy	PHIL 105, 225, 226, 235, 334
Physics	PHSI
Physiology	PHSL
Plant Biotechnology	PLBI
Project Management	PMAN 401
Psychological Medicine	PSME 201
Psychology	PSYC
Public Health	POPH 192, PUBH 192, 211, 311
Science Communication	SCOM
Sport, Physical Education and Exercise	SPEX
Statistics	STAT
Surveying	All 200-, 300- and 400-level SURV papers
Toxicology – see Pharmacology	
Zoology	ZOOL

## Commerce

Accounting	ACCT, ACFI, ACTP
Agricultural Innovation	AGRI 101, 221
Bioethics	BITC 202
Business Law	BLAW
Business Studies	BSNS
Computer and Information Science	COMP
(excluding COMP 270, 371-373)	
Computer Science	COSC 201-204
Digital Humanities	DHUM 303, 403
Economics	ECON
Entrepreneurship	ENTR
Finance	FINC
Information Science	INFO
Management	MANT
Marketing	MART
Materials Science and Technology	MATS 204
Philosophy	PHIL 105, 235
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	PHPE 201, 301
Sport, Physical Education and Exercise	SPEX 101, 209, 313-315
Surveying	SURV 207, 319, 410-412
Tourism	TOUR

The background of the page features a large, faint watermark of the University of Otago crest. The crest is a shield divided into four quadrants by a saltire (X-shaped cross). Each quadrant contains a stylized seven-pointed star. In the center of the shield is a square containing another seven-pointed star. The entire crest is rendered in a light blue color against the dark blue background.

# Prescriptions Tohutohu Akoranga

---

This section provides an alphabetical listing of all papers. It is vital that you consult this section when choosing your papers.

You will find a separate listing for Distance Learning papers on pages 210–213.

Information on the following pages was correct at the time of printing, however as some details may have changed, please check the website for the most recent information.

[otago.ac.nz/papers](http://otago.ac.nz/papers)

# How to use this section to select your papers

## How to read a Prescription entry

The example below illustrates the components of a typical paper entry.

### ANAT 242 Neurobiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.

P CELS 191, HUBS 191, CHEM 191 and 36 further points

SC Science

*Note: For BSc students taking Neuroscience as their major subject, PHSI 191 may be substituted for CHEM 191 as a prerequisite.*

This example is for the purposes of illustration only and is not representative of all papers. Following are definitions of the information presented in the Prescriptions with their abbreviations.

**Paper code:** Each paper is identified by a seven character code. The first four characters are letters that denote the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSI for Physics) followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

**Teaching period:** University papers are offered in a number of teaching periods throughout the year: some are offered in Summer School (SS), (January–February); most papers are offered in either the first semester (S1/February–June) or the second semester (S2/July–November); some are taught twice in the year, in each semester (ES); some are taught over both semesters on a full-year basis (FY); and some papers are taught in "non-standard" periods of various lengths (e.g. N1, N2) that do not match the usual teaching periods, and can be shorter or longer than a semester.

It is usually best to plan your year's study so that your workload is evenly spread.

**EFTS (Equivalent full-time student):** EFTS is a unit of measurement of a student's enrolment and is the basis of the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year's study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year's study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied. Your EFTS total is used to determine your eligibility for student loans and allowances.

**Teaching method:** is denoted by abbreviations.

- OC: the paper is available on campus.
- DL: the paper is available through distance learning.

**Departmental permission (DP):** Papers designated "DP" can be selected during paper selection but a place is not immediately guaranteed until the department concerned gives approval.

**Supported by online learning management system (OL):** Teaching of the paper is supported by the use of an online learning management system (e.g. Blackboard). However, this does not necessarily mean that the paper is taught exclusively online. Many papers will use this in conjunction with on-campus lectures, laboratories and tutorials

**Points:** Each paper is worth a particular number of points. To complete a degree you must accumulate a certain number of points with a minimum number required at the higher levels.

You could not, for example, earn a degree simply by taking a large number of 100-level papers over three or four years. Most papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level are worth 18 points, but some have differing points values, depending on the workload they require.

**Prescription:** Description of the academic content of an individual paper.

**Prerequisite (P):** Most papers beyond 100-level have particular prerequisites (requirements to be met before a paper or course may be taken). If you have not completed a prerequisite for a certain paper you will not normally be permitted to enrol in that paper.

**Corequisite (C):** Some papers have a corequisite (a paper that must be taken concurrently).

**Restriction (R):** Papers that have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

**Limited to (LT):** Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

**Recommended preparation (RP):** Papers that should normally be taken before the paper concerned.

**Recommended concurrent study (RC):** Papers it is recommended you take at the same time.

**Schedule C (SC):** Indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BAsC (see page 104).

**Location (L):** Indicates the campus at (or from) which a paper is taught. If no location is specified, the paper is taught at (or from) Dunedin. Other locations are specified – e.g. Christchurch, Wellington and Invercargill – including where a paper is taught at more than one location.

**Note(s):** These provide additional important information specific to the paper.

The following key is available at the bottom of every left-hand page to help you identify each term or abbreviation in the listings.

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

## A

## Accounting

## ACCT 102 Principles of Accounting

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A foundation for further studies in accounts preparation. Examines underlying concepts, principles and techniques of financial accounting and reporting.

P BSNS 107 or 115

SC Commerce

## ACCT 211 Financial Accounting and Reporting

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The accounting theory and practice relevant to some of the more complicated accounting issues unique to companies.

P ACCT 102 and (BSNS 107 or 115)

SC Commerce

## ACCT 222 Cost and Management Accounting

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understanding cost and management accounting information, with an emphasis placed upon issues of planning and control of organisation, including budgeting and performance evaluation, relevant costs for decision making and pricing.

P ACCT 102 and (BSNS 107 or 115) and 54 further points from Commerce Schedule C

SC Commerce

## ACCT 233 Fundamentals of Accounting for Financial Decisions

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The preparation and uses of accounting information for internal and external financial decision-making, including extensive use of Excel spreadsheet skills that lend support for this.

P All of ACCT 102, (BSNS 102 or 112), (BSNS 107 or 115), (BSNS 108 or 114)

R ACCT 213, ACFI 201, FINC 201

SC Commerce

## ACCT 260 Introduction to Accounting Analytics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A foundation in accounting analytics with an emphasis on data preparation, visualisation, and analysis using common data analytics tools such as Excel, Power BI and SPSS.

P BSNS 115

RP INFO 130 or one of (BSNS 112, STAT 110, 115)

SC Commerce

*Note: May not be credited with ACFI 299 passed in 2020 or 2021*

## ACCT 302 Accounting Performance Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Management accounting's role in designing and operating organisational systems that direct, motivate and evaluate employee action. Associations and information flows between strategic plans and budget targets, measures and incentives are examined.

P ACCT 222

SC Commerce

## ACCT 306 Accounting Information Systems and Analytics

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The design, implementation, analysis and monitoring of accounting systems and business processes focusing on the influence of technology and analytics within the context of accounting, and internal controls.

P One of ACCT 211, 222 or 260 and 72 further points at 200-level or above

R ACCT 406

RP ACCT 102

SC Commerce

## ACCT 307 Management Accounting

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A systematic and in-depth analytic treatment of management accounting topics that encourages the application of analytic reasoning and use of formal models to assist managers in decision making and control activities.

P ACCT 222 and one of (ACCT 233 or ACFI 201 or ACCT 260)

SC Commerce

## ACCT 310 Financial Statement Analysis

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The analysis and interpretation of corporate financial statements using appropriate technology, and problems associated with the use of financial information for decision making.

P ACCT 211 and one of (ACFI 201 or ACCT 233 or 260) and 54 further points at 200-level or above

SC Commerce

## ACCT 315 Advanced Financial Accounting

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of students' theoretical and technical proficiency in the advanced areas of financial accounting.

P ACCT 211

SC Commerce

## ACCT 325 Corporate Sustainability Accounting and Reporting

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A detailed overview of social and environmental accounting and corporate sustainability practices, including latest trends in corporate sustainability reporting.

P BSNS 115 (or ACCT 102 prior to 2022) and 72 points at 200-level or above

SC Commerce

## ACCT 360 Advanced Accounting Analytics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced topics in accounting analytics with an emphasis on applying contemporary tools for accountants such as Power BI, Alteryx and Tableau to identify business problems, analyse, forecast and visualise data.

P ACCT 260 and a further 72 200-level points

SC Commerce

## ACCT 399 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

SC Commerce

## ACCT 404 Empirical and Methodological Aspects of Financial Accounting

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Empirical and methodological approaches to the issues underlying financial accounting and reporting, particularly from a financial economics point of view.

R ACCT 402

## ACCT 410 Advanced Performance Management Accounting

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examining and use and design of accounting performance management systems.

R ACCT 408

## ACCT 411 Literature Review

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

This paper involves guiding students through a literature review on a topic of their own choice.

## ACCT 414 Sustainability Accounting and Reporting

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A detailed overview of social and environmental accounting, and corporate sustainability reporting practices, including latest trends in corporate sustainability reporting.

LT MAccFin

## ACCT 480 Dissertation or Case Study

NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

An opportunity to investigate in some depth an area of current research in accountancy in which the student is interested. (No more than 10,000 words.)

LT BCom(Hons)

*Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.*

## ACCT 499 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

## ACFI 299 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year

SC Commerce

## ACFI 359 Research Methods

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides an understanding of research processes and methods, databases, and underlying literature in both accountancy and finance. Promotes the capacity to develop and present a research proposal.

P (ACFI 201 or ACCT 233 or FINC 206) plus two of (ACCT 211, 222, FINC 202, 203) (passed with an average of B+)

R ACCT 359

SC Commerce

*Note: Prerequisites must be passed with an average of at least B+ for the three papers.*

## ACFI 459 Advanced Research Methods

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced research processes and methods, databases, and underlying literature in both accountancy and finance. Builds competency in developing and presenting a research proposal.

R ACFI 359

## ACFI 501 Applied Project

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MAccFin.

## ACFI 580 Research Project

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

An investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MAccFin.

## ACTP 311 Auditing Practice

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The nature and purpose of auditing, regulatory and professional requirements, audit procedures, the audit report.

P One 200-level ACCT paper and 90 further points from Commerce Schedule C

R ACTP 301, 411

SC Commerce

## ACTP 312 Taxation Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Elements of taxation, direct and indirect taxation for individuals, companies, trusts and partnerships.

P One 200-level ACCT paper and 90 further points from Commerce Schedule C

R ACTP 302, 412

SC Commerce

## Aesthetic Dentistry

## AEST 801 Principles of Aesthetic Dentistry

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

Principles of aesthetic dentistry for general dental practice. Principles of communication with patients, patient psychology, ethics and professionalism, laboratory procedures, biomaterials, restorative dentistry and fixed prosthodontics.

LT MDent

## AEST 802 Advanced Aesthetic Dentistry

S2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

Advanced techniques in aesthetic dentistry at the level of a general dental practitioner. Analysis, diagnosis, treatment planning and treatment of moderate aesthetically challenged cases using a multidisciplinary approach.

LT MDent

## AEST 880 Research Dissertation

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points

Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal, data collection and analysis, completion of research project and presentation of research dissertation.

LT MDent

Agriculture

<b>AGRI 101</b>	<b>Agricultural Innovation</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Current issues and solutions in agriculture, including social, commercial, and environmental aspects, and the role of science and technology for driving innovation.	
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
<b>AGRI 221</b>	<b>New Zealand Agricultural Systems</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of New Zealand's leadership role in agriculture, including farm types, financial models, and agricultural science and technology, and the social and environmental imperatives that result.	
P	AGRI 101 or 108 points
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
<b>AGRI 321</b>	<b>Agriculture Production and Food Security</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Biosecurity, animal health and wellbeing, food integrity, provenance, appellation and branding, nutritional and medicinal properties of food.	
P	AGRI 221 or 54 200-level points
SC	Science
<b>AGRI 322</b>	<b>Innovation and Healthy Soils</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Building healthy and valuable soil, including soil microbiome, carbon sequestration, water retention, sustainable production; biological, chemical, and physical aspects of soil; soil regeneration.	
P	MICR 222
SC	Science
<b>AGRI 323</b>	<b>Agricultural Genetics and Breeding</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Achieving genetic improvement in agriculture; underlying principles and applications, with reference to New Zealand animal and plant examples. Advances in genetic and associated technologies; innovation and commercialisation.	
P	GENE 223
SC	Science

Anatomy

<b>ANAT 101</b>	<b>Anatomy for Sport and Exercise</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Introduction to functional anatomy of the human body, with a focus on biomechanics of normal human movement. Examples in sport and exercise are used to integrate structure and function.	
R	HUBS 191, 192, PHSE 191, 192, ANAT 200-level papers
SC	Science
<i>Notes: (i) This paper is for students taking the Physical Education, Activity and Health; Exercise and Sport Science; or Sports Development and Management major subjects. (ii) May not be used to progress to the Anatomy major or minor subject for BSc. (iii) May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed any 200-level ANAT paper.</i>	
<b>ANAT 131</b>	<b>Origins of Anatomical Language</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the study of anatomy throughout history and how anatomical terminology used to this day has roots in classical languages such as Greek and Latin.	
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<i>Note: Students who intend to take Health Sciences First Year should only take ANAT 131 after completing Health Sciences First Year.</i>	
<b>ANAT 241</b>	<b>Human Biology: Cells to Systems</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.	
P	CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 and 18 further 100-level points
R	MELS 241
SC	Science

<b>ANAT 242</b>	<b>Neurobiology</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.	
P	CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 and 36 further points
SC	Science
<i>Note: For students with a major or minor in neuroscience, PHSI 191 may be substituted for CHEM 191 as a prerequisite.</i>	
<b>ANAT 243</b>	<b>Reproductive and Developmental Biology</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Reproductive biology, encompassing hormone regulation, sperm and oocyte development, and pregnancy. Core concepts of developmental biology, including how the major body systems of an animal form from a fertilised egg.	
P	CELS 191, CHEM 191 and HUBS 192
SC	Science
<b>ANAT 331</b>	<b>Functional Anatomy</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.	
P	ANAT 241 or 250
SC	Science
<b>ANAT 332</b>	<b>Cell Biology</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Selected topics from current issues in cell and molecular biology. Practical experience in molecular biology, cell culture and microscopy.	
P	ANAT 241
SC	Science
<i>Note: Students studying a major or minor in Neuroscience may take ANAT 332 in 2021 if they have achieved a grade of B+ or better in ANAT 242, however this paper will need to be added via the special permission process.</i>	
<b>ANAT 333</b>	<b>Reproductive Biology</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Neuroendocrine regulation of reproduction. Female and male reproductive biology. Genetics of reproduction.	
P	ANAT 243
SC	Science
<b>ANAT 334</b>	<b>Developmental Biology</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Essential topics in developmental biology. Topics include cellular processes involved in morphogenesis, such as formation of the face and control of cell number and migration in the developing organism; organ and skeletal formation and patterning; and development and regeneration/repair of the nervous system.	
P	ANAT 243
SC	Science
<b>ANAT 335</b>	<b>Neurobiology</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Structure and function of the mammalian brain, including brain circuits and how the biology of its cells can lead to degenerative changes.	
P	ANAT 242
SC	Science
<b>ANAT 336</b>	<b>Selected Topics in Neurobiology 1</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An in-depth study of selected topics in neuroscience.	
P	ANAT 242
SC	Science
<i>Note: Normally for Neuroscience students only; may be taken by other students, in exceptional circumstances, with approval from the Head of Department.</i>	
<b>ANAT 337</b>	<b>Selected Topics in Neurobiology 2</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
In-depth research into topics of special interest to neuroscientists based in the Department of Anatomy. Assessment will be via writing of annotated bibliographies, essays and a final exam.	
P	ANAT 242
SC	Science
<i>Note: Restricted if ANAT 336 taken prior to 2021.</i>	

<b>ANAT 451</b>	<b>Functional Human Anatomy</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
<b>ANAT 452</b>	<b>Reproductive Biology</b>
N1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
<b>ANAT 453</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Anatomical Science 1</b>
ES	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
<b>ANAT 454</b>	<b>Neurobiology</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
<b>ANAT 456</b>	<b>Developmental Biology</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
<b>ANAT 457</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Anatomical Science 2</b>
ES	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
<b>ANAT 458</b>	<b>Current Topics in Anatomical Science</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
<b>ANAT 480</b>	<b>Research Project</b>
FY, N1	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.	
R	ANAT 481
LT	PGDipSci
<b>ANAT 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>
FY, N1	0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.	
LT	BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci
<b>ANAT 495</b>	<b>Master's Thesis Preparation</b>
FY, N1	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.	
LT	MSc

Anthropology

<b>ANTH 103</b>	<b>Introduction to Anthropology</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the fundamental concepts and history of general anthropology, including archaeology and social anthropology.	
R	ANTH 101
SC	Arts and Music
<b>ANTH 105</b>	<b>Global and Local Cultures</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Being human, and humane, in a world where worlds collide. An introduction to cultural studies of globalisation, multiculturalism, tourism, media.	
SC	Arts and Music
<b>ANTH 106</b>	<b>Human Origins and Civilisations</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A review of archaeological evidence for the origins and cultural development of the human species from its earliest appearance up to and including the rise of early civilisations.	
R	ANTH 104, ARCH 101
SC	Arts and Music
<b>ANTH 203</b>	<b>Asian Archaeology</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of human culture in this area from 10,000 BC to 1,000 AD.	
P	One of ANTH 103, 104, 106, ARCH 101 or 54 points
R	ARCH 203
SC	Arts and Music

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



**ANTH 204 Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An archaeological perspective on cultural change in the Pacific Islands, including New Zealand, from earliest human settlement until the early colonial era.  
P One of ANTH 103, 104, 106, ARCH 101 or 54 points  
R ARCH 204  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 205 Anthropology and the Contemporary Pacific**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the anthropology of contemporary Pacific cultures with reference to how ethnography and theory address representation, social and environmental change in the region.  
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 206 Anthropology of Globalisation**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Anthropological explanations of globalisation, covering social issues such as class, climate change, gender, nationalism and new social movements, with reference to selected case studies.  
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 208 Archaeological Methods**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Practical introduction to the methods of acquiring and interpreting archaeological data, and consideration of its relevance to the modern world.  
P One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, 104, 106, or 54 points  
R ARCH 201  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 209 Special Topic**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
P One of ANTH 103, 104, 105, 106 or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 210 Translating Culture**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the political and ethical implications of anthropological representation combining readings of selected ethnographic films, books and anthropological theory.  
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 211 Contemporary Ethnographic Research**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the issues, methods and ethical considerations involved in carrying out ethnographic research.  
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points  
R ANTH 320  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 222 Conceiving Reproduction**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the social and cultural management of human reproduction. Features local and international anthropological studies of family formation, population control, trafficking, commoditised fertility, adoption, surrogacy, and other reproductive technologies.  
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points  
R ANTH 322  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 223 Anthropology of Health**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the global and cross-cultural exploration of concepts of health, healing and illness. Exploration of the commodification, medicalisation, moralities and aesthetics of embodied health and biomedical care.  
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points  
R ANTH 323  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 225 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.  
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points  
R ANTH 325  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 228 Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the anthropological study of religion and the supernatural, providing critical, cross-cultural and comparative perspectives of human belief systems.  
P ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points  
R ANTH 328  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 231 The Emergence of Agriculture: An Archaeological Journey**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Understanding the emergence of world agriculture from an archaeological perspective. Detailed case examples will be given from China, the Near East, Europe, the Americas and the Pacific.  
P One of ANTH 103, 104, 106, ARCH 101 or 54 points  
R ANTH 331, ARCH 305  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 310 Special Topic**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
P 18 200-level ANTH or ARCH points or 108 points  
R ARCH 310  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 312 Cultural Politics**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Explores how an anthropological analysis of the 'everyday' can elucidate the cultural underpinnings that inform, enable and hinder the exercise of power across the globe.  
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 326 passed in 2008.*

**ANTH 317 Historical Archaeology**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Archaeological analysis of the emergence of a globalised modern world since ca. 1500 AD, with consideration of issues including colonialism, culture contact, missionisation, diaspora, ethnicity, class, gender and indigeneity.  
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points  
R ARCH 202, ANTH 216  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited together with ARCH 210 passed in 2013.*

**ANTH 321 Archaeozoology**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Approaches to the study of animal remains from archaeological sites. Students will develop practical skills in the identification of fauna encountered in archaeological sites in New Zealand and the Pacific.  
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points  
R ARCH 302  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 322 Conceiving Reproduction**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The social and cultural management of human reproduction. Features local and international anthropological studies of family formation, population control, trafficking, commoditised fertility, adoption, surrogacy, and other reproductive technologies.  
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points  
R ANTH 222  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 323 Anthropology of Health**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A global and cross-cultural exploration of the concepts of health, healing and illness. Exploration of the commodification, medicalisation, moralities and aesthetics of embodied health via a research essay.  
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points  
R ANTH 223  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2001 or 2002.*

**ANTH 324 Archaeological Practice**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Examination of archaeological practice in applied and theoretical contexts, including field archaeology and resource management, with case studies from throughout the world. Training is provided in archaeological surveying and mapping.  
P ANTH 208 or ARCH 201  
R ARCH 301  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2002 or 2003.*

**ANTH 325 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An advanced anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.  
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points  
R ANTH 225  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 326 Special Topic: Sex and Culture**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 327 Anthropology of Money**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the anthropological understanding of money, drawing on contemporary case studies from Indigenous (often non-cash) societies, globalising industrial societies, and classical ethnographies of money.  
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 328 Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An advanced anthropological study of religion and the supernatural, providing critical, cross-cultural and comparative perspectives of human belief systems.  
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points  
R ANTH 228  
SC Arts and Music

**ANTH 329 Landscape Archaeology**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Archaeological perspectives on how people in the past inhabited and changed the world around them. Students will develop skills in the application of Geographic Information Systems to archaeology.  
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points  
R ARCH 303  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2010, 2011 or ARCH 310 passed in 2015.*

**ANTH 330 New Zealand Archaeology**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Examination of past and recent research in archaeology of the New Zealand region (North, South, Stewart, Chatham and Subantarctic Islands), from initial human settlement until the recent past.  
P 18 200-level ANTH or 108 points  
R ARCH 304, ANTH 430  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2011 or 2012.*

**ANTH 405 Archaeological Excavation**  
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Advanced practical study of archaeological excavation and laboratory processing.  
P ANTH 208 or ARCH 201 and 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points  
R ARCH 401  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MArchP  
*Note: Students intending to enrol must contact the Department by 16 December. Attendance at a field school in February is compulsory.*

**ANTH 409 Material Culture Studies**  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
The study of cultural artefacts in archaeology and anthropology. Addresses practical problems of classification and laboratory analysis, as well as the interpretation of material symbolism, meaning and agency.  
P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points  
R ARCH 402  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MArchP

**ANTH 410 Special Topic: Archaeological Science**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
A review of current methods and approaches in archaeological science. Students will learn to critically evaluate, analyse and effectively communicate archaeological data.  
P 72 300-level ANTH points

**ANTH 411 Special Topic**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS 20 points  
Topics change year to year.  
P To be advised when paper next offered.

**ANTH 413 Oceanic Prehistory**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Recent research and current projects involving Polynesia, Micronesia and Melanesia.  
P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points  
R ANTH 403, ARCH 403

**ANTH 423 Bodies, Technologies and Medicines**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Anthropological analysis of what it means to be human in living and working with innovative medical technologies such as genetic testing, xenotransplantation, intensive care units, organ transfers and gender reassignment surgeries.  
P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points  
RP ANTH 322 or 323  
*Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2002-2004.*

**ANTH 424 The Anthropology of Evil**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
A cross-cultural and historical investigation of beliefs and activities seen as manifestations of evil in the world, drawing on ethnographic research, historical studies, and anthropological theory.  
P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points

**ANTH 425 Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Anthropological and transnationalist perspectives on the global study of migration and diaspora of persons and things; draws on international ethnographic studies of migrants, refugees, sojourners, elites and other examples.  
P 72 300-level ANTH points

**ANTH 427 Archaeological Theory**  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Study of anthropological and other scientific and sociocultural ideas as they relate to, inform, and frame archaeological research and practice. Theory in archaeological history.  
P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points  
R ANTH 426, ARCH 404  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MArchP

*Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 410 passed in 2012 or ARCH 410 passed in 2013.*

**ANTH 430 Advanced New Zealand Archaeology**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Critical evaluation of current issues in the archaeology of New Zealand's past.  
P 72 300-level ARCH or ANTH points  
R ARCH 304, ANTH 330  
LT MArchP  
*Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2011 or 2012.*

**ANTH 431 People, Culture and Development**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Critically explores the cultural and social dynamics of development and international aid. Focusing on power and difference, the paper investigates issues of gender, empowerment, community-driven approaches, policy and indigenous worldviews.  
P 72 300-level points  
*May not be credited with ANTH 411 completed in 2021*

**ANTH 490 Dissertation**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
Supervised individual research on a topic in anthropology.  
R ANTH 495, ARCH 490  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**ANTH 495 Dissertation**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
Supervised individual research on a topic in archaeology.  
R ANTH 490, ARCH 490  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**ANTH 505 Advanced Archaeological Excavation**  
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
Advanced study of archaeological excavation methods and excavation management.  
LT MArchP

*Note: Students intending to enrol must contact the Department by 16 December. Attendance at a field school in February is required, except under exceptional circumstances.*

**ANTH 550 Archaeology and Heritage Practice**  
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
Understanding the application of archaeological approaches and methods in a heritage management context, with a focus on New Zealand and the Pacific.  
LT MA(Coursework), MArchP

**ANTH 590 Research Dissertation**  
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.  
LT MA

## Applied Geology

**APGE 480 Research Project**  
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points  
A supervised research project on an approved topic.  
LT PGDipAppSc

**APGE 490 Dissertation**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points  
A supervised research dissertation on an approved topic.

**APGE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**  
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
LT MAppSc

## Applied Science

**APPS 201 Materials: Properties and Applications**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Aspects of materials, including physical properties, structure, sustainability, manufacturing and use.  
P 108 100-level points  
SC Science

**APPS 499 Applied Science Work Experience**  
ES, FY 0.0417 EFTS OL, OC, DP 5 points  
Approved work experience. Preparation of a detailed professional report on work experience in a suitable industry for the student's chosen major subject.  
P 90 200-level points  
R CLTE 460, FOSC 460  
*Note: Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator of the student's major subject.*

**APPS 596 Commercialisation Project**  
N1, N2, N3, N4, N50.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 40 points  
A student-initiated project for science/technology commercialisation comprising either a business plan, or a due diligence report on a science-based commercial venture.

**APPS 597 Supervised Independent Study**  
N1, N2, N3, N4, N50.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 40 points  
A supervised independent study resulting in a piece of original work on a specific research question or an advanced critical analysis of existing, area-specific, literature and knowledge.

**APPS 598 Workplace-based Project**  
N1, N2, N3, N4, N50.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 40 points  
A student-initiated project in collaboration with a host organisation/institution comprising either a strategic plan, or an evaluation of a new science/technology-based initiative, within the host organisation/institution.

## Aquaculture and Fisheries

**AQFI 251 Principles of Aquaculture**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to scientific, legislative, and market-driven challenges to farming organisms in aquatic systems.  
P MARI 112 and (STAT 110 or 115) and 18 points from BIOL 112, 123, CELS 191, ECOL 111  
R AQFI 351, MARI 440  
SC Science

**AQFI 301 Field Methods in Applied Marine Science**  
N1, N2, N4 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points  
Application of advanced field methods and data analysis to assess the status of fisheries and aquatic habitats.  
P Two of AQFI 251, MARI 201 or 202  
R AQFX 301 and MARI 440  
SC Science  
*Note: Prerequisites may be satisfied by appropriate industry or policy experience in aquaculture, fisheries, or marine science, if approved by the Programme Director.*

**AQFI 352 Fisheries Ecology**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to current practice of fisheries science and population biology in aquatic systems.  
P 36 points from AQFI 251, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221  
R AQFI 252, MARI 425  
SC Science

**AQFI 421 Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries**  
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Current issues in aquaculture and fisheries with an emphasis on New Zealand, including biological and ecosystem considerations, cultivation, vital rates of populations, and management approaches and methods.

**AQFI 450 Special Topic**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
From time to time, staff may offer one-off specialised topics. Contact the department for details  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSc, MSc  
*Note: Enrolment subject to approval from the Head of Department.*

**AQFI 490 Dissertation**  
N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation  
LT BSc(Hons)  
*Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 20 to 25 hours of work per week.*

## Artificial Intelligence

**AIML 401 Programming for Artificial Intelligence**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Programming for Artificial Intelligence using the Python programming language.  
P 36 points above 200-level

**AIML 402 Advanced Artificial Intelligence**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Modern AI representation systems and problem-solving techniques with a particular emphasis on machine learning.  
PC AIML 401  
R COSC 343  
*Note: Students with equivalent programming experience who do not meet the prerequisite should contact the department to discuss their eligibility.*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

## Asian Studies

### ASIA 101 Introducing Asia

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A multi-disciplinary introduction to the culture and society of Asian countries and regions, with an emphasis on East Asia.  
SC Arts and Music

### ASIA 201 Asian Popular Cultures

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An exploration of contemporary Asia through the analysis of popular culture, with a focus on the media's role in constructing transnational Asian modernities.  
P 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

### ASIA 202 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Topics change year to year.  
P 36 Points  
SC Arts and Music

### ASIA 301 Topics in Asian Studies

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A comparative study of selected themes in the history of Asian societies, such as nationalism, modernisation, and transnational issues.  
P One of ASIA 201, CHIN 242, 243, 244, 245, JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

### ASIA 302 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Topics change year to year.  
P 18 200-level ANTH or CHIN points  
SC Arts and Music

## Astronomy

### ASTR 101 Introduction to Astronomy

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
A qualitative introduction to modern astronomy, exploring the Sun-Earth system and our place in the universe. Topics include the history of astronomy, stellar evolution, planets, and cosmology.  
R PHSI 170  
*Note: This paper is not a prerequisite for Physics 200-Level major subject requirements.*

## Aviation Medicine

### AVME 711 Aviation Physiology

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Altitude physiology; vision in aviation; vestibular forms of disorientation; central and visual forms of disorientation; long duration acceleration; effects of microgravity; circadian/sleep physiology; thermal physiology; ageing and performance.  
LT PGCCertCavMed, PGDipAvMed, MHealSc, MAVMed, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington

### AVME 714 Clinical Aviation Medicine

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Aeromedical risk management; medication in flying; otolaryngology; ophthalmology; neurology and neurosurgery; psychiatry; respiratory medicine and aviation; cardiology; general medical conditions and fitness to fly.  
LT MAVMed, MHealSc, PGCCertCavMed, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington

### AVME 715 Health, Work and Behaviour

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Occupational mental health; mental illness and employment; psychological assessment; alcohol and other drugs; shift work and fatigue; occupational accidents; hazard control and safety; manual handling, ergonomics and occupational overuse injury; thermal stress.  
LT MOccMed, MAVMed, MHealSc, PGCCertOccMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed  
L Wellington

### AVME 716 Clinical Occupational Medicine

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Occupational noise; lighting and vision; radiation and electrical hazards at work; occupational lung disorders; occupational allergy; occupational cancer; occupational and environmental toxicology; exposure measurement; occupational diving and compressed air at work.  
LT MOccMed, MAVMed, MHealSc, PGCCertOccMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed  
L Wellington

### AVME 717 Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Historical perspectives; search and rescue; primary aeromedical retrieval; secondary aeromedical retrieval and transfers; logistics of long reach retrieval; tertiary aeromedical transport; logistics of international repatriation; essential pre-flight considerations; working as a team.  
LT MAVMed, MHealSc, PGCCertAeroRT, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington

### AVME 718 Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Overview of aeromedical transport worldwide; modes of medical transport; helicopters used for medical transport; safety in and around helicopters; F/W aircraft used for medical transport; aircraft safety; the risks of air travel; aeromedical equipment; communications and coordination; operational limitations and constraints.  
LT MAVMed, MHealSc, PGCCertAeroRT, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington

### AVME 719 Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
The aviation environment; principles and theory of aeromedical care; air ambulance/aeromedical operations; risk management in aeromedical retrieval and transportation work; critical reflection.  
R AVMX 719  
LT MAVMed, MHealSc, PGCCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington

### AVME 720 Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Critical analysis of an issue in flight nursing or aero/paramedical care; a personal programme of study based in critical evaluation of the student's own clinical role and working environment.  
R AVMX 720  
LT MAVMed, MHealSc, PGCCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington

### AVME 721 Clinical Care in the Air

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Relating physiology, pathology and flight; general clinical concerns; cardiovascular patients; orthopaedic and trauma patients; burn patients; obstetric patients; aeromedical transport of children; miscellaneous conditions of concern; critical care in the air.  
LT MAVMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington

### AVME 722 Organisation of Aeromedical Systems

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Establishing an aeromedical service; administration of an aeromedical service; standards, quality, and quality control; international differences in approach; insurance and travel assistance; personnel selection and training; medico-legal issues; military AME; major incident response.  
LT MAVMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington

### AVME 723 Managing Occupational Medicine

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Disability assessment; workplace assessment; communication, consultation, and negotiation; risk assessment and risk communication; funding and management of occupational health; occupational medicine and the law; research and medical informatics in occupational medicine; setting up and running an occupational medicine programme; quality assurance in occupational medicine.  
LT MOccMed, MAVMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed  
L Wellington

### AVME 724 Health and Industry

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Mining; nuclear power and other radiation work; agriculture and silviculture; chemical industries; international business; work in extreme environments and hazardous employment; petrochemical industries including oil and gas exploration; office work, general manufacturing and technical trades; environmental health.  
LT MOccMed, MAVMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed  
L Wellington

### AVME 726 Special Topic

NO 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points  
Supervised study in breadth and depth sufficient to submit a journal article for publication in an appropriate journal.  
R AVMX 726  
LT MAVMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington  
*Note: Admission to this paper requires the specific approval of the Course Director.*

### AVME 780 Research Project

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.  
R AVMX 780  
LT MAVMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipAvMed, PGDipOccMed  
L Wellington

### AVME 785 Research Methods

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Qualitative and quantitative research, designing research projects, ethical issues, survey methods, quantitative data analysis, statistics, types of data, data presentation, critical appraisal, research frameworks, comparison of methodologies.  
R AVMX 785, AVME 885  
LT MAVMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed, MPHIC, MTravMed, MGP  
L Wellington

### AVME 801 Occupational Medicine Epidemiology and Biostatistics

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Conducting a review; modern epidemiologic concepts and methods; critical appraisal; epidemiological study design; descriptive epidemiology; sampling and measurement; epidemiological analysis; inferential statistics; regression analysis.  
LT MOccMed, MAVMed, MHealSc (Endorsed)  
L Wellington

### AVME 802 Vocational Rehabilitation

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Conducting a review; workers' compensation; work rehabilitation; graduated return to work; functional capacity evaluation; activity prescription; psychosocial obstacles to return to work; work and workplace assessment; disability assessment.  
R REHB 706 and REHX 706  
LT MOccMed, MAVMed, MHealSc (Endorsed)  
L Wellington

### AVME 812 Human Performance

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Medical investigation of aircraft accidents; short duration acceleration; noise, vibration and communication; survival and rescue; fatigue risk management; human performance; ergonomics and work performance; aviation toxicology; health promotion.  
R AVME 712  
LT MAVMed, MHealSc, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington

### AVME 813 Airport and Travel Health

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Airport services; airline aviation medicine; passenger cabin safety; flight attendant health; airline catering; alcohol and drug issues in aviation; public health aspects of airline travel; traveller health; aeromedical transport systems.  
R AVME 713  
LT MAVMed, MHealSc, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington



**AVME 885 Application of Research Methods**  
NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Qualitative and quantitative research, designing research projects, ethical issues, survey methods, quantitative data analysis, statistics, types of data, data presentation, critical appraisal, research frameworks, comparison of methodologies.  
R AVME 785, AVMX 785  
LT MAVMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed, MPHIC, MTravMed, MGP  
L Wellington

B

Biblical Studies

**BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to the overall biblical story, methods of interpreting the Pentateuch (Genesis-Deuteronomy) and the historical Books (Joshua-2 Kings), and an in-depth exegesis of selected texts.  
R BIBX 112  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.  
R BIBX 121  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 131 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of New Testament Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in New Testament Greek.  
R BIBX 131  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 132 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
A continuation of BIBS131, including the exegesis of passages from the Greek New Testament.  
P BIBS 131 or BIBX 131  
R BIBX 132  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 211 God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
A study of the prophetic books of the Old Testament, with special reference to the theological crisis of the destruction of the Temple (586BCE) and the Babylonian exile.  
P 36 100-level points  
R BIBS 311, BIBX 211, 311  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 213 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2**  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.  
P HEBR 103 or (HEBR 131 and 132)  
PC BIBS 112  
R BIBX 213  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 215 Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
P 36 100-level points  
R BIBX 215  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: This paper is primarily for students taking the Catechetical Studies Programme through the College of Education, or school teachers. Other students must contact the Department before enrolling.*

**BIBS 218 Judaism in the Time of Jesus**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An overview of the history and literature of Judaism from Alexander the Great to the fall of Masada (332BCE-74 CE), focusing particularly on the Dead Sea Scrolls.  
P 36 100-level points  
R BIBS 318, RELS 211, 311, RELX 211, 311  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 221 The Gospels**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.  
P 36 100-level points  
R BIBS 321, BIBX 221, 321  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 223 Greek New Testament Exegesis 2**  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Issues in translation of New Testament Greek, including grammar and syntax, with reference to selected passages; translation and detailed exegesis of other Greek texts.  
P (GREK 111 and 112) or (BIBS 131 and 132)  
PC BIBS 121  
R BIBX 223  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 224 Special Topic: The Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An investigation of the Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles, focusing on the theological themes, narrative and literary approaches, and historical issues.  
P 36 100-level points  
R BIBX 224  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 225 Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An overview of the historical development of biblical hermeneutics, from early Christian and Jewish interpretation to contemporary critical approaches. This paper incorporates key hermeneutical approaches, concepts, issues, and terms.  
P 36 100-level points  
R BIBX 225  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 226 Jesus in the New Testament**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.  
P 36 points  
R BIBS 326, BIBX 226, 326  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 227 Mātauranga Māori and the Bible**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
Explores Māori methods of interpretation and understanding in relation to Te Paipera Tapu.  
P 36 100-level points  
R BIBS 327  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 311 God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets (Advanced)**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
A detailed study of the prophetic books of the Old Testament, with special reference to the theological crisis of the destruction of the Temple (586BCE) and the Babylonian exile.  
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
R BIBS 211, BIBX 211, 311  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 313 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3**  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.  
P BIBS 213 or BIBX 213  
R BIBX 313  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 315 Special Topic: Israel's Return from Exile**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Historical and ideological context of early Judaism, critical analysis of Ezra-Nehemiah and other second temple texts, the transition from prophetic to textual authority, temple, prayer, identity, colonialism, return migration.  
P One 200-level BIBS paper  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited with BIBS 412 when taken with the same content.*

**BIBS 317 God, Suffering and Justice**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.  
P One 200-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper  
R BIBS 413, BIBX 317, 413  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 318 Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced)**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An advanced overview of the history and literature of Judaism from Alexander the Great to the fall of Masada (332BCE-74CE), focusing particularly on the Dead Sea Scrolls.  
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
R BIBS 218, RELS 211, 311, RELX 211, 311  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 321 The Gospels (Advanced)**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.  
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
R BIBS 221, BIBX 221, 321  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 322 The New Testament Epistles**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
A detailed introduction to Paul's life and letters and to the setting and thought of other New Testament Epistles with exegesis of selected texts.  
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
R BIBX 322  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 323 Greek New Testament Exegesis 3**  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Translation and detailed exegesis of selected Greek texts against their historical background.  
P BIBS 223 or BIBX 223  
R BIBX 323  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 324 Special Topic: The Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An advanced investigation of the Gospel of Luke and the Acts of the Apostles, focusing on the critical analysis of theological themes, narrative and literary approaches, and historical issues.  
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
R BIBX 324  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**BIBS 325 Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics**  
 NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
 An advanced overview of the historical development of biblical hermeneutics, from early Christian and Jewish interpretation to contemporary critical approaches. This paper incorporates key hermeneutical approaches, concepts, issues, and terms.  
 P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
 R BIBS 325  
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 326 Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
 A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.  
 P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper  
 R BIBS 226, BIBX 226, 326  
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 327 Mātauranga Māori and the Bible (Advanced)**  
 NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
 Explores Māori methods of interpretation and understanding in relation to Te Paipera Tapu.  
 P 18 200-level BIBS or CHTH points  
 R BIBS 227  
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 380 Research Essay**  
 FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points  
 P Two 200-level BIBS or BIBX papers  
 R BIBX 380  
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 411 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)**  
 FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
 R BIBX 411

**BIBS 412 Special Topic: Israel's Return from Exile (Advanced)**  
 NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
 Historical and ideological context of early Judaism, critical analysis of Ezra-Nehemiah and other second temple texts, the transition from prophetic to textual authority, temple, prayer, identity, colonialism, return migration.  
 P One 300-level BIBS paper  
 LT BTheol(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipTheol, PGDipArts, MTheol, MMin, PGDipMin, DipGrad  
*Note: May not be credited with BIBS 315 when taken with the same content.*

**BIBS 413 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)**  
 S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
 A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.  
 R BIBS 317, BIBX 317, 413  
 LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

**BIBS 421 Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced)**  
 FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
 R BIBX 421

**BIBS 423 Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles**  
 NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
 R BIBX 423

**BIBS 480 Research Essay**  
 FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points  
 Topic in Biblical Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.  
 R BIBX 480  
 LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

**BIBS 485 Research Essay**  
 FY 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 30 points  
 R BIBX 485

**BIBS 490 Dissertation**  
 N1 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points  
 Supervised individual research on a topic in Biblical studies.  
 R BIBX 490  
 LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

**BIBS 495 Dissertation**  
 NO(2027) 0.4 EFTS OC, DL 48 points  
 R BIBX 495

## Biochemistry

**BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 An introduction to the structure and function of proteins as essential elements of life processes; principles of enzymology; introductory bioenergetics; conservation of the energy of food for body processes; digestion and catabolism of fats, proteins and carbohydrates; terminal pathways of oxidation, anaerobic and aerobic metabolism, mitochondrial metabolism; energy storage and utilisation; the molecular basis of disease; illustrative topics in metabolism.  
 P CHEM 191  
 SC Science  
*Note: Students who in the first semester of the same year have failed CHEM 191 with a mark of 45-49, have passed all other papers and require BIOC 192 for timely progression will be considered for entry to BIOC 192 by special permission.*

**BIOC 221 Molecular Biology**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
 From gene to protein. How genetic information is stored and determines biological function. Principles and applications of genetic engineering. Impact of molecular biology on health, agriculture and New Zealand society.  
 P CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 36 further points  
 R BIOC 230, MELS 230 and PHCY 231  
 RP BIOC 192  
 RC GENE 221  
 SC Science

**BIOC 222 Proteins in Industry and Medicine**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Proteins and their functions underpin all life processes. Exploration of the diversity of protein structure and how the shape of proteins determines function. Consideration of the medical and industrial use of proteins.  
 P BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 18 further points  
 RP BIOC 221 and GENE 221  
 RC BIOC 223  
 SC Science

**BIOC 223 Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Metabolism provides the fuels and molecules for life. How metabolic processes are regulated and coordinated in animals. Human disease states that arise from metabolic imbalances.  
 P BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191 and 18 further points  
 R BIOC 230, MELS 230 and PHCY 231 passed before 2019  
 RP BIOC 221  
 RC BIOC 222  
 SC Science

**BIOC 351 Advanced Protein Biochemistry**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Molecular machines and protein complexes. How the atomic structures of proteins dictate function, reflect diversity and guide bioengineering. Design of novel proteins and drugs. Proteome and protein structure analysis.  
 P BIOC 221 and 222  
 SC Science  
*Note: In approved cases another 200-level science paper may be substituted for BIOC 221.*

**BIOC 352 Advanced Molecular Biology and Bioinformatics**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Organisation, reorganisation, replication and sequencing of genomes. Regulation of gene expression and transcriptome analysis. RNA as a catalytic and regulatory molecule. Deducing gene function through bioinformatics.  
 P BIOC 192 and 221  
 RP One of BIOC 222, 223, GENE 221, 222, 223  
 SC Science  
*Note: In approved cases a 200-level GENE paper may be substituted for BIOC 192.*

**BIOC 353 Molecular Basis of Health and Disease**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Cell signalling: how signals are received and transmitted within cells. Steroid hormone and redox signalling. Regulation of growth, development and cell death. Diseases associated with aberrant cell signalling.  
 P BIOC 222 or 223  
 RP BIOC 221  
 SC Science  
*Note: In approved cases BIOC 221 and BIOC 192 may be substituted for BIOC 222 or BIOC 223.*

**BIOC 360 Research Perspectives in Biochemistry**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Development of scientific ideas and application of the scientific method. Communicating science. Current research topics in Biochemistry.  
 PC Two of BIOC 351, 352, 353  
 SC Science

**BIOC 461 Research Design and Analysis in Biochemistry**  
 FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

**BIOC 462 Molecular Biology**  
 S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

**BIOC 463 Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry**  
 S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

**BIOC 464 Applied Biochemistry**  
 FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
*Note: Normally available only to 400-level MSc and PGDipSci students based in the Biochemistry Department.*

**BIOC 480 Research Project**  
 FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points  
 A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.  
 R BIOC 481  
 LT PGDipSci

**BIOC 490 Dissertation**  
 FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points  
 A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
 LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

**BIOC 491 Dissertation**  
 NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points  
 A single-semester paper representing half of BIOC490 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).  
 LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

**BIOC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**  
 FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points  
 Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
 LT MSc

## Bioengineering

**BIOE 401 Research Methods**  
 FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
 Evaluation and application of research methods in Bioengineering.  
 R CLTE 453, CLTX 453, DETE 401

**BIOE 403 Bioengineering Design**  
 FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
 Design for a medical/bioengineering application resulting in a product, system, process or communication outcome. Emphasis on materials, technology, instrumentation and interface for unmet bioengineering needs.  
 R DETE 402  
*Note: Design paper offerings are currently being reviewed.*

**BIOE 404 Medical Devices and Technology**  
 FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
 Design and fabrication theory for medical devices and associated technologies. Investigating choice of materials/biomaterials, processing techniques and performance. Use and application of the medical devices and technologies.  
 LT MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc  
*Note: May not be credited together with BIOE 402 passed in 2016 or 2017.*



**BIOE 405 Regenerative Medicine and Stem Cells**  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Designing regenerative medicine therapies via combining biomaterials engineering principles and stem cell biology, e.g. technologies in regenerative medical strategies.  
LT MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipSci

May not be credited with BIOE 402 completed 2019 to 2021.

**BIOE 480 Research Project**  
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.  
LT MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

**BIOE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**  
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
LT MSc

## Bioethics

**BITC 201 Bioethics and the Life Sciences**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Explores ethical issues within, and arising from, science and technology. Covers basic ethics in science, and the moral and social implications of life science for human life, particularly its earliest stages.  
P 126 points  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**BITC 202 Animal Ethics**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to ethical theories as they apply to non-human animals and applied ethical questions arising from animal use.  
P 126 points  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**BITC 210 Special Topic**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
P 36 points  
SC Arts and Music, Science  
Note: Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

**BITC 301 Bioethics**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Ethical issues in health care, medicine and biotechnology. Fundamental ethical concepts such as value of life, individual freedom, justice, cultural differences and universal moral values.  
P 240 points (including 72 200-level points)  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**BITC 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics**  
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Key concepts in ethics such as autonomy, dignity, justice, and duty. To elucidate the character of moral debate with respect to the health and well-being of people.  
R BITX 401  
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc

Notes: (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin. (iii) Seminars and lectures for BITC 401 are AV linked. However the residential weekend is not. There is an expectation that all students attend the residential weekend.

**BITC 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine**  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
Current issues in bioethics and medical law with reference to theories about actual and desirable relationship of law, morals, and the biomedical sciences.  
PC (BITC 401 or BITX 401) and (LAWS 447 or 547 or 448 or 548)  
R BITX 403  
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites or corequisites may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin. (iii) Seminars and lectures for BITC 403 are AV linked. However the residential weekend is not. There is an expectation that all students attend the residential weekend.

**BITC 404 Ethics and Health Care**  
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
The ethical dimensions of major areas of contention and themes in health care and its provision such as beginning and end of life issues, resource allocation, animals and ethics, mental illness and ethics, new and emerging technologies, genetics and ethics.  
P BITC 401 or BITX 401  
R BITX 404  
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

**BITC 405 Bioethics in Clinical Practice**  
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Ethical issues arising at the heart of clinical practice concerning matters such as obtaining consent, holding confidences, maintaining professional boundaries and managing multiple roles.  
R BITC 402, BITX 405  
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc

Notes: (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin. (iii) Seminars and lectures for BITC 405 are AV linked. However the residential weekend is not. There is an expectation that all students attend the residential weekend.

**BITC 406 Health Research Ethics**  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
Basic ethical aspects of health research on humans: questions arising in research from conception, design and conduct, to dissemination of research results; the role and challenges of ethical review of research; Māori in research; and research in vulnerable populations.  
R BITX 406  
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc

Note: Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

**BITC 407 Advanced Health Research Ethics**  
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
Complex and controversial areas of research theory and practice, including the use of deception, research involving animals, longitudinal research, healthy volunteer research studies, genetic research.  
P BITC 406 or BITX 406  
R BITX 407  
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

**BITC 412 Special Topic**  
NO 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points  
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
Note: Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

**BITC 790 MHealSc Dissertation**  
ES, FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within bioethics.  
LT MHealSc

**BITC 791 MHealSc Dissertation**  
ES, N1 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points  
A single-semester paper representing half of BITC790 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).  
LT MHealSc

**BITC 890 MBHL Dissertation**  
ES, FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within bioethics and health law.  
LT MBHL

**BITC 891 MBHL Dissertation**  
ES, N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points  
A single-semester paper representing half of BITC890 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).  
LT MBHL

## Bioinformatics

**BINF 701 Introduction to Clinical Bioinformatics**  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
An introduction to practical hands-on learning of computer literacy and programming skills need in the clinical environment together with the theoretical background

## Biological Anthropology

**BIOA 101 Introduction to Biological Anthropology**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to Biological Anthropology, focusing on the biocultural and evolutionary processes and how these have shaped who we are today.  
R BIOA 201  
SC Arts and Music, Science  
Note: Students who have passed BIOA 201 are not permitted to take BIOA 101.

**BIOA 201 Biocultural Human Skeletal Biology**  
S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to human bioarchaeology, particularly evolutionary and comparative anatomy of the human body, what makes it unique among other primates, and why it varies among populations. Includes aspects of forensic anthropology.  
P ((One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, ANTH 106, BIOA 101 BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192) and 36 further points) or 108 points  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**BIOA 301 Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Biological variation of the human skeleton. Application of the theory and methods of analysis used to study morphological and genetic variation and health in human skeletal remains excavated from archaeological sites.  
P BIOA 201  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**BIOA 401 Advanced Biological Anthropology**  
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Advanced studies in biological anthropology, with a particular emphasis on human variation in the South Pacific and Southeast Asia – molecular and biocultural approaches.  
P BIOA 301

## Biology

**BIOL 112 Animal Biology**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introductory survey of the evolution and diversity of animal life. Essential biological principles are illustrated using examples from New Zealand fauna, issues of environmental, social or economic importance, and cutting-edge research developments at the University of Otago.  
RP CELS 191 and HUBS 191  
SC Science

## Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**BIOL 123 Plants: How They Shape the World**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 An introduction to botany, how the study of plants aids our understanding of Earth's history and human society, and how plants will respond to future environmental change.  
 R BIOL 113  
 SC Science

## Biomedical Sciences

**BMED 4AF Research in Drugs and Human Health**  
 TY 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points  
 BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.  
 LT BBiomedSc(Hons)  
 L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**BMED 4BF Research in Functional Human Biology**  
 TY 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points  
 BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.  
 LT BBiomedSc(Hons)  
 L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**BMED 4DF Research in Infection and Immunity**  
 TY 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points  
 BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.  
 LT BBiomedSc(Hons)  
 L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**BMED 4EF Research in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease**  
 TY 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points  
 BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.  
 LT BBiomedSc(Hons)  
 L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**BMED 4FF Research in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health**  
 TY 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points  
 BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.  
 LT BBiomedSc(Hons)  
 L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**BMED 4GF Research in Reproduction, Genetics and Development**  
 TY 1.0 EFTS OC 120 points  
 BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.  
 LT BBiomedSc(Hons)  
 L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

## Botany

**BTNY 201 Plant Functional Biology and Biotechnology**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 The key cellular processes that facilitate plant growth and development; how these processes are regulated by the environment; how plants respond to stressful conditions; applications in conventional plant breeding, biotechnology and food production.  
 P One of BIOL 112, 113, 123, BTNY 111, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192 and 18 further points from Science Schedule C  
 R BTNY 221  
 SC Science

**BTNY 202 Plant and Fungal Diversity**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Plant and fungal diversity with an emphasis on New Zealand species, the processes that drive species diversification, and methods for exploring and describing evolutionary relationships among species.  
 P One of BIOL 112, 113, 123, BTNY 111, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192 and 18 further points from Science Schedule C  
 R BTNY 223  
 SC Science

**BTNY 203 Marine and Freshwater Botany**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 The diversity, physiology and ecology of marine and freshwater plants, algae and cyanobacteria.  
 P One of (BIOL 112, 113, 123, BTNY 111, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192) and one of (ECOL 111, MARI 112)  
 R BTNY 225  
 SC Science

**BTNY 301 Plant Ecology**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Ecophysiological, systems, life-history and community perspectives on how plants respond to and influence their environment, across a range of terrestrial, freshwater and marine ecosystems.  
 P Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203, ECOL 211, 212, GENE 222, 223, GEOG 287, 290, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221, 222, 223  
 SC Science

**BTNY 302 Plant Interactions**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Positive and negative plant interactions with fungi, bacteria, viruses and animals, with an emphasis on how understanding plant interactions provides insights into plant biology from community structure to crop productivity.  
 P Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203, ECOL 211, 212, GENE 222, 223, GEOG 287, 290, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221, 222, 223  
 SC Science

**BTNY 303 Topics in Field Botany**  
 N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Understanding plants in the world around us. A hands-on, field-oriented course in plant identification and collection, in the context of plant population and community ecology.  
 P Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203, ECOL 211, 212, GENE 222, 223, GEOG 287, 290, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221, 222, 223  
 SC Science

**BTNY 365 Research Skills**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
 Guided work and assignments in literature research, evaluation and criticism of published papers, essay writing, and data analysis.  
 P 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C  
 SC Science

**BTNY 370 Special Topic**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points  
 Special topic covering botany in urban environments  
 P 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C  
 SC Science

**BTNY 461 Plant Physiology and Biotechnology**  
 S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
 The biology, physiology and biotechnology of plants.

**BTNY 465 Plant and Environment**  
 S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
 The physiological ecology of marine, freshwater and terrestrial plants.

**BTNY 467 New Zealand Plant Ecology and Evolution**  
 S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
 The ecology and evolution of plants, with especial emphasis on New Zealand plants, their history, their environment and their interactions with animals.

**BTNY 469 Principles of Nature Conservation**  
 S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
 The application of ecological principles to nature conservation.

**BTNY 470 Special Topic**  
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points  
 Advanced study of special topics in Botany.

**BTNY 480 Research Project**  
 FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points  
 A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.  
 R BTNY 481  
 LT PGDipSci  
 Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 13 hours of work per week.

**BTNY 490 Dissertation**  
 FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
 A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
 LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci  
 Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 16 to 18 hours of work per week.

**BTNY 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**  
 FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points  
 Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
 LT MSc  
 Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 13 hours of work per week.

## Buddhist Studies

See minor subject requirements (page 97).

## Business Administration

**BDBA 901 Organisational Leadership and Change**  
 N1, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
 The principles of leadership styles and success; how attitudes can impact on individual and organisational performance; corporate cultures; the principles of organisational change, how it is implemented and leading change.  
 LT DBA  
 Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

**BDBA 902 Organisational Psychology**  
 N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
 The principles of organisational psychology, the role of emotional intelligence, the realities of group dynamics and group behaviour, intergroup conflict and cooperation.  
 LT DBA  
 Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

**BDBA 903 Globalisation and International Trade**  
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
 Critical issues in the operation of multi-national businesses, including currency hedging, information security, sustainability, tax havens, risk, and changing geo-economic power.  
 LT DBA  
 Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

**BDBA 904 Contemporary Issues in Finance**  
 N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
 An investigation of contemporary issues in micro-finance, examining Fin-Tech, behavioural finance, financial regulation, finance and monetary policy and emerging market finance.  
 LT DBA  
 Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

**BDBA 905 Research Methodology I**  
 N1, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
 The research process from the theories of research epistemologies through generating research ideas and developing a research design.  
 LT DBA  
 Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

**BDBA 906 Research Methodology II**

N1, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
The practice of undertaking research from selecting a methodology through primary data collection and using secondary data, including statistics and big-data analysis.  
LT DBA  
*Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.*

**BDBA 907 Socially Responsible Business**

N1, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
An examination of business principles and practices with a strong focus on attributes such as ethics, social awareness, responsibility and sustainability.  
LT DBA  
*Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.*

**BDBA 908 Sustainable Business**

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.  
LT DBA  
*Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.*

**BDBA 909 Marketing Theory and Practice**

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Major changes to our understanding of how marketing works and the ways in which consumers behave.  
LT DBA  
*Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.*

**BDBA 912 Strategy and Growth**

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Examines the tools and thinking necessary to deal with uncertainty and complexity in business. Provides students with critical awareness of dynamic changes in business environments.  
LT DBA

**BDBA 913 Governance and Evidence-Informed Decision Making**

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
The principles of organisational governance and data-informed decision making, including collaborative governance, data governance and the importance of evidence-informed and ethical decision making.  
LT DBA

**BMBA 501 Business Law**

N1, N5 0.125 EFTS OC, DL, DP 15 points  
Key basic legal and governance principles and frameworks, which are commonly present and crucially important in commercial transactions and business situations generally.  
R CMBA 501  
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGDipFBLM, MFBML  
L Dunedin, Auckland

**BMBA 502 Marketing**

N1, N7 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points  
An introduction to marketing fundamental principles, the key impact of marketing in differing economic environments, and marketing communications in different business strategies.  
R CMBA 502  
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBML

**BMBA 503 Organisational Leadership**

N1, N3, N6 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points  
The fundamental principles of transformational leadership, the impact of perception and motivation on individual and group performance, and how attitudes can impact on work experience and organisational performance.  
R CMBA 503  
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBML

**BMBA 504 Statistics and Decision Tools**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points  
A range of statistical tools from basic descriptive statistics to the more advanced methods available to support business analysis and decision making.  
R CMBA 504  
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBML

**BMBA 505 Economics**

N1, N2, N4, N7 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points  
Basic economic concepts and frameworks, an overview of Macroeconomic principles, and useful tools and techniques to make sense of the business world.  
R CMBA 505  
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBML  
L Dunedin, Auckland

**BMBA 506 Human Resource Management**

N1, N3, N6 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points  
How HRM can contribute to the survival, adaptation and growth of organisations and a critical management perspective of HRM practices in order to make better management decisions.  
R CMBA 506  
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBML

**BMBA 507 Accounting**

N1, N5 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points  
The basis of measurement and valuation used in financial and management accounting, and views on the different accounting approaches to support business decisions.  
R CMBA 507  
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBML

**BMBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets**

N1, N4, N7 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points  
International financial markets, corporate governance, the time value of money, capital asset pricing models, and financial planning and risk management.  
R CMBA 508  
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBML

**BMBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets**

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points  
The integration of strategic business functions and processes by which business leaders prepare their firms for growth, and typical problems faced in planning for business growth.  
R CMBA 509  
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBML

**BMBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises**

N1, N6, N7 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points  
Concepts and approaches to provide an appreciation of sustainability and sustainable development in relation to business, and the legal, institutional, national and global contexts of sustainability.

R CMBA 510  
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBML

**BMBA 511 Operational Excellence**

N1, N3, N4 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points  
Key management decisions in areas of operations strategy, supply chain configuration and quality management, and techniques to analyse operational implications in different business sectors.  
R CMBA 511  
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBML  
L Dunedin, Auckland

**BMBA 512 International Business**

N1, N2, N5 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points  
Business organisations in a global context, and the diverse approaches of firms and companies in various global markets and locations.  
R CMBA 512  
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBML

**BMBA 513 Strategy Implementation**

N1, N3, N6 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points  
The success factors relating to strategy implementation, the importance of sales and cash flow management, and the skills required to execute a strategic plan and present under pressure.  
R CMBA 513  
LT PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc, PGCertEM, PGDipEM, PGDipFBLM, MFBML  
L Dunedin, Auckland

**BMBA 530 Business Project**

NO 0.25 EFTS OC, DL, DP 30 points  
The application of business knowledge and skills acquired on the DipBusAdmin programme to a specific business problem.  
R BMBA 540  
LT PGDipBusAdmin, PGDipHealMgt, MBA, MHealSc

**BMBA 540 MBA Business Project**

NO 0.375 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 45 points  
The application of knowledge and skills acquired on the MBA programme to a specific business problem.  
R BMBA 530  
LT MBA

**BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers**

N1, N2, N3 0.5 EFTS OC, DL, DP 60 points  
This component of the MBA programme is a grouping of approved elective papers.  
LT MBA

**BMBA 560 MBA Elective Papers**

NO 0.25 EFTS OC, DL, DP 30 points  
This component of the MBA programme is a grouping of approved elective papers.  
LT MBA

**BMBA 571 Advanced Topics in Strategy 1**

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points  
Provides an advanced understanding of the formulation, integration and execution of business strategies through the application of contemporary analytical frameworks to deal with complex implementation challenges.  
LT MBA

**BMBA 572 Advanced Topics in Strategy 2**

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points  
Advances understanding of strategic business issues by evaluating the nature of organisational agility and examining how an 'outside-in' strategy remains central to navigating dynamic and complex environments.  
LT MBA

**BMBA 573 Advanced Topics in Strategy 3**

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points  
Explores and evaluates applications of machine learning and artificial intelligence within business contexts and how these may be utilised to inform business strategy.  
LT MBA

**BMBA 574 Advanced Topics in Strategy 4**

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points  
Provides an advanced knowledge and understanding of the frameworks involved in developing strategies for enterprises that have a social, environmental or non-profit focus.  
LT MBA

**Key**

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



**BMBA 575 Advanced Topics in Marketing 1**

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Examines and evaluates how digital technologies have reshaped all aspects of marketing and critically assesses the importance of digital marketing to the organisation.

LT MBA

**BMBA 576 Advanced Topics in Marketing 2**

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Identifies and examines key elements of services and evaluates how these may be leveraged by firms within different market contexts to gain competitive advantage.

LT MBA

**BMBA 577 Advanced Topics in Marketing 3**

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Evaluates components of brand, interpersonal and network based relationships and explores how these may be applied within both consumer and business markets to gain competitive advantage.

LT MBA

**BMBA 578 Advanced Topics in Marketing 4**

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Explores and evaluates key issues in organisational communication, including factors that influence relationships between an organisation and its internal and external stakeholders.

LT MBA

**BMBA 579 Advanced Topics in International Business 1**

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Provides an advanced understanding of macro-environmental challenges that businesses operating internationally face and the organisational frameworks and concepts that may be adopted to address these.

LT MBA

**BMBA 580 Advanced Topics in International Business 2**

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Explores the influences on firm decisions to internationalise and evaluates entry strategies for overseas markets including exporting, licensing and joint-ventures.

LT MBA

**BMBA 581 Advanced Topics in International Business 3**

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Examines the risks, challenges and opportunities of conducting business in the Asia Pacific region and how these may be evaluated and addressed.

LT MBA

**BMBA 582 Advanced Topics in International Business 4**

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points

Evaluates frameworks for developing value chains within global marketplaces with a particular focus on embedding resilience and efficiency to enable the management of critical incidents.

LT MBA

**BUSC 510 General Management Concepts**

NO 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

Introduction to the latest concepts and practices in the different general management areas including finance for non-financial managers, marketing management, communication skills, and strategic management.

R BUSC 515

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

**BUSC 511 Strategic Thinking**

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

Gives participants the knowledge and skills to help make their organisations more competitive, and to provide a planning format that can guide the formulation and implementation of competitive business strategies.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

**BUSC 512 Enhancing Leadership**

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

The current theory and implications for good leadership, including the characteristics of high-quality leadership. Team leadership, leading the performance of subordinates, understanding corporate culture and leading organisational change will be examined.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

**BUSC 513 Marketing – Creating Value For Customers**

NO 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

The role, function and scope of marketing as it exists within the firm and also as it relates to other employees and stakeholders, including the process and issues involved in developing and implementing a marketing plan.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

**BUSC 516 Managing People and Performance**

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

Current models of strategic Human Capital management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

**BUSC 517 Finance for Non-Financial Managers**

NO 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

A seminar for non-financial managers which will guide participants through the key concepts of corporate finance and accounting to better understand factors that affect firm performance.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

**BUSC 518 Innovation and Entrepreneurship**

NO 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

The current theory and implication for corporate entrepreneurship strategies including product development and new venture planning. Strategic innovation, opportunity recognition, protecting intellectual property and understanding innovation and entrepreneurship culture will be examined.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

**BUSC 520 The Art of Labour Negotiations**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An intensive, experience-based paper looking at collective bargaining philosophy and law, conventions and ethics, strategies and tactics, practices and procedures. Participants will work through all of the processes in an intensive week of hands-on bargaining.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

**BUSC 523 Corporate Sustainability**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An intensive paper looking at sustainability and business in general, climate change, emissions trading, carbon and ecological footprints. The participants will work through key aspects in measuring and managing for sustainability.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

**BUSC 524 Project Management**

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An intensive paper looking at a systematic presentation and analysis of the approaches, techniques and tools used in project management.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

**BUSC 590 Business Project in Executive Management**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

P Six BUSC papers

LT PGDipEM

**BUSI 540 Professional Consulting Engagement**

N2, N4 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 60 points

Students work with clients to understand their business and apply course materials to a real business problem. Both the ability to manage the project process and final report are marked.

R CBUS 540

LT MBA

**CBUS 540 Professional Consulting Engagement**

NO 0.5 EFTS OL, DL, DP 60 points

Students work with clients to understand their business and apply course materials to a real business problem. Both the ability to manage the project process and final report are marked.

R BUSI 540

LT MBA

*Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.*

**CMBA 501 Business Law**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Key basic legal and governance principles and frameworks, which are commonly present and crucially important in commercial transactions and business situations generally.

R BMBA 501

LT MBA

*Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.*

**CMBA 502 Marketing**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

An introduction to marketing fundamental principles, the key impact of marketing in differing economic environments, and marketing communications in different business strategies.

R BMBA 502

LT MBA

*Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.*

**CMBA 503 Organisational Leadership**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

The fundamental principles of transformational leadership, the impact of perception and motivation on individual and group performance, and how attitudes can impact on work experience and organisational performance.

R BMBA 503

LT MBA

*Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.*

**CMBA 504 Statistics and Decision Tools**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

A range of statistical tools from basic descriptive statistics to the more advanced methods available to support business analysis and decision making.

R BMBA 504

LT MBA

*Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.*

**CMBA 505 Economics**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Basic economic concepts and frameworks, an overview of Macroeconomic principles, and useful tools and techniques to make sense of the business world.

R BMBA 505

LT MBA

*Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.*

**CMBA 506 Human Resource Management**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

How HRM can contribute to the survival, adaptation and growth of organisations and a critical management perspective of HRM practices in order to make better management decisions.

R BMBA 506

LT MBA

*Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.*

**CMBA 507 Accounting**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

The basis of measurement and valuation used in financial and management accounting, and views on the different accounting approaches to support business decisions.

R BMBA 507

LT MBA

*Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.*

**CMBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

International financial markets, corporate governance, the time value of money, capital asset pricing models, and financial planning and risk management.

R BMBA 508

LT MBA

*Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.*

**CMBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points  
The integration of strategic business functions and processes by which business leaders prepare their firms for growth, and typical problems faced in planning for business growth.

R BMBA 509  
LT MBA

*Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.*

**CMBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points  
Concepts and approaches to provide an appreciation of sustainability and sustainable development in relation to business, and the legal, institutional, national and global contexts of sustainability.

R BMBA 510  
LT MBA

*Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.*

**CMBA 511 Operational Excellence**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points  
Key management decisions in areas of operations strategy, supply chain configuration and quality management, and techniques to analyse operational implications in different business sectors.

R BMBA 511  
LT MBA

*Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.*

**CMBA 512 International Business**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points  
Business organisations in a global context, and the diverse approaches of firms and companies in various global markets and locations.

R BMBA 512  
LT MBA

*Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.*

**CMBA 513 Strategy Implementation**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points  
The success factors relating to strategy implementation, the importance of sales and cash flow management, and the skills required to execute a strategic plan and present under pressure.

R BMBA 513  
LT MBA

*Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.*

**CMBA 571 Advanced Topics in Strategy 1**

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points  
Provides an advanced understanding of the formulation, integration and execution of business strategies through the application of contemporary analytical frameworks to deal with complex implementation challenges.

LT MBA

**CMBA 572 Advanced Topics in Strategy 2**

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points  
Advances understanding of strategic business issues by evaluating the nature of organisational agility and examining how an 'outside-in' strategy remains central to navigating dynamic and complex environments.

LT MBA

**CMBA 573 Advanced Topics in Strategy 3**

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points  
Explores and evaluates applications of machine learning and artificial intelligence within business contexts and how these may be utilised to inform business strategy.

LT MBA

**CMBA 574 Advanced Topics in Strategy 4**

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points  
Provides an advanced knowledge and understanding of the frameworks involved in developing strategies for enterprises that have a social, environmental or non-profit focus.

LT MBA

**CMBA 575 Advanced Topics in Marketing 1**

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points  
Examines and evaluates how digital technologies have reshaped all aspects of marketing and critically assesses the importance of digital marketing to the organisation.

LT MBA

**CMBA 576 Advanced Topics in Marketing 2**

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points  
Identifies and examines key elements of services and evaluates how these may be leveraged by firms within different market contexts to gain competitive advantage.

LT MBA

**CMBA 577 Advanced Topics in Marketing 3**

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points  
Evaluates components of brand, interpersonal and network based relationships and explores how these may be applied within both consumer and business markets to gain competitive advantage.

LT MBA

**CMBA 578 Advanced Topics in Marketing 4**

NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points  
Explores and evaluates key issues in organisational communication, including factors that influence relationships between an organisation and its internal and external stakeholders.

LT MBA

**CMBA 579 Advanced Topics in International Business 1**

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points  
Provides an advanced understanding of macro-environmental challenges that businesses operating internationally face and the organisational frameworks and concepts that may be adopted to address these.

LT MBA

**CMBA 580 Advanced Topics in International Business 2**

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points  
Explores the influences on firm decisions to internationalise and evaluates entry strategies for overseas markets including exporting, licensing and joint-ventures.

LT MBA

**CMBA 581 Advanced Topics in International Business 3**

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points  
Examines the risks, challenges and opportunities of conducting business in the Asia Pacific region and how these may be evaluated and addressed.

LT MBA

**CMBA 582 Advanced Topics in International Business 4**

N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points  
Evaluates frameworks for developing value chains within global marketplaces with a particular focus on embedding resilience and efficiency to enable the management of critical incidents.

LT MBA

## Business Analytics

See minor subject requirements (page 97).

## Business Law

**BLAW 211 Business Law Relating to Entities**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to New Zealand's legal framework and the law of commercial transactions, different forms of business and the legal requirements relating to these organisations.

P 54 points from Commerce Schedule C  
R ACTB 203, BLAW 203  
SC Commerce

*Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 203, LAWS 204, LAWS 307 or LAWS 407.*

**BLAW 212 Business Law Relating to Obligations**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the general law of contract, including property and insolvency.

P BLAW 211  
R ACTB 202, BLAW 202  
SC Commerce

*Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 202.*

## Business Studies

**BSNS 111 Business and Society**

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to the business environment of New Zealand, including important defining characteristics, social and environmental implications of business decisions, and an appreciation of bi- and multi-cultural frameworks as they affect business.

SC Commerce

**BSNS 112 Interpreting Business Data**

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to types of business decisions and selection of appropriate quantitative or qualitative data gathering techniques. Characteristics of data types, application of tools, interpretations of results and ethical issues.

R BSNS 102, STAT 110, 115  
SC Commerce

*Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 102 by students completing under earlier regulations).*

**BSNS 113 Economic Principles and Policy**

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to concepts central to understanding market economies, including allocation of scarce resources, consumer and business reactions to changing market conditions, and the application of economic principles to personal and business decision-making.

R BSNS 104, PTWY 111  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

*Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 104 by students completing under earlier regulations).*

**BSNS 114 Financial Decision Making**

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to some basic characteristics of financial markets. The time value of money, calculations of fair value for bonds and stocks, criteria for financing a business, risk-return trade-offs, regulatory frameworks and ethical considerations are included.

R BSNS 108, PTWY 112  
SC Commerce

*Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 108 by students completing under earlier regulations).*

**BSNS 115 Accounting and Information Systems**

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to financial and management accounting concepts, including reading and interpreting accounting statements and making internal business decisions. Using information systems and communication technology to manage data, with associated ethical issues.

R BSNS 107  
SC Commerce

*Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 107 by students completing under earlier regulations).*

**BSNS 250 Special Topic: Society and the Future of Money and Markets**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Topics change year to year.

P 90 points  
SC Commerce

## Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



**BSNS 301 Internship Practicum**

ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points

Internships are arranged for students to work fulltime for up to a year and to engage in critical reflection of their experience. Most internships are expected to be outside the Otago region.

P 90 200-level points passed with an average grade of at least B

R MANT 370, TOUR 307

LT BCom

SC Commerce

*Note: Enrolment requires course approval from the Academic Leader of the Internship Programme, and no other papers may be taken concurrently without his or her approval. Students will not be permitted to enrol in BSNS 301 should completion of the paper coincide with completion of the student's degree.*

**BSNS 350 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year

SC Commerce

**BSNS 401 The Environment of Business and Economics**

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points

Provides exposure to multi-cultural and international influences on business and global economics, including communications, governance, accountability and ethics. Designed to develop skills for graduates working in all international environments.

LT BCom(Hons), MBusDataSc, MIntBus, MSusBus

*Note: (i) For BCom(Hons) students, this paper is intended only for those studying Accounting. (ii) The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.*

# C

## Cell and Molecular Biology

**CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organismal and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.

R CELS 199

SC Science

**CELS 199 Cell and Molecular Biology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organismal and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.

R BIOL 111, CELS 191

SC Science

*Note: CELS 199 may be taken only by students approved by the Course Coordinator. To be eligible for approval, students must have enrolled in CELS 191 in the first semester of the same academic year and failed the paper with a D or FC result overall but passed the laboratory assessment.*

## Chaplaincy

See programme requirements (page 68).

## Chemistry

**CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to modern structural chemical science covering: states of matter: gas, liquid, solid, solutions; atomic structure; chemical bonding: stereochemistry, isomerism, conformational analysis; methods of structural determination: spectroscopy (electronic absorption, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance), mass spectrometry; colloids.

SC Science

*Note: It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 111 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).*

**CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry**

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points

Introduction to the core ideas and methods of chemistry, recommended for students with limited chemistry backgrounds. Topics include stoichiometry, equilibria, thermochemistry, redox, acid-base chemistry and main group and organic chemistry.

SC Science

*Notes: (i) Students who have achieved 14 credits of NCEA level 2 chemistry or more, or any credits of NCEA level 3 chemistry (or their equivalents) will need Head of Department approval to enrol in the course. (ii) CHEM 150 cannot be credited to a degree if CHEM 191 or CHEM 111 has been passed previously. (iii) No other Summer School paper may be taken concurrently with CHEM 150.*

**CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health**

S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to the concepts of chemistry underlying important processes in biology and human health, including chemical bonding, energetics, kinetics, equilibria and solubility, properties of water and solutions, acids, bases, complexation and electron transfer, mechanisms of organic reactions and properties of amino acids and carbohydrates.

R CHEM 112

SC Science

*Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 191 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent). (ii) May only be taken at Summer School by students who were enrolled in CHEM 191 in the first semester of the previous year, and passed the lab requirements but failed the paper as a whole.*

**CHEM 201 Physical Chemistry and its Applications**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Fundamental physical chemistry and its application to chemical processes. Includes spectroscopy, quantum mechanics, thermodynamics, and kinetics.

P CHEM 111 or 191 (with a grade of at least B)

RP one of MATH 120, 130 or 140

SC Science

**CHEM 202 Organic Chemistry**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to organic synthesis, the synthesis of carbon frameworks and selective manipulation of functional groups. Stereochemical and structural features of synthesis and the structural characterisation of organic compounds.

P CHEM 111 or 191

RP CHEM 111 and 191

SC Science

**CHEM 203 Main Group and Co-ordination Chemistry**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of main group chemistry illustrated by the chemistry of the hydrides and organometallic compounds of the Main Group elements. Basic coordination chemistry emphasising structure and bonding in coordination complexes. An introduction to lanthanides and to symmetry in chemistry.

P CHEM 111 or 112 or 191

RP CHEM 111 and (CHEM 191 or 112)

SC Science

**CHEM 205 Biological Chemistry**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Bioenergetics of metabolism at a molecular level. Metal ion coordination chemistry and its applications in biological systems. Chemistry of amino acids and peptide formation. Chemistry of nucleic acids, phosphate esters and enzyme reactions.

P CHEM 111 or 112 or 191

RP CHEM 111 and (CHEM 112 or 191)

SC Science

**CHEM 206 Analytical Chemistry**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Fundamentals of quantitative analysis, including spectroscopy, electrochemistry, and uncertainty analysis. Applications of analytical chemistry are highlighted through examples in marine, forensic, environmental, and health-related fields.

P 18 100-level CHEM points and at least 72 further points

RP STAT 110 or 115

SC Science

**CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles underlying chemical structure, chemical bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, surface chemistry and colloids and electrochemistry.

P CHEM 201 (or prior to 2022, 18 points CHEM 200-level)

SC Science

**CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Application of the principles of organic chemistry to an understanding of why organic compounds react as they do; to develop the ability to predict the course of a chemical reaction to allow for the design of controlled and selective chemical transformations.

P CHEM 202

SC Science

**CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Concepts of bonding, coordination chemistry, solid state structure and multinuclear NMR will be used to predict and rationalise the synthesis, structure and reactivity of inorganic and organometallic compounds.

P CHEM 202 or 203

RP CHEM 202 and 203

SC Science

**CHEM 305 Biological Chemistry**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Application of fundamental chemistry principles to an understanding of chemical reactions and molecular structure in biological systems.

P CHEM 202 or 205

R PSCI 302

RP CHEM 202 and 205

SC Science

**CHEM 306 Analytical Chemistry 2**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced analytical chemistry methods for environmental, forensic, industrial and biological applications.

P CHEM 206

SC Science

**CHEM 371 Special Topic: Chemistry Research Project**

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Fundamentals of synthetic laboratory research including synthesis and separations of material, quantitative analysis, including nuclear magnetic resonance, electron absorption and infrared spectroscopy mass spectrometry, electrochemistry, and separation methods.

P 54 200-level CHEM points and at least 72 further points

SC Science

**CHEM 390 Introduction to Independent Research and Methods**

FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to the concepts and practice of research methodology and analysis through critical assessment of published literature, attendance at departmental seminar presentations and a research project.

SC Science

**CHEM 461 Topics in Advanced Chemistry**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**CHEM 462 Topics in Advanced Chemistry**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**CHEM 463 Topics in Advanced Chemistry**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**CHEM 464 Topics in Advanced Chemistry**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**CHEM 480 Research Project**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R CHEM 481

LT PGDipSci

**CHEM 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

**CHEM 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**  
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
LT MSc

## Child Health

**CHHE 701 Community Child Health**  
N1, N2 0.2 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Community aspects of child health and child health services.  
R CHHX 701  
LT DCH, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
*Note: A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved health professionals.*

**CHHE 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics**  
N1, N2 0.3 EFTS OL, DL, DP 90 points  
Develops clinical knowledge, skills and attitudes concerning paediatrics and child health to a postgraduate level appropriate for a general practitioner with a special interest in children. Topics covered include neonatal paediatrics and general paediatrics in inpatient and outpatient settings.  
R CHHX 702  
LT DCH  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington  
*Note: A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved medical graduates; every student must hold a current six-month clinical position in a medical paediatric department of an approved New Zealand hospital during the period of the course.*

## Chinese

**CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Chinese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.  
R CHIN 101 or 132 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Chinese. For further information, contact the Department of Languages and Cultures (languages@otago.ac.nz)*

**CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A continuation of CHIN 131, further developing students' Chinese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.  
P CHIN 101 or 131  
R CHIN 102 or 231 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; please proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.*

**CHIN 231 Intermediate Chinese 1**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The development of skills in Chinese language to an intermediate level, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Students will be introduced to basic types and features of Chinese written discourse and cultural themes.  
P CHIN 132  
R CHIN 232 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**CHIN 232 Intermediate Chinese 2**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A continuation from CHIN 231 of communicative language study.  
P CHIN 231  
R CHIN 334 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**CHIN 241 Contemporary Chinese Society**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the socio-cultural dynamics of China's transformation, drawing on anthropological perspectives to illuminate how critical issues such as urbanisation, religion, and gender are shaped by China's past, its present, and global forces. Taught in English.  
P 18 points  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 242 Screening Chinese Cinemas**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Examination of Chinese cinematic practices – blockbusters, controversial documentaries, and digital microcinema – with a focus on its contribution to world cinema. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.  
P 36 points  
R CHIN 342, CHSX 242, 342  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: At least one 100-level paper in CHIN, MFCO or ARTV is highly recommended.*

**CHIN 243 Reading Chinese Literature in the World**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to modern Chinese literature by exploring its contribution to world literature and its thematic and stylistic relations with other literatures. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.  
P 36 points  
R CHIN 204, 343  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: At least one 100-level CHIN or ENGL paper is highly recommended.*

**CHIN 244 Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A cultural-historical approach to examining the transformations of the Chinese culture of writing in the modern world. The course is taught in English. No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.  
P 36 points  
R CHIN 344  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: At least one 100-level CHIN or HIST paper is highly recommended.*

**CHIN 250 Practical Chinese: Chinese/English Translation**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
How does communication change in translation? Analysis of news, movies and fiction for hands-on development of practical skills for translating across Chinese and English. Advanced Chinese language proficiency required.  
P 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 334 Advanced Chinese 1**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.  
P CHIN 212 or 232  
R CHIN 331 or 335 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**CHIN 335 Advanced Chinese 2**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.  
P CHIN 334  
R CHIN 331  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**CHIN 342 Screening Chinese Cinemas**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Examination of Chinese cinematic practices – blockbusters, controversial documentaries and digital microcinema – with a focus on its contribution to world cinema. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.  
P 18 200-level CHIN, MFCO, VISC points  
R CHIN 242, CHSX 242, 342  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 343 Reading Chinese Literature in the World**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to modern Chinese literature by exploring its contribution to world literature and its thematic and stylistic relations with other literatures. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.  
P 18 200-level CHIN or ENGL points  
R CHIN 204, 243  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 344 Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A cultural-historical approach to examining the transformations of the Chinese culture of writing in the modern world. The course is taught in English. No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.  
P 18 200-level CHIN or HIST points  
R CHIN 244  
SC Arts and Music

**CHIN 441 Advanced Topics in Chinese**  
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Topics in Chinese language and culture, taught and examined in Chinese.

**CHIN 451 Studies in Chinese**  
ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points  
Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**CHIN 452 Studies in Chinese 2**  
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**CHIN 490 Dissertation**  
ES 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Chinese; of up to 15,000 words if written in Chinese, or 20,000 words if written in English.  
P CHIN 489  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**CHIN 590 Research Dissertation**  
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in Chinese or English.

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

# Christian Thought and History

## CHTH 102 The History of Christianity

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
A survey of the history of Christianity from 100 AD to the present day: from early formation to recent contexts in Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia and North America.  
R CHTH 101, CHTX 101, 102  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## CHTH 111 Doing Theology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
What is theology? How do we do it, and why? Exploring Christian thinking on Jesus Christ, God, the Trinity, salvation, creation, and the last things.  
R CHTX 111  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.  
R CHTX 131  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## CHTH 206 The Reformation

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western Christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.  
P 36 100-level points  
R CHTH 306, CHTX 206, 306  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## CHTH 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord's Supper.  
P One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131  
R CHTH 312, CHTX 212, 312  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## CHTH 213 The Trinity

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An examination of the person and work of the triune God, drawing upon leading Trinitarian theologians from the patristic, medieval, and modern eras.  
P One of CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111, 131  
R CHTH 313, CHTX 213, 313  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## CHTH 217 Special Topic

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points  
Topics change year to year  
P 36 100-level points  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## CHTH 218 The Person and Work of Christ

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Who is Jesus and what is his significance? Considers Christian thinking about the person and work of Jesus from the early church to the present day.  
P One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131  
R CHTH 211, 311, 318, CHTX 211, 311  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011 or CHTX 217 or CHTX 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011.*

## CHTH 224 Theology and the Environment

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Engaging with biblical, historical and contemporary theologies of nature, this paper explores the resources available within the Christian tradition for shaping a contemporary ecological ethic.  
P 36 points at 100-level  
R CHTH 324  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## CHTH 231 Christianity, War and Violence

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.  
P 36 100-level points  
R CHTH 331, CHTX 231, 331  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## CHTH 233 Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.  
P 36 100-level points  
R CHTH 333, 413, CHTX 333, 413  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with CHTX 313 or CHTX 411 passed in 2009.*

## CHTH 235 Special Topic: Theology, Money and Markets

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points  
This paper explores what the Christian theological tradition offers to economic questions and reflects on its relevance for the future evolution of global capitalism.  
P 36 100-level points  
R CHTH 334, CHTX 334  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 335 taken in 2021*

## CHTH 236 Māori Theology and Religion

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points  
An investigation of the Māori religious worldview and Māori engagement with Christianity.  
P 36 100-level points  
R CHTH 336  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
L Dunedin, Auckland  
*Note: May not be credited with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 taught in 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022.*

## CHTH 237 Special Topic: Moana Pasifika Theology

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
An investigation of Moana Pasifika theological knowledge and understanding.  
P 36 100-level points  
R CHTH 337  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
L Auckland

## CHTH 305 The Roots of Public Theology

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Biblical and patristic roots of public theology; the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from the 16th-20th century.  
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 405, CHTX 405  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## CHTH 306 The Reformation (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western Christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.  
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 206, CHTX 206, 306  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## CHTH 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points  
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord's Supper.  
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 212, CHTX 212, 312  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## CHTH 313 The Trinity (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An advanced examination of the person and work of the triune God, drawing upon leading Trinitarian theologians from the patristic, medieval, and modern eras.  
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 213, CHTX 213, 313  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## CHTH 314 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An examination of the theology of Søren Kierkegaard considering both his account of the individual before God and his profound critiques of Christendom, the Church, and modern culture.  
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 414  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 313 or CHTH 411 passed in 2005 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 430 passed in 2009 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 412 passed in 2011.*

## CHTH 317 Special Topic

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Topics change year to year.  
P 18 200-level points  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## CHTH 318 The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Who is Jesus and what is his significance? Considers Christian thinking about the person and work of Jesus from the early church to the present day.  
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 211, 218, 311, CHTX 211, 311  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011 or CHTX 217 or CHTX 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011.*

## CHTH 319 Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The challenges posed by social reconciliation in different countries in recent times, and their relevance to Christian Ethics and Public Theology.  
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 415  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## CHTH 320 Public Theology and Social Justice

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An examination of public theology's contribution to social justice, through case studies of contemporary public issues, such as poverty, family violence, human trafficking, and environmental stewardship.  
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 420  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
L Dunedin, Wellington

## CHTH 322 Citizenship, Democracy and Discipleship

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Examination of the relationship between Christian discipleship and democratic citizenship, with particular attention to the biblical and theological principles that support robust civic engagement by Christians.  
P One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper  
R CHTH 422  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## CHTH 323 Theology and Human Wellbeing

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An investigation of Christian understandings of what it is to be human and their implications for human wellbeing in contemporary society.  
P One 200-level CHTH paper  
R CHTH 423  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 215 or CHTH 315 passed before 2013.*

## CHTH 324 Theology and the Environment (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Engaging with biblical, historical and contemporary theologies of nature, this paper explores the resources available within the Christian tradition for shaping a contemporary ecological ethic.  
P 18 points at 200-level  
R CHTH 224  
SC Arts and Music, Theology



CHTH 331	Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)	NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.		
P	18 200-level points	
R	CHTH 231, CHTX 231, 331	
SC	Arts and Music, Theology	
CHTH 333	Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square (Advanced)	S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.		
P	One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper	
R	CHTH 233, 413, CHTX 413, 333	
SC	Arts and Music, Theology	
Note: May not be credited together with CHTX 313 or CHTX 411 passed in 2009.		
CHTH 335	Special Topic: Theology, Money and Markets (Advanced)	NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
This paper explores what the Christian theological tradition offers to economic questions and reflects on its relevance for the future evolution of global capitalism.		
P	18 200-level points	
R	CHTH 334, CHTX 334	
SC	Arts and Music, Theology	
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 235 taken in 2021.		
CHTH 336	Māori Theology and Religion (Advanced)	S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points
An investigation of the Māori religious worldview and Māori engagement with Christianity.		
P	18 200-level points	
R	CHTH 236	
SC	Arts and Music, Theology	
L	Dunedin, Auckland	
Note: May not be credited with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 taught in 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022.		
CHTH 337	Special Topic: Moana Pasifika Theology (Advanced)	N1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
An investigation of Moana Pasifika theological knowledge and understanding.		
P	18 200-level points	
R	CHTH 237	
SC	Arts and Music, Theology	
L	Auckland	
CHTH 380	Research Essay	FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Two 200-level CHTH or CHTX papers		
R	CHTX 380	
SC	Arts and Music, Theology	
CHTH 403	The Puritans: Working out the English Reformation	NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
The nature, aspirations and theology of sixteenth and seventeenth-century English Puritans in their historical context, including those Puritans who moved to New England to build 'a city on a hill'.		
LT	BTheol(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipTheol, PGDipArts	
CHTH 405	The Roots of Public Theology	NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Biblical and patristic roots of public theology; the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from the 16th-20th century.		
P	One 300-level CHTH or CHTX paper	
R	CHTX 305, CHTH 305	

CHTH 414	The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced)	NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
An examination of the theology of Søren Kierkegaard considering both his account of the individual before God and his profound critiques of Christendom, the Church, and modern culture.		
P	One 300-level CHTH or CHTX paper	
R	CHTH 314, CHTX 314, 414	
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 313 or CHTH 411 passed in 2005 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 430 passed in 2009 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 412 passed in 2011.		
CHTH 415	Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced)	NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The challenges posed by social reconciliation in different countries in recent times, and their relevance to Christian Ethics and Public Theology.		
R	CHTH 319	
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin	
CHTH 416	The Theology of Bonhoeffer	S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
A close reading of selected texts from Dietrich Bonhoeffer's corpus concerning his account of 'what Christianity really is, or indeed who Christ really is, for us today'.		
LT	BTheol(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipTheol, PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap and MChap.	
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 430 or CHTX 430 passed in 2010, 2012 or 2014.		
CHTH 420	Public Theology and Social Justice (Advanced)	S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
An examination of public theology's contribution to social justice, through case studies of contemporary public issues, such as poverty, family violence, human trafficking, and environmental stewardship.		
R	CHTH 320	
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap., PGDipFBLM, MFBLM, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin	
CHTH 422	Citizenship, Democracy and Discipleship (Advanced)	NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Examination of the relationship between Christian discipleship and democratic citizenship, with particular attention to the biblical and theological principles that support robust civic engagement by Christians.		
P	One 300-level CHTH or CHTX paper	
R	CHTH 322	
CHTH 423	Theology and Human Well-being (Advanced)	NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
An investigation of Christian understandings of what it is to be human and their implications for human well-being in contemporary society.		
R	CHTH 323	
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap., PGDipFBLM, MFBLM, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin	
SC	Theology	
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 215 or CHTH 315 passed before 2013.		
CHTH 470	Research Essay	FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 30 points
Two 200-level CHTH or CHTX papers		
R	CHTX 470	
LT	BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol	
CHTH 480	Research Essay	FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
Topic in Christian Thought and History chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.		
R	CHTX 480	
LT	BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol	
CHTH 485	Research Essay	FY, N1 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 30 points
Two 200-level CHTH or CHTX papers		
R	CHTX 485	

CHTH 490	Dissertation	FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in Christian thought and history.		
R	CHTX 490	
LT	BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol	
CHTH 495	Dissertation	NO(2025) 0.4 EFTS OC, DL 48 points
R	CHTX 495	

## Classical Studies

CLAS 105	Greek Mythology	S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the myths of ancient Greece with particular reference to the origins and nature of gods and heroes.		
SC	Arts and Music	
CLAS 108	Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men	S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory study of Classical art and archaeology, examining both the ancient Greek and Roman worlds.		
SC	Arts and Music	
CLAS 109	Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes	S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of ancient Roman social life, with particular emphasis on the marginalised (or so-called "invisible") lower classes, including slaves, gladiators, prostitutes and bandits.		
R	CLAS 224	
SC	Arts and Music	
CLAS 230	Special Topic	NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
(18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points		
SC	Arts and Music	
CLAS 238	Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth	S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines mythic figures from a psychological perspective and their role as models for positive and negative social relationships.		
P	(18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points	
SC	Arts and Music	
CLAS 240	The Classical World in the Movies	NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the mythology, history, warfare, literature, art, archaeology and culture of ancient Greece and Rome in ancient literary and artistic evidence, and as depicted in movies and on television.		
P	(18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points	
SC	Arts and Music	
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.		
CLAS 241	Alexander the Great	S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the conquest of Persia by Alexander the Great, exploring in particular the military, political and social issues of his reign and campaigns.		
P	(18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points	
R	CLAS 334	
SC	Arts and Music	
CLAS 242	Living and Dying in Classical Athens	S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of social life in fifth-century BC Athens. Topics include the Greek family and the role of law, literature and political power in Athenian life.		
P	(18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points	
R	CLAS 332	
SC	Arts and Music	

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**CLAS 247 The Roman Republic, from the Kings to Julius Caesar**

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
Examines the rise and fall of the Roman Republic. Topics include political ideology, the expansion of the empire, Roman religion, and the life of Julius Caesar.  
P 18 100-level CLAS, GREK, LATN points, or 54 points  
R CLAS 347  
SC Arts and Music

**CLAS 330 Special Topic**

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
Topics change year to year  
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK, LATN or POLS points  
SC Arts and Music

**CLAS 340 Love, Death and the Good Life: Socrates and Plato**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A study of the philosophy of Socrates and Plato. Topics covered include love, death, the soul, virtue, knowledge, happiness, and the nature of reality.  
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 18 200-level PHIL points or one of (GEND 201, 208, POLS 202, 208, 233 or PSYC 204)  
R CLAS 440  
SC Arts and Music

**CLAS 341 After Alexander: The Struggle and the Chaos**

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A study of the successors to Alexander. Topics covered include Alexander's death, the Diadoch Wars, Alexander's generals, polygamy and the destruction of empires.  
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 441  
SC Arts and Music

**CLAS 342 Ancient Greek Religion: Myth, Ritual and Belief**

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A study of the stories told by the ancient Greeks about their gods, and the ways in which these deities were worshipped in their religious system.  
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 442  
SC Arts and Music

**CLAS 343 Archaeology and the Fall of the Roman Empire**

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A study of the archaeological evidence for the collapse and disappearance of the Roman Empire, and of ancient and modern interpretations of these events.  
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 443  
SC Arts and Music

**CLAS 344 From Augustus to Nero: Scandal and Intrigue in Imperial Rome**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A study of the Julio-Claudian emperors, examining literary texts and coinage, with a particular emphasis on the development of Roman imperial and dynastic power.  
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 444  
SC Arts and Music

**CLAS 345 Tales of Troy: From Homer to Hollywood**

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination of the legend of the Trojan War from a variety of perspectives, analysing the archaeological and historical evidence, the poems of Homer, and Troy's reception in modern culture.  
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK, or LATN points  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited together with CLAS 330 passed in 2017 or 2018.*

**CLAS 346 Power and Politics in Roman and Modern Times**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Examines and compares concepts of power, legitimacy, and governance in Republican Roman and modern political systems.  
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK, LATN or POLS points  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: CLAS 346 cannot be credited with CLAS 330 taken in 2019 or 2020.*

**CLAS 347 The Roman Republic, from the Kings to Julius Caesar (Advanced)**

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
Examines the rise and fall of the Roman Republic. Topics include political ideology, the expansion of the empire, Roman religion, and the life of Julius Caesar.  
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK, LATN points, or 54 points  
R CLAS 247  
SC Arts and Music

**CLAS 380 Directed Study in Ancient Greek or Latin Language**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
Intensive study of an ancient Greek or Latin literary work in the original language, culminating in an extended research essay on a related topic.  
P GREK 212 or LATN 212  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Enrolments for this paper require approval from the Head of Department. Please contact the department before selecting this paper.*

**CLAS 440 Advanced Studies in Socrates and Plato**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
An advanced study of the philosophy of Socrates and Plato. Topics covered include love, death, the soul, virtue, knowledge, happiness, and the nature of reality.  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above  
R CLAS 340

**CLAS 441 Advanced Studies in Alexander's Successors**

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
An advanced study of the decades after Alexander's death. Topics covered include historical sources, military tactics, chronology, Hellenistic kingship, ancient coinage.  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 341

**CLAS 442 Advanced Studies in Ancient Greek Religion**

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
An advanced study of the stories told by the ancient Greeks about their gods, and the ways in which these deities were worshipped in their religious system.  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 342

**CLAS 443 Archaeology, History and the End of Rome**

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
An advanced investigation into the relationship between contemporary perspectives on the end of the Roman Empire and the archaeological and historical sources.  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 343

**CLAS 444 From Augustus to Nero: Advanced Studies**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
An advanced study of the literary and numismatic sources that document the rise to power of the Julio-Claudian emperors.  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R CLAS 344  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**CLAS 460 Special Topic**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**CLAS 480 Research Paper**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Supervised research on an approved topic in Classical Studies, Greek or Latin.  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**CLAS 490 Dissertation**

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
Supervised research on an approved topic in Classical Studies, Greek or Latin.  
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**CLAS 590 Research Dissertation**

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

## Clinical Dentistry

**CLDN 910 Research Evaluation and Design**

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
Scientific basis of dental research; design and completion of a research protocol.  
LT DCLinDent

**CLDN 911 Research Evaluation and Design**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
LT DCLinDent

**CLDN 920 Clinical Practice – Research Evidence**

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
Critical evaluation of the scientific evidence for clinical practice; development of clinical competencies in specialist disciplines of clinical dental practice.  
LT DCLinDent

**CLDN 921 Clinical Practice – Research Evidence**

NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points  
LT DCLinDent

## Cognitive Behaviour Therapy

**COBE 401 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
Application of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy to common mental health disorders, anxiety, depression, substance abuse and psychotic disorders. Participants are required to be employed by a DHB, or a Ministry of Health funded PHO or NGO in a supervised clinical mental health setting.  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington

*Note: Admission to COBE 401 in any year is subject to approval. Please contact Maria Fitzmaurice (maria.fitzmaurice@otago.ac.nz) for more information.*

**COBE 404 Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy**

NO(2025) 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points  
Advanced Cognitive Behaviour Therapy training in assessment and interventions with complex cases in mental health and addictions.  
P COBE 401  
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington

*Notes: (i) Students who have not completed the normal prerequisite may enrol in the paper with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychological Medicine, Wellington, according to ability and qualifications. This approval will be granted only to applicants who already have training in cognitive behaviour therapy that is equal to or exceeds the content, level and value of COBE 401. (ii) The paper includes three residential block courses in Wellington, each one week in duration. (iii) Students must be working at least 0.6 FTE in a mental health setting in order to have access to patients to complete practical work.*

## Cognitive Science

**COGS 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**

FY 0.2 EFTS OC 24 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
LT MSc

**COGS 515 Special Topic**

FY 0.2 EFTS OC 24 points  
LT MSc



# Community Dentistry

COMD 701	Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology	N1	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.					
LT	PGDipComDent				
COMD 702	Dental Health Services	N1	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand's oral health services.					
LT	PGDipComDent				
COMD 801	Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology	N1	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.					
R	COMD 856				
LT	MComDent				
COMD 802	Dental Health Services	N1	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand's oral health services.					
R	COMD 852				
LT	MComDent				
COMD 830	MComDent Special Topics	NO	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points
LT	MComDent				

# Community Health Care

CMHC 201	Human Health Across the Lifespan	S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
A foundational introduction to human health and development across the lifespan integrating the basic sciences, health psychology, ethics and communication.					
P	HUBS 191 and 192				
SC	Arts and Music, Science				
CMHC 211	Enabling Wellness and Ability I	S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Understanding the perspectives of disabled people and people living with long-term conditions and the health and social support systems they will need to access. Relevant to generic non-professional roles within the wider healthcare industry.					
P	108 points				
SC	Arts and Music				
CMHC 301	Applied Aspects of Human Health	S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Approaches a selection of key health issues, integrating basic sciences, health psychology, ethics and communication.					
P	CMHC 201				
SC	Arts and Music				
CMHC 311	Enabling Wellness and Ability II	S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Understanding a person-centred approach to support people living with long-term conditions or disability navigate health and social support systems. Relevant to generic non-professional roles within the wider healthcare industry.					
P	CMHC 211				
SC	Arts and Music				

# Computational Modelling

COMO 101	Modelling and Computation	S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
An introduction to mathematical and computational modelling with applications in science, engineering, biomedicine and industry. Topics include the translation of observations into mathematical models, and the use of simulation and numerical methods to evaluate and apply the models.					
R	COMO 103				
SC	Science				
COMO 204	Differential Equations	S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Ordinary differential equations for modelling physical and other phenomena. Complementary mathematical approaches for solving ordinary differential equations, including analytical methods, graphical analysis and numerical techniques.					
P	MATH 140				
R	MATH 262				
SC	Science				
COMO 303	Numerical Methods	S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Develops the theory and techniques required to apply computational methods in modelling, applied mathematics, and data analysis. Topics include matrix computation, data fitting, and the numerical solution of differential equations.					
P	MATH 202				
R	MATH 361				
RP	COMO 204				
SC	Science				
COMO 480	Research Project	NO	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC	40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.					
R	COMO 481				
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc				

# Computer and Information Science

COMP 101		Foundations of Information Systems			
S2, SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Introduction to information systems for the management and exploitation of data and information, and to relational databases.					
P	COMP 161 or (COMP 151 passed with a grade of at least B)				
R	BSNS 106				
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science				
<i>Note: Students with other programming experience (e.g., appropriate NCEA Level 3 standards) may sit an Advanced Placement Test for direct entry to COMP 101. Enquiries about this option should be directed to infoscience@otago.ac.nz in advance of the start of semester.</i>					
COMP 111		Information and Communications Technology			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Explores fundamental components of ICT and related issues. Examines the influences and impacts ICT has and may have in the future. Students will apply widely-used software applications to perform real-world business activities.					
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science				
COMP 120		Practical Data Science			
ES	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to the techniques used to prepare, integrate, manage and visualise complex data using modern software environments. Essential to students needing to manage data in science, business, or humanities.					
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science				

COMP 151    Programming for Scientists					
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to the basics of programming using the Python programming language, with an emphasis on programming of relevance to scientists.					
R	COMP 150				
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science				
COMP 161    Computer Programming					
ES, N1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL, DP	18 points		
An introduction to computer programming suitable for beginners with little or no prior experience. Introduces the Java programming language, basic object oriented concepts, and simple graphical applications.					
R	COMP 160				
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science				
COMP 162    Foundations of Computer Science					
S2, SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to computer programming suitable for beginners with some prior experience. Builds on and extends basic Java and object oriented programming. Introduces broader programming concepts and other languages.					
P	COMP 161 or (COMP 151 passed with a grade of at least B). See also Eligibility section below.				
R	COMP 160				
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science				
<i>Notes: (i) Students entering from COMP 151 will be provided with materials and exercises to transfer from Python to the Java programming language. (ii) Students with other programming experience (e.g., appropriate NCEA Level 3 standards) may sit an Advanced Placement Test for direct entry to COMP 162. Enquiries about this option should be directed to adviser@cs.otago.ac.nz in advance of the start of semester.</i>					
COMP 210    Information Assurance					
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Security policy, access control techniques, biometrics, intrusion monitoring, malicious code, communications security (cryptography), physical security, electronic forensics, mobile phone issues, and continuity and resiliency planning.					
P	36 100-level points				
R	INFO 393, 403				
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science				
COMP 270    ICT Fundamentals					
NO	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	15 points		
An introduction to the ICT industry, including the study of two of the following topics: foundations of information systems, web design, computer programming and human-computer interaction.					
LT	DipGrad				
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science				
<i>Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.</i>					
COMP 371    ICT Studio 1					
NO	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	15 points		
An introductory ICT industry project. Teamwork on an industry-inspired, real-world problem.					
PC	COMP 270				
LT	DipGrad				
<i>Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.</i>					
COMP 372    ICT Studio 2					
NO	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	15 points		
An intermediate ICT industry project. Teamwork on an industry-inspired, real-world problem.					
PC	COMP 371				
LT	DipGrad				
<i>Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.</i>					
COMP 373    ICT Studio 3					
NO	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	15 points		
An advanced ICT industry project. Teamwork on an industry-inspired, real-world problem.					
PC	COMP 372				
LT	DipGrad				
<i>Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.</i>					

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**COMP 390 ICT Industry Project**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 30 points

A student-led project in collaboration with a host organisation/institution comprising the support, development or planning of an ICT initiative or programme within the host organisation/institution.

P COMP 270

PC COMP 373

LT DipGrad

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

*Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.*

## Computer Science

**COSC 201 Algorithms and Data Structures**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development and analysis of fundamental algorithms and data structures and their applications including: sorting and searching, dynamic programming, graph and tree algorithms, and string processing algorithms.

P COMP 160 or 162

R COSC 242

RP 100 level MATH, STAT or COMO paper, BSNS 112 or FINC 102

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**COSC 202 Software Development**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Tools that optimise the development of software; the software that builds software, and how it works; techniques for managing large-scale software projects. Programming languages and their roles in software development.

P COMP 160 or 162

R COSC 241

RP COMP 101

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**COSC 203 Web, Databases, and Networks**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Network and database principles in the context of web applications. Client/server architectures, TCP/IP stack, information storage and retrieval, and security concepts. Client- and server-side programming, web frameworks.

P (COMP 101 or BSNS 106) and (COMP 160 or 162)

R COSC 212, 244

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**COSC 204 Computer Systems**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Computer systems from hardware to operating systems. How computation is executed on a CPU, assembly language and C programming, operating system concepts, process scheduling, and resource management.

P (COMP 101 or BSNS 106) and (COMP 160 or 162)

R COSC 243

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**COSC 301 Network Management and Security**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Network addressing schemes; network design and deployment; router configuration; installation and maintenance of network applications; network management protocols; network performance and reliability; secret and public key cryptography; digital signatures and authentication; security and privacy considerations.

P (COSC 203 and 204) or COSC 244 or TELE 202

R TELE 301

RP COSC 243

SC Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 312 Cryptography and Security**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The fundamental aspects of cryptography that support computer security, and key technologies used to build secure software systems.

P COSC 201 and one of (COSC 202, 203, 204)

R COSC 412

RP COMP 210, MATH 130

SC Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 326 Computational Problem Solving**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Solving problems in a computational environment. Choosing the right techniques, verifying performance, understanding and satisfying client requirements. Working individually and in teams to provide effective solutions.

P COSC 201 or 202 or 242

RP COSC 201 and 202

SC Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 341 Theory of Computing**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Finite state machines and Turing machines; limits to computation and effective procedures; recursive functions and predicates; notions of complexity, and completeness.

P (COSC 201 or 242) and (MATH 130 or 140) (MATH 160 or 170 prior to 2022)

SC Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 342 Visual Computing: Graphics and Vision**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to image processing, computer graphics, and computer vision. Topics covered include image representation, algorithms to interpret image data, and rendering for realistic and real-time computer graphics.

P (COSC 201 or 242) and (MATH 130 or 140)

RP COSC 202

SC Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 343 Artificial Intelligence**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to modern AI representation systems and problem-solving techniques.

P COSC 201 or 242

RP COSC 202

SC Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 344 Database Theory and Applications**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to fundamental database technology, including database theory, database design, and extensive practical work.

P COSC 203 or 242

R COSC 444

RP COSC 201

SC Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 345 Software Engineering**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of large-scale, reliable, and maintainable software systems.

P COSC 202 or 242

RP COSC 203

SC Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 349 Cloud Computing Architecture**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The fundamental principles and technologies used to build cloud computing platforms and applications hosted in the cloud.

P (COSC 202 and (COSC 203 or INFO 202)) or

COSC 242

RP COSC 201

SC Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 360 Computer Game Design**

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of computer game design, with an emphasis on technical skills. Topics include game critique, game design, programming, visual design, and interactive storytelling.

P COSC 202 or 242

SC Arts and Music, Science

**COSC 385 Research Project**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An independent research project with supervision from academic staff. Particularly beneficial to students considering postgraduate study in Computer Science.

P (COSC 201 or 242) and (COSC 202 or 241)

RP COSC 203 and 204

SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: Enrolments for this paper require departmental permission.*

**COSC 402 Advanced Computer Networks**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Internetworking concepts; IP addressing; address resolution techniques; IP datagrams; IP encapsulation, fragmentation, and reassembly; TCP and UDP; the socket interface; IP routing; network mail; IP version 6; TCP/IP network planning multimedia and IP.

P COSC 244 or 301 or TELE 301

R TELE 402

RP COSC 242

**COSC 412 Advanced Cryptography and Security**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Theory of cryptography including public key systems and its use in computer security. Consideration of cryptographic methods in the context of complexity theory.

R COSC 312

**COSC 420 Deep Learning**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Introduction to deep learning methods for computation with artificial neural networks and applications to image/natural language processing.

**COSC 431 Information Retrieval**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Concepts, principles, and algorithms in information retrieval and text processing.

**COSC 440 Advanced Operating Systems**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Enhance the concepts, principles, and algorithms in operating systems with real implementations.

**COSC 444 Advanced Database Technologies**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Advanced relational database theory, database security, data backup and recovery, distributed databases, NoSQL databases, state-of-the-art research in the database field.

R COSC 344, 430

**COSC 450 Computer Vision and Graphics**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Selected recent research topics in computer vision and computer graphics.

**COSC 470 Special Topic: Machine Learning**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Selected research topics in machine learning.

**COSC 471 Approved Special Paper**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**COSC 480 Applied Project**

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

An approved project on a topic in computer science.

LT MA, MAppSc, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipSci

**COSC 490 Dissertation**

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MSc, PGDipArts, PGDipSci

## Consumer Food Science

See minor subject requirements (page 97).

## Continece Management

**CTMG 401 Pathophysiology of Incontinence**

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Epidemiology, anatomical and physiological concepts of urinary and faecal continence and incontinence. Diagnostic tests.

R CTMX 401

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

**CTMG 402 Management for Continence**

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Conservative and surgical treatments available, their rationale and efficacy. Establishing a continence clinic; the principles of assessing results.

P CTMG 401

R CTMX 402

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

## Criminology

**CRIM 201 Crime, Justice and Society**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Insights from criminology, social policy and sociology of crime into the study of key issues in crime, deviance and justice institutions.

P SOCI 103 or 108 points

R SOCI 206

SC Arts and Music

D

Dance

<b>DANC 101</b>	<b>Dance and Popular Culture</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the role of dance in popular culture in local and global contexts through integrated theory and choreographic exploration.	
SC	Arts and Music
<b>DANC 201</b>	<b>Contemporary Dance Fusions</b>
NO(2025)	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the choreographic processes, aesthetic fusions and artistic vision of key contemporary choreographers of the 20th and 21st centuries.	
P	DANC 101 or THEA 153
R	DANC 301
SC	Arts and Music
<b>DANC 204</b>	<b>Dance for Musical Theatre</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The artistic qualities and techniques of dance in musical theatre explored through integrated theory and practice.	
P	DANC 101 or THEA 153
R	DANC 304, PERF 204, 304
SC	Arts and Music
<b>DANC 301</b>	<b>Contemporary Dance Fusions</b>
NO(2025)	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the choreographic processes, aesthetic fusions and artistic vision of key contemporary choreographers of the 20th and 21st centuries.	
P	(DANC 101 or THEA 153 ) and 18 further 200-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA points
R	DANC 201
SC	Arts and Music
<b>DANC 304</b>	<b>Dance for Musical Theatre</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The artistic qualities and techniques of dance in musical theatre explored through integrated theory and practice.	
P	(DANC 101 or THEA 153) and 18 200-level points in DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA
R	DANC 204, PERF 204, 304
SC	Arts and Music

Dental Technology

<b>DTEC 102</b>	<b>3D and Digital Removable Prosthetics 1</b>
FY	0.38 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
An introduction to tooth morphology, core dental material properties, and the manual and digital design and construction of fixed appliances. Including the principles of cultural safety and communication	
LT	BDentTech
<b>DTEC 111</b>	<b>Fundamental Sciences for Dental Technology</b>
FY	0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Physical and biological properties of materials, and the structure and function of oral tissues, including principles of microbiology and immunology which are relevant to the practice of dental technology.	
LT	BDentTech
<b>DTEC 113</b>	<b>3D and Digital Fixed Prosthetics 1</b>
FY	0.375 EFTS OC 45 points
Introduces understanding of tooth morphology and the manual and digital design and construction of fixed appliances. It includes principles of cultural safety and communication for the practice of dental technology.	
LT	BDentTech
<b>DTEC 201</b>	<b>Materials Science for Dental Technology</b>
FY	0.167 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
This paper covers the science underpinning dental materials important for the practice of dental technology, in particular, materials made from metal, ceramic, polymer and glass.	
P	(CHEM 191 and DTEC 101 and PHSI 191) or DTEC 111
LT	BDentTech
<b>DTEC 202</b>	<b>3D and Digital Removable Prosthetics 2</b>
FY	0.417 EFTS OL, OC 50 points
The application of manual and digital design for the construction of removable appliances, integration of the biological properties of dental materials. Cultural competence and communication are developed enabling inter-professional activities.	
P	(DTEC 101, 102, 103) or (DTEC 102, 111, 113)
LT	BDentTech
<b>DTEC 203</b>	<b>3D and Digital Fixed Prosthetics 2</b>
FY	0.417 EFTS OL, OC 50 points
The application of manual and digital design for the construction of fixed appliances, integration of the biological properties of dental materials. Cultural competence and communication are developed enabling inter-professional activities.	
P	DTEC 101, 102, 103
LT	BDentTech
<b>DTEC 303</b>	<b>Professional Practice</b>
FY	0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Legal responsibilities, ethics, professional associations and business management involved in operating a dental laboratory including experiential learning from a community outplacement in a dental laboratory or clinical dental laboratory.	
P	DTEC 201, 202, 203 or prior to 2024, (DTEC 201, 202, 203, 204) or (DTEC 102, 103, 105, 204, MART 205)
LT	BDentTech
<b>DTEC 311</b>	<b>Applied Research for Dental Technology</b>
FY	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces the principles and methodology of research in dental technology.	
P	DTEC 101, 111, 201
LT	BDentTech
<b>DTEC 312</b>	<b>Integrated 3D and Digital Prosthetics</b>
FY	0.75 EFTS OL, OC 90 points
Design and construction of comprehensive dental prostheses using manual and digital technologies, and requires a higher level of technical competency. Applying the principles of cultural safety, through inter-professional activities.	
P	DTEC 102, 202, 203
LT	BDentTech
<b>DTEC 401</b>	<b>Denture Prosthodontics 1</b>
FY	0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
Treatment of patients who have removable dentures with a focus on complete dentures.	
LT	PGDipCDTech
<b>DTEC 402</b>	<b>Denture Prosthodontics 2</b>
FY	0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
Treatment of patients who have removable dentures with a focus on partial dentures.	
LT	PGDipCDTech
<b>DTEC 403</b>	<b>Dental Health</b>
FY	0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Knowledge and competencies necessary for the safe treatment of patients.	
LT	PGDipCDTech
<b>DTEC 411</b>	<b>Dental Technology Research for Honours</b>
FY	0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
Original scientific enquiry relevant to dental technology featuring recognised research methodologies, providing students with a comprehensive experience in developing and conducting a research project.	
P	DTEC 101, 111, 201, 311
LT	BDentTech(Hons)

<b>DTEC 412</b>	<b>Dental Technology Practice</b>
FY	0.6667 EFTS OC 80 points
Integration of knowledge and practical skills to be competent in the delivery of prostheses to individuals in the community.	
P	DTEC 102, 202, 203, 302, 312
LT	BDentTech(Hons)

Dentistry

<b>DENT 261</b>	<b>The Dentist and the Patient 1</b>
FY	0.3167 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for examination, diagnosis and the management of patients in clinical dental practice. Properties of biomaterials and their use for restorative procedures.	
LT	BDS
<b>DENT 262</b>	<b>Biomedical Sciences 1</b>
FY	0.5146 EFTS OL, OC 65 points
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on the structure and function of the craniofacial complex, oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the environment.	
LT	BDS
<b>DENT 263</b>	<b>The Dentist and the Community 1</b>
FY	0.1187 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to ethics and communication in dentistry, public health issues related to dentistry, and the prevention of dental diseases.	
LT	BDS
<b>DENT 361</b>	<b>The Dentist and the Patient 2</b>
FY	0.6 EFTS OL, OC 72 points
An introduction to treatment planning, preventive and restorative management of patients with problems arising from dental caries, dental trauma or due to pathology of the pulp, periapex or periodontium.	
LT	BDS
<b>DENT 362</b>	<b>Biomedical Sciences 2</b>
FY	0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on disease processes, diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions. Diseases of the oral region. Human growth and ageing.	
LT	BDS
<b>DENT 363</b>	<b>The Dentist and the Community 2</b>
S2	0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Public health issues related to dental diseases. Ageing and oral health. Culture, ethnicity and health, with particular emphasis on Māori oral health.	
LT	BDS
<b>DENT 364</b>	<b>Dentistry in the New Zealand Context</b>
N1	0.6 EFTS OL, OC 72 points
An introduction to clinical and community dentistry in the New Zealand setting and overview of the biomedical sciences that underpin dentistry.	
R	DENT 361, DENT 362, 363
LT	BDS
<i>Note: DENT 364 is available only for approved students admitted under the International Medical University Partnership Programme and having previously passed appropriate courses; students who pass the paper will be credited with the First, Second and Third Year courses of the programme.</i>	
<b>DENT 461</b>	<b>The Dentist and the Patient 3</b>
FY	0.75 EFTS OL, OC 90 points
Comprehensive multi-disciplinary treatment planning, preventive, restorative, prosthodontic and surgical management of patients of all ages with dental problems arising from caries, trauma, malocclusion or other pathology of the oral tissues.	
LT	BDS
<b>DENT 462</b>	<b>Biomedical Sciences 3</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced biomedical sciences to underpin modern sophisticated management of dental diseases and diseases of the oral region.	
LT	BDS

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



**DENT 463 The Dentist and the Community 3**  
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points  
Health promotion and education; health services and systems; ethics in public health and health research.  
LT BDS

**DENT 531 The Dentist and Patient Care**  
FY 0.7167 EFTS OC 86 points  
Contemporary evidence-based approach to clinical general dentistry involving delivery of culturally safe general dental practice to individuals and the community.  
LT BDS  
L Dunedin, Auckland

**DENT 533 The Dentist in the Community**  
FY 0.1333 EFTS OC 16 points  
Public health practice involving health promotion, and collaboration in community health settings, culture, ethnicity and health.  
LT BDS  
L Dunedin, Auckland

**DENT 552 Biomedical Sciences 4**  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Research analysis. Completion of a research project and presentation of a research report.  
R DENT 560  
LT BDS  
L Dunedin, Auckland

**DENT 570 Clinical Dental Practice for Honours**  
N1 0.6667 EFTS OC 86 points  
Preparation for independent professional clinical practice based on research-informed learning involving the delivery of culturally safe general practice dentistry to individuals and the community.  
R DENT 561  
LT BDS(Hons)  
L Dunedin, Auckland  
*Note: This paper will begin four weeks prior to Semester 1 of the 5th year.*

**DENT 571 The Dentist and the Patient 4**  
NO 0.6 EFTS OL, OC 72 points  
Contemporary evidence-based clinical general dentistry involving delivery of general practice dentistry to an individual and the community.

**DENT 572 Dental Research for Honours**  
N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points  
An original piece of scientific enquiry relevant to Dentistry using recognised research methodologies and leading to the production of a research report.  
LT BDS(Hons)  
L Dunedin, Auckland  
*Note: This paper will begin four weeks prior to Semester 1 of the 5th year.*

## Dentistry (Oral Health)

**DEOH 101 The Body and Its Environment**  
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An introduction to anatomy, physiology and nutrition of the human body relevant to clinical oral health practice. Principles of microbiology and immunology.  
LT BOH

**DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease**  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
The development and structure of oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the oral environment. Applied clinical anatomy.  
LT BOH

**DEOH 103 Oral Informatics**  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
The principles of acquisition, evaluation and use of information for oral health education, health service delivery, clinical practice and research. The use of computers and their broad applications including professional management.  
LT BOH  
*Note: May be taken by other students with approval from the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.*

**DEOH 104 Clinical Oral Health Practice**  
FY 0.475 EFTS OL, OC 57 points  
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for the treatment of patients in oral health therapy practice.  
LT BOH

**DEOH 201 Human Disease and Pharmacology**  
S1 0.117 EFTS OL, OC, DL 14 points  
The basis of human disease and its management relevant to the practice of dental hygiene and dental therapy. Understanding of disease processes and their implications for oral health therapists.

LT BOH, BOH, PGCertHealSc (Adult Restorative Dental Care)  
*Note: The distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the PGCertHealSc (Adult Restorative Dental Care) programme.*

**DEOH 202 Oral Health Therapy 1**  
FY 0.292 EFTS OC 35 points  
The principles and practice of dental hygiene.

LT BOH  
**DEOH 203 Oral Health Therapy 2**  
FY 0.292 EFTS OC 35 points  
The principles and practice of dental therapy.  
LT BOH

**DEOH 301 Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion**  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Issues in improving the oral health of the population.  
LT BOH

**DEOH 302 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1**  
FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points  
Advanced clinical dental hygiene practice.  
LT BOH

**DEOH 303 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2**  
FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points  
Advanced clinical dental therapy practice.  
LT BOH

**DEOH 304 Applied Oral Health Research**  
FY 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
The principles of oral health research and critical literature evaluation. Development of a research project and presentation of a brief research report.  
LT BOH

**DEOH 331 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 3**  
NO(2025) 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
Contemporary evidence-based dental therapy and dental hygiene clinical practice involving delivery of dental care to an individual and the community.

**DEOH 401 Adult Restorative Dental Care**  
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points  
The knowledge and competencies to enable registered and practising dental therapists and oral health therapists to provide restorative care to patients aged 18 years and older.  
P DEOH 201  
*Note: Prerequisite may be waived for students with particular prior education or experience. Please contact university@otago.ac.nz for more information.*

**DEOH 501 Advanced Principles of Oral Health I**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points  
The development of an advanced level of knowledge, patient management, diagnostic and operative skills and social awareness within the scopes of dental hygiene and dental therapy practice.  
LT MOH

**DEOH 502 Advanced Principles of Oral Health II**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points  
The development, implementation and evaluation of an oral health promotion project for a specific group.  
LT MOH

**DEOH 580 Research Dissertation**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points  
Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal, data collection and analysis, completion of research project and presentation of research dissertation.  
R DEOH 581  
LT MOH

**DEOH 581 Research Dissertation**  
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points  
A full-year paper representing half of DEOH580 (taken by MOH students completing their dissertation over two years). Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal, data collection and analysis, completion of research project and presentation of research dissertation.  
R DEOH 580  
LT MOH

## Digital Health

**DIGH 701 Principles of Digital Health and Informatics**  
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Advanced study of the strategies and frameworks that support the development and safe application of digital and information systems technology in healthcare.  
R HEIN 701, 702

**DIGH 703 Digital Health Technologies and Systems**  
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Advanced techniques, processes, skills and tools required to inform the development and safe application of digital and information systems technology in healthcare.  
R HEIN 703

**DIGH 706 Research Methods for Digital Health**  
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Introduction to all aspects of the process of research, with a special emphasis on study designs common in Digital Health, health informatics and biomedical research.  
R HEIN 706, HEIX 706

**DIGH 707 Digital health Information Governance and Ethics**  
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Introduces the concepts of ethics and moral behaviour as it relates to the governance of Digital Health and health informatics.  
R HEIN 707, HEIX 707

**DIGH 708 Patient-Centred Digital Health**  
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
Advanced study of the transformation of healthcare for patients through home-based digital health technologies such as telemedicine, self-monitoring and wearables.  
P DIGH 701, 703

**DIGH 709 Emerging Technologies in Digital Health**  
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
Advanced study of the role of deep technologies such as artificial intelligence, robotics and biotechnology to improve health services and patient outcomes.  
P DIGH 701, 703

## Digital Humanities

**DHUM 201 Digital Humanities: Method and Critique**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to "digital humanities", understood as the application of computational methods for scholarly practice along with critical reflection on the technological transformations of both the humanities and humans.  
P 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**DHUM 303 When Machines Decide**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Understanding social, ethical, and legal issues arising from artificial intelligence and data science. Topics include bias, transparency, control, data sovereignty, employment and regulation. No knowledge of data science is assumed.  
P One 200-level paper  
SC Commerce, Science

**DHUM 403 When Machines Decide**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Analysis of social, ethical, and legal issues arising from artificial intelligence and data science. Topics include bias, transparency, control, data sovereignty, employment and regulation. No knowledge of data science is assumed.  
P 36 300-level points

## Drugs and Human Health

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 91).

E

Earth and Ocean Science

**EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Your introduction to planet Earth, inside and out. The origin of our universe, oceans, mountains, climate change, and mass extinctions: it's all connected. Three field trips including a research cruise.  
SC Science  
*Note: EAOS 111 is required for students taking Geology as a major or minor subject, and is recommended for students wishing to enter Marine Science studies at a later stage.*

**EAOS 121 Special Topic**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Topics change year to year.  
SC Science

Ecology

**ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Species and population ecology: patterns of biodiversity; management of threatened species; evolution and environmental influences; how individuals interact with each other in populations, and with their physical environment.  
R BIOL 114  
SC Science

**ECOL 211 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Focuses on how species interact, how these interactions build communities, how natural and human induced disturbances affect the integrity and sustainability of communities, and how an understanding of community and ecosystem-level processes can aid the restoration and management of natural areas for conservation.  
P ECOL 111  
SC Science  
*Note: ECOL 111 may be taken as a corequisite by students who have already passed 72 points from Science Schedule C.*

**ECOL 212 Ecological Applications**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Putting ecology into practice: approaches in applied ecological science; developing a research programme; sampling and experimental design.  
P ECOL 111 and 211  
SC Science

**ECOL 313 Ecology Field Course**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
The techniques of field ecology; sampling strategies, design, procedures and equipment; an initiation to ecological research.  
P ECOL 211, 212 and (STAT 110 or 115)  
SC Science  
*Notes: (i) This course is intended for third year students majoring in Ecology. However, other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) A compulsory field trip will be held prior to the beginning of the semester 8 – 13 February 2022.*

**ECOL 314 Pacific Field Ecology**  
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
The techniques of field ecology in the Pacific; sampling strategies, design, procedures and equipment; cultural engagement and traditional ecological knowledge in the Pacific.  
P ECOL 211, 212 and (STAT 110 or 115)  
SC Science  
*Notes: (i) This paper is intended for third-year students majoring in Ecology. However, other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) This paper will include a compulsory field trip based in the Pacific held prior to the beginning of semester 1.*

**ECOL 321 Ecology of Species Introductions and Invasions**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Develops understanding of ecosystem changes resulting from accidental or planned species introductions, natural invasions, species removals, and reintroductions.  
P ECOL 211, and 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C  
SC Science

**ECOL 411 Reading Ecology**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
This literature-based paper focuses on learning best practice for publication by reading the top-ranked journals in ecology. Workshops will cover: independent research, statistics, scientific writing, modelling and biodiversity conservation.

**ECOL 450 Special Topic: Special Topics in Tropical Ecology**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points  
Topics change year to year  
P ECOL 314

**ECOL 480 Research Project**  
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points  
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.  
LT PGDipSci

**ECOL 490 Dissertation**  
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

**ECOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**  
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
LT MSC

Economics

**ECON 112 Principles of Macroeconomics**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to analysing the economy as a whole. Topics include the determination of national income, unemployment, inflation, interest rates and the exchange rate, as well as monetary and fiscal policy.  
PC BSNS 104 or 113  
R ECON 102, 212, MANV 201  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
*Note: Students with appropriate NCEA results may apply to the Department of Economics to have the prerequisite waived.*

**ECON 201 Microeconomics**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Provides a working knowledge of microeconomic theories with an emphasis on their application to business and public sector decision making.  
P BSNS 104 or 113  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 202 Macroeconomics**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Provides a working knowledge of macroeconomic theory and policy.  
P (BSNS 104 or 113) and ECON 112  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 206 The World Economy**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The development of the world economy and ways in which different economies impinge on each other. Provides a broad perspective on the structure of the world economy and an introduction to some important current issues.  
P (BSNS 104 or 113) and ECON 112  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 207 Environmental Economics**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the economic analysis of environmental problems associated with the use of depletable and renewable resources; policy instruments for dealing with such problems.  
P BSNS 104 or 113  
R PLAN 414  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 210 Introduction to Econometrics**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Statistical and econometric techniques widely used in empirical work in economics and finance, including distribution theory and least squares regression. Computer-based tutorials emphasise practical applications of the techniques examined.  
P (BSNS 102 or 112) or STAT 110  
R FINC 203, STAT 210, 241  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 271 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
Presents an analytic approach to intermediate microeconomics. The emphasis is on the fundamental conceptual foundations of microeconomics, illustrating their application with concrete examples.  
P (BSNS 104 or 113) and one of FINC 102, FINQ 102, MATH 130, 140  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 301 Labour Economics**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Labour markets, labour supply, labour demand, wage determination, inflation and unemployment. Specific New Zealand labour market issues are also addressed.  
P ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 302 International Trade**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A theoretical and applied approach to explaining the pattern of international trade and the effects of government interventions through international trade policy.  
P ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 303 Economics of Developing Countries**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Economic problems in developing countries. Topics covered include theories of economic growth, underdevelopment, basic needs, human development, education and population growth.  
P ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The study of economic issues regarding the provision of, and demand for, health and education services.  
P ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 308 Public Economics**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The role of government in society is examined using the tools and methods of microeconomics. Topics include welfare economics, public goods, externalities, optimal taxation and voting models.  
P ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 316 Open Economy Macroeconomics**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Macroeconomic aspects of international economics, including the balance of payments, the foreign exchange market, the international monetary system, and the effectiveness of monetary, fiscal, and exchange-rate policies in an open economy.  
P ECON 202  
PC ECON 201 or 271  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
*Note: May not be credited together with ECON 302 passed before 1994.*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



**ECON 317 Urban and Regional Economics**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Applies methods of microeconomic analysis to understand urban and regional land development patterns. Analyses a variety of urban and regional public policy issues, such as regional economic development, land-use and transportation policy, and the provision of local public goods and services.

P ECON 201 or 271

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

*Note: May not be credited together with ECON 350 passed before 2006.*

**ECON 318 Behavioural Economics**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

People often make economic decisions that violate the standard assumptions of rationality and self-interest. This paper explores theories of such behaviour that incorporate evidence from psychology and other behavioural sciences.

P 18 200-level ECON points

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

*Note: May not be credited together with ECON 351 passed in 2012, 2013, or 2014.*

**ECON 319 Game Theory**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines strategic decision making with interacting decision makers. Topics include strategic form games, extensive form games, repeated games, games with incomplete information and evolutionary game theory.

P ECON 201 or 271

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 350 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 351 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Topics change year to year

P ECON 201 or 271

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 371 Microeconomic Theory**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The theory of consumer choice and the behaviour of the firm in a competitive setting.

P ECON 271

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 375 Econometrics**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Econometric theory and application of linear estimation and testing techniques in the context of multiple regression and simultaneous equation models.

P (FINC 102 or FINQ 102 or MATH 140) and (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or 241)

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 376 Macroeconomic Theory**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A paper aimed at preparing Honours students for independent study in macroeconomics. The main topics covered will be the AS/AD paradigm, new classical macroeconomics, monetary and fiscal theory and policy.

P ECON 202 and (ECON 270 or 271)

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 377 Mathematical Economics**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The mathematical tools and concepts used in advanced economic theory. Integrates mathematics and economics to highlight the insights mathematics can bring to economic analysis.

P ECON 202 and 271

R ECON 270 and 370

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**ECON 402 Growth, Institutions and Development**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of economic growth and development, with emphasis on the role of institutions and human capital.

P ECON 375 and 377

R ECON 428

RP ECON 376

**ECON 403 Monetary Economics**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of the role of money in the macroeconomy, New Classical and New Keynesian Economics and their implications for monetary policy.

P ECON 375 and 377

R ECON 426

RP ECON 376

**ECON 404 International Economics**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Covers advanced topics in international trade (including intermediate goods trade, inter-temporal trade, increasing returns and new trade theory) and open-economy macroeconomics (including empirical tests of PPP, exchange-rate and currency-crisis models).

P ECON 375, 377

R ECON 427 and 430

RP ECON 371

**ECON 405 The Economics of Natural Resources and Public Choice**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Covers advanced topics in natural resource economics (including dynamic optimisation of harvest/depletion rates, fisheries policy and multi-species modelling) and the economics of collective decision-making.

P ECON 375

R ECON 431, 440

RP ECON 371

**ECON 406 Labour and Population Economics**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Covers advanced topics in labour and population economics.

P ECON 375

R ECON 442

**ECON 407 Topics in Advanced Economics**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Covers advanced topics in macro and/or micro economics.

P ECON 375 and 377

RP ECON 371 and 376

**ECON 410 Advanced Microeconomic Theory**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced analysis of microeconomic models of consumer choice, production theory, market equilibrium, and social choice and welfare.

P ECON 377 or (ECON 270 and 371)

R ECON 401

**ECON 411 Advanced Macroeconomic Theory**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A modern approach to macroeconomic theory with an emphasis on the microeconomic foundation of macroeconomic models.

P ECON 377 or (ECON 270 and 376)

R ECON 401

**ECON 412 Macroeconometrics**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced time-series and nonstationary panel econometric techniques.

P ECON 375

R ECON 490, 495

**ECON 413 Microeconometrics**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced cross-sectional and panel econometric techniques.

P ECON 375

R ECON 490, 495

**ECON 480 Dissertation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A research dissertation of between 8,000 and 12,000 words.

P ECON 375

R ECON 485, 490, 492, 495

LT BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts,

PGDipCom, PGDipSci

**ECON 485 Master's Thesis Preparation**

ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

P ECON 375

R ECON 480, 490, 492, 495

LT MA, MBus, MCom, MSc

**ECON 492 Dissertation for Philosophy, Politics and Economics**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A research dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words. Cross-disciplinary dissertation topics are encouraged.

P ECON 371 or 375 or 376

R ECON 480, 485, 490, 495

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**ECON 590 Research Dissertation**

ES, N1, N2, N3 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A research dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.

P ECON 375 and 377

R ECON 480, 490, 492

LT MEcon

## Education

**EDCR 101 Exploring Curriculum**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of early childhood curriculum, with a particular focus on Te Whāriki, the early childhood curriculum framework.

LT BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Early Childhood Education students only.*

**EDCR 102 The Languages of Children**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the meaning-making experiences of very young children as they begin to communicate with the world and those around them.

P EDCR 101

LT BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Early Childhood Education students only.*

**EDCR 131 English and Mathematics 1**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces teaching and learning in English and mathematics and statistics. Examines the ways in which language, literacy and number concepts are acquired and explores knowledge fundamental to English and mathematics and statistics understanding.

LT BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Primary Education and Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

**EDCR 133 Health and Physical Education**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the aims, philosophy and content of health and physical education. Examines effective pedagogies and resources required for critical thinking and action through learning, curriculum sequences and practical experiences.

LT BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Primary Education and Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

**EDCR 135 Introduction to The New Zealand Curriculum and Social Sciences**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to The New Zealand Curriculum and the learning area of the Social Sciences.

LT BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Primary Education students only.*

**EDCR 152 He Kāhano Noaiho, Ngā Reo**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of kaupapa Māori education, second language acquisition, and develops a working knowledge of Te Aho Arataki Marau mōte Ako i Te Reo Māori – Kura Auraki.

LT BTchg

L Invercargill

*Note: Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

**EDCR 155 Whakatakinga Marautanga me Tikanga ā Iwi**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Te Marautanga o Aotearoa and The New Zealand Curriculum. Develops the structure, purpose, and working knowledge of Ngā Reo and Social Sciences within these documents.

LT BTchg

L Invercargill

*Note: Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

EDCR 201

Weaving Curriculum

S2

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

An investigation of Te Whāriki as a tool for weaving together the principles, strands, content knowledge and theoretical perspectives to create a curriculum for all children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P

All of EDCR 101, 102, 202, ELIT 199 and EMAT 197

LT

BTchg

L

Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Early Childhood Education students only.*

EDCR 202

People Under Three

S1

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

A critical examination of how curriculum is constructed for very young learners in early childhood settings.

P

(18 EDUC points or 108 points) and EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, ELIT 199 and EMAT 197

LT

BTchg

L

Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Early Childhood Education students only.*

EDCR 203

Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga

S2

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga is the awakening of bicultural curriculum knowledge. Students develop understanding of bicultural practice consistent with Te Whāriki.

P

18 EDUC points and EDCR 101, 102, 202, ELIT 199 and EMAT 197

PC

EDCR 201

LT

BTchg

L

Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Early Childhood Education students only.*

EDCR 231

English and Mathematics 2

S2

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

Explores approaches to learning and teaching English, and mathematics and statistics. Explores effective pedagogies that reflect the aims and approaches of English, and mathematics and statistics in The New Zealand Curriculum.

P

EDCR 131, ELIT 199 and EMAT 199

LT

BTchg

L

Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Primary Education and Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

EDCR 232

Science and Technology

S2

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

Introduction to science and technology education curricula, focusing on learning for Years 1-8.

P

(EDPR 131 or 151) and ELIT 199 and EMAT 199

LT

BTchg

L

Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Primary Education and Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

EDCR 233

Visual Arts and Music

S1

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

An introduction to the Music and the Visual Arts learning areas of The New Zealand Curriculum.

P

EDPR 131, ELIT 199 and EMAT 199

LT

BTchg

L

Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Primary Education students only.*

EDCR 235

Dance and Drama

S1

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

An introduction to drama and dance in The Arts curriculum subject area.

P

(EDPR 131 or 151) and ELIT 199 and EMAT 199

LT

BTchg

L

Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Primary Education and Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

EDCR 236

Toka Tū Moana – ngā Āhuatanga Māori

S2

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

The awakening of a te Tiriti partnership in te ao Māori curriculum knowledge. Students develop understanding of bicultural practice consistent with The New Zealand Curriculum.

P

18 EDUC points and EDCR 135, MAOR 110, ELIT 199, EMAT 199

PC

EDPR 231

LT

BTchg

L

Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Primary Education students only.*

EDCR 252

Te Pūpūke

N1

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

Explore Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (2008) front end and contributing marau; the philosophical framework Te Aho Matua; and whānau, hapū and iwi involvement in the education achievement of Māori ākonga.

P

EDCR 152, ELIT 199 and EMAT 199

LT

BTchg

L

Invercargill

*Notes: Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

EDCR 254

Toi Ataata, Toi Pūoro

S1

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

An introduction to Visual Arts/Toi Ataata and Music/Toi Pūoro areas in The New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marautanga o Aotearoa.

P

EDPR 151, ELIT 199 and EMAT 199

LT

BTchg

L

Invercargill

*Note: Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

EDCR 301

Living Curriculum

S1

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

Challenges students to explore what it means to utilise their knowledge of curriculum, pedagogical content knowledge, research, and theory to 'live' the curriculum in early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P

EDCR 201, 202, 203 and EDPR 201

LT

BTchg

L

Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Early Childhood Education students only.*

EDCR 302

Debating Curriculum

S2

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

Engages students in debate about the way in which early childhood curriculum is influenced by the historical, political, theoretical, ideological, cultural and social context both nationally and internationally.

P

EDCR 301

LT

BTchg

L

Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Early Childhood Education students only.*

EDCR 331

English and Mathematics 3

S1

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

Explores practical implementation of the primary mathematics and statistics curriculum, using final year placements as contexts. Requires students to link practice and theory while building on their mathematical content knowledge.

P

EDCR 231

LT

BTchg

L

Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Primary Education and Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

EDCR 332

Local Curriculum and Integration

NO

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

An examination of the pedagogy, content and critical issues in two learning areas selected (from EDCR 133, 135, 232, 233 or 235). Broadly examines curriculum development and design through the analysis of current educational initiatives and approaches to school-wide curriculum implementation.

P

EDCR 133, 135, 232, 233, 235

C

EDPR 331

LT

BTchg

L

Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Primary Education students only.*

EDCR 334

English and Mathematics 4

NO

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

Explores practical implementation of the primary English, and mathematics curriculum, using final year placements as contexts. Requires students to link practice and theory whilst building on their English and mathematical content knowledge.

P

EDCR 331

LT

BTchg

L

Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Primary Education and Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

EDCR 353

Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga

S1

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

A critical examination of current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing curriculum from kaupapa Māori and kaupapa Pākehā perspectives.

P

EDCR 232, 252, 254

C

EDCR 331

LT

BTchg

L

Invercargill

*Note: Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

EDDC 911

Doctor of Education Coursework

N1, N2

0.25 EFTS

OL, OC, DL

60 points

Engages students in critical reflection on their professional practice and prepares them for their thesis and research to practice portfolio research.

LT

EdD

*Note: Students must enrol for EDDC 911 twice: in the second half of the first year of study and the first half of the second year of study.*

EDPR 101

The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching 1

N1

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

An introduction to professional, ethical, theoretical and pedagogical understandings, skills and dispositions important for early childhood teaching practice.

LT

BTchg

L

Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Early Childhood Education students only.*

EDPR 102

From Personal to Professional

S1

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

Examination of critical understandings required of early childhood teachers, with exploration of related beliefs, values and attitudes that allow a shift from personal to professional understandings.

LT

BTchg

L

Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Early Childhood Education students only.*

EDPR 131

Te Weu

N1

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

An introduction to ethical, legal, and practical requirements of the primary teaching profession; and an examination of self-identities and policies related to te reo me ngā tikanga Māori.

LT

BTchg

L

Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Primary Education students only.*

EDPR 151

Te Mōhiotanga

N1

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

An introduction to ethical, legal, and practical requirements of the primary teaching profession, and an examination of self-identities and policies related to te reo me ngā tikanga Māori.

LT

BTchg

L

Invercargill

*Note: Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.*

EDPR 201

Relationships and the Practice of Teaching 2

N1

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

An examination of how responsive, reciprocal and respectful relationships are integral to the pedagogical practices of an early childhood teacher in inclusive settings.

P

EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, ELIT 199 and EMAT 197

PC

EDCR 201 and 202

LT

BTchg

L

Dunedin, Invercargill

*Notes: Early Childhood Education students only.*

EDPR 202

Relationships in Inclusive Settings

S1

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

Examines the development of effective, professional relationships between teachers and children, parents, family/whānau, agencies and the community, and the crucial role they play in the provision of inclusive contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P

EDPR 102, ELIT 199 and EMAT 197

LT

BTchg

L

Dunedin, Invercargill

*Note: Early Childhood Education students only.*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PR: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**EDPR 231 Te Aka and Learning Languages**

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

In preparation for practicum experiences an exploration of: learning languages, inclusive education, culturally informed pedagogical practices, principles and issues relating to te reo me ngā tikanga Māori and positive behaviour for learning.

P EDPR 131, ELIT 199 and EMAT 199

LT BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes: Primary Education students only.

**EDPR 240 Engaging in Teaching**

S1 0.3 EFTS OL, OC, DP 36 points

An introduction to education and children's learning in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.

C EDUC 240

Note: Limited to Study Abroad and Exchange students enrolled in initial teacher education programmes at approved partner institutions in their home countries.

**EDPR 251 Te Mātauranga – Professional Studies and Practice 2**

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Experience of increasing levels of responsibility in a variety of classroom situations. Expansion of knowledge, understanding and integration of a range of Māori contexts and an examination of cultural diversity.

P EDPR 151, ELIT 199 and EMAT 199

LT BTchg

L Invercargill

Note: Te Pūkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

**EDPR 301 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 3**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the early childhood teacher's role in creating an inclusive context that facilitates children's learning and fosters the well-being of children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 201 and EDPR 201

PC EDCR 301

LT BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

**EDPR 302 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 4**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Engages students in critical dialogue as they articulate and debate innovative and effective professional practice in inclusive early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDPR 301

PC EDPR 303

LT BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

**EDPR 303 Politics, Policy and the Profession**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critically examines the political, ideological, policy and professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDPR 202 and 301

LT BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

**EDPR 331 Te Puāwaitanga 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines approaches to integration of te reo me ngā tikanga Māori, legal, and ethical requirements for teachers. With increasing independence plan, implement, maintain, and evaluate a programme for 8-10 days.

PC EDPR 231 and 331

LT BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education students only.

**EDPR 333 Te Puāwaitanga 2**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Students explore, challenge and integrate knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to the independent practice of teaching for an extended period in a classroom setting.

P EDPR 331 or 351

LT BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education and Te Pūkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

**EDPR 351 Te Māramatanga**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines approaches to integration of te reo me ngā tikanga Māori, legal, and ethical requirements for teachers. With increasing independence plan, implement, maintain, and evaluate a programme for 8-10 days.

PC EDCR 331, 251

LT BTchg

L Invercargill

Note: Te Pūkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

**EDSU 110 Children in Action**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Allows students, through practical involvement in creative play, games and sports, to investigate a range of physical activities and to critique the contribution researchers, theorists and practitioners have made to the movement culture.

R EDUO 167, 266

L Dunedin, Invercargill

**EDSU 111 Children, Science and Play**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Explores concepts of physical, material and biological sciences in the context of children's toys, games and play.

R EDUO 173

L Dunedin, Invercargill

**EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts Through Drawing and Painting**

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

How to make art works in drawing and painting media, with extension into a further media investigation. Develops an understanding of the relationships of art and artists to their historical and social settings. Allows students to explore and develop personal imagery in negotiated projects in visual arts practice.

R EDUO 111

L Dunedin, Invercargill

**EDUC 101 Education and Society**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of the political, social and cultural dimensions of contemporary educational practice.

SC Arts and Music

L Dunedin, Invercargill

**EDUC 102 Human Development**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Lifespan development in its social contexts. A topic-based paper which includes the study of families, cultures within New Zealand, and disability.

SC Arts and Music

L Dunedin, Invercargill

**EDUC 105 Disability Studies: An Introduction**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Disability Studies, which critically examines disability issues across a wide range of disciplines as well as different socio-cultural, political, economic, historical, legal, and educational contexts.

SC Arts and Music

**EDUC 211 The Institutions of Childhood**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the ways in which political, cultural and educational contexts shape the institutions of childhood for young children.

P (EDUC 101 or 102) or 108 points

SC Arts and Music

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

**EDUC 230 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

P EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points

SC Arts and Music

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

**EDUC 240 Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

An introduction to education and children's learning in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.

C EDPR 240

SC Arts and Music

Note: Limited to Study Abroad and Exchange students enrolled in initial teacher education programmes at approved partner institutions in their home countries.

**EDUC 251 Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A critical examination of policy, school management and Treaty issues in New Zealand education with special focus on changes in the 1980s and 1990s.

P EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points

R EDUC 251

SC Arts and Music

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

**EDUC 252 How People Learn**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Develops understanding of models and principles of human learning applicable to a wide range of educational situations (from personal study and individual tutoring or counselling to whole-class teaching). Covers models of learning, motivation, individual and social differences, and assessment.

P (EDUC 101 or 102) or 108 points

SC Arts and Music

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

**EDUC 254 Family Resources, Culture, and Education**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the relationship between social class and family background and educational achievement/performance. Concentrates on the family in a cultural context and the link between family resources and education, focusing on the importance of social context for theories of student learning and educational achievement.

P EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points

SC Arts and Music

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

**EDUC 259 Educating Global Citizens for the 21st Century**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Schooling across cultural borders; theories of development; New Zealand's trade/aid relations with less developed countries; postcolonial theory and Western and Indigenous knowledges; the politics of English language teaching in non-English speaking settings and global flows of students/teachers and educational ideas.

P EDUC 101 or 102 or 108 points

SC Arts and Music

Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

**EDUC 307 Child Development**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical, social context approach to the development of infants and children, focusing on sociocultural processes and on the social construction of childhood.

P One 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper

SC Arts and Music

**EDUC 308 Future-Focused Literacies**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical, socio-cultural view of literacy theories, practices and policies with implications for all educational settings.

P One 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper

SC Arts and Music

**EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced investigation into the issues and contexts that both enhance and constrain the learning of young children in educational settings.

P One 200-level EDUC or SOCI paper

SC Arts and Music

L Dunedin, Invercargill

**EDUC 312 Children and Young People in History**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the histories of children and young people focusing on the modern era. The approach is thematic and comparative, examining both Western and non-Western settings, including societies such as New Zealand.

P One 200-level EDUC paper

SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with EDUC 331 passed in 2014 or 2015.



<b>EDUC 313</b>	<b>Equity in Education</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
Focuses on theoretical and practical understandings of equity, social justice and rights, and of their enactment through inclusive pedagogies, to enable teachers to teach all students competently and respectfully.				
P	One 200-level EDUC, PSYC or SOCI paper			
SC	Arts and Music			
L	Dunedin, Invercargill			
<b>EDUC 318</b>	<b>Gender Issues in Education</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
Theoretical and research perspectives on gender issues in education with particular attention to how gender intersects with race, class and sexualities; how educational policies and practices address gender issues; and how discourse analysis is a useful analytical tool.				
P	(EDUC 101 or one 100-level GEND, PSYC, SOCI or SOWK paper) and (one 200-level EDUC, GEND, PSYC, SOCI or SOWK paper)			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>EDUC 321</b>	<b>Educational Psychology</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
To examine, integrate, and apply theories of human development, learning, and assessment to the educational process.				
P	EDUC 102 and one 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note: May not be credited together with EDUC 331 passed in 2005-2012.</i>				
<b>EDUC 331</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>			
NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
P	One 200-level EDUC paper or equivalent as approved by the Dean of the College of Education			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>EDUC 351</b>	<b>Research Methods in Education</b>			
NO(2026)	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical and sociological approaches to disciplined inquiry in education.				
P	One 200-level EDUC, PSYC or SOCI paper			
R	EDUC 407, EDUC 351 and 407			
SC	Arts and Music			
<b>EDUC 401</b>	<b>Education in Historical Perspective</b>			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	DL	20 points	
An introduction to the principles and practice of education history, with a comparative focus on New Zealand and other Western contexts informed by social, cultural, gender and transnational histories.				
LT	PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)			
<i>Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.</i>				
<b>EDUC 402</b>	<b>Current Issues in Education</b>			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, DL	20 points	
An introduction to postgraduate study and its required academic skills through discussion and critical evaluation of national and international trends in education.				
LT	PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)			
<i>Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.</i>				
<b>EDUC 403</b>	<b>Perspectives on Teaching and Learning</b>			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, DL	20 points	
An exploration of current theory and research on learning and teaching relevant to a broad range of educational settings.				
LT	PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)			
<i>Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.</i>				

<b>EDUC 411</b>		<b>Conceptualising and Designing Quality Educational Research</b>		
NO(2025)	0.1667 EFTS	OL, DL	20 points	
Issues of research design and methodology for students who are studying policy, practice and professional issues in education.				
LT	PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)			
<i>Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.</i>				
<b>EDUC 412</b>		<b>Research Design and Methodology: Evidence-based Practice in Education</b>		
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, DL	20 points	
Issues of research design, methodology and practice for researchers inquiring into professional practices of teaching and learning as they arise in education settings.				
R	EDUC 411			
LT	PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)			
<i>Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.</i>				
<b>EDUC 422</b>		<b>Quantitative Research Methods in Education</b>		
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Provides training in the methods necessary for understanding and conducting quantitative research in education.				
LT	PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)			
<i>Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.</i>				
<b>EDUC 423</b>		<b>Technology-enhanced Learning</b>		
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, DL	20 points	
Introduces various theoretical perspectives on the use of technology to enhance teaching and learning and discusses the practical issues resulting from this. Issues on knowledge construction and creation, and the culture of change, are also considered.				
LT	PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)			
<i>Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.</i>				
<b>EDUC 427</b>		<b>Qualitative Research</b>		
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
An introduction to the theory and practice of qualitative research. Students are guided through the key stages of conducting qualitative research on an education topic of their choice.				
LT	PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)			
<i>Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.</i>				
<b>EDUC 428</b>		<b>Special Topic</b>		
NO	0.3333 EFTS	OL, DL	40 points	
Topics change year to year				
LT	PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)			
<i>Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.</i>				
<b>EDUC 429</b>		<b>Special Topic 2</b>		
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, DL	20 points	
LT	PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)			
<i>Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.</i>				

<b>EDUC 431</b>		<b>Special Topic</b>		
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, DL	20 points	
LT	PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)			
<i>Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.</i>				
<b>EDUC 432</b>		<b>Special Topic</b>		
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, DL	20 points	
LT	PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)			
<i>Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.</i>				
<b>EDUC 435</b>		<b>Introduction to Internet-based Learning</b>		
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, DL	20 points	
Focuses on the use of the Internet and the World Wide Web as tools for teaching, learning, and research. Examines how teaching resources can be searched, gathered, and evaluated on the Internet. Ethical issues relating to use of the Internet are also discussed. The Internet is used as the delivery system.				
LT	PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)			
<i>Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.</i>				
<b>EDUC 438</b>		<b>Leadership for Learning</b>		
NO(2025)	0.1667 EFTS	OL, DL	20 points	
A critical examination of theory, research and practice relating to leadership for learning in educational settings. Students will review a range of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based material and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.				
LT	PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)			
<i>Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.</i>				
<b>EDUC 439</b>		<b>Strategic Educational Management</b>		
NO(2025)	0.1667 EFTS	OL, DL	20 points	
A critical examination of contemporary literature and research on the theory and practice of strategic educational management across a range of education sectors. The Internet is used as one of the principal delivery systems.				
LT	PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)			
<i>Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.</i>				
<b>EDUC 444</b>		<b>Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling</b>		
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, DL	20 points	
Explores culture, identity, values, diaspora, politics, policy, epistemology, pedagogy, and ways of knowing as they impact on Pacific children's experiences of schooling both in New Zealand and the Pacific region.				
LT	PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)			
<i>Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.</i>				
<b>EDUC 451</b>		<b>Inclusive Education</b>		
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, DL	20 points	
Inclusive education from the perspectives of children with special needs and those who support them throughout the education system.				
LT	PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)			
<i>Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.</i>				

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**EDUC 457 Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points  
Critically evaluates a range of pedagogical approaches to early childhood education, and explores how these approaches influence teachers' thinking about children's learning and development in the early years.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

*Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.*

**EDUC 459 Equality, Diversity and Education**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points  
Investigates theories of equality and applies them to poverty, gender, ethnicity, culture and ability. Critically addresses the question of why educators should be concerned about societal inequalities.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

*Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.*

**EDUC 461 The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points  
Exploration of the construction of curriculum in early childhood education.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

*Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years*

**EDUC 462 Mentoring Teachers**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points  
Critical examination of mentoring practice related to professional growth of teachers at all levels.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

*Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) May not be credited with EDUX 433 passed in 2011 or 2012.*

**EDUC 464 Writing Journal Articles for Publication**

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Students will be guided through the process of writing a journal article, reporting their own data, ready for submission by the end of the course.

LT MEdLn, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

*Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.*

**EDUC 465 Science Education for Teachers**

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Examines and critiques science education in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the learning theories and key documents that underpin development as a member of the teaching profession.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEdLn, BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

*Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.*

**EDUC 471 Teaching in a New Zealand Context**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Examines and critiques the education system in Aotearoa and the learning theories and key documents that underpin development as a member of the teaching profession.

LT MTchgLn

**EDUC 472 Primary Curriculum 1**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Engaging across curriculum learning areas and developing pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches.

LT MTchgLn

*Note: Primary Education only.*

**EDUC 473 Professional Experience (Primary)**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Design evidence-informed learning interventions and use teaching strategies across curriculum learning areas that demonstrate decision-making skills, reflexive practice, personal teaching growth and development.

LT MTchgLn

*Note: Primary Education only.*

**EDUC 474 Early Childhood Curriculum 1**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Introduction to early childhood education in Aotearoa including curriculum, pedagogy and assessment for diverse children, families, and communities and the integration and implementation of quality curriculum.

LT MTchgLn

*Note: Early Childhood Education students only.*

**EDUC 475 Professional Experience (Early Childhood)**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Design and implement evidence-based curriculum consistent with Te Whāriki and community-based aspirations for children's learning, demonstrating sound decisionmaking, reflexive practice, personal teaching growth and development.

LT MTchgLn

*Note: Early Childhood Education students only.*

**EDUC 476 Diversity and Inclusion**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Development of student teachers' critical understanding, knowledge and enactment of socially just, inclusive pedagogies that are responsive to and respectful of learner diversity within the education system.

LT MTchgLn

**EDUC 477 Secondary Curriculum 1**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Engaging with specified curriculum learning areas and developing pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches.

LT MTchgLn

*Note: Secondary Education only.*

**EDUC 478 Professional Experience (Secondary)**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Design evidence-informed learning experiences and use responsive, adaptive teaching strategies that foster a learning-focused culture and professional relationships in the secondary school context.

LT MTchgLn

*Note: Secondary Education students only.*

**EDUC 480 Research Study**

N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points  
Independent in-depth exploration of an educational issue, comprising either a review of relevant literature, or completion of a study approved by the Dean of the College of Education.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Thesis)

*Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.*

**EDUC 495 Thought in Action**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points  
Students make explicit links between research, theory, and practice, reflecting on how their learning experiences continue to influence their practice.

PC EDUC 590, 591 or 592

LT MEdLn

*Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.*

**EDUC 572 Primary Curriculum 2**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Extending and broadening curriculum knowledge and pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches across curriculum learning areas.

P EDUC 472

LT MTchgLn

*Note: Primary Education students only.*

**EDUC 574 Early Childhood Curriculum 2**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Investigation of factors that influence quality professional practices in early childhood education nationally and internationally, including a particular focus on the ethics of care and curriculum for people under three.

PC EDUC 474

LT MTchgLn

*Note: Early Childhood Education students only.*

**EDUC 577 Secondary Curriculum 2**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Extending and broadening curriculum knowledge and pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches in specified curriculum areas.

P EDUC 477

LT MTchgLn

*Note: Secondary Education students only.*

**EDUC 579 Evidence-based Inquiry**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Develops students' skills as critically reflective and researching practitioners. Students propose, conduct, and present research into their developing professional practice; reflecting on their personal and professional philosophy of teaching.

PC EDUC 473 or 475 or 478; and ELIT 199, and EMAT 196, 197, or 199

LT MTchgLn

**EDUC 580 Research Dissertation**

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 25,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA(Coursework)

*Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) The duration of this paper is 50 weeks.*

**EDUC 590 Professional Practice Portfolio**

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points  
Aims at developing students' professional skills as teachers. Students will engage in critical reflection on their professional practice by documenting their goals, growth, achievement, and professional attributes developed throughout the course of study.

PC EDUC 411 or 412

LT MEdLn

*Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) The duration of this paper is 50 weeks.*

**EDUC 591 Research Project**

N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, DL 40 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 15,000 words on an approved topic.

PC EDUC 411 or 412

LT MEdLn

*Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) The duration of this paper is 50 weeks.*

**EDUC 592 Professional Inquiry**

N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, DL 40 points  
Development of professional skills as a teacher and engagement in critical reflection on professional practice by documenting goals, growth, achievement, and professional attributes developed throughout the course of study. Requires students to identify a need in their profession.

PC EDUC 411 or 412

LT MEdLn

*Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) The duration of this paper is 12 months (50 weeks)*

## Electronics

**ELEC 480 Research Project**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**PHSI 427 Linear Systems and Noise**

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
An introduction to the "systems" approach to solving physical problems: generalised functions, the Fourier transform, sampling and the FFT, causality and the Kramers-Kronig relations, noise processes and matched filtering.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc



# Energy Management

**EMAN 201 Thermoprocesses 1**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Heat and work processes, the thermodynamic properties of fluids and gases, cyclic and non-cyclic processes, thermodynamic potentials and availability.  
P One of PHSI 110, 131, 132, 191  
PC MATH 130  
R PHSI 263  
SC Science

**EMAN 204 Renewable Energy Technologies**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to the science and technology of renewable and non-renewable energy resources. Explores the technical, economic and developmental status of each resource and their role in energy transition and decarbonisation.  
P 54 100-level points  
PC MATH 120 or 130 or 140 or COMO 101 or FINC 102  
R EMAN 404  
SC Science

**EMAN 301 Fluids and Heat Transfer**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Boundary layer theory in fluid flow, energy and momentum transfer, dimensional analysis, correlations. Heat exchanger design and combustion technology including modelling and design.  
P EMAN 201  
RP MATH 203  
SC Science

**EMAN 308 Thermoprocesses 2**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Gas mixtures, psychrometry, air conditioning, compressed air processes, refrigeration and power cycles, combustion, emission and instrumentation.  
P EMAN 201  
PC MATH 130 and 140  
R EMAN 202  
RP MATH 203  
SC Science

**EMAN 310 Special Topic**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points  
SC Science

**EMAN 402 Process Optimisation**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points  
First and second law analysis; entropy, exergy and pinch methods for process analysis. Process optimisation, integration and applications.

**EMAN 403 Linear Systems and Control Theory**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
The concept of a system, Laplace transforms, data sampling. Process simulation. Control theory, and numerical methods for design, operation and control of energy systems.

**EMAN 404 Advanced Energy Resources**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points  
Advanced studies in the economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary energy sources, including non-renewable and renewable resources, energy storage, transportation, inter-conversion and end-use systems.  
R EMAN 204

**EMAN 405 Energy Practice**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points  
Energy auditing including site surveys, data acquisition, metering, assessment of demand, analysis of data, project management, monitoring, targeting and reporting.  
R EMAN 304

**EMAN 410 Energy Policy**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Contemporary case studies in the energy industry: energy trading and pricing; energy system and plant planning; demand-side management; advanced energy technology; environmental impact analysis; Resource Management Act.

**EMAN 490 Dissertation**  
S1, FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
LT BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipSci

# Energy Science and Technology

See Science programme requirements (page 70).

# English

**ENGL 120 Creative Writing: How to Captivate and Persuade**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Develops the ability to write expressively and persuasively across a range of creative modes and media, including print, digital media and marketing.  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 121 English Literature: The Remix**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Books are made out of other books; well-known English literary works are placed alongside historic and contemporary works that respond to them.  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 126 English for University Purposes**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 127 Essentials of Writing**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Master the basics of writing clearly, persuasively, and powerfully across academic and professional contexts.  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**ENGL 128 Essentials of Communication**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Influence people and captivate colleagues: master the basics of speaking persuasively, listening actively, reading critically, and writing powerfully.  
R ENGL 126, LING 121  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 131 Controversial Classics**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A study of literary classics that have attracted controversy for reasons including political content; issues of morality/obscenity; transgressing conventions of form; polemical works; questions of authorial identity and authenticity; controversies over prizes and literary merit.  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 216 A Topic in English Language**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or LING 111 or 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 217 Creative Writing: Poetry**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points  
Practical work in developing the skills necessary for composing and revising poetry.  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students wishing to be considered for the class must submit their three best poems to the English and Linguistics programme email (english@otago.ac.nz) by 1 May.*

**ENGL 218 Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A study of Shakespeare as playwright and poet, with some attention given to the theatrical and cinematic reception of the plays.  
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 219 Poetry and Music**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A study of the relationship between poetry and music, including poetry as song, folk traditions, and performance.  
P One 100-level ENGL or MUSI paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 220 Creative Writing: Reading for Writers**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A study of style and techniques of literary writers, with practical exercises in creative imitation and adaptation.  
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 222 Literature and Activism: The Art of Protest**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Explores how contemporary literature from Aotearoa, the US, and beyond engages with and in protest over important social and political issues, including racism, colonialism, environmental destruction, and gender violence.  
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 223 Fantasy and the Imagination**  
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination of fantasy literature, from Beowulf to Harry Potter, and the interaction between the literary and the visual, by way of illustrations, dust jackets, stage-plays, videogames, TV and movies.  
P One 100-level ENGL paper (Excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points  
R ENGL 323  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 227 Essay and Feature Writing**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A practical course developing the skills of rhetoric and persuasive writing, in a variety of popular essay genres, through regular workshoping, and the reading and analysis of non-specialist texts from a variety of media.  
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An advanced course in writing, with an emphasis upon report writing and the practical skills needed in the workplace.  
P 36 100-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**ENGL 233 Literary Theory: From Marxism to Ecocriticism**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Examines key literary texts in relationship to a variety of critical methods, including affect theory; History of Emotions; Marxism; Postcolonialism; and cognitive approaches to literary study.  
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 124, 126, 128) or 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 241 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Vampires, ghosts, and haunted homes: a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scots Gothic.  
P 54 100-level points  
R ENGL 341  
SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 242 New Zealand Literature: Connecting Worlds**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
A study of New Zealand literature, focusing on the kinds of historical and contemporary connections New Zealand has to other regions, histories and cultures.  
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**ENGL 243 Tartan Noir: Scottish Crime Fiction**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 An exploration of the long tradition of "Tartan Noir", from the 'classic' crime fiction of R.L. Stevenson and Arthur Conan Doyle to contemporary thrillers and police procedurals.  
 P One 100-level ENGL paper or 36 points  
 SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Cannot be credited together with ENGL 260 passed in 2013, 2014, 2015.*

**ENGL 251 Special Topic: Creative Writing for Games and Interactive Media**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points  
 Develops the ability to design and write creative narratives for games and interactive media.  
 P 36 points  
 SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 254 Magic and Treachery in Medieval Literature**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
 An introduction to medieval literature including Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, Dante's Inferno, Malory's Le Morte D'Arthur, Norse stories of Thor and Loki, The Arabian Nights. With hands-on quill making, calligraphy, and bookmaking.  
 P 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points  
 SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 311 Renaissance Literature**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 A study of major English authors in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries from More to Milton.  
 P 18 200-level ENGL points  
 SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**ENGL 312 Literature in the Age of Invention**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 A study of major innovations in prose, drama, and verse between 1660 and 1800, particularly the rise of the novel, in relation to colonial expansion and emerging industrialisation.  
 P 18 200-level ENGL points  
 SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**ENGL 313 Victorian Literature**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Poetry and prose written between 1837 and 1900, including the themes and modes of minor writers as well as major novelists and poets.  
 P 18 200-level ENGL points  
 SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**ENGL 319 Poetic Revolt from Soho to Social Media**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Explores how twentieth and twenty-first-century writers have challenged the boundaries of poetry, literature, and the arts and how this poetic revolt relates to wider social, cultural, and technological change.  
 P 18 200-level ENGL points  
 SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Programme.*

**ENGL 320 Creative Writing: Crafting Voices**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 An advanced creative writing workshop focused on craft, voice, and form, where students develop and experiment with various techniques of poetry and fiction.  
 P 18 200-level ENGL points  
 RP ENGL 217 or 220  
 SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 323 Fantasy and the Imagination (Advanced)**  
 SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 An examination of fantasy literature, from Beowulf to Harry Potter, and the interaction between the literary and the visual, by way of illustrations, dust jackets, stage-plays, videogames, TV and movies.  
 P 18 200-level ENGL points  
 R ENGL 223  
 SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 327 The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Researching and writing creative non-fiction aimed at a general audience, with an emphasis upon revision for publication.  
 P 18 200-level ENGL points  
 R SCOM 427  
 SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**ENGL 332 Postcolonial Literatures**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
 Twentieth-century literatures in English from Africa, Canada, the Caribbean, the South Pacific and India, emphasising the forms of cultural encounter and response arising from colonial expansion and from contemporary contexts of travel and writing.  
 P 18 200-level ENGL points  
 SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**ENGL 334 Textuality and Visuality**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Examines recent developments within visual media and their implications for literary study.  
 P 18 200-level ENGL points  
 SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**ENGL 335 Romantics, Revolutionaries, and the Imagination**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Explore how revolution and social change, from women's rights to the battle against slavery, shaped writers of the Romantic era (1780-1837), including William Blake, Jane Austen, and John Keats.  
 P 18 200-level ENGL points  
 SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 337 Creative Writing: Travel Narratives**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 A practical course on writing travel narratives, with an emphasis on examining noted examples of travel writing from throughout history.  
 P 18 200-level ENGL points  
 SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**ENGL 340 Modernism: Joyce**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 An intensive study of James Joyce's 'Ulysses' inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism.  
 P 18 200-level ENGL points  
 R ENGL 240  
 SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**ENGL 341 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Vampires, ghosts, and haunted homes: a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scots Gothic.  
 P 18 200-level ENGL points  
 R ENGL 241  
 SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**ENGL 342 Digital Literature: Technologies of Storytelling**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 A survey of digital literature that applies narrative theory to digital fiction and poetry, interactive fictions, multi-user discourses, and story-driven games.  
 P 18 200-level ENGL points  
 SC Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited together with ENGL 252 passed in 2010 or ENGL 352 passed between 2010-2014.*

**ENGL 350 Special Topic: Contemporary Irish and Scottish Poetry**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
 P 18 200-level ENGL points  
 SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**ENGL 351 Special Topic: 21st Century Fiction: Reading Today's World**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 An exploration of twenty-first-century fiction, focusing on innovations in literary form with an emphasis on literature's engagement with major contemporary ethical and political issues.  
 P 18 200-level ENGL points or 36 200-level points  
 SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**ENGL 353 Reading Minds: Literature and Psychology**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Focuses on the psychological dimensions of prominent literary texts. Canvasses the complex relationship between literature and psychology from a broad range of perspectives.  
 P One 200-level ENGL paper or 54 points  
 SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 354 Monsters and Monstrosity in Medieval Literature**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
 Medieval societies frequently created their sense of cultural identity by designating parts of it as monstrous. The paper examines literature about beasts, demons, fairies, women, and werewolves.  
 P 18 200-level ENGL points  
 SC Arts and Music

**ENGL 368 Engaging Literary Stories**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Examination of how critics conduct and shape scholarly arguments, drawing on short stories from Hawthorne to Manhire. Enhances both research and writing skills.  
 P 18 200-level ENGL points  
 SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**ENGL 404 A Topic in English Language**  
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
 P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

**ENGL 454 Medieval Misogyny: Subverting the Antifeminist Tradition**  
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
 While antifeminism in medieval literature is common, this paper examines literature by women (Christine de Pizan) and by men who wrote about women (Geoffrey Chaucer) who fought back.  
 P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

**ENGL 465 A Topic in New Zealand Literature**  
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
 An advanced study of a topic in New Zealand literature.  
 P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

**ENGL 467 Special Topic**  
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
 Topics change year to year

ENGL 469	Writing Revolutions: How Modernism Changed the World		
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OC, DL	20 points
Studies how modernism's new ways of writing address global social, cultural, and political change. Explores Aotearoa/New Zealand connections to this creative revolution and its implications for understanding the world today.			
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302		
ENGL 470	Storyworlds and Cognition		
FY	0.1677 EFTS	OC	20 points
This paper puts literary theory in conversation with cognitive science and considers what we might learn about actual minds by studying fictional ones.			
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302		
<i>Note: May not be credited with ENGL 467 taken in 2013, 2018, 2020</i>			
ENGL 471	A Topic in Romanticism		
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
An advanced study of British and American Romantic literature, theory and philosophy.			
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302		
ENGL 473	A Topic in 19th Century Literature		
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302		
ENGL 474	Special Topic		
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302		
ENGL 476	A Topic in English Literature 1660-1800		
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302		
ENGL 477	A Topic in American Literature		
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
An advanced study of a topic in American literature.			
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302		
ENGL 478	A Topic in Postcolonial Literatures		
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points
A study of selected postcolonial literary and critical texts from Australia, Canada and New Zealand.			
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302		
ENGL 490	Dissertation		
FY	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points
A dissertation of 15,000–20,000 words on an approved research topic.			
P	72 300-level ENGL points		
ENGL 590	Research Dissertation		
N1, N2	0.5 EFTS	OC, DL	60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.			
LT	MA		

## English and Linguistics (single major subject)

See Arts programme requirements (page 55).

## Entrepreneurship

ENTR 101	How to Start a Venture		
	S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC 18 points
Gives budding entrepreneurs knowledge and skills necessary for starting their own venture or working in entrepreneurial capacities within existing organisations. Follows the “lean startup” methodology and develops students’ Entrepreneurial Capital.			
SC	Commerce		

ENTR 102	Applied Entrepreneurial Practice		
	S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC 18 points
Students embed in organisations internal and external to the university. GoSkills assignments and startup founder talks provide additional material used in assignments demonstrating how ENTR 101 content applies in practice.			
P	ENTR 101		
LT	BEntr		
SC	Commerce		

*Note: Students taking a minor in Entrepreneurship should contact the Bachelor of Entrepreneurship Programme Director to discuss their eligibility for this paper.*

ENTR 201	Foundations of Entrepreneurship		
	S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC 18 points
Develops understanding of foundational concepts of entrepreneurship, including business models, business planning, and industry analysis. Provides toolsets for implementing these concepts in new and existing ventures.			
P	ENTR 101		
R	MANT 303		
SC	Commerce		

ENTR 202	Applied Entrepreneurial Foundations		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Students embed in organisations internal and external to the university, applying foundational techniques from ENTR 201 e.g. raising financial capital, pitching, attracting resources, growing a user base, and managing growth.			
P	ENTR 102 and ENTR 201		
LT	BEntr		
<i>Note: Students taking a minor in Entrepreneurship should contact the Bachelor of Entrepreneurship Programme Director to discuss their eligibility for this paper.</i>			

ENTR 301	Advanced Topics in Entrepreneurship		
	S1	0.15 EFTS	OC 20 points
In-depth coverage of topics and skills necessary for entrepreneurial success. Students write and interpret venture models, business plans and strategies for developing entrepreneurial ventures, with emphasise on valuing ideas.			
P	ENTR 201		

ENTR 302	Entrepreneurial Capital in Action		
	S2	0.15 EFTS	OC 20 points
Students embed in organisations internal and external to the university, applying advanced ENTR 301 topics, such as financial projections, interpreting financial statements and valuations, social and sustainable entrepreneurship, and regenerative thinking.			
P	ENTR 202, ENTR 301		
LT	BEntr		

ENTR 411	Introduction to Entrepreneurship		
	N1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DL 20 points
An introduction to the concepts of entrepreneurship. Factors that lead towards entrepreneurial success and the skills and behaviours necessary to be a successful international entrepreneur.			
LT	MEntr, MIntBus, PGDipCom		
L	Dunedin, Queenstown		

*Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.*

ENTR 412	Feasibility Analysis		
	N1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DL 20 points
The techniques used to create and evaluate new concepts or new business opportunities. Feasibility analysis processes, including concept generation, concept screening and analysis.			
PC	ENTR 411		
LT	MEntr, PGDipCom		
L	Dunedin, Queenstown		

*Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.*

ENTR 413	Finance for Entrepreneurs		
	N1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DL 20 points
The concepts, techniques, instruments and institutions involved in raising new venture finance and private equity. Accounting issues involved in achieving successful outcomes. Entrepreneurial finance, venture and corporate venture capital.			
PC	ENTR 411		
LT	MEntr, MAppSc, PGDipCom		
L	Dunedin, Queenstown		

*Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.*

ENTR 414	Marketing in a Digital World		
	N1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DL 20 points
Industry marketing principles, personal branding techniques, inbound marketing tactics, digital tools, planning and evaluation of marketing relevant to entrepreneurs, marketers and business owners.			
PC	ENTR 411		
LT	MEntr, MAppSc, PGDipCom		
L	Dunedin, Queenstown		

*Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.*

ENTR 415	New Venture Strategy		
	N1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DL 20 points
Planning and managing growth in a new entity. Legal and ethical issues. Exit strategies.			
PC	ENTR 411		
LT	MEntr, MIntBus, MMart, PGDipCom		
L	Dunedin, Queenstown		

*Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.*

ENTR 420	Sustainable Entrepreneurship		
	N1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DL 20 points
An applied entrepreneurship paper that explores the development of innovative business models and new ventures that are designed to provide sustainable social and environmental benefits.			
PC	ENTR 411		
LT	MEntr, MSusBus, PGDipCom		
L	Dunedin, Queenstown		

*Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.*

ENTR 421	Technology and Entrepreneurship		
	N1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DL 20 points
An applied entrepreneurship paper that explores the development of innovative business models and new commercial ventures within the field of science and technology.			
PC	ENTR 411		
LT	MEntr, PGDipCom, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc		
L	Dunedin, Queenstown		

*Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.*

ENTR 501		Business Project	
N1, N2	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	40 points
A project based paper in which students prepare a comprehensive report on the development of a new venture that is ready to attract external equity.			
PC	ENTR 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 420, 421		
LT	MEntr		
<i>Note: International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper</i>			

## Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



## Environment and Society

### ENVI 111 Environment and Society

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Fundamentals of the Earth's environmental systems; human impact on natural systems at global, national and regional scales. Environmental hazards, concerns and issues; ethical, legislative, economic, and political responses and constraints.  
SC Arts and Music, Science

### ENVI 211 Environmental History of New Zealand

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Historical overview of environmental impacts and human expectations from the first settlement of Aotearoa to the present.  
P 54 points  
SC Arts and Music, Science

### ENVI 311 Understanding Environmental Issues

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination of contemporary environmental issues using concepts of scientific understanding, social, political and cultural construction and contestation, and intervention and transformation strategies.  
P ENVI 111 or 108 points  
SC Arts and Music, Science

### ENVI 312 Interdisciplinary Aspects of Climate Change

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The scientific basis for, impacts of, and law and policy responses to climate change.  
P ENVI 111 or 108 points  
SC Arts and Music, Science

## Environmental Management

See minor subject requirements (page 98).

## Environmental Toxicology

See minor subject requirements (page 98).

## European Studies

### EURO 101 Introduction to European Studies

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the study of Europe, from Greek antiquity to the European Union. Discusses European notions of self, state and citizen, and how these have established the idea of Europe.  
SC Arts and Music

### EURO 202 The Culture of the European City

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.  
P 36 points at 100-level or above  
R COML 201, EURO 302  
SC Arts and Music

### EURO 302 The Culture of the European City

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.  
P 36 points at 200-level or above  
R COML 201, EURO 202  
SC Arts and Music

### EURO 304 Europe: Ideas and Nations

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An in-depth study of Europe since the Enlightenment. Discusses key thinkers who have shaped the idea of Europe.  
P 72 points from Arts and Music Schedule C  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

## Exercise and Sport Science

See Science programme requirements (page 71) and minor subject requirements (page 98).

# F

## Faith-based Leadership and Management

See programme requirements (page 68).

## Film and Media Studies

See Arts programme requirements (page 55) and minor subject requirements (page 98).

## Finance

### ACCT 299 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Topics change year to year  
SC Commerce

### FINC 102 Business Mathematics

ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
An integrated treatment of mathematics (algebra, matrices, calculus, optimisation) and modelling techniques, with an emphasis on applications.  
R MATH 102 or 160  
SC Commerce

### FINC 202 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Theory of financial asset valuation and selection. The valuation of financial securities. Portfolio management.  
P (BSNS 102 or 112) and (BSNS 108 or 114) and FINC 102  
SC Commerce

### FINC 203 Financial Data Analysis

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A second course in business statistics with an emphasis on data analysis in finance problems.  
P BSNS 102 or 112  
PC FINC 102  
R ECON 210, STAT 210, 241  
SC Commerce

### FINC 204 Personal Finance

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Principles and techniques for handling personal financial decisions. Topics include savings and investment considerations, personal risk management, use and cost of credit, financing alternatives, retirement, estate and tax planning.  
P Any six papers  
SC Commerce

### FINC 206 Fundamentals of Corporate Finance

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The theory and application of why and how optimal corporate financial decisions are made. Designed to prepare students to develop leadership skills necessary for making value-changing financial decisions that maximise firm value.  
P (BSNS 102 or 112) and (BSNS 107 or 115) and (BSNS 108 or 114)  
R ACFI 201, ACCT 213, FINC 201  
SC Commerce

### FINC 299 Special Topic: Fundamentals of Quantitative Finance

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Focuses on solving finance problems using quantitative methods including mathematical and numerical techniques and provides the skill-set required for work in quantitative analysis.  
P FINC 102  
SC Commerce

### FINC 302 Applied Investments

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Techniques for empirical testing and practical application of investment theory.  
P FINC 202  
SC Commerce

### FINC 303 Financial Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Uses finance cases to develop the tools and analytical skills necessary to make financial decisions.  
P FINC 202 and (ACFI 201 or ACCT 233 or FINC 206)  
SC Commerce

### FINC 304 Financial Markets and Institutions

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The operations of the New Zealand banking system and capital markets and the management of financial institutions.  
P One of ACCT 233, ACFI 201, FINC 202, 206  
R ACFI 304  
SC Commerce

### FINC 305 International Financial Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to multinational enterprise and financial management including operation of foreign exchange markets, methods of hedging foreign exchange risks, overseas financing and investment decisions and international working capital management.  
P One of ACCT 233 or ACFI 201 or FINC 206  
R ACFI 305  
SC Commerce

### FINC 306 Derivatives

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A comprehensive analysis of the properties of options and futures, offering a no-arbitrage theoretical framework within which all derivatives can be valued and hedged.  
P FINC 202  
SC Commerce

### FINC 308 Financial Econometrics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Aspects of distribution theory and regression analysis, and an applied study of time series modelling techniques and forecasting.  
P ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or 241  
SC Commerce

### FINC 309 Financial Modelling

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A study of simulation, model building techniques and linear programming techniques designed for students who will be working in finance and/or desire to study quantitative modelling.  
P FINC 203 and (ACFI 201 or FINC 206)  
SC Commerce

### FINC 310 Fixed Income Security Analysis

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the products, risks, valuation and portfolio management of fixed income securities.  
P FINC 202 and (FINC 102 or FINQ 102 or QUAN 102)  
SC Commerce

### FINC 320 Sustainable Investing

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduces sustainability issues and perspectives in the context of Finance and provides hands on skills for sustainable investing.  
P FINC 202  
SC Commerce  
*Note: May not be credited together with FINC 399 passed in 2021 or 2022*

### FINC 399 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Topics change year to year  
SC Commerce

### FINC 402 Advanced Corporate Finance

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Aspects of finance theory and policy and international financial management. Includes directed reading and seminars related to corporate financial management.  
RP FINC 303

<b>FINC 403</b>	<b>Studies in Capital Markets</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Aspects of investment and portfolio management and financial institutions and markets. Includes directed reading and seminars related to the functioning of capital markets.	
RP	FINC 302
<b>FINC 405</b>	<b>Mathematical Finance</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The necessary mathematical techniques used in continuous-time finance, including stochastic calculus, partial differential equations and applied probability.	
<i>Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.</i>	
<b>FINC 406</b>	<b>Advanced Financial Econometrics</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Provides an understanding of the methodology and techniques used in empirical research, enabling students to do independent research. Analysis and criticism of current empirical literature.	
RP	FINC 308 and two further 300-level FINC papers
<b>FINC 410</b>	<b>Advanced International Financial Management</b>
NO	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Uses various teaching methods to develop problem identification and problem-solving skills that are necessary in a modern multinational corporation.	
RP	FINC 305
<b>FINC 411</b>	<b>Financial Risk Management</b>
NO	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Quantification and analysis of the market risks facing corporate and financial service firms.	
RP	FINC 308
<b>FINC 412</b>	<b>Financial Analytics</b>
NO	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examines financial analytical methods for the analysis of cross-sectional and time-series data on stock returns.	
RP	FINC 302 and 308
<i>Note: May not be credited with FINC 499 taken in 2019 or 2020</i>	
<b>FINC 420</b>	<b>Climate and Energy Finance</b>
NO	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An examination of climate and energy finance placed in their broader energy and environmental policy context.	
P	(BSNS 108 or 114) and (EMAN 308 or FINC 303)
<i>Note: An equivalent paper may be substituted for the FINC 303 or EMAN 308 prerequisite requirement with approval from the Head of Department.</i>	
<b>FINC 425</b>	<b>Governance Issues in Finance</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to the finance literatures relating to internal and external governance mechanisms and their effectiveness across publicly listed firms.	
P	FINC 303
<i>Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.</i>	
<b>FINC 444</b>	<b>Behavioural Finance</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Provides insights from psychology to explain financial market behaviour. Provides hands-on experience using SAS, Bloomberg, and DataStream to examine the relationship between investors' trading patterns and anomalous behaviour of asset prices.	
<b>FINC 480</b>	<b>Dissertation or Case Study</b>
NO	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 10,000 words.	
P	FINC 301
LT	BCom(Hons), PGDipCom
<i>Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.</i>	

<b>FINC 498</b>	<b>Special Topic: Advanced Modelling of Climate Finance Risks</b>
NO	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced modelling of the financial impacts of climate change-related risks. Data extracting and processing tools and advanced forward-looking modelling skills such as climate stress testing and geospatial finance risk modelling.	
P	FINC 399 (taken in 2021) or 420
<b>FINC 499</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Topics change year to year.	
<b>FINC 501</b>	<b>Applied Project</b>
N1, N2	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.	
LT	MFinc
<b>FINC 580</b>	<b>Research Project</b>
N1, N2	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.	
LT	MFinc

Food Science

<b>FOSC 111</b>	<b>Food in a Changing World</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to scientific and social aspects of food including global trends in food production for health and well-being, food choice, sensory properties, and issues around food safety and sustainability.	
SC	Science
<b>FOSC 112</b>	<b>Introduction to Food Marketing</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international food markets.	
R	FOSC 307, MART 101, 112, 205, MANV 101, MARX 205
SC	Science
<b>FOSC 201</b>	<b>Food Components, Processing and Functionality</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explore food components; analysis of food composition; food ingredients; and principles of food processing; and how these factors impact on food quality and functionality.	
P	72 100-level points
SC	Science
<i>Note: For students not taking Consumer Food Science or Food Science as a major or minor subject, the prerequisite is (FOSC 111 or CHEM 191) and 36 further 100-level points.</i>	
<b>FOSC 202</b>	<b>Food Systems and Quality</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding the physical and biochemical properties of food systems and factors that influence their sustainability, processing, safety, quality, and acceptability.	
P	One of CELS 191, 199, CHEM 111, 191, FOSC 111 and 72 further points
SC	Science
<b>FOSC 213</b>	<b>Sensory Science</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Perception and measurement of sensory qualities found in consumer products. Selecting appropriate sensory methods, experimental design, data analysis and interpretation. Applications of sensory methods in research and the food industry.	
P	STAT 110 or 115 and 72 further points
SC	Science

<b>FOSC 301</b>	<b>Food Chemistry, Structure and Function</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Physical chemistry of food dispersions, colloid and surface chemistry, food component interactions, food functionality, release of flavour and bioactive compounds, digestion and structure, enzymatic reactions that create structure and flavour.	
P	FOSC 201 and (CHEM 111 or 191) and (FOSC 202 or 213)
SC	Science
<b>FOSC 302</b>	<b>Food Preservation and Processing</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Methods of processing and preserving food, processing equipment used, the effect on food quality, and biotechnology in the food industry. Emerging technologies in food preservation.	
P	FOSC 201
SC	Science
<b>FOSC 304</b>	<b>Food Science Project</b>
ES, FY	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Individual project work on an aspect of food science.	
P	FOSC 201 and two of FOSC 202, 213, MICR 221
R	FOSC 311
SC	Science
<b>FOSC 306</b>	<b>Advanced Sensory Science</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding and applying the principles of descriptive analysis. Advanced methods of data collection and analysis for consumer data. Applications of sensory science in the food industry and research settings.	
P	FOSC 213 or 206
SC	Science
<b>FOSC 308</b>	<b>Food and Consumers</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Why do people eat what they do and how might we impact upon these choices? These are the questions explored in this paper, which provides an interdisciplinary review of food choice.	
P	54 200-level points
SC	Science
<b>FOSC 309</b>	<b>Consumer Food Science Project</b>
ES, FY	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Individual project work on an aspect of consumer food science.	
P	FOSC 201, 202, 213
R	FOSC 311
SC	Science
<b>FOSC 311</b>	<b>Food Product Development</b>
FY	0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
The technical problem-solving phase of food product development set in a simulated industrial research and development situation.	
P	(FOSC 112 or MART 112), FOSC 201, 202, 213
R	FOSC 304, 309
SC	Science
<b>FOSC 401</b>	<b>Topics in Advanced Food Science 1</b>
ES, FY, N1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.	
P	72 300-level points
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc
<i>Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.</i>	
<b>FOSC 402</b>	<b>Topics in Advanced Food Science 2</b>
ES, FY, N1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.	
P	72 300-level points
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc
<i>Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.</i>	

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



**FOSC 403 Topics in Advanced Food Science 3**

ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.  
P 72 300-level points  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

*Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.*

**FOSC 404 Topics in Advanced Food Science 4**

ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.  
P 72 300-level points  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

*Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.*

**FOSC 405 Topics in Advanced Food Science 5**

ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.  
P 72 300-level points  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

*Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.*

**FOSC 421 Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 1**

ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.  
P 72 300-level points  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc

*Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.*

**FOSC 422 Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 2**

ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.  
P 72 300-level points  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc

*Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.*

**FOSC 423 Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 3**

ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.  
P 72 300-level points  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc

*Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.*

**FOSC 425 Topics in Advanced Consumer Food Science 5**

ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.  
P 72 300-level points  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc

*Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.*

**FOSC 460 Cooperative Education Programme**

FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
Industry-based project.  
R APPS 499

*Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.*

**FOSC 480 Research Project**

ES, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.  
LT PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

*Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.*

**FOSC 490 Dissertation**

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

**FOSC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
R FOSC 496  
LT MSc, PGDipSc

## Forensic Analytical Science

**FORS 201 Analytical and Forensic Science**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to analytical techniques in modern forensic science. The analysis of physical and biological evidence and the role of science in the judicial system.

P CELS 191 and CHEM 191 and 54 further points from Science Schedule C  
SC Science

**FORS 301 Analytical Forensic Biology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Forensic applications of biological information, particularly DNA, and its integration with other biological evidence. Emphasis on the practical rigour required for such analyses, and estimation of error and uncertainty in forensic data, and the statistical interpretation of such data.

P FORS 201  
RP GENE 222  
SC Science

**FORS 401 Application of Forensic Science**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Detailed treatment of recent advancements in analytical science and how the new technologies are validated and implemented in the forensic context, including biosecurity, food authentication and criminal forensics.

## Forensic Biology

**FORB 201 Forensic Biology**

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to forensic biology. Trace and contact evidence, DNA, body fluids, traumatology, forensic entomology, toxicology and fibre analysis.

P 54 points  
SC Science

## French

**FREN 105 Intensive French for Beginners**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to French for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition, focusing on practical survival skills.

R FREN 101, 131 and 132 or any other more advanced French language paper  
SC Arts and Music

**FREN 131 Introductory French 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Intensive French language for beginners and very near beginners.

R FREN 101, 105 and 132 or any other more advanced French language paper  
SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) Students who have passed FREN 105 may be admitted to FREN 131 on a case-by-case basis. (ii) This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in French. For further information, contact the Programme Coordinator (languages@otago.ac.nz).*

**FREN 132 Introductory French 2**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An advanced-beginner-level communicative paper for students with some previous knowledge of French.

P FREN 101 or 105 or 131  
R FREN 102 or 232 or any other more advanced French language paper  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May be offered for Summer School, pending approval.*

**FREN 232 Intermediate French**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Written and oral French consolidating grounding already acquired. The objectives are vocabulary expansion, a sound knowledge of language structures and the ability to communicate in French.

P FREN 102 or 132  
R FREN 111 or 211 or 333 or any other more advanced French language paper  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have had more than three years of schooling in French. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**FREN 233 French for Professional Purposes**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A practical language paper focusing on professional situations (business, law, commerce).

P FREN 111 or 232  
R FREN 231  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**FREN 250 Crossroads in French Cultural Space**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An intermediate-level exploration of the contemporary French cultural landscape through a variety of genres, such as literature, drama and film.

P 36 100-level points  
R FREN 350  
SC Arts and Music

**FREN 333 Advanced French 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P FREN 211 or 232  
R FREN 311, 331, 334 or any other more advanced French language paper  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**FREN 334 Advanced French 2**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P FREN 333  
R FREN 311 or 331 or 335 or any other more advanced French language paper  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**FREN 335 Advanced French 3**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P One of FREN 221, 311, 331, 334  
R FREN 321, 332, 336  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**FREN 336 Advanced French 4**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P One of FREN 221, 311, 331, 335  
R FREN 321, 332  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**FREN 341 Topics in French**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.  
P FREN 211 or 232  
SC Arts and Music

**FREN 350 Crossroads in French Cultural Space (Advanced)**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An advanced exploration of the contemporary French cultural landscape through a variety of genres, such as literature, drama and film.  
P 36 200-level points  
R FREN 250  
SC Arts and Music

**FREN 441 Advanced Topics in French**  
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.

**FREN 451 Studies in French**  
ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points  
Studies in French language and culture undertaken at a partner university in France or Canada.  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**FREN 452 Studies in French 2**  
ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points  
Studies in French language and culture undertaken at a partner university in France or Canada.  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**FREN 490 Dissertation**  
ES 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in French; of up to 15,000 words if written in French, or 20,000 words if written in English.  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**FREN 590 Research Dissertation**  
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in French or English.  
LT MA

## Functional Human Biology

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 91).

# G

## Gender Studies

**GEND 101 Gender in Everyday Life**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Explores the social relationships between women and men in the family, popular culture, education, workplaces and other everyday settings, focusing on New Zealand examples from past and present.  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 102 Bodies, Sexualities and Society**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Experiences of bodies, sexuality and identity, and the connections between them, in contemporary and historical settings, using New Zealand and international examples.  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 201 Introduction to Feminist Theory**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An exploration of aspects of feminist theory in the context of selected topics.  
P One of GEND 101, 102, POLS 101, PHIL 103 or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 205 Gender and the Media**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Explores societies' constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.  
P GEND 101 or 102 or 54 points  
R GEND 305  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 206 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.  
P GEND 101 or 102 or 54 points  
R GEND 306  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 207 Masculinities**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.  
P GEND 101 or 102 or 54 points  
R GEND 307  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited together with GEND 234 or GEND 334 passed in 2002.*

**GEND 208 Governing Bodies**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.  
P One of GEND 101, 102, PHIL 103, POLS 101 or 54 points  
R GEND 308  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 209 Critical Victimology**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The emergence of victimology within the field of criminology, the evolution of different victimological perspectives, and the relationship between victims of crime and the criminal justice system.  
P GEND 101 or 102 or SOCI 103 or 54 points  
R GEND 309  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 210 Gender, Crime and Justice**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Feminist criminological approaches, contemporary debates around gender and justice, and critical examination of traditional and alternative responses.  
P 18 100-level GEND or SOCI points or 54 points  
R GEND 310  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 234 Special Topic**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
A special topic in Gender Studies.  
P GEND 101 or 102 or 108 points  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 305 Gender and the Media**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Explores societies' constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.  
P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points  
R GEND 205  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 306 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.  
P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points  
R GEND 206  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 307 Masculinities**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.  
P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points  
R GEND 207  
SC Arts and Music  
*Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) May not be credited together with GEND 234 or GEND 334 passed in 2002.*

**GEND 308 Governing Bodies**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.  
P One 200-level ANTH, GEND, LAWS, POLS or SOCI paper or one of CHTH 231, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204  
R GEND 208  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 309 Critical Victimology (Advanced)**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The emergence of victimology within the field of criminology, the evolution of different victimological perspectives, and the relationship between victims of crime and the criminal justice system.  
P 18 200-level GEND, CRIM or SOCI points or 54 points  
R GEND 209  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 310 Gender, Crime and Justice**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Feminist criminological approaches, contemporary debates around gender and justice, and critical examination of traditional and alternative responses.  
P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points  
R GEND 210  
SC Arts and Music

**GEND 311 Interventions in Sexual Violence**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Exploration of theoretical and empirical work that looks for a solution to the problem of sexual violence. Engagement with and critical evaluation of a variety of prevention approaches.  
P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited together with GEND 334 passed in 2016 or 2017.*

**GEND 334 Special Topic**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
A special topic in Gender Studies.  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.*

**GEND 401 Debates in Gender and Sexuality**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
Examines several contemporary debates in the study of gender and sexuality. In relation to each debate, we ask what it means to explore the links between larger intellectual or political ideas and more intimate, personal domains.  
P 72 300-level GEND points  
*Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2005 or 2006.*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**GEND 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Individual research on an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of up to 20,000 words.

P 72 300-level GEND points  
R GEND 491  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts**GEND 590 Research Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

## General Practice

**GENA 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health**

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Principles of reproductive health care over the life cycle in different settings (e.g. adults, adolescents, travellers, MSM, early pregnancy). Topics include: STIs, epidemiology, screening, prevention and treatment, contraception, sexual abuse, legislation and ethics.

R GENX 702  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington*Note: Includes residential period/s.***GENA 704 Te Tūhauora: Māori Health**

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A theory and practice paper particularly suitable for those working in primary health care. Includes historical, social and political contexts for Māori health including the Treaty of Waitangi, current Māori health status and priorities, concepts and models of health and well-being, frameworks for assessment and intervention, and Māori health initiatives and models for primary care delivery.

R GENX 704  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington*Note: Includes residential period/s.***GENA 708 Supervised Research Project**

ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

In approved circumstances, individual students can undertake a supervised research project after showing necessary competence in other papers. Supervision from either Department of General Practice, Dunedin or Department of Primary Health Care, Wellington.

R GENX 708  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed  
L Dunedin, Wellington**GENA 710 Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Recognition, assessment and management of common mental health disorders in primary care.

R GENX 710  
LT PGCertGP, MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC  
L Wellington*Notes: (i) Includes residential period/s. (ii) Students must hold a recognised qualification as a health professional and be currently employed in a primary health care setting.***GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

An overview of Travel Medicine as a specialty area of practice covering the principles of preparing the intending traveller with a focus on prevention, and a detailed knowledge of vaccine preventable illness and travel vaccines.

R GENX 713, 715  
LT PGCertTravMed, PGDipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP  
L Wellington*Note: Includes residential period/s.***GENA 714 Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

Specific clinical concerns of travellers with special needs and specific clinical contexts, applying the principles from Travel Medicine 1.

P GENA 713 or GENX 713  
R GENX 714, 715  
LT PGCertTravMed, PGDipTravMed  
L Wellington*Note: Includes residential period/s.***GENA 717 Generalist Medical Echocardiography**

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

Principles of generalist-performed echocardiography, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.

PC GENA 718  
R GENX 717  
LT PGCertCPU, PGDipRPHP  
L Dunedin, Wellington*Notes: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Antegrade Ultrasound Solutions physics course. (ii) Includes three 3-day residential periods.***GENA 718 Generalist Medical Ultrasound**

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

Principles of generalist-performed ultrasound, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.

PC GENA 717 or GENX 717  
R GENX 718  
LT PGCertCPU, PGDipRPHP*Notes: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Antegrade Ultrasound Solutions physics course. (ii) Includes three 3-day residential periods.***GENA 719 Tropical Infectious Disease**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points

Overview of the key concepts of tropical infectious disease. Students will gain a good general understanding of tropical infectious diseases, their epidemiology, diagnosis and management.

R GENX 716  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed  
L Wellington*Note: Includes residential period/s.***GENA 720 Refugee and Migrant Health**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Health needs of refugee and migrant populations relevant to primary care practice. Health issues confronting health professionals working in developing countries.

LT PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington*Note: Includes residential period/s.***GENA 723 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The management of trauma, medical and surgical emergencies in the rural setting. Includes immediate, intermediate and continuing care for the injured or critically ill patient.

R GENA 730, GENX 722  
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP*Note: Includes one period of residential study.***GENA 724 The Context of Rural Healthcare**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The context of clinical care in rural hospitals in relation to the person and profession of the doctor, the hospital and the community.

R GENX 723, 724  
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP**GENA 725 Reflections in Rural Clinical Practice**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Clinical skills, knowledge and values required in the rural hospital setting for psychiatry, palliative care, and communication with patients in New Zealand's bicultural and multicultural society.

R GENX 723  
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP**GENA 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Settings**

ES 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The management of paediatrics, neonatal care, and obstetric and gynaecological emergencies in a rural hospital setting.

R GENX 721 and 722  
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP*Note: May not be taken by students who have passed both GENX 721 and GENX 722.***GENA 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Settings**

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The management of common surgical problems appropriate to be managed in a rural hospital setting. Includes general surgery, urology, vascular surgery, ophthalmology and ENT.

R GENX 722  
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP**GENA 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Settings**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The management of cardiology and respiratory problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes acute coronary syndromes, arrhythmias, valvular heart problems, airways obstruction and respiratory infections.

R GENX 721  
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP*Note: Includes one period of residential study.***GENA 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Settings**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The management of acute and chronic common medical problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes gastroenterology, endocrinology, neurology, oncology, rheumatology, rehabilitation medicine and infectious diseases.

R GENX 721  
LT PGCertRPHP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP*Note: Includes one period of residential study.***GENA 737 Obesity Prevention and Management**

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Determinants of obesity, evidence-based strategies for prevention and management, and the role of primary health care and community through individual, societal and environmental actions.

R GENA 733, GENX 733  
LT PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc  
L Wellington*Note: Includes a residential period.***GENA 820 Nature of Medical Practice**

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The philosophical basis of medical practice; doctors and their relationship in the delivery of medical care. Reflective practice and the incorporation of theory into day-to-day medical work.

R GENX 820  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc**GENA 821 Research Methods in Primary Health Care**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The principles of critical appraisal of health literature, and an introduction to research methodology, research design methods, data collection, research reporting and research ethics.

R GENX 821  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc**GENA 822 Advanced Nature of General Practice**

NO(2025) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

In-depth exploration of whole person care in medicine, leading to the consideration of what constitutes quality in general practice. Modules include hope, loss and suffering, knowing how we practice and patient safety in primary care.

R GENX 822  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc**GENA 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice**

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Examines learning theory, provides opportunities for experiential and group learning, and explores the nature of reflective teaching practice. Areas considered include the process of change, course design and evaluation, teaching methods and the assessment of learning. Learning contexts include medical education, medical practice and continuing professional development. A balance is provided between core material and the opportunity to develop individual areas of interest and application.

R GENX 823  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc



GENA 824 Ethics in General Practice

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
Code of practice, medico-legal obligations and practical ethical conundrums in general practice.  
R GENX 824  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc

GENA 826 Special Topic

NO(2025) 0.125 EFTS DL 15 points  
This course is taught on a topic of relevance in general practice. The topic and content vary, taught by visitors to the department and by department staff.  
R GENX 826

## General Practice for Dentistry

GDPR 701 General Practice I

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.  
LT PGDipClinDent

GDPR 702 General Practice II

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.  
LT PGDipClinDent

GDPR 711 General Practice I

NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points  
LT PGDipClinDent

GDPR 712 General Practice II

NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points  
LT PGDipClinDent  
L Dunedin, Christchurch

GDPR 730 General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics

NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
LT PGDipClinDent

## Genetics

GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Mutations; genetic analysis in bacteria; mobile genetic elements; genetic analysis of regulatory circuits; DNA cloning and sequencing in genetic analysis; comparative microbial genomics; genetics and evolution of viruses of eukaryotes.  
P CELS 191 and CHEM 191 and 36 further points  
R GENE 211  
RC BIOC 221  
SC Science

GENE 222 Genes, Chromosomes and Populations

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Eukaryote genomes and genome evolution; phylogenetics; cytogenetics and chromosomes; extensions of Mendelian genetics; genetic mapping in eukaryotes; genes in populations; quantitative genetics.  
P CELS 191 and 90 further points  
RP GENE 221 and BIOC 221  
SC Science

GENE 223 Developmental and Applied Genetics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Developmental genetics of bacteria, yeast, animals and plants; mutant screens to investigate gene function; applications of genetically engineered plants and animals in biotechnology; safety and regulation of GE organisms.  
P CELS 191 and 90 further points  
RP GENE 221 and BIOC 221  
SC Science

GENE 312 Evolutionary Genetics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Theoretical and molecular population genetics. Evolution of genes and proteins and molecular aspects of biodiversity. Molecular evolutionary genetics of hominids. Molecular phylogenetics and phylogeography. Comparative genomics.  
P Two of GENE 221, 222, ZOOL 222  
SC Science  
*Note: In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221, GENE 222, ZOOL 222.*

GENE 313 Medical Genetics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The genetic basis of common human diseases. Linkage as applied to the human genome. Techniques for gene mapping. Cytogenetics and its use in the clinic. Mendelian disorders and the genetics of complex diseases with particular reference to diabetes and cancer. Clinical human genetics including ethical considerations. Genetic counselling.  
P GENE 221, 222, 223  
SC Science  
*Notes: (i) In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221, GENE 223. (ii) This paper includes additional non-streamed lab time that does not appear in the timetable. Please contact the department for further details.*

P GENE 221, 222, 223

SC Science  
*Notes: (i) In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221, GENE 223. (ii) This paper includes additional non-streamed lab time that does not appear in the timetable. Please contact the department for further details.*

GENE 314 Developmental Genetics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Genetics and epigenetics of development and human disease. Developmental gene regulation. Developmental genetics of plants. Morphogenesis, regeneration and stem cells.  
P GENE 223 and (GENE 221 or 222)  
SC Science  
*Note: This paper includes additional non-streamed lab time that does not appear in the timetable. Please contact the department for further details.*

SC Science

GENE 315 Genomes

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Genome content and genetic elements within genomes. Genome variation and its effects within and between species. How genomes influence phenotype. Bioinformatic methods used for analysis of genomes.  
P Two of BIOC 221, GENE 221, 222  
R GENE 311  
SC Science  
*Notes: (i) GENE 222, BIOC 221 strongly recommended. (ii) In approved cases another paper from the Science schedule may be substituted for one of these papers.*

SC Science

GENE 360 Extension Topics and Research Skills

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
Guided work and assignments in literature research, evaluation and criticism of published papers, essay writing and data analysis.  
SC Science

GENE 411 Current Topics in Genetics

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

GENE 412 Current Topics in Genetics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

GENE 480 Research Project

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points  
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.  
LT PGDipSci, PGDipAppSc

GENE 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

GENE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
LT MSc

## Genomic Medicine

GEHM 701 Introduction to Genomics in Health and Medicine

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
Evidence-based introduction to genomic medicine exploring key concepts and contemporary ethical, legal, social and cultural considerations associated with equitable adoption into healthcare.  
L Wellington

GEHM 702 Genomic Medicine – Case Based Learning

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
Looking at a range of complex issues surrounding genomic medicine using clinical scenarios and a problem-based learning approach.  
L Wellington

GEHM 703 Application of Genomic Health and Medicine in practice or research

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
Critical assessment of implementation of genomic medicine to clinical practice in Aotearoa, practical big-data analysis and a mini research project.  
L Wellington

## Geography

GEOG 101 Physical Geography

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the geographic study of the Earth's environmental systems, with particular emphasis on energy, landforms, vegetation, surficial materials and water. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.  
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 102 Geographies of Sustainable Futures

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
We face significant challenges including population growth, uneven development, over/under consumption, climate change, poverty, racism, and food security. Human Geography helps us to understand these challenges and imagine sustainable futures.  
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 201 Field Research Methods

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
An introduction to research methods in Physical Geography and Environmental Science.  
P GEOG 101 and 102  
R GEOG 290  
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 210 Social Geography

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.  
P GEOG 102 or 108 points  
R GEOG 381  
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 212 Transformations in Developing Countries

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.  
P GEOG 102 or 108 points  
R GEOG 382  
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 214 Geographies of Global Economic Change

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the world's economic geography since the mid-twentieth century.  
P GEOG 102 or 108 points  
R GEOG 374  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**GEOG 215 Envisioning Sustainable Cities**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of theoretical concepts, debates and worldviews relevant to envisaging 'just' urban sustainability, based on comparative analyses of city transformations led by Indigenous, environmental and/or equity imperatives.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points

R GEOG 384

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 216 Environmental Management: Principles and Values**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the principles and values that shape environmental management approaches from a geographic perspective.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 219 Special Topic in Human Geography**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P GEOG 102 or 108 points

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 228 Geographies of Global Development and Sustainability**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of contemporary global development processes, with an emphasis on the implications for countries of the global South.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points

R GEOG 328

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 276 Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Geographies of contestation and action and how groups from the local to global scales have initiated processes and practices to create alternative, more sustainable and equitable futures.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points

R GEOG 376

SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 379 passed in 2014.*

**GEOG 278 Geographies of the South Pacific**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points

R GEOG 378

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 280 Engaging with People and Place: Doing Geographical Research**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Provides first-hand experience of working in and with communities to inquire about, analyse, and communicate local sustainability challenges and solutions, and equips you with essential skills for your future work.

P GEOG 101 and 102

SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 201 passed before 2005.*

**GEOG 281 Topics in Physical Geography**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An occasional paper on topics of interest; laboratories as required.

P GEOG 101

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 282 Climate Change: Present and Future**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to weather systems; climate variability and change; projected future trends; climate change policy; laboratories as required.

P GEOG 101

R GEOG 388

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 283 Climate Change: The Past**

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Character and definition of the Quaternary period, dating methods, a review of proxy data sources, geomorphology and climate change, Quaternary environments of the Southern Hemisphere; laboratories as required.

P EAOS 111 or GEOG 101

R GEOG 389

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 284 Soils and the Environment**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; laboratories as required.

P GEOG 101

R GEOG 390

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 285 Southern Landscapes**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DP 12 points

A review of the development of landscapes in the South Island of New Zealand.

SC Arts and Music, Science

*Notes: (i) This paper is available only to international students. (ii) Every student must have previously passed 36 points (or the equivalent at an overseas institution). (iii) The commencement date for this paper is 1 June (students will not necessarily be in New Zealand but must complete prescribed preparatory reading before the commencement of formal classes on 27 June). (iv) All work must be submitted for assessment no later than 31 August.*

**GEOG 286 Climatology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; laboratories as required.

P GEOG 101

R GEOG 392

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 287 Plants, People and the Environment**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.

P GEOG 101

R GEOG 393

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 288 Rivers and Runoff**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Precipitation, runoff and floods; laboratories as required.

P GEOG 101

R GEOG 394

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 289 Geomorphology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; laboratories as required.

P GEOG 101

R GEOG 395

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 298 Coastal Geomorphology**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.

P GEOG 101

R GEOG 398

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 299 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.

P GEOG 101

R GEOG 399

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 301 Field Research Studies**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Design, conduct and report on a group-based research project in Physical Geography or Environmental Science.

P GEOG 201 (or GEOG 290 prior to 2023)

R GEOG 380 (passed prior to 2023)

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 328 Geographies of Global Development and Sustainability**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of contemporary global development processes, with an emphasis on the implications for countries of the global South.

P 54 GEOG points

R GEOG 228

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 374 Geographies of Global Economic Change**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the world's economic geography since the mid-twentieth century.

P 54 GEOG points

R GEOG 214

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 376 Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Geographies of contestation and action and how groups from the local to global scales have initiated processes and practices to create alternative, more sustainable and equitable futures.

P GEOG 280 or 108 points of which at least 18

points must be at 200-level

R GEOG 276

SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 379 passed in 2014.*

**GEOG 378 Geographies of the South Pacific**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.

P 54 GEOG points

R GEOG 278

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 379 Special Topic in Human Geography**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 380 Field Research Studies**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

Field research methods, analytical techniques and report writing.

P GEOG 280

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 381 Social Geography**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.

P GEOG 102 or 108 points

R GEOG 210

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 382 Transformations in Developing Countries**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.

P 54 GEOG points

R GEOG 212

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 384 Envisioning Sustainable Cities**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An evaluation of theoretical concepts, debates and worldviews relevant to envisaging 'just' urban sustainability, based on comparative critical analyses of city transformations led by Indigenous, environmental and/or equity imperatives.

P 54 GEOG points

R GEOG 215

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 387 Topics in Physical Geography**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An occasional paper on topics of current interest; field and laboratory work.

P 54 GEOG points

SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 388 Climate Change: Present and Future**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; weather systems; climate variability and change; projected future trends; climate change policy; a project and laboratories as required.

P 54 GEOG points

R GEOG 282

SC Arts and Music, Science



<b>GEOG 389</b>	<b>Climate Change: The Past</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Character and definition of the Quaternary period, dating methods, a review of proxy data sources, geomorphology and climate change, Quaternary environments of the Southern Hemisphere; laboratories as required.	
P	EAOS 111 or GEOG 101 and 36 further GEOG or GEOL points
R	GEOG 283
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>GEOG 390</b>	<b>Soils and the Environment</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; a project and laboratories as required.	
P	54 GEOG points
R	GEOG 284
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>GEOG 392</b>	<b>Climatology</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; a project and laboratories as required.	
P	54 GEOG points
R	GEOG 286
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>GEOG 393</b>	<b>Plants, People and the Environment</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.	
P	54 GEOG points
R	GEOG 287
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>GEOG 394</b>	<b>Rivers and Runoff</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Precipitation, runoff and floods; a project and laboratories as required.	
P	54 GEOG points
R	GEOG 288
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>GEOG 395</b>	<b>Geomorphology</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; a project and laboratories as required.	
P	54 GEOG points
R	GEOG 289
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>GEOG 397</b>	<b>Environmental Management: Policy and Practice</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Responses of societies to environmental problems, with emphasis on environmental management policy and practice in New Zealand.	
P	54 GEOG points or 180 points
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>GEOG 398</b>	<b>Coastal Geomorphology</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.	
P	54 GEOG points
R	GEOG 298
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>GEOG 399</b>	<b>Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.	
P	54 points
R	GEOG 299
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>GEOG 401</b>	<b>Theories of Development</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examines the different approaches to development theory and the development industry, since 1945. Modernist, neo-Marxist, neo-liberal, and 'post-development' perspectives are used to assess strengths and weaknesses of contemporary development processes.	

<b>GEOG 402</b>	<b>Development Planning and Practice</b>
NO	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Explores policy formulation and delivery of effective development interventions in urban and rural areas, primarily in developing countries.	
<b>GEOG 454</b>	<b>Alpine Geomorphology</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Earth surface processes and resultant landforms in high altitude and high latitude areas.	
<b>GEOG 457</b>	<b>Advanced Urban Geography</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Geographical approaches to issues in contemporary urban policy and planning, including employment, housing, transport, social services and health care.	
<b>GEOG 459</b>	<b>Biogeography</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Approaches to vegetation analysis; past and present vegetation patterns; plant strategies for survival in stressful environments; anthropogenic vegetation.	
<b>GEOG 460</b>	<b>Climatology</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Climatic forcing of seasonal snow, glaciers and avalanches; evaporation; climate change.	
<b>GEOG 461</b>	<b>Mountain Hydrology</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A survey of mountain and cold climate hydrology, with an emphasis on catchment scale processes, datalogger programming, instrumentation and analytical techniques.	
<b>GEOG 463</b>	<b>Geographies of Justice</b>
NO	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Exploration of social and environmental (in)justice. Analysis of how justice affects people differently in different places, in relation to different issues.	
<i>Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 465 passed in 2016 or 2017.</i>	
<b>GEOG 464</b>	<b>An Approved Course in Geography</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An occasional paper on a topic of current interest to staff.	
<b>GEOG 465</b>	<b>Special Topic in Geography</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
<b>GEOG 470</b>	<b>A Research Topic in Geography</b>
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
<b>GEOG 471</b>	<b>Impact Assessment and Sustainability</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The origins and principles of impact assessment (IA); the international state of IA; recent changes in New Zealand; methodology and IA; problems with IA practice, their causes and possible remedies.	
<b>GEOG 472</b>	<b>Developments in Environmental Management</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced study of the interaction between socio-political and biophysical dimensions of contemporary environmental issues.	
<b>GEOG 474</b>	<b>Coastal Management</b>
NO	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced examination of coastal management in New Zealand and Australia. Emphasis is placed on issues associated with sandy coasts, including hazard management, invasive species, subdivision and development, and conservation management.	
R	PLAN 436
<b>GEOG 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>
FY	0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.	
LT	BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

<b>GEOG 495</b>	<b>Master's Thesis Preparation</b>
FY, N1	0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree in Geography by papers and thesis.	
LT	MA, MSc
<b>GEOG 590</b>	<b>Research Dissertation</b>
N1, N2	0.5 EFTS OC, DL, DP 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.	
LT	MA

Geology

<b>GEOL 112</b>	<b>Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Discover Earth's past, explore its present, and help shape the future; learn about dynamic processes that shape our planet. Field trips around local Zealandia – Earth's youngest, most active continent.	
SC	Science
<b>GEOL 221</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.	
P	(GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) and (EAOX 111 or EAOX 111)
SC	Science
<i>Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time</i>	
<b>GEOL 251</b>	<b>Minerals and Rocks</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The structure, chemistry and properties of minerals. Describing and identifying minerals and rocks in hand specimen and the optical microscope. Using observations of minerals and rocks to understand Earth processes.	
P	GEOL 112
PC	EAOX 111
SC	Science
<b>GEOL 252</b>	<b>Field Studies and NZ Geology</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Practical work in field observation, geological field mapping, field interpretation; basic geometry of structures; principles of lithostratigraphy and biostratigraphy; New Zealand geology and geological map interpretation.	
P	EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112
PC	EAOS 111 or EAOX 111
SC	Science
<i>Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time</i>	
<b>GEOL 261</b>	<b>Geophysics</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understand Earth's formation, evolution and structure using project-based applications of geophysical theory, including seismology, gravitation, magnetism and electromagnetics.	
P	90 points including EAOX 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or PHSI and/or SURV papers
R	GEOL 361
SC	Science
<b>GEOL 262</b>	<b>Geochemistry</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of geochemistry applied to Earth and environmental processes; origin and distribution of the elements, water-rock reactions, isotope dating and tracers; problem solving tutorials and a laboratory project.	
P	90 points including GEOL 112 and/or EAOX 111 and/or GEOG and/or CHEM papers
R	GEOL 362
SC	Science

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**GEOL 263 Paleoenvironments and Basin Evolution**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Understand sedimentary basin formation, resource accumulation and carbon cycling using paleoenvironmental and microfossil analysis, geophysical imaging of stratigraphy, and sequence and basin history modelling.

P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG or MARI papers

R GEOL 363

SC Science

**GEOL 264 Magmas and Volcanoes of Zealandia**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Discover how magmatism has shaped Earth, how magma forms and evolves physically and chemically to make igneous rocks, and what controls its subterranean emplacement or volcanic eruption.

P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112

R GEOL 364

SC Science

**GEOL 265 Natural Hazards of NZ and Beyond**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Investigate the physical basis, impact and mitigation of natural hazards associated with earthquakes, tsunamis, volcanoes, mass movement, floods, severe storms and environmental change.

P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or ENVI papers

R GEOL 365

SC Science

**GEOL 272 Evolution of New Zealand Biota**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.

P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or BIOL and/or BTNY and/or ECOL and/or ZOOL and/or MARI papers

R GEOL 372

SC Science

**GEOL 273 Modern and Ancient Sedimentary Systems**

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Link modern and ancient sediments to climate change, glaciations, mountain-building and tectonics. Examine sediment transport and deposition in terrestrial and marine environments through labs and field trips.

P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG or MARI papers

R GEOL 373

SC Science

**GEOL 274 Metamorphism, Mineralisation, Tectonics**

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Study the metamorphic and tectonic processes that have affected the evolution of Zealandia, Earth and other planets. Fieldtrips provide context for rocks studied in the laboratories, including metamorphic mineralisation.

P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112

R GEOL 374

SC Science

**GEOL 275 Rock Deformation**

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Learn practical skills to analyse geological structures, such as folds and faults, and understand how rocks and ice deform in geo-engineering projects, glaciers and the large-scale tectonics of Earth.

P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112

R GEOL 375

SC Science

**GEOL 276 Geological Resources and Sustainability**

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Explore the geological origins, and environmental and ethical issues, associated with mineral and energy resources essential for the global transition to a sustainable low-carbon society.

PC 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or ENVI 111

R GEOL 376

SC Science

**GEOL 302 Independent Project**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
Completion of an independent geoscience research project

P 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C including GEOL 251 and 252

PC GEOL 344

R GEOL 304

SC Science

*Notes: (i) Students enrolled at the University of Otago for both semesters in a single year must enrol in GEOL 302 instead of GEOL 304. (ii) Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.*

**GEOL 304 Accelerated Independent Project**

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
Completion of an independent geoscience research project

P 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C including GEOL 251 and 252

PC GEOL 344

R GEOL 302

SC Science

*Notes: (i) Students enrolled at the University of Otago for both semesters in a single year must enrol in GEOL 302 instead of GEOL 304. (ii) Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.*

**GEOL 321 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
Selected topics of current interest in geology. Not necessarily offered each year

P GEOL 251 and 252

PC GEOL 344

R GEOL 302

SC Science

*Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.*

**GEOL 341 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
Selected topics of current interest in geology. Not necessarily offered each year

P GEOL 251 and 252

SC Science

*Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time*

**GEOL 344 Advanced Field Studies**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Field mapping and documentation of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks; structural mapping and stereographic projection; geological methods used in industry

P 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C including GEOL 251 and GEOL 252

SC Science

**GEOL 353 Earth Evolution and Plate Tectonics**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Study planetary differentiation, composition and tectonic processes to learn how Earth has evolved from the formation of the Solar System to modern-day plate tectonics.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEO112, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C

SC Science

*Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.*

**GEOL 361 Geophysics**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Understand Earth's formation, evolution and structure using project-based applications of geophysical theory, including seismology, gravitation, magnetism and electromagnetics.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or PHSI and/or SURV papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C

R GEOL 261

SC Science

**GEOL 362 Geochemistry**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Principles of geochemistry applied to Earth and environmental processes; origin and distribution of the elements, water-rock reactions, isotope dating and tracers; problem solving tutorials and a laboratory project.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or CHEM papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C

R GEOL 262

SC Science

**GEOL 363 Paleoenvironments and Basin Evolution**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Understand sedimentary basin formation, resource accumulation and carbon cycling using paleoenvironmental and microfossil analysis, geophysical imaging of stratigraphy, and sequence and basin history modelling.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or MARI papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C

R GEOL 263

SC Science

**GEOL 364 Magmas and Volcanoes of Zealandia**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Discover how magmatism has shaped Earth, how magma forms and evolves physically and chemically to make igneous rocks, and what controls its subterranean emplacement or volcanic eruption.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112, and 72 200 level points from Science Schedule C

R GEOL 264

SC Science

**GEOL 365 Natural Hazards of NZ and Beyond**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Investigate the physical basis, impact and mitigation of natural hazards associated with earthquakes, tsunamis, volcanoes, mass movement, floods, severe storms and environmental change.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or ENVI papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C

R GEOL 265

SC Science

**GEOL 372 Evolution of New Zealand Biota**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or BIOL and/or BTNY and/or ECOL and/or ZOOL papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C

R GEOL 272

SC Science

**GEOL 373 Modern and Ancient Sedimentary Systems**

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Link modern and ancient sediments to climate change, glaciations, mountain-building and tectonics. Examine sediment transport and deposition in terrestrial and marine environments through labs and field trips.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or MARI papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C

R GEOL 273

SC Science

**GEOL 374 Metamorphism, Mineralisation, Tectonics**

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Study the metamorphic and tectonic processes that have affected the evolution of Zealandia, Earth and other planets. Fieldtrips provide context for rocks studied in the laboratories, including metamorphic mineralisation.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C

R GEOL 274

SC Science

**GEOL 375 Rock Deformation**

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Learn practical skills to analyse geological structures, such as folds and faults, and understand how rocks and ice deform in geo-engineering projects, glaciers and the large-scale tectonics of Earth.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C

R GEOL 275

SC Science

**GEOL 376 Geological Resources and Sustainability**

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Explore the geological origins, and environmental and ethical issues, associated with mineral and energy resources essential for the global transition to a sustainable low-carbon society.

P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or ENVI 111, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C

R GEOL 276

SC Science

<b>GEOL 401</b>	<b>Current Topics and Advanced Methods in Geoscience</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Contemporary views and important recent advances in geoscience research. Advanced methods and techniques in field- and laboratory-based geoscience research including research planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.	
R	GEOL 402 and 403
<b>GEOL 402</b>	<b>Advanced Research Methods in Geoscience 1</b>
S2	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Advanced methods and techniques in field- and laboratory-based geoscience research, including research planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.	
R	GEOL 401
<b>GEOL 403</b>	<b>Advanced Research Methods in Geoscience 2</b>
S1	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Advanced methods and techniques in field- and laboratory-based geoscience research, including research planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.	
PC	GEOL 402
R	GEOL 401
<b>GEOL 450</b>	<b>Special Topic 1</b>
NO	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
<b>GEOL 451</b>	<b>Special Topic 2</b>
NO	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
<i>Note: Not all 400-level GEOL papers will be available in any one year. Decisions will be based on enrolment numbers and will be discussed with students at the start of the academic year.</i>	
<b>GEOL 461</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Geophysics 1</b>
S1	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Practical and conceptual approaches to applying geophysical methods (particularly seismology) to investigate and image geological features and the processes that have formed such features.	
R	GEOL 431
<b>GEOL 462</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Geochemistry</b>
S1	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Principles and applications of geochemistry to studies of rocks, ores, sediments, soils and natural waters.	
R	GEOL 422
<b>GEOL 463</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Paleobiology and Evolution</b>
S1	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Fossils and the origins of the New Zealand biota; macroevolution, past and present; case studies in paleobiology.	
R	GEOL 427
<b>GEOL 464</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Igneous Processes</b>
S1	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Practical and theoretical investigations of magmatic rock suites, with the goal of understanding the processes that lead to volcanism on Earth.	
R	GEOL 422
<b>GEOL 465</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Structural Geology</b>
S1	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Theoretical and practical approaches to understanding structural geology, fault zones, shear zones and earthquake ruptures.	
R	GEOL 430
<b>GEOL 471</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Geophysics 2</b>
S2	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Practical and conceptual approaches on the use of rock- and paleo-magnetism in stratigraphic, chronostratigraphic, environmental, volcanic, structural and tectonic studies.	
R	GEOL 431

<b>GEOL 472</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Environmental Geochemistry</b>
NO	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
A theoretical and practical paper focused on geochemical contamination and remediation processes.	
<i>Note: May not be credited together with GEOL 450 passed in 2018.</i>	
<b>GEOL 473</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Paleooceanography and Paleoclimatology</b>
S2	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Advanced discussion and analysis of marine and terrestrial records used to reconstruct oceanographic and climatic change.	
R	GEOL 421
<b>GEOL 474</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Metamorphism and Mineralisation</b>
S2	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
A theoretical and practical investigation of metamorphic rocks, processes and mineralisation.	
R	GEOL 422
<b>GEOL 475</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Rock Deformation</b>
S2	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the deformation of rocks and ice, deformation mechanisms, active faulting processes, and associated natural hazards.	
R	GEOL 430
<b>GEOL 480</b>	<b>Research Project</b>
FY, N1, N2	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.	
LT	PGDipSci
<i>Note: The non-standard period for this paper takes place over approximately 12 months to accommodate field work requirements. The remainder of the work will be carried out over 7 to 9 months, involving an average of 12 to 16 hours of work per week.</i>	
<b>GEOL 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>
FY, N1, N2	0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.	
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci
<i>Note: The non-standard period for this paper takes place over approximately 12 months to accommodate field work requirements. The remainder of the work will be carried out over 9 months, involving an average of 18.5 hours of work per week.</i>	
<b>GEOL 495</b>	<b>Master's Thesis Preparation</b>
FY, N1, N2	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.	
LT	MSC
<i>Note: The non-standard period for this paper takes place over approximately 12 months to accommodate field work requirements. The remainder of the work will be carried out over 7 to 9 months, involving an average of 12 to 16 hours of work per week.</i>	

Geophysics

See MSc schedule in the University Calendar.

German

<b>GERM 131</b>	<b>Introductory German 1</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
German language for absolute beginners.	
R	GERM 105, 101 and 132 or any other more advanced German language paper
SC	Arts and Music
<i>Note: This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in German. For further information, contact the Programme Coordinator (languages@otago.ac.nz).</i>	

<b>GERM 132</b>	<b>Introductory German 2</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Basic German language. Continuation of GERM131.	
P	GERM 101 or 105 or 131
R	GERM 102 or 230 or any other more advanced German language paper
SC	Arts and Music
<i>Note: You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; please proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. Please list any qualifications you have gained e.g. NCEA, and years studied, as well as a note of any other exposure to this language. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.</i>	
<b>GERM 230</b>	<b>German Language 3</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level, building on GERM132 (continuing the same course book).	
P	GERM 102 or 132
R	GERM 111, 113, 231 or any other more advanced German language paper
SC	Arts and Music
<i>Notes: (i) Cannot be taken by students who have already passed GERM 231. (ii) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.</i>	
<b>GERM 231</b>	<b>Intermediate German 1</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level.	
P	GERM 230
R	GERM 114 or 331 or any other more advanced German language paper
SC	Arts and Music
<i>Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.</i>	
<b>GERM 331</b>	<b>Intermediate German 2</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops practical knowledge of different levels and styles of spoken and written German.	
P	GERM 114 or 231
R	GERM 201 or 334 or any other more advanced German language paper
SC	Arts and Music
<i>Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.</i>	
<b>GERM 334</b>	<b>Advanced German 1</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
German written and oral communication skills at an advanced level.	
P	GERM 201 or 331
R	GERM 301, 332 and 335 or any other more advanced German language paper
SC	Arts and Music
<i>Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.</i>	
<b>GERM 335</b>	<b>Advanced German 2</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of German written and oral communication skills at an advanced level.	
P	GERM 334
R	GERM 301 and 332
SC	Arts and Music
<i>Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.</i>	

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



**GERM 341 Topics in German**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 P GERM 201 or 331  
 SC Arts and Music

**GERM 441 Advanced Topics in German**  
 ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
 In-depth study of German themes in literature and culture at an advanced level.

**GERM 451 Studies in German**  
 ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
 Studies in German language and culture taken at a university in Germany.  
 LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**GERM 452 Studies in German 2**  
 ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
 Studies in German language and culture taken at a university in Germany.  
 LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**GERM 490 Dissertation**  
 ES 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
 A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in German; of up to 15,000 words if written in German, or 20,000 words if written in English.  
 LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**GERM 590 Research Dissertation**  
 N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points  
 A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in German or English.  
 LT MA

## Global Studies

**GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Understanding communication across cultures: communication styles, interpersonal relationships and intercultural competency.  
 SC Arts and Music

**GLBL 201 Cultures of the Environment**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 A critical examination of the concept of environment (nature) from a cross-cultural perspective, with focus on sustainability, environmental justice, and conservation.  
 P 36 points  
 R GLBL 301  
 SC Arts and Music

**GLBL 202 A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 The power of storytelling from a cross-cultural perspective: fantasy, fairy tales and digital narratives and how they interpret and change our world.  
 P 36 points  
 R GLBL 302  
 SC Arts and Music

**GLBL 211 Global China**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 This paper examines the globalisation of China through interdisciplinary perspectives. Students will learn how to apply China-related knowledge to real-world situations. This paper is taught in English.  
 P 36 points  
 R GLBL 311  
 SC Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited with ASIA 202 taken in 2016-2019.*

**GLBL 301 Cultures of the Environment (Advanced)**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 An advanced critical examination of the concept of environment (nature) from a cross-cultural perspective, with focus on sustainability, environmental justice, and conservation.  
 P 72 points  
 R GLBL 201  
 SC Arts and Music

**GLBL 302 A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age (Advanced)**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 The power of storytelling from a cross-cultural perspective: fantasy, fairy tales and digital narratives and how they interpret and change our world.  
 P 72 Points  
 R GLBL 202  
 SC Arts and Music

**GLBL 303 Applied Research Project**  
 ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points  
 An applied research project to be developed in line with the students' selected pathways in their Global Studies programme.  
 P GLBL 201 or 202  
 SC Arts and Music

**GLBL 311 Global China (Advanced)**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 This paper offers an advanced exploration into the globalisation of China through interdisciplinary perspectives. Students will learn how to apply China-related knowledge to real-world situations. This paper is taught in English.  
 P 18 200-level CHIN or ANTH points  
 R GLBL 211  
 SC Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited with ASIA 302 taken in 2016-2019.*

## Greek

**GREK 111 Introductory Greek 1**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Ancient Greek.  
 SC Arts and Music

**GREK 112 Introductory Greek 2**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 A continuation of GREK111, including the study of texts taken from Classical Athens.  
 P GREK 111  
 SC Arts and Music

**GREK 211 Intermediate Greek**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 A consolidation of linguistic skills in Greek, and a study of selected Greek prose texts from the Classical period.  
 P GREK 112  
 SC Arts and Music

**GREK 212 Intermediate Greek Authors**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 A study of selections from two Greek authors of the Classical period.  
 P GREK 211  
 SC Arts and Music

**GREK 328 Advanced Greek Authors 1**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.  
 P GREK 212  
 SC Arts and Music

**GREK 329 Advanced Greek Authors 2**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.  
 P GREK 212  
 SC Arts and Music

**GREK 464 A Topic in Greek Literature**  
 S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
 P 18 300-level GREK points

# H

## Hazard Assessment and Management

**HAZA 401 Management of Chemical Hazards**  
 N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL, DP 20 points  
 Principles that guide the identification and practical treatment of chemical hazards in today's society.  
 R CHEM 477, CHEX 477, HAZX 401

**HAZA 408 Radiation Hazards**  
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL, DP 20 points  
 An introduction to the nature and uses of radiation in New Zealand, and the legislation and regulations associated with radiation use in New Zealand.  
 R HAZX 408

**HAZA 409 New Organisms: Risk Assessment and Management**  
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points  
 New organisms in New Zealand: historical and legislative view; entry of new organisms; examples of risk assessment and management systems for established, new and potential organisms, including genetically modified organisms.  
 R HAZX 409

## Health Management

**HLMT 790 Dissertation**  
 ES, FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
 A supervised dissertation presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within health management.  
 LT MHealSc  
 L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**HLMT 791 Dissertation**  
 ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
 A single-semester paper representing half of HLMT790 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).  
 LT MHealSc  
 L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

## Health Sciences

**HASC 401 Special Topic: Genomic Health and Medicine**  
 NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 30 points  
 Evidence-based overview of genomic medicine in Aotearoa and internationally, exploring key concepts and contemporary ethical, legal, social and cultural considerations associated with its adoption into healthcare.  
 R HASX 401  
 LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC  
 L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**HASC 402 Special Topic**  
 NO(2027) 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points  
 L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**HASC 413 Biostatistics**  
 S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
 Essential analytical methods necessary for health-related research: data description, basic probability, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, sample size calculation, epidemiological measures of association, and simple linear regression. A knowledge of basic algebra is recommended.  
 LT MHealSc, MPharm, MSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipSci, PGDipPharm, BMLSc(Hons)

HASC 415    Regression Methods: Health Science Applications

S2                    0.125 EFTS    OL, OC            15 points  
The use of regression methods (e.g. linear, logistic, and Poisson regression) for answering scientific questions in the health sciences. Topics include fitting/interpreting regression models and scientific issues in their application (e.g. outcome parameterisation, model selection, missing data).

P    HASC 413  
R    PUBH 726, STAT 241, 341  
LT   MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipSci, MSc

*Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.*

HASC 417    Health Sciences Research Methods

FY                    0.25 EFTS    OL, DL            30 points  
An introduction to research methods used in the health sciences including biostatistical concepts essential to the design and analysis of a quantitative research project and a range of qualitative approaches to research.

R    HASX 417  
LT   MHealSc, MPHc, MTravMed, MGP, PGDipHealSc, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipTravMed, PGDipMLSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipRehab  
L    Wellington

*Note: May be taken by other approved students.*

HASC 418    Special Topic

NO                    0.25 EFTS    OL, OC, DL       30 points  
Topics change year to year  
LT   PGDipHealSc, MHealSc

*Note: This paper will be offered by distance learning from the Dunedin campus with two face-to-face block teaching periods.*

HASC 590    Dissertation

ES, FY, N1           0.5 EFTS    OL, OC, DL       60 points  
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within health sciences.  
LT   MHealSc  
L    Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

HASC 780    Research Project

ES, FY                0.25 EFTS    OL, OC, DL       30 points  
A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest within health sciences.  
R    HASX 780  
LT   MHealSc  
L    Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

HASC 817    Health Sciences Master's Research Methods

FY                    0.25 EFTS    OL, DL            30 points  
Qualitative and quantitative research methodology and critical analysis for master's level health sciences research. Project design and development; critical appraisal; theoretical perspectives; independent application and analysis of complex material.  
LT   MHealSc  
L    Wellington  
*Note: May be taken by other approved students. Includes three residential periods.*

Hebrew

HEBR 131    Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1

S1                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC, DL       18 points  
A paper for beginners covering the basics of Biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable students to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.  
R    HEBX 131  
SC   Arts and Music, Theology

HEBR 132    Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2

S2                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC, DL       18 points  
A continuation of HEBR131, including the translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.  
P    HEBR 131 or HEBX 131  
R    HEBX 132  
SC   Arts and Music, Theology

Higher Education

HEDU 501    Critical Reflection on Higher Education

FY                    0.25 EFTS    OL, OC, DL       30 points  
Develops a critical understanding of teaching and learning in higher education, which will be informed by key theories and ideas in higher education and enriched by participants' reflection on their practice within their teaching contexts.

R    HEDX 501  
LT   PGCertHighE, PGDipHighE, MHed

*Notes: (i) Restricted to academics in higher education including health professionals in clinical teaching roles. (ii) As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning all students are required to have access to the internet."*

HEDU 502    Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education

FY, N1                0.25 EFTS    OL, OC, DL       30 points  
Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participants' teaching practices on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes.

R    HEDX 502  
LT   PGCertHighE, PGDipHighE, MHed

*Note: As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the internet.*

HEDU 503    Research in Higher Education

S1                    0.25 EFTS    OL, OC, DL       30 points  
An introduction to qualitative and mixed methods approaches to conducting research in Higher Education. Participants explore methodological issues and plan a research project that is the focus of HEDU 510 or HEDU590.

R    HEDX 503  
LT   PGDipHighE, MHed

*Note: As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the internet*

HEDU 504    Academic Leadership in Higher Education

S2                    0.25 EFTS    OC, DL            30 points  
A critical examination of academic leadership using contemporary leadership theories. Understanding how academic leadership is situated in a contemporary higher education sector.  
LT   MHed  
*Note: As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the internet.*

HEDU 510    Advanced Topics in Higher Education

S2                    0.25 EFTS    OL, OC, DL       30 points  
Educational research of a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education. All students are required to have access to the Internet. Supervised educational research dissertation of 10,000 words on a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education.  
P    HEDU 501, 502 and 503  
R    HEDX 510  
LT   PGDipHighE  
*Notes: (i) Students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department of the Higher Education Development Centre. (ii) As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the internet*

HEDU 590    Research Dissertation

N1, N2                0.5 EFTS    OC, DL            60 points  
Supervised educational research dissertation of 20,000 words on a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education.  
P    HEDU 501, 502, 503 and 504  
LT   MHed

*Note: As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the internet.*

History

HIST 102    The Global Twentieth Century

S2                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC            18 points  
An exploration of the twentieth century's wars and revolutions, booms and busts, dictators and democratic forces, providing a secure historical basis for understanding today's complex globalised world.  
SC   Arts and Music

HIST 107    New Zealand in the World from the 18th Century

S1                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC            18 points  
New Zealand history in a global perspective: the way forces of imperialism, colonisation, capitalism and racial conflict have shaped modern New Zealand and its place in the world.  
SC   Arts and Music

HIST 108    From Medieval to Modern Europe

S2                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC            18 points  
An examination of principal trends in the development of European civilisation between the early Middle Ages and the nineteenth century.  
SC   Arts and Music

HIST 123    Revolutions

S1                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC            18 points  
An examination of the ways in which revolutions have transformed the world.  
SC   Arts and Music

HIST 215    Heretics, Witches, and Inquisitors

S1                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC            18 points  
An examination of heretical movements and their persecution as well as witch-hunt in medieval and early modern Europe (1100-1700) in the religious, social, political and intellectual contexts.  
P    One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC   Arts and Music

HIST 216    Tyrants and Traitors: Britain and France, 1100-1800

NO(2025)            0.15 EFTS    OL, OC            18 points  
An examination of treason and tyranny as a prism for understanding the making of the modern state.  
P    One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC   Arts and Music

HIST 218    Modern Irish History Since 1798

NO                    0.15 EFTS    OC                    18 points  
Critical examination of the social, political, religious, cultural, and economic history of Ireland from 1798 until the present day.  
P    One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC   Arts and Music

HIST 223    Empires and Globalisations

NO                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC            18 points  
A critical exploration of the making of the modern world from the mid-eighteenth century through to September 11, 2001 and its aftermath.  
P    One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC   Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited together with HIST 230 passed in 2003.*

HIST 225    Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945

S2                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC            18 points  
A comparative exploration of attempts to create totalitarian regimes between 1922 and 1945 in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia, and elsewhere.  
P    One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC   Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2004.*

HIST 229    Darwin versus God? Science and Society, 1789-1914

S1                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC            18 points  
A critical examination of the history of the natural and social sciences in cultural and religious context from the Enlightenment to the First World War.  
P    One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC   Arts and Music

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



### HIST 230 Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families: Historical and Legal Perspectives from 1830

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Examination of the extraordinary transformation in New Zealand family forms from 1830 to today. How these changes occurred and the role of the law in shaping these transformations.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 108 points  
R HIST 333  
SC Arts and Music

### HIST 231 Special Topic: An Introduction to Pacific History

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A history of the Pacific, from first human settlement to the late twentieth century.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

### HIST 232 Special Topic

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

### HIST 233 Special Topic: Protest and Collaboration: Māori Political History, 1830-1996

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited with HIST 233 taken in 2013 or HIST 230 taken in 2014.*

### HIST 234 Crime, Shame and Scandal in New Zealand

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
How the idea of 'reputation' changed between 1800 and 2000, and how public scandal and private shame reinforced particular social values.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2010, 2013 and 2015.*

### HIST 236 Modern Russia and the Soviet Union

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Changes in Russian and Soviet politics, economy, culture and society from the revolutions of 1917 up until the 1990s.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

### HIST 241 War and the Modern World

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Through a series of case studies we explore how war has transformed the modern world. Themes include imperialism and colonial wars, war and nationalism, genocide, and war and memory.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

### HIST 242 Histories of Crime and Punishment

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Examines the development of crime and punishment in order to explore the emergence of modern states.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

### HIST 244 New Zealand Society and Religion

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The religions of New Zealanders and their social, cultural and political impact.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
R HIST 308  
SC Arts and Music

### HIST 245 Global Migrations: From Slavery to Refugees

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A survey of global migrations from the transatlantic slave trade to 21st-century refugees.

P One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

### HIST 246 Activist Histories: Contesting Settler Colonialism

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Explores Indigenous challenges to settler colonialism in Australia, Canada and New Zealand from the nineteenth century to the present.

P One 100-level HIST paper, or MAOR 102, or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

### HIST 303 Modern India

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The history of modern India from when the British secured control over the sub-continent to independence in 1947.

P 36 200-level points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

### HIST 304 China in Revolution

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A study of revolution, focused on China in the twentieth century.

P 36 200-level points  
SC Arts and Music

### HIST 308 New Zealand Society and Religion

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The religions of New Zealanders and their social, cultural and political impact.

P 36 200-level points  
R HIST 244  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

### HIST 325 Modern Italy

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A critical examination of the history of modern Italy, covering a period from the late eighteenth to the twentieth century, with an emphasis on the international context.

P 36 200-level points  
SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2004 or 2005. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

### HIST 327 Interpreting Māori Lives: Rebels, Radicals and Reformers

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The representation of nineteenth- and twentieth-century Māori leaders through popular culture, including biography, autobiography, novels and other media.

P 36 200-level points  
SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2006 or 2007. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

### HIST 328 Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th Centuries

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A critical examination of the causes and consequences of migration from Ireland and Scotland since 1800.

P 36 200-level points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

### HIST 331 Special Topic: Australia since 1788: Boundaries of Belonging

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A cultural and political history of community formation and exclusion in Australia since 1788.

P 36 200-level points  
SC Arts and Music

### HIST 332 Special Topic: Cultural Encounters and Entanglements: Te Tai Tokerau a Murihiku, 1769-1874

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
P 36 200-level points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited with HIST 332 taken in 2013.*

### HIST 333 Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families: Historical and Legal Perspectives from 1830

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Examination of the extraordinary transformation in New Zealand family forms from 1830 to today. How these changes occurred and the role of the law in shaping these transformations.

P 36 200-level points  
R HIST 230  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited with HIST 230 when taken with the same content.*

### HIST 335 Special Topic: Victorian Britain

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Popular opinion has it that Victorian Britain was a stuffy and conservative place, but tracing the extraordinary economic, social, political and cultural changes between the young Queen's ascent to the throne in 1837 and her death in 1901 reveals this era and this site of change as dynamic and exciting.

P 36 200-level points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

### HIST 341 Patriotism: From Joan of Arc to Kamikaze

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Why die for one's country? An historical exploration of patriotism (love of country) from its late medieval European origins to early twentieth-century reception in East Asia.

P 36 200-level points  
SC Arts and Music

### HIST 347 Empires Strike Back: A Global History of Decolonisation

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A global history of decolonisation in the twentieth century. The paper focusses on questions of agency, power and violence in historical perspective.

P 18 200-level points  
R HIST 247  
SC Arts and Music

### HIST 348 Origins of Modern Scotland

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An overview of the development of the modern Scottish nation since 1688.

P 36 200-level points  
R HIST 228  
SC Arts and Music

### HIST 353 Practising History

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to historical research, methodology, and local archives.

P 18 200-level ARTH, ARTV or HIST points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

### HIST 354 Russia: Reform to Revolution

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Russia from the emancipation of the serfs in 1861 to the revolutions of 1917.

P 36 200-level points  
SC Arts and Music

### HIST 401 A Topic in New Zealand History

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
PC 48 300-level HIST points

### HIST 403 Topics in Medieval History

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
PC 48 300-level HIST points

### HIST 410 Topics in Intellectual History

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
PC 48 300-level HIST points

### HIST 412 The Russian Revolutionary Movement

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
An examination of the origins, development, theory and practice of the Russian revolutionary movement from the Pugachev rebellion in 1773-4 to the end of socialism.

PC 48 300-level HIST points

### HIST 430 Special Topic: Commemorating Irish History

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
An exercise in public history, exploring the centenary commemorations of the revolutionary events that shaped Irish history.

PC 48 300-level HIST points

**HIST 431    Special Topic: Constituting New Zealand: Political and Legal History**

NO                    0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC            20 points  
A seminar on the political and legal history of New Zealand, focusing on issues of state-formation and sovereignty  
PC    36 300-level HIST points

**HIST 452    Rethinking History**

S1                    0.1667 EFTS    OC                    20 points  
An examination of recent shifts in the methods, theory and practice of historical writing and debates over the nature of history as a discipline.  
P    54 300-level HIST points  
*Note: May not be credited together with HIST 405 passed in 2012 or 2013.*

**HIST 481    Special Study**

S1                    0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC, DP        20 points  
An analysis of a particular historiographical area of the student's choosing and its problems. To be presented in the form of a scholarly article.  
PC    48 300-level HIST points  
LT    BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**HIST 490    Dissertation**

FY, N1                0.5 EFTS            OL, OC, DP        60 points  
A dissertation of between 16,000 and 20,000 words on an approved research topic.  
PC    48 300-level HIST points  
LT    BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**HIST 590    Research Dissertation**

N1, N2                0.5 EFTS            OC, DL             60 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.  
LT    MA

**Hospitality**

See minor subject requirements (page 99).

**Human Body Systems**

**HUBS 191    Human Body Systems 1**

S1                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC             18 points  
An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems in the human body, and to biostatistics.  
R    ANAT 101, 120, PHSE 191, PHSL 101  
SC    Science

**HUBS 192    Human Body Systems 2**

S2                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC             18 points  
An introduction to the structure and function of the human integumentary (skin), cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal/urinary and reproductive systems.  
P    HUBS 191  
R    ANAT 101, 120, PHSE 192, PHSL 101  
SC    Science

**Human Nutrition**

**HUND 471    Clinical Nutrition**

NO                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC             30 points  
Advanced study of clinical nutrition as it relates to lifestyles and the treatment of nutrition-related disease; nutritional needs of groups and individuals in a range of settings; pathology of nutrition-related illness.  
LT    MDiet

**HUND 472    Public Health Dietetics**

NO                    0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC             20 points  
The study of theory, application and evaluation of nutrition and the social environment, community demographics and needs, preventative nutrition and community health promotion, nutrition policy, food legislation and quality.  
LT    MDiet

**HUND 473    Food Service Management**

NO                    0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC             20 points  
Advanced study of the theory and concepts of food service management. Application to a range of health industry food services, with a focus on meeting consumer and client needs.  
LT    MDiet

**HUND 475    Applied Dietetics**

NO                    0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC             20 points  
Communication, counselling and learning facilitation skills for nutritional assessment, education and evaluation. Quality management and professional practice skills. Nutrition care process and prescribing. Use of reflective practice.  
LT    MDiet

**HUND 477    Professional Placement**

NO                    0.5 EFTS            OL, OC             60 points  
A professional placement, based on placements in a number of District Health Board (DHB) and other settings in both the North and South Islands.  
LT    MDiet

**HUNT 141    Understanding Human Nutrition**

ES, SS                0.15 EFTS            OL, OC, DL        18 points  
Basic understanding of key nutritional concepts and the importance of evidence-based nutrition for individual and population health.  
R    HUNT 233  
SC    Science

**HUNT 241    Fundamentals of Nutrients and Health**

S1                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC             18 points  
Study of the biological basis of nutrition and the mechanisms by which diet can influence health. Includes a solid understanding of macro- and micronutrients with a specific emphasis on requirements for human health.  
P    (BIOC 111 or 192) and (CHEM 112 or 191) and (HUBS 191 and 192) or (BIOL 115 or (ANAT 101 and PHSL 101))  
PC    HUNT 141  
R    BIOC 230, HUNT 221  
SC    Science

**HUNT 242    Nutritional Assessment**

S2                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC             18 points  
Examines the principles and methods used in nutritional assessment in research, public health and clinical settings. Dietary, anthropometric, biochemical and clinical techniques will form the foundation of the paper.  
P    HUNT 141 and 36 points  
R    HUNT 202, 222  
SC    Science

**HUNT 243    Lifecycle Nutrition**

S2                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC             18 points  
Examines the nutritional foundations necessary for growth, development and normal functioning in each stage of the lifecycle. Includes the socioeconomic, cultural and physiological factors affecting food intake.  
P    HUNT 141 and 36 points  
R    HUNT 313  
SC    Science

**HUNT 245    Sport and Exercise Nutrition**

S1                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC             18 points  
Introduction to sports nutrition, describing the role of macronutrients, foods and supplements on body composition, travel and health. Explores the role of research in guiding the intakes of athletes and active individuals.  
P    72 points  
R    HUNT 232  
SC    Science

**HUNT 246    Applied Nutrition**

S1                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC             18 points  
Bridging the theory-practice gap in different nutrition practices including sports, public health and global nutrition. There is a focus on practical skills including recipe adaption & development.  
P    54 points or HUNT 141  
R    HUNT 231, 244  
RP    FOSC 111  
SC    Science

**HUNT 341    Nutrition and Behaviour Change Communication**

S1                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC             18 points  
Principles and key concepts of behaviour theories and models of behaviour change and their application to individual eating behaviour (practices and skills).  
P    (HUNT 221, 222 and 223) or (Two of HUNT 241, 242, 243 or 245)  
SC    Science

*Note: Students in the Bachelor of Applied Sciences with a major in Sport and Exercise Nutrition may take this paper having passed HUNT 221 and one of HUNT 222 or HUNT 223. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the Review and Submit stage of your application.*

**HUNT 342    Nutrition and Chronic Diseases**

S1                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC             18 points  
Epidemiology, pathophysiology and role of nutrition and food in the prevention and management of several major chronic diseases including cardiovascular diseases, obesity, cancer and diabetes mellitus.  
P    (HUNT 221 and 223) or (HUNT 241, 242 and 243)  
R    HUNT 312  
SC    Science

**HUNT 343    Community and Public Health Nutrition**

S2                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC             18 points  
Theory and methods in health promotion and public health nutrition to assess, plan, implement, communicate and evaluate community-based nutrition programmes and policies.  
P    (Two of HUNT 241, 242, 243 or 245) or (HUNT 221, 222 and 223)  
SC    Science  
*Note: Students in the Bachelor of Applied Sciences with a major in Sport and Exercise Nutrition may take this paper having passed HUNT 221 and one of HUNT 222 or HUNT 223. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the Review and Submit stage of your application.*

**HUNT 345    Applied Sports Nutrition**

S2                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC             18 points  
Explores the relationship between nutrition and sporting performance and health. Includes examination of topical sports nutrition issues and application of sports nutrition principles for the dietary management of athletes and active individuals.  
P    One of HUNT 221, 222, 223, 232, 241, 242, 243, 245; or one of PHSE 202, 203; or one of SPEX 201, 202, 203, 204, 205  
R    HUNT 355  
SC    Science

**HUNT 346    Global Nutrition and Health**

S2                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC             18 points  
Major nutritional challenges in under-resourced and developing societies, including malnutrition, vitamin and mineral deficiencies, and the impact of urbanisation on the nutritional health of communities and countries in transition.  
P    HUNT 241, 243  
R    HUNT 223  
SC    Science

**HUNT 441    Research Methods**

NO                    0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC, DL        20 points  
Examination methods and principles used in research. Develops skills to interpret, critically evaluate, and apply research in the nutritional sciences.

**HUNT 442    Applied Nutrition & Disease Management**

S1                    0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC, DL        20 points  
Explores the management of nutrition-related illnesses using a case-based approach. Students will be guided to gather and interpret nutritional data, and develop nutrition care plans founded on evidence-based nutrition principles.

**HUNT 443    Practice in Public Health Nutrition**

S1                    0.1667 EFTS    OL, OC, DL        20 points  
Students will apply public health nutrition knowledge, problem-solving, analytical, communication, and research skills creatively and collaboratively with peers and community partners to real-life or real-world public health projects.  
P    HUNT 343  
*Note: Students who have not passed HUNT 343 may be admitted with approval from the Postgraduate Coordinator or the Head of Department*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**HUNT 444 Food – Systems, Services and Skills**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Advanced study of the theory and concepts of food service. Application to a range of industry food services, including sports and public health, with a focus on meeting consumer needs.

**HUNT 445 Applications in Sport and Exercise Nutrition**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Application of knowledge of sport and exercise nutrition to a real-world situation, providing practical skills for professions.

**HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
A lecture- and seminar-based paper that aims to develop an understanding of the role of nutrition in selected health problems, and to develop research-related writing, seminar presentation, analytical and critical appraisal skills.

**HUNT 454 Nutritional Biostatistics**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Fundamental biostatistical issues encountered in the design and analysis of quantitative/qualitative research projects. Topics include data description, basic probability concepts, statistical inference, hypothesis testing, regression models and study design.

**HUNT 455 Advanced Topics in Human Nutrition**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
P HUNT 453  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSc  
*Note: Students who have not passed HUNT 453 may be admitted with approval from the Postgraduate Co-ordinator or the Head of Department.*

**HUNT 460 Research Project in Sport and Exercise Nutrition**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport, including practical application in a sporting or other exercise setting.

**HUNT 485 Research Project**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
LT PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

**HUNT 490 Dissertation**

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

**HUNT 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**

ES, FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
LT MSc

**NUTN 401 Principles of Human Nutrition**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An overview of macronutrients and micronutrients, including analysis of topical research specific to each nutrient. Assessment of nutritional status, with particular emphasis on dietary assessment and interpretation.  
R CMNX 401, NUTX 401  
*Note: A core paper for PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc endorsed in Human Nutrition; may also be taken by other approved students.*

**NUTN 402 Nutrition and Health Promotion**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Current evidence-informed approaches to nutrition, education, promotion and communication.  
R CMNX 402, NUTX 402  
*Note: An elective paper for PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc endorsed in Human Nutrition; may also be taken by other approved students.*

**NUTN 404 Nutrition and Chronic Disease**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the role of nutrition in chronic disease, specifically heart disease, diabetes, obesity and cancer.  
R CMNX 406, NUTX 404

*Note: An elective paper for PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc endorsed in Human Nutrition; may also be taken by other approved students.*

**NUTN 407 Advanced Sports Nutrition**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport.  
R CMNX 407, HUNT 355, NUTX 407, SPME 703, SPMX 703

*Note: An elective paper for PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc, and MAppSc endorsed in Human Nutrition; may also be taken by other approved students.*

**NUTN 590 Dissertation**

ES, FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

## Human Resource Management

See minor subject requirements (page 99).

## Human Services Law

See minor subject requirements (page 99).

## Humanities

**HUMS 301 Internship Practicum**

ES, SS 0.15 EFTS DL, DP 18 points  
Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.

R EDCR 360, SOCI 306, SOWK 392, 492  
LT BA, BASc  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Candidates must undergo a selection process; admission is subject to approval from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).*

**HUMS 401 Internship Practicum**

ES, SS 0.1667 EFTS DL, DP 20 points  
Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.

R EDCR 360, SOWK 392, 492  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

*Note: Candidates must undergo a selection process; admission is subject to approval from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Humanities).*

**HUMS 501 Writing and Revision for Graduate Research**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
The theoretical and practical tools needed by graduate research students to achieve effective communication of their academic ideas in both print and other media.

LT MA

**HUMS 502 Research Methods in the Humanities**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
Examination of key principles of research in the humanities, to develop broad understanding of a range of methods and hone skills in a method of each student's choice.

LT MA

**HUMS 503 Key Debates in the Humanities**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
What is modernity? Where is power, and how is it exercised? Are there limits to our abilities to understand and empathise with other people? Where is Humanities scholarship heading?

LT MA

## Immunology

**IMMU 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

## Indigenous Studies

**INDS 210 Special Topic: Exploring Indigenous Studies**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A course that explores the discipline of Indigenous Studies, and the application of its key concepts, theories and methods.

P MAOR 102 or PACI 101  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal pre-requisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Te Tumu.*

**INDS 301 Māori and Indigenous Development: Governance and Ethics**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Māori / Indigenous development focused on an indigenous knowledge framework that emphasises indigenous development planning, strategies and practices. A three-day Iwi/Community development practicum is a compulsory part of the paper.

P One 200-level MAOR or PACI paper  
R INDV 301  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 310 passed in 2013 or 2014.*

**INDS 302 Whakapapa and Marae**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Exploration of whakapapa (genealogically ordered knowledge), its physical manifestation, the marae (ritual centre of tribal communities across the Pacific), relevance to a post-Treaty-settlement, modern-day Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P MAOR 202  
R INDV 302, MAOR 302  
SC Arts and Music

**INDS 307 Ancient East Polynesian Histories**

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Topics in ancient pre-contact Indigenous histories of selected East Polynesian societies, such as Aotearoa/New Zealand, Cook Islands and Hawai'i.

P 18 200-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points  
R INDV 307  
SC Arts and Music

**INDS 310 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Topics change year to year

R INDV 310  
SC Arts and Music

**INDS 401 Indigenous Identities**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Examination of the theoretical aspects of indigeneity, linking to practical application of global indigenous identities. An understanding of what it means to have an indigenous identity will be achieved through researching different societies.

P 36 300-level MAOR, PACI, INDV points  
R INDV 401

*Note: May not be credited with MAOR 410 taken in 2020 and 2021.*

**INDS 402 Taonga and Identity**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Exploration of the constraints and opportunities associated with maintaining an indigenous identity from a cultural heritage/taonga (Māori ancestral treasures/resources) perspective within Aotearoa/New Zealand today.

P INDV 302  
R INDV 402, MAOR 402



**INDS 410 Special Topic**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Topics change year to year  
R INDV 410

**INDS 590 Research Dissertation**  
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.  
LT MA(Coursework)

**INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points  
Introduces key theory and method questions for Indigenous Studies, focusing on the central challenge of defining 'Indigenous'.  
R INGX 501  
LT MIndS

**INGS 510 Special Topic**  
NO 0.2 EFTS OL, DL 20 points  
A special topic in Indigenous Studies. All students are required to have access to the Internet  
R INGX 510  
LT MIndS

**INGS 590 Research Report**  
FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points  
A supervised research project of no more than 18,000 words (excluding notes, appendices, bibliography) on an approved topic.  
R INGX 590  
LT MIndS  
*Note: May not be credited together with the Master of Indigenous Studies thesis (INGS 5).*

## Infection and Immunity

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 91).

## Information Science

**INFO 130 Fundamentals and practice of spreadsheets**  
S1, N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduces the core concepts and tools used to organise and manipulate tabular data. Covers basic spreadsheet calculation, modelling, visualisation and analysis skills for business and research.  
SC Commerce

**INFO 201 Developing Information Systems 1**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to creating information systems, with particular focus on: the software development life cycle; eliciting, specifying, and modelling requirements; and modelling and implementing business processes and software designs.  
P (COMP 101 or BSNS 106) and one of (COMP 160, 161 or 162)  
R INFO 211  
RP COMP 162  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**INFO 202 Developing Information Systems 2**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to creating information systems, with particular focus on: using frameworks to build web applications; relational databases; principles of software testing; deployment and underpinning infrastructure; and tool support.  
P COSC 241 or INFO 201  
R INFO 221  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**INFO 203 Human-Computer Interaction and User Experience**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to human-computer interaction (HCI), usability, user experience, visual computing, and user-centred and goal-directed design for interactive systems.  
P One of BSNS 106, 112, COMP 101, MFCO 103, PSYC 111, 112  
R INFO 213, 340  
RP BSNS 112 or one STAT paper  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
*Note: May not be credited together with INFO 351 taken in the first semester 2017.*

**INFO 204 Introduction to Data Science**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introductory theory and methods for performing data-driven decision making. Measuring data quality, integration of data sources, learning algorithms, enabling behavioural change through data science, and ethical considerations.  
P 36 points from BSNS 106, 112, COMP 101, 120, 150, 151, 160, 161, 162, INFO 130, STAT 110, or 115  
R INFO 213  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**INFO 250 Special Topic**  
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**INFO 301 Applied Project**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Real-world, team-based development of an information system for an external client.  
P INFO 310  
R INFO 312  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**INFO 302 Information Systems Strategy and Governance**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The way organisations strategically use information systems (IS) and information technology (IT) to drive and sustain business processes, including how structures and policies are used in creating value opportunities and enabling corporate governance.  
P BSNS 106 or COMP 101 and 90 points at 200-level or above  
R INFO 322  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**INFO 303 Enterprise Information Systems Infrastructure**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The information and communications technology (ICT) infrastructure that organisations use to support their business functions, including middleware for service and design integration and data warehousing and analytics.  
P INFO 202 or COSC 241  
R INFO 323  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**INFO 304 Advanced Data Science**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Computational methods for visualising, transforming, modelling and assessing data to allow informed decision making, prediction and knowledge construction.  
P INFO 204  
R INFO 324  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**INFO 305 Advanced Human-Computer Interaction and Interactive Systems**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Theory and programming of advanced human-computer interaction: natural and tangible interaction; ubiquitous, wearable, and mobile computing; mixed and augmented reality; future user interfaces; sensor and display technologies; societal issues.  
P INFO 202 or COSC 202  
R TELE 303  
RP INFO 203  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**INFO 310 Software Project Management**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Contemporary techniques and methodologies for modern software and systems development.  
P INFO 202  
PC INFO 201  
R SENG 301  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**INFO 350 Topics in Information Science**  
ES 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points  
A topic in information science that involves an individual course of study.  
P 36 200-level INFO points  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
*Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.*

**INFO 351 Special Topic: Virtual and Augmented Reality**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
Virtual, Augmented, Mixed, and Extended Reality underpin the next generation of interactive, immersive systems and user experiences. We cover the definitions, concepts, technologies, applications, and ethics in theory and practice  
P INFO 202 or COSC 202  
RP INFO 203  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**INFO 352 Special Topic: Pervasive Game Development**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
Prepares students to develop pervasive games, which embrace concepts from pervasive and mobile computing (e.g., device mobility, the user's real location, and the real passage of time).  
P INFO 202 or COSC 202  
RP INFO 203  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**INFO 353 Special Topic**  
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**INFO 390 Research Topics**  
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to a number of cutting edge research topics and the concept, ideas and methodologies of research in Information Science.  
P 72 200-level INFO points (passed with an average grade of B+)  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**INFO 407 Agent-based Software Technologies**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Types of agents including reactive agents, communicating agents and rational agents. Topics include agent communication languages, agent internal architectures, agent platform architectures and services, ontologies and ontology services, interaction protocols, scalability issues, agent-based design and development, agent-based software interoperability, and applications of agent technology.  
P INFO 303 or 323  
R SENG 407  
LT BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

**INFO 408 Management of Large-Scale Data**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
A study of advanced topics relating to the management of extremely large-scale data sets ('big data').  
LT MA, MBus, MCom, MSc, MAppSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



**INFO 410 Interactive and Immersive Systems**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Concepts, technologies, and methods for the design and application of interactive, three dimensional, and immersive (virtual and augmented reality) systems and user experiences such as for business, health, engineering, and telepresence.

P 54 300-level INFO or COSC points  
LT BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA(Thesis), MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

*Note: Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.*

**INFO 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Principles and algorithms of machine learning techniques and their use in data mining; application case studies on business intelligence, software engineering, computer networking, and pattern recognition etc.; new research trends.

R INFX 411  
LT MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

**INFO 420 Statistical Techniques for Data Science**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Explores a range of statistical techniques for data analysis, from statistical modelling of univariate data to the visualisation of patterns in multivariate data.

P STAT 110  
R STAT 210  
LT MBusDataSc, BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGDipArts, MAppSc, MSc, MBus, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc

**INFO 424 Adaptive Business Intelligence**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
The techniques of data science used to produce predictive and adaptive decision support techniques with particular emphasis on prediction, optimisation and search methods.

P BSNS 102 or STAT 110  
R INFO 304, 324  
LT MA, MBus, MCom, MSc, MAppSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

**INFO 451 Special Topic**

NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
To be advised when paper is next taught.

**INFO 452 Special Topic**

NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
To be advised when paper is next taught.

**INFO 470 Advanced Topics in Information Science**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points  
A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.

P 54 300-level INFO points  
LT BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

*Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.*

**INFO 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
A supervised research project on an approved topic leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, MSc, MCom, MA

*Notes: (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing INFO 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.*

**INFO 501 Applied Project**

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points  
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MBusDataSc

**INFO 580 Research Project**

N1, N2, N3 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points  
Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MBusDataSc

## International Business

**IBUS 480 Dissertation**

NO 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points  
A dissertation or case study on issues relating to one or more areas of International Business.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

**IBUS 501 Applied Project**

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MIntBus

**IBUS 580 Research Project**

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MIntBus

## International Studies

**INTS 502 International Politics**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Contending international theories, actors in the international system, security dimensions and key issues in global politics.

LT MIntSt

**INTS 503 The Global Economy**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
The microeconomics of international trade and the macroeconomics of the world economy. The focus is on current trends in, and likely prospects for, the global economy.

LT MIntSt

**INTS 504 International Legal Issues**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Gives a foundation in the basic principles of international law and examines the role of legal principles in world affairs on topics such as the use of force, law of the sea, self-determination, and human rights.

LT MIntSt

**INTS 509 Global Peace and Conflict**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Theoretical explanations for forms of organised violence and peace in the international system, and a critical introduction to post-conflict peace building and alternatives to the use of force and violence.

LT MIntSt

**INTS 590 Research Dissertation**

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
A research project of not more than 20,000 words.

LT MIntSt

# J

## Japanese

**JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Japanese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

R JAPA 103 or JAPA 132 or any other more advanced Japanese language paper  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: All assessments for this paper are internal. This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Japanese. For further information, contact the Languages and Cultures Programme on languages@otago.ac.nz*

**JAPA 132 Introductory Japanese 2**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A continuation of JAPA131, further developing students' Japanese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

P JAPA 103 or 131  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Suitable for students who have completed 2-3 years of Japanese language study at secondary school. You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; please proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. Please list any qualifications you have gained e.g. NCEA, and years studied, as well as a note of any other exposure to this language. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.*

**JAPA 231 Intermediate Japanese**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A continuation of JAPA132, developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing, and in the grammatical analysis of Japanese.

P JAPA 112 or 132  
R JAPA 211  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Japanese language study at secondary school. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**JAPA 233 Business and Professional Japanese**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A continuation of JAPA231. Develops communication skills in professional and business-related Japanese language, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, writing, and training in the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Japan.

P JAPA 231  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**JAPA 242 Understanding Japanese Culture**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to traditional Japanese culture and society.  
P 36 points  
R JAPA 221, 342  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.*

**JAPA 243 Issues in Japanese Culture Today**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.

P 36 points  
R JAPA 343  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.*

**JAPA 244 Modern Japanese Fiction**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The study of major works of modern Japanese fiction in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.

P 36 points  
R JAPA 303, 344  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.*

<b>JAPA 331</b>	<b>Advanced Japanese 1</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese materials. This course complements JAPA332.	
P	JAPA 233
SC	Arts and Music
<i>Notes: (i) JAPA 331 and JAPA 332 are not sequential and may be taken in any order. (ii) If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.</i>	
<b>JAPA 332</b>	<b>Advanced Japanese 2</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese material. This course complements JAPA331.	
P	JAPA 233
SC	Arts and Music
<i>Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.</i>	
<b>JAPA 342</b>	<b>Understanding Japanese Culture</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese culture and society.	
P	18 200-level JAPA points
R	JAPA 221, 242
SC	Arts and Music
<i>Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.</i>	
<b>JAPA 343</b>	<b>Issues in Japanese Culture Today</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.	
P	18 200-level JAPA points
R	JAPA 243
SC	Arts and Music
<i>Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.</i>	
<b>JAPA 344</b>	<b>Modern Japanese Fiction</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of major works of modern Japanese fiction in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.	
P	18 200-level JAPA points
R	JAPA 244, 303
SC	Arts and Music
<i>Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.</i>	
<b>JAPA 351</b>	<b>The Structure of the Japanese Language</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the study of Japanese linguistics. Students learn how the core systems of language – phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics – operate in the Japanese language.	
P	JAPA 231 and LING 111
R	JAPA 251
SC	Arts and Music
<b>JAPA 352</b>	<b>Language Cosplay: Japanese Language in Anime and Beyond</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Analyses the language cosplay of Japanese-language speakers based on a set of fine-tuned stereotypes they have about people and their speech styles.	
P	JAPA 331 or 332
SC	Arts and Music
<i>Note: Students without the prerequisite but with suitable language skills may be admitted to the paper with permission from the Head of Programme</i>	

JAPA 441

Advanced Topics in Japanese

ES

0.1667 EFTS

OL, OC

20 points

Topics in Japanese language and culture, taught and examined in Japanese.

P

JAPA 334

R

JAPA 402

JAPA 451

Studies in Japanese

ES

0.1667 EFTS

OC, DP

20 points

Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.

LT

BA(Hons), PGDipArts

JAPA 452

Studies in Japanese 2

ES

0.1667 EFTS

OL, OC, DP

20 points

Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.

LT

BA(Hons), PGDipArts

JAPA 490

Dissertation

ES

0.5 EFTS

OL, OC

60 points

A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Japanese; of up to 15,000 words if written in Japanese, or 20,000 words if written in English.

P

JAPA 489

LT

BA(Hons), PGDipArts

JAPA 590

Research Dissertation

N1, N2

0.5 EFTS

OC, DL

60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in Japanese or English.

LT

MA

L

Land Planning and Development

See Science programme requirements (page 72).

Language and Linguistics (single major subject)

See Arts programme requirements (page 57).

Latin

LATN 111

Introductory Latin 1

S1

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary and designed to develop reading skills in Latin.

SC

Arts and Music

LATN 112

Introductory Latin 2

S2

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

A continuation of LATN111, including the study of texts chosen to illustrate Roman history and literature in the 1st century BC.

P

LATN 111

SC

Arts and Music

Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent).

LATN 211

Intermediate Latin

S1

0.15 EFTS

OL, OC

18 points

A consolidation of linguistic skills in Latin and a study of selected Latin prose texts from the Classical period.

P

LATN 112

SC

Arts and Music

Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Latin (or equivalent).

<b>LATN 212</b>	<b>Intermediate Latin Authors</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of selections from two Latin authors of the Classical period.	
P	LATN 211
SC	Arts and Music
<b>LATN 328</b>	<b>Advanced Latin Authors 1</b>
NO(2025)	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.	
P	LATN 212
SC	Arts and Music
<b>LATN 329</b>	<b>Advanced Latin Authors 2</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.	
P	LATN 212
SC	Arts and Music
<b>LATN 464</b>	<b>A Topic in Latin Literature</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
P	18 300-level LATN points

Law

<b>LAWS 101</b>	<b>The Legal System</b>
FY	0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
(a) Historical introduction to the New Zealand legal system and its antecedents. Introduction to statutory interpretation; (b) Case analysis, legal reasoning and the judicial process.	
SC	Arts and Music
<i>Note: Two three-hour examinations.</i>	
<b>LAWS 201</b>	<b>Criminal Law</b>
FY	0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
General principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).	
P	LAWS 101
LT	LLB
<b>LAWS 202</b>	<b>Law of Contract</b>
FY	0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
The general principles of the law of contract and agency.	
P	LAWS 101
LT	LLB
<b>LAWS 203</b>	<b>Property Law</b>
FY	0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Introduction to the law relating to property, both legal and equitable.	
P	LAWS 101
LT	LLB
<b>LAWS 204</b>	<b>Public Law</b>
FY	0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
The constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power, and relations between persons and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power including an introduction to judicial review.	
P	LAWS 101
LT	LLB
<b>LAWS 298</b>	<b>Legal Writing</b>
FY	0.0 EFTS OC 0 points
A writing skills course to prepare students for writing research assignments.	
LT	LLB, LLB(Hons)
<b>LAWS 301</b>	<b>Law of Torts</b>
FY	0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
The law as to the various kinds of torts.	
P	96 LAWS points
PC	Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT	LLB, LLB(Hons)

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

**LAWS 302 Jurisprudence**

FY 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Theoretical perspectives on the nature, values and functions of law.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 350 Lawyers, Clients, and the Profession**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Form a broad perspective on the role of the lawyer, lawyering as a profession, lawyering skills, and lawyers' relationships to clients. Consider the future of legal services.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington, Auckland  
*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 475 passed in 2018 and 2019.*

**LAWS 351 Climate Law and Policy**

SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An introduction to Climate Law to include the international treaty regime, core domestic legislation and case law, and examples of other jurisdictions legal responses.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 352 International Tax Law and Policy**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Selected issues in international tax law and policy.  
P LAWS 416  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB LLB(Hons)  
L Wellington

**LAWS 353 The Law in the South Pacific**

NO 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points  
Introduction to the concept and the role of law in the context of Pacific island states (excluding New Zealand and Australia).  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 354 Insolvency Law**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An introduction to personal insolvencies (bankruptcies) and corporate insolvencies (liquidations), special property rules covering insolvencies (reversal of transactions, disclaimers, order of distributions) and revision of property law principles relevant to insolvencies.  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 478 taken in 2009-2015, 2018, 2020.*

**LAWS 356 International Labour Law**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Critical evaluation of the legal responses to a range of international labour issues, including the role of international institutions and instruments, and options for enforcement or collective action.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT of the legal responses to a range of international labour issues, including the role of international institutions and instruments, and options for enforcement or collective action.

**LAWS 357 Law and the Biosciences**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
A critical examination of laws governing select fields of biomedical science, including patenting, hazardous substances and new organisms, and reproductive genetic technology.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 358 Global Governance and Law**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Examines legal concepts and perspectives concerning the characteristics and exercise of power on a global scale by varied actors, building on and extending beyond traditional (inter)national law analyses and doctrines.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
RP LAWS 302 and 409 or 412 or 421 or 443 or 467 or 481

**LAWS 380 Preliminary Honours Research Papers**

FY 0.0 EFTS OC, DP 0 points  
Submission of research papers written in conjunction with 300- and 400-level LAWS papers.  
LT LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 398 Legal Research Skills**

FY 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points  
A legal research skills course to prepare students for completing their legal research assignments.  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 401 Children and the Family Justice System**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Socio-legal examination of children's participation, safety and wellbeing in NZ's family justice system and international cross-border proceedings. Considers how research influences legal policy and practice in family dispute resolution internationally.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
L Auckland

**LAWS 403 Immigration and Refugee Law**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Introduction to NZ immigration and refugee law, including citizenship, visas, refugee status, deportation and judicial review.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(HONS)

**LAWS 404 Administrative Law**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Advanced study of controls on the exercise of public power, with particular focus on judicial review.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 405 Civil Liberties and the Private Sector**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
The sources and nature of civil rights; a survey of rights an individual may assert against government and against others.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 406 Civil Procedure**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
The jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in civil cases. The principles of pleading and the drafting of documents. Procedural reform and development.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
R LAWS 306  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 407 Company Law**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
The general principles of the law relating to companies; legal regulation of the flotation of public companies and of the offering of financial securities to the public.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
R LAWS 307  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 409 Private International Law**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
International jurisdiction of domestic courts. Choice of law. International litigation. Enforcement and recognition of foreign judgements.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
R LAWS 309  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 410 Criminology**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
What is Criminology? The concepts of crime and the criminal; the nature of crime; the causes of crime; media and crime; race, gender and class issues in crime.  
P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
R LAWS 310  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 411 Family Law**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Law and procedures concerning the formation and breakdown of family relationships, and the relationship between family and state. Legal recognition of theories of human relationships.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
R LAWS 311, 511  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 412 International Law**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 413 Labour Law**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
The legal relations of employer and employee. Dispute settlement systems. Industrial safety and welfare law. Trade union and labour relations law.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
R LAWS 313  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 414 Law of Evidence**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
R LAWS 314  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 415 Resource Management Law**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An introduction to the principles of Resource Management Law.  
P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204  
R LAWS 315, 515  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 416 Taxation**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Aspects of the law, practice, and policy of major taxation.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
R LAWS 316  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 417 Criminal Justice**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Law enforcement; the powers, duties, functioning and control of the police; the prosecution, remand and trial processes; the operation of the penal system, excluding the law of sentencing; juvenile justice.  
P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
R LAWS 317  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), BSc  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*



**LAWS 418 Crime and Property**  
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
The general principles of crimes against property rights with particular emphasis on Part 10 of the Crimes Act 1961.  
P LAWS 201 and 203 and 36 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2004-2007.*

**LAWS 419 Securities Market Regulation**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An introduction to the regulation of New Zealand capital markets. Topics cover the primary and secondary markets and include offers of securities to the public, disclosure to the market, market abuse, regulation of the stock exchange and of financial intermediaries.  
P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
L Dunedin, Auckland  
*Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 476 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.*

**LAWS 420 Law and the Democratic Process**  
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Examines the ways in which New Zealand's system of law-making both shapes, and is shaped by, its democratic processes.  
P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.*

**LAWS 421 International Environmental Law**  
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state sovereignty, and tensions between trade and environment.  
P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204  
R LAWS 521  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 479 passed in 2001, 2002 or 2005-2008.*

**LAWS 422 Bill of Rights – Theory and Practice**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
The theoretical underpinnings of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act, its equivalents in other countries, and how it has affected the framework of law making and judicial decision-making.  
P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 482 passed in 2007-2014.*

**LAWS 423 Information and Data Protection Law**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Data protection law and policy on the domestic and international levels, focusing largely on the Privacy Act 1993, which is New Zealand's data protection legislation.  
P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
L Wellington  
*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 478 passed in 2005-2006 or LAWS 470 passed in 2009-2014.*

**LAWS 424 International Criminal Court**  
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An introduction to the International Criminal Court (ICC) and its jurisdiction and procedures.  
P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 484 passed in 2009-2014.*

**LAWS 425 Energy Law**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Legal framework for minerals ownership, access and exploitation, governance of the electricity and gas industries; energy contracts; environmental issues for energy participants including the emissions trading scheme.  
P LAWS 201  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 485 passed in 2010-2013 or LAWS 477 passed in 2014.*

**LAWS 426 Insurance Law**  
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An introduction to insurance law, with particular emphasis on the duty of utmost good faith, the types of insurance, terms unique to insurance contracts, and subrogation and contribution.  
P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 2009-2011.*

**LAWS 427 Commercial Equity**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Builds upon the introduction to equitable concepts and doctrines encountered in LAWS202 and LAWS203.  
P LAWS 202 and 203  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 2008-2014.*

**LAWS 428 Law and Emerging Technologies**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Introduction to the unique problems of attempting to regulate emerging technologies: 'future-proofing' the law; descriptive and normative disconnection; regulating uncertain risks; ethical diversity and prudential pluralism.  
P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
R LAWS 102, 528  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 483 passed in 2012-2014.*

**LAWS 430 Advanced Criminal Law**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Advanced studies in criminal law and procedure.  
P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 431 Advanced Contract and Tort**  
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Advanced studies of selected topics in the law of contract and tort. The relationship between tortious and contractual liability.  
P LAWS 202 and 301  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 432 Animals and the Law**  
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Theories regarding the legal status of animals and the regulation of animal welfare in New Zealand.  
P LAWS 201, 202, 203 and 204  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed.  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
L Dunedin, Auckland  
*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 2013 and 2015.*

**LAWS 433 Advanced Family Property**  
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Advanced studies in the holding and devolution of family property under current law with special reference to asset protection and estate planning.  
P LAWS 203, 462  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 435 Banking Law**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
A study of the law and practice relating to banking and the financing of business transactions.  
P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 436 Commercial and Consumer Law**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
The principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, consumer guarantees, deceptive practices and consumer credit.  
P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 437 Competition Law**  
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
A study of the law and economic theory relating to anti-competitive business practices. Selected topics include cartels, monopolies and mergers.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 438 Civil Liberties and the Public Sector**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Government actions that restrict citizen's liberties: rights theory; privacy; protest; hate speech; censorship; and claims that government statutes or actions are discriminatory.  
P LAWS 201  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed.  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
L Dunedin, Wellington  
*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2012, 2014, or with LAWS 405 passed in 2010 or earlier.*

**LAWS 440 Environmental Law**  
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the use and protection of the natural environment.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
R LAWS 540  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 441 Advanced Taxation**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Selected advanced topics within taxation.  
P LAWS 416  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 475 passed in 2014.*

**LAWS 443 International Investment Law**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
The international community's regulation of foreign investment; the norms that have developed to govern this process and protect investors.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed.  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
L Wellington  
*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 2009 or LAWS 471 passed in 2012, 2014 or 2016.*

**LAWS 444 Intellectual Property**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
The law protecting ownership and related rights in the expression and use of ideas, including copyright, patents, registered designs, trade marks, rights to confidential information, and actions for 'passing off'.  
P LAWS 202 and LAWS 203 and 36 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



**LAWS 447 Law and Medicine**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Legal aspects of ethical and other issues arising in medical practice and research, such as the status of the foetus, alternative methods of reproduction, informed consent, confidentiality, death and dying, cadaveric transplantation.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 547

LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC

*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 448 Law and Psychiatry**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of laws governing compulsory psychiatric treatment, particularly committal under the Mental Health Act and relations between the mental health and criminal justice systems.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

R LAWS 548

LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC

*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 449 Criminal Procedure**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The law and policy of criminal procedure in New Zealand and an introduction to the application of criminal procedure processes to practical problems.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204

PC LAWS 414

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

L Auckland

**LAWS 450 Law of Restitution**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The law relating to claims, quasi-contractual or otherwise, which are founded upon the principle of unjust enrichment.

P LAWS 202 and 203 and 36 further LAWS points

PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 452 Legal Theory**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of selected issues in the philosophy and sociology of law.

P LAWS 302 and 66 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

L Dunedin, Auckland

*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 453 Advanced Legislation**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

General principles of legislation and the legislative process, the structure of legislation (including delegated and subordinate legislation), judicial review of legislation, statutory interpretation and construction, legislative drafting, codification.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Notes: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 454 Negotiation**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An examination of negotiation techniques and strategy. Includes student participation in mock negotiations.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 455 Māori Land Law**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Legal issues concerning Māori land holding, including occupation and use.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 456 Media Law**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the media.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 457 Secured Transactions**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The principles of the law of mortgages and other securities.

P LAWS 202 and 203 and 36 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 458 Sentencing**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An examination of the principles and practice of sentencing. Topics include the nature and purpose of punishment, statutory and judicial sentencing principles, sentencing alternatives and the mechanics of sentencing.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

L Dunedin, Wellington

*Notes: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 459 Treaty of Waitangi**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examination of issues relating to the Treaty of Waitangi.

P LAWS 204 and 66 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 460 Vendor and Purchaser**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Selected topics in the law relating to contracts involving the sale of land and the transfer of title.

P LAWS 203 and 66 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 461 Laws and Indigenous Peoples**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Comparative examination of a range of issues where law impinges on indigenous peoples.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 2004, 2005 or 2007.*

**LAWS 462 Wills and Trusts**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

General principles of the law of wills and succession, trusts and gifts, with an introduction to taxation and estate planning.

P LAWS 203 and 66 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 463 Legal Ethics**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to ethical analysis including an examination of various theories of ethics; the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners; and the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 1999-2001.*

**LAWS 464 Advocacy**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points

Practical skills of advocacy, with an emphasis on trial skills and procedures. Designed for law students in their final year of study.

P (LAWS 314 or LAWS 414) and 66 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 470 passed before 2007.*

**LAWS 465 Law and Society**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examines the modern business corporation from a 'law in context' perspective. It takes an interdisciplinary approach and investigates selected historical, political and philosophical issues connected to the modern business corporation as well as legal issues.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 1999-2001.*

**LAWS 466 Gender and the Law**

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The goals of the paper are to provide senior law students with an introduction to feminist legal theory, and to investigate and analyse areas of law commonly identified as raising gender related issues.

P LAWS 302 and 66 further LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 1999-2001.*

**LAWS 467 International Human Rights Law**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

International human rights legal issues, processes and structures, and their relevance to New Zealand law and practice.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204

LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL

*Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 1999-2001.*

**LAWS 468 Advanced Company Law**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Advanced studies in company law.

P (LAWS 307 and 66 further LAWS points) or (LAWS 407 and 81 further LAWS points)

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 482 passed before 2007.*

**LAWS 469 Law and Religion**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The connection between law and religion.

P LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

*Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 478 passed in 2002, or LAWS 477 passed in 2006.*

**LAWS 470 Special Topic 1**

NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the concepts and institutions of international criminal justice, and responses to war and atrocity crimes.

P 96 LAWS points

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 471 Special Topic: International Trade Regulation**

SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

L Wellington

*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 472 Special Topic 3: Law and Language**

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examines the relationship between language and law in various contexts, including the drafting and interpreting of bilingual legislation, the application of tikanga-derived concepts, and analysis and practice of effective legal writing.

P 96 LAWS points

PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

RP LAWS 302

L Dunedin, Wellington, Auckland

*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 473 Special Topic 4: Public Health Law**  
SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
This course will explore the legal framework for the provision of public health services in New Zealand.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT Bachelor of Laws, LLB and Bachelor of Laws (Honours), LLB(Hons)  
L Wellington  
*Note: May not be credited with LAWS 472 taken in 2017 or LAWS 476 taken in 2010.*

**LAWS 474 Special Topic 5: International Criminal Law: Terrorism and Human Rights**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points  
This paper introduces students to international criminal law as it applies to terrorism and human rights from early history through to modern times.  
P 96 LAWS points  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
L Dunedin, Auckland  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 475 Special Topic 6: Global and Comparative Animal Law**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points  
Animal welfare and rights are of increasing importance around the world. This paper compares global animal law issues, their impact upon international trade and the possibility of international regulation.  
P 96 LAWS points  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Auckland  
*Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.*

**LAWS 476 Special Topic 7**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
L Wellington, Auckland  
*Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.*

**LAWS 477 Special Topic 8: Mediation**  
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 478 Special Topic**  
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Topics change year to year.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 479 Special Topic 10**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Comparative study of the constitutional dimensions of federalism in Australia, Canada and the USA. Judicial interpretation of the legislative powers of the federal and state levels of government.  
P LAWS 204 and 96 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
L Dunedin, Auckland

**LAWS 480 Research Paper**  
ES, N1, SS 0.1 EFTS OC, DP 15 points  
Writing of a research paper, under supervision.  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Admission subject to approval from the Dean of Law.*

**LAWS 481 Special Topic 11: International Litigation and Dispute Settlement**  
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Examines the interrelationship between the main dispute resolution systems applicable to international disputes: international litigation, interstate dispute settlement, treaty-based dispute settlement between individuals and states, and international commercial arbitration.  
P One of: (LAWS 312, 409, 412, 421, 424, 443 or 467)  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(HONS)

**LAWS 482 Advanced Evidence Law**  
S2 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points  
Provides students with an advanced understanding of the law of evidence in the context of criminal proceedings.  
P LAWS 414  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 485 Special Topic 14: Chinese Law**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Introduction to the legal system of China, including historical developments, constitutional law, civil law, criminal law and human rights.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.*

**LAWS 486 Special Topic: Not-for-Profit Law**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
L Dunedin, Wellington, Auckland  
*Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.*

**LAWS 487 Special Topic 16**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An examination of major family law issues in a cross-border context. Topics considered include adoption, parenting arrangements, relationship status, surrogacy, property and family dispute resolution.  
P 96 LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
L Dunedin, Auckland  
*Note: Students who do not have the prerequisite may be admitted to the course with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty.*

**LAWS 488 Accidents and the Law**  
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Selected issues in how the law responds to accidents.  
P LAWS 301 and 96 further LAWS points  
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)  
*Note: May not be credited with LAWS 474 taken in 2018 and 2019. Students who do not have the prerequisite may be admitted to the course with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty.*

**LAWS 490 Final Honours Research Paper**  
FY 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points  
Writing of a major research paper, under supervision.  
LT LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 498 Research and Writing**  
ES, SS 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points  
A programme of research and writing undertaken in conjunction with other 300- and 400-level LAWS papers, to be completed in compliance with conditions prescribed by the Dean of Law.  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 499 Advocacy Skills**  
S2 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points  
A programme to develop skills of oral advocacy, to be completed in compliance with requirements prescribed by the Dean of Law.  
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 512 Family Law**  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points  
A critical examination of principles and global developments that underpin New Zealand's family justice system, focusing upon ways the law impacts upon children, young people, parents, caregivers, families/whānau.  
R LAWS 311, 411, 511  
LT MBHL, PGDipBHL

**LAWS 515 Resource Management Law**  
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An introduction to the principles of Resource Management Law.  
R LAWS 315, 415  
LT MPlan

**LAWS 521 International Environmental Law**  
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state sovereignty, and tensions between trade and environment.  
R LAWS 421  
LT MPlan  
*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 479 passed in 2001, 2002, or 2005–2008.*

**LAWS 528 Law and Emerging Technologies**  
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points  
Introduction to the unique problems of attempting to regulate emerging technologies. It will consider: 'future-proofing' the law; descriptive and normative disconnection; regulating uncertain risks; ethical diversity and prudential pluralism.  
R LAWS 428  
LT MBHL, PGDipBHL  
*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 483 passed in 2012–2014.*

**LAWS 540 Environmental Law**  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the use and protection of the natural environment.  
R LAWS 440  
LT MPlan

**LAWS 547 Law and Medicine**  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points  
Legal aspects of ethical and other issues in medical practice and research, such as the status of the foetus, alternative methods of reproduction, informed consent, confidentiality, death and dying, cadaveric transplantation.  
R LAWS 447  
LT MBHL, PGDipBHL

**LAWS 548 Law and Psychiatry**  
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points  
A study of laws governing compulsory psychiatric treatment, particularly committal under the Mental Health Act and relations between the mental health and criminal justice systems.  
R LAWS 448  
LT MBHL, PGDipBHL

**LAWS 588 Accidents and the Law**  
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points  
Selected issues on how the law responds to accidents.  
R LAWS 488  
LT PGDipBHL, MBHL  
*Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2018–2019.*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

# Linguistics

## LING 103 Language Myths

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Examination of popular myths from a linguistics perspective. Includes topics such as the origins and nature of language, attitudes toward languages, and language policies.  
SC Arts and Music

## LING 111 A World of Languages

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
A tour through the world's 6,000 languages, learning where they come from and how they are put together: the foundational sounds, words, sentences and meanings of language.  
SC Arts and Music

## LING 140 Language, Brain, and Being Human

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Humans uniquely are the big-brained animals with language. Explore what language is, how your mind makes it happen, and thereby what it means to be human.  
R LING 240  
SC Arts and Music

## LING 217 What's Behind Language: Sound and Structure

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination of the nature of language through its structural building-blocks, analysing sounds, words and sentences of English and other languages. No prior knowledge of any language other than English is required.  
P LING 111  
SC Arts and Music

## LING 230 Interaction and Identity in Context

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The linguistic analysis of interactional discourse, focusing on how identity is conveyed in social, academic, and workplace contexts. Develops practical tools for understanding how language functions in interactions.  
R LING 330  
SC Arts and Music

## LING 231 TESOL: Guide to Language Teaching

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A theoretical and practical introduction to second language teaching methods, strategies, materials and contexts. Students also engage in micro-teaching.  
P 54 100-level points  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited together with LING 220 passed in 2004 or 2005.*

## LING 314 Morphosyntax: Diversity and Unity

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
Techniques for describing and analysing the morphosyntactic structures of words and sentences. Examination of both the diversity and the underlying similarities amongst languages of the world.  
P One 200-level LING paper  
SC Arts and Music

## LING 317 Child and Adult Language Development

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Comparison of processes, research, and theories of child first-language and adult second-language development to determine their similarities and differences.  
P 18 200-level LING points  
R LING 318, 319  
SC Arts and Music

## LING 330 Interaction and Identity in Context

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The linguistic analysis of interactional discourse, focusing on how identity is conveyed in social, academic, and workplace contexts. Develops practical tools for understanding how language functions in interactions.  
P LING 111 or LING 112  
R LING 230  
SC Arts and Music

## LING 331 Advanced TESOL: Branching Out

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Guided, collaborative examinations of pertinent issues in student-led sessions, focusing on student needs, motivation, teaching grammar, teacher and learner actions in the classroom, lesson planning, assessment and technology use.  
PC LING 231  
SC Arts and Music

## LING 332 TESOL in Action: Teaching Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
Students develop as reflective second language teachers by observing professional teachers, teaching international students, observing and evaluating peer teaching, evaluating themselves teaching on film, and engaging in classroom feedback discussions.  
PC LING 231  
R LING 432  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited together with LING 320 or LING 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.*

## LING 342 Laboratory Phonology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Speaking turns ideas into sound. Examination of what sounds are in human language, how they pattern, and how to discover them. Covers both theory and experimental testing.  
P One 200-level LING paper  
R LING 215  
SC Arts and Music

## LING 390 Research Essay

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
A supervised research essay of 6,500 words in an approved topic in Linguistics.  
P 18 300-level LING points  
SC Arts and Music

## LING 415 Psycholinguistics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Examination of the processes of perceiving and producing speech, including categorical perception, speech development, and their relation to linguistic theory. Includes a research component.  
R LING 315  
LT GDipSLT, PGDipArts, BA(Hons)

## LING 421 Special Topic: Computer Assisted Language Learning

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
LT BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts

## LING 422 Special Topic 3

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

## LING 424 Linguistic Fieldwork

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
A practical course in language documentation and description. Working with a speaker of an unfamiliar language, students use techniques of linguistic analysis to describe the grammar, especially phonology and syntax.  
P LING 314

## LING 432 TESOL in Action: Teaching Practice

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
Students develop as reflective second language teachers by observing professional teachers, teaching international students, observing and evaluating peer teaching, evaluating themselves teaching on film, and engaging in classroom feedback discussions.  
PC LING 231  
R LING 332  
LT BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts  
*Note: May not be credited together with LING 320 or LING 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.*

## LING 433 Sociocultural Language Topics

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Sociocultural topics in language, its use and learning. Linguistic relativity, language socialisation, language and identity, and sociocultural theory in language research.  
LT BA(Hons), GradDipSLT, PGDipArts  
*Note: May not be credited together with LING 422 passed in 2013 or 2014.*

## LING 440 Advanced Topic in Linguistics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
A supervised course of advanced study and research in an approved topic in Linguistics, resulting in a research paper and a presentation. The topic will be selected by the student in consultation with the supervisor.  
LT BA(Hons), MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

## LING 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points  
A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

## LING 495 Thesis Preparation

NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
A year-long paper to introduce contemporary qualitative and quantitative research methods in linguistics and applied linguistics which are then extended into developing an individual research proposal.  
LT MA(Thesis)

## LING 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

# M

# Management

## MANT 101 Managing for Performance

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Individual and group behaviour, communications, and the management of operations and human resources within organisations.  
R BSNS 105, MANT 111  
SC Commerce  
*Note: This paper replaces the required paper BSNS 105 for students who commenced BCom programmes before 2017.*

## MANT 217 International Management

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A brief analysis of the general features of the international management environment, including social, political, economic and technological contexts, leading to an ability to understand a range of international settings and begin to manage successfully internationally. The Pacific Rim and New Zealand's main trading partnerships will be emphasised.  
P MANT 101  
SC Commerce

## MANT 222 Interpersonal/International Business Communication

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A need to be aware of self, aware of others and to understand international New Zealand business at home or overseas is explored. Theory and practice are contextualised internationally.  
P MANT 101 or 90 points  
SC Commerce

## MANT 250 Managing People

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
This paper is about the theory and practice of the management of people and their behaviour in organisations, from entry, to motivation, relationships, contributions, expectations, and exit.  
P MANT 101  
SC Commerce

## MANT 251 Managing Organisations

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The theory and practice of organisation, focusing particularly on internal systems and processes of organising people, as well as strategies and consequences of an organisation's engagement with its external context.  
P BSNS 111 and MANT 101  
SC Commerce  
*Note: Students who are not enrolled in a Bachelor of Commerce may have the BSNS 111 prerequisite waived, at the discretion of the head of department.*

## MANT 252 Developing Responsible Leadership

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to ethically responsible leadership with a focus on self-awareness of students' own values, strengths and weaknesses, and on developing skills through practical exercises and a social action project.  
P MANT 101 or 90 points  
SC Commerce

## MANT 301 Managing Innovation and Growth

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The New Zealand context, theory and practice of innovation and growth in new and established organisations.  
P MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points  
R MANV 301  
SC Commerce



<b>MANT 303 Entrepreneurship</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
A survey of the major topics in entrepreneurship and the skills generally considered necessary for success in an entrepreneurial venture, with many sessions covered by entrepreneurs from all fields. The paper will be structured around a new venture case, and will develop understandings of the issues related to starting a new business.			
P	36 200-level points		
R	MANV 303		
SC	Commerce		
<b>MANT 330 Leadership and Change</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Improves leadership ability by reflexively applying contemporary theories of leadership that emphasise building sustained relationships based on internal values to effect change.			
P	MANT 252 or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C		
SC	Commerce		
<i>Note: May not be credited together with MANT 361 passed in 2011 or 2012.</i>			
<b>MANT 331 Business Ethics</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Ethical issues in business including ethical theory and reasoning, nature and evolution of the business system, internal and external constituencies, and an examination of ethical functioning in business.			
P	MANT 252 or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C		
SC	Commerce		
<b>MANT 332 International Management</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
A theoretical framework for understanding the major organisations, processes and developments in the global environment and how these affect New Zealanders and our business organisations. Applications for managers of New Zealand-based firms are discussed.			
P	MANT 217 or 222 or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C		
R	MANT 454		
SC	Commerce		
<b>MANT 333 Operational Excellence</b>			
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Development, planning and implementation of operational and quality tools, techniques, and systems which are used to drive excellence in organisations and all business environments.			
P	MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points		
SC	Commerce		
<b>MANT 334 Operations and Supply Chain Strategy</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Explores planning, organisation and control of the resources and capabilities to improve organisational performance and to satisfy customer requirements. Topics include, resource planning, demand management, procurement strategies, supply chain integration and network design.			
P	MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points		
SC	Commerce		
<b>MANT 337 Organisations and Sustainability</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context, and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.			
P	36 200-level points		
R	MANT 437		
SC	Commerce		

<b>MANT 338 Cases in Strategy and Innovation</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Case study paper in which participants analyse and discuss how organisations formulate strategies, innovate and manage change in their competition with other organisations.			
P	MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points		
SC	Commerce		
<b>MANT 339 Human Resource Development</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
The policy and practice of Human Resource Development (HRD). Focuses on theories of individual and organisational learning, HRD in organisations, the social and national context of HRD. Provides opportunities to practice HRD skills.			
P	MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points		
SC	Commerce		
<b>MANT 340 Indigenous Management and Organisation</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Analysis and application of an Indigenous Māori cultural framework as a lens to better understand contemporary organisational issues, such as bicultural governance, structure, ethical leadership and organisational behaviours.			
P	36 200-level points		
R	MANT 459		
SC	Commerce		
<b>MANT 342 Global Business Strategy</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
The strategic aspects of doing business internationally and why firms internationalise.			
P	(MANT 217 or 251) and 18 further 200-level points		
R	MANT 460		
SC	Commerce		
<i>Note: May not be credited together with MANT 360 passed in 2015 or 2016.</i>			
<b>MANT 345 Strategic Human Resource Management</b>			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Explores the policy and practice of strategic human resource management. Specific SHRM strategies are examined in the context of a NZ organisation. Adopts a practical approach to the concepts and practice of SHRM.			
P	MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points		
SC	Commerce		
<b>MANT 346 Employment Relations</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Examines the legal relationship between employers and employees – the employment relationship. Topics include worker classifications, employment agreements, collective / individual bargaining, and principles for employment dispute resolution.			
P	MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points		
SC	Commerce		
<i>Note: Alternatively, LAWS 413 may be taken as a prerequisite or corequisite.</i>			
<b>MANT 347 Occupational Psychology</b>			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Exploration of applied organisational situations connected with how and why workers behave. How to manage and motivate employees through organisational processes such as job design, well-being, selection and performance.			
P	MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points		
SC	Commerce		
<i>Note: May not be credited together with MANT 360 passed in 2011 or 2012.</i>			
<b>MANT 358 Special Topic</b>			
NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Topics change year to year			
SC	Commerce		
<b>MANT 359 Special Topic</b>			
NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Topics change year to year.			
SC	Commerce		

<b>MANT 360 Special Topic</b>			
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
SC Commerce			
<b>MANT 361 Special Topic</b>			
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Topics change year to year			
SC	Commerce		
<b>MANT 414 Research Process</b>			
S1, N1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DL, DP	20 points
Introduction to the research process covering philosophy, literature reviews and qualitative and quantitative research methods.			
LT	BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MIntBus, MSusBus, MCom		
<i>Note: The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.</i>			
<b>MANT 437 Organisations and Sustainability</b>			
S1, N1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DL, DP	20 points
Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context, and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.			
R	MANT 337		
LT	BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MSusBus, MCom		
<i>Note: The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.</i>			
<b>MANT 443 Special Topic</b>			
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	20 points
Topics change year to year			
<b>MANT 447 Contemporary Issues in Sustainable Business</b>			
S2, N1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DL, DP	20 points
Focuses on interactions between organisations, society and the environment by exploring concepts of sustainability at macro and micro levels. Climate change and sustainable transitions are considered in theory, research and organisational practice.			
P	MANT 337 or 437		
LT	BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom, MSusBus		
<i>Note: (i) May not be credited together with MANT 443 offered in 2020 or 2021. (ii) The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.</i>			
<b>MANT 450 Governance and Social Responsibility</b>			
S2, N1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DL, DP	20 points
Evaluate and critique the concept of social responsibility, understand the context of it and how it functions operationally and at the governance level.			
LT	BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MSusBus, MCom		
<i>Note: The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.</i>			
<b>MANT 451 Strategic Change and Innovation</b>			
S1, N1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DL, DP	20 points
Consideration of seminal and contemporary literature in strategic management, change and innovation across a range of subject areas in order to develop an appreciation for key questions that lie ahead for research and practice.			
LT	BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MSusBus, MCom		
<i>Note: The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.</i>			
<b>MANT 452 Negotiation and Conflict Resolution</b>			
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
The history, theory and current practice of collective and individual employment relationships, focusing on employee unions, collective bargaining, grievances, and the dispute resolution processes of negotiation, mediation, and arbitration.			
LT	BCom(Hons), DipGrad, PGDipCom, MCom		
<b>MANT 453 Human Resource Management</b>			
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
Strategic evaluation of the role of people within organisations, critique of the motive behind how people act and critical engagement with literature to improve people practices.			
LT	BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom		

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



**MANT 455 Leadership Development**

N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points

Leadership literature and strategic evaluation of the importance of leaders for business and society, taking into consideration their responsibilities and decision-making from a variety of perspectives.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MSusBus, MCom

*Note: The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.*

**MANT 456 Operations Excellence**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Operations excellence and value chain best practice, and the relationship between operational capability, business performance, and the development of sustainable competitive advantage.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom

**MANT 459 Indigenous Management & Organisation (Advanced)**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Analysis and application of an Indigenous Māori cultural framework as a lens to better understand contemporary organisational issues, such as bi-cultural governance, structure, ethical leadership and organisational behaviours.

R MANT 340

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MIntBus, MSusBus, MCom

**MANT 461 Employment Relations**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Theory and current practice of collective and individual employment relations including statutory, contractual and common law rights and responsibilities of employees and employers.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom

**MANT 471 International Business Strategy**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Students will develop an understanding of current international business strategy, context and structure as well as the issues managers face internationalising.

R MANT 460

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom, MIntBus

**MANT 472 Managing International Organisations**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Provide an in-depth overview of topics relevant to managing international organisations, including a critical review and evaluation of theories, conceptual frameworks, themes and recommendations that have influenced scholars and practitioners.

R MANT 454

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom, MIntBus, MMart

**MANT 480 Dissertation or Case Study**

NO(2025) 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A dissertation or case study of approximately 15,000 words.

R MANT 481

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

**MANT 501 Applied Project**

N1, N3, N4 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 40 points

An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MSusBus

*Note: The N3 and N4 distance occurrences of this paper are only available to students enrolled in the MSusBus programme.*

**MANT 580 Research Project**

N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MSusBus

**Māori Health****MAOH 201 Hauora Māori in Practice: Working with Individuals and Whānau**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Culturally competent practice when working with Māori individuals and whānau in health and service settings. Encompasses Te Ao Māori contexts, interpersonal skills, key health issues and inter-professional approaches.

P HUBS 191, 192, and one of (HEAL 192, POPH 192 or PUBH 192)

PC MAOR 102

SC Arts and Music

*Note: With permission, 108 points may be substituted for HUBS 191, HUBS 192, and HEAL 192/ PUBH 192/ POPH 192.*

**MAOH 301 Hauora Māori in Practice: Working with Organisations and Communities**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Covers working with Māori organisations in health and with Māori communities. Encompasses organisational responsiveness to Māori, culturally responsive assessment, integrated and quality services meeting Māori needs.

P MAOH 201

SC Arts and Music

**MAOH 401 Hauora Māori Advanced Practice**

S2 0.25 EFTS OC, DL, DP 30 points

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (unendorsed): PGDipHealSc; Master in Health Sciences: MHealSc

*May not be credited with HASC 418 completed in 2020.*

**Māori Studies****MAOR 102 Māori Society**

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the theory and practice of Māori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts.

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 108 Waiata: Te Tīmatanga**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introductory study of various forms of waiata (Māori performing art) including haka from traditional to contemporary times. A practicum component is also included.

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori**

ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Māori language with emphasis on pronunciation, greetings and forms of language in particular cultural contexts.

R MAOR 111 or 112 or any other more advanced

Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music

L Dunedin, Invercargill

**MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A post-introductory paper in Māori language that is taught mainly in Māori. Some previous knowledge of Māori language is essential. He akoranga hei whakapakari i te reo o rātou kua timata kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. Ko te nuinga o te karāhe e whakaakona ana i te reo. Me mitua mōhio te akonga ki te mihi, ki te hanga i ētahi whakatakotoranga kōrero.

P MAOR 110

R MAOR 112 or 131 or any other more advanced

Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge. (ii) Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies. (ii) If you have NCEA level one Māori please enrol directly into MAOR 111 using Special Permission at the 'Review and Submit' stage of your application. If you already have NCEA level two or level three Māori or the equivalent please enrol directly into MAOR 211.*

**MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of the skills taught in MAOR111. Taught in Māori. He akoranga hei whakapakari i te reo kua akona i MAOR111. Ko te katoa o te karāhe e whakaakona ana i te reo Māori.

P MAOR 111

R MAOR 131 or 211 or any other more advanced

Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge. (ii) Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies.*

**MAOR 120 Introducing the Māori World**

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the Māori world, including cultural concepts and practices, Treaty of Waitangi, pronunciation, greetings, songs, and forms of language appropriate to work contexts. Includes cultural experience practicum.

R (MAOR 102 and 110) or any other more advanced

Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have completed both MAOR 102 and MAOR 110, or any more advanced Māori language paper, are not eligible to enrol in this paper.*

**MAOR 202 Māori and Tikanga**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of Māori culture in traditional and contemporary contexts.

P MAOR 102

R MAOR 222

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 203 Ngāi Tahu Society**

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An introduction to the knowledge base of traditional Ngāi Tahu society, with emphasis on traditional lifestyles.

P MAOR 102 or 103

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 204 Te Tiriti o Waitangi**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The history and politics of Te Tiriti o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi) in both its historical and contemporary contexts which advance an Indigenous position.

P MAOR 102 or 36 points

R MAOR 104

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 206 Ngā Pūkenga Tuhi**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of writing skills in te reo Māori over a range of genres. Taught in Māori.

P MAOR 211

R MAOR 306

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 207 Ngā Kōrero Nehe – Tribal Histories**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study of Māori tribal history up to first contact with Pākehā; included are texts in Māori and English. Forms and issues respecting Māori historical knowledge are also taught.

P MAOR 102 or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 208 Ngā Manu Taki**

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of famous Māori composers, the revival of some of their compositions and the execution of these compositions through high-level performance.

P MAOR 108

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 210 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 211 Te Pihinga 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Taught in Māori, this is an intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR112. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR112. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.

P MAOR 112 or 131

R MAOR 212 or 231 or any other more advanced Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music

*Note: This paper is suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Māori language study at secondary school, or who have attended a Kura Kaupapa Māori/Wharekura. If you already have NCEA level three Māori or the equivalent then enrol directly into MAOR 211 using Special Permission at the Review and Submit stage of your application.*

**MAOR 212 Te Pihinga 2**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Taught in Māori, this is a continuing intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR211. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR212. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.

P MAOR 211

R MAOR 231 or 311 or any other more advanced Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 213 Te Mana o Te Reo**

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The history and development of the Māori language. Along with its cultural context and consequences, various contemporary issues facing the language will be addressed.

P MAOR 102 or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 301 He Whakarākai**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of old and contemporary Māori language sources as models of expressing ideas. This paper is taught in Māori.

PC MAOR 311

R MAOR 401

SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) Students may be admitted to this paper if they have completed the equivalent of MAOR 311 elsewhere. (ii) May not be credited with MAOR 410 completed in 2008 or 2010.*

**MAOR 303 Ngāi Tahu and the Natural World**

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An in-depth study of traditional Ngāi Tahu society and culture, with particular emphasis on their interaction with the environment and traditional forms of environmental management.

P 18 200-level BTNY, ECOL, ENVI, GEOG, MAOR or ZOOL points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 310 passed in 2004.*

**MAOR 304 Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti – Waitangi Tribunal**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Case studies of Māori interactions with the Waitangi Tribunal at whānau, hapū, and iwi (family, clan, tribe) levels to understand Māori society, economics, and politics.

P EDUC 251 or SOWK 236 or 18 200-level HIST, LAWS, MAOR or POLS points

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 306 Ngā Pūkenga Tuhi**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced writing skills in te reo Māori over a range of genres. Taught in Māori.

P MAOR 311

R MAOR 206

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 307 Te Tūtakitanga o Ngā Ao e Rua**

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of the post-contact Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other parts of eastern Polynesia.

P 18 200-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 308 Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Various forms of technologies in Māori Performing Arts including poi and patu, etc. are examined. A practicum component is also included. Taught mainly in Māori.

P MAOR 208

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 310 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Topics change year to year

P 18 200-level points

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 311 Te Māhuri 1**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Taught in Māori, this is an advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 212. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 212. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.

P MAOR 212 or 231

R MAOR 312 or 331 or any other more advanced Māori language paper

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 312 Te Māhuri 2**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Taught in Māori, this is a continuing advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 311. Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 311. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.

P MAOR 311

R MAOR 331, 431

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 313 Te Hiringa Taketake**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to Māori pedagogy, with an emphasis on the concepts and social structure that are integral for teaching and learning in Māori contexts.

P 18 200-level EDUC or MAOR points

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 316 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 18 200-level MAOR points

SC Arts and Music

**MAOR 327 Ngā Pakanga Nunui: New Zealand Wars**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An investigation into New Zealand's nineteenth-century colonial conflicts, including their causes and repercussions.

P 18 200-level points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited with MAOR 310 taken in 2021 or 2022*

**MAOR 401 He Whakarākai (Whakatīeke)**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An in-depth examination of old and contemporary sources as models for expressing ideas. This paper is taught in Māori.

PC MAOR 411 or 431

R MAOR 301

*Notes: (i) Students may be admitted to this paper if they have completed the equivalent of MAOR 431 or MAOR 411 elsewhere. (ii) May not be credited with MAOR 410 completed in 2008 or 2010.*

**MAOR 404 Toitū te Whenua – Land, Lore and Colonialism**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

An examination of Māori attitudes to whenua (land) through tikanga (customary lore), and the influence of colonialism in the Māori world using Land Court Minute Books.

P 36 300-level ANTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, MFCO or POLS points or 30 LAWS points at 300-level or above

R MAOX 404

**MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Themes and theories in the representation of Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other Islands of the Pacific.

P 36 300-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points

R MAOX 407

*Note: Also available through the Distance Learning Programme.*

**MAOR 410 Special Topic**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points

Topics change year to year

P 36 300-level INDV, MAOR or PACI points

**MAOR 413 Te Tātari i Te Kaupapa – Māori and Indigenous Education**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

A critical analysis of the inter-relationships between language, knowledge, culture and power in education in the struggle of indigenous peoples for self-determination, with a focus on empowering communities.

P Two 300-level EDUC, INDV, MAOR or PACI papers

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MInDs

*Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 410 passed in 2015.*

**MAOR 414 He Pūkōrero – Theory and Research Methodologies**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Introduces theory and research methodologies by Māori, Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes applied practicums introducing students to culturally appropriate research within Indigenous communities.

R MAOR 314

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**MAOR 417 Special Topic**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of Māori tribal heritage as represented by taonga held within museum and national space.

P MAOR 312 or 331

**MAOR 427 He Tuhituhinga**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Taught in Māori, this paper examines Māori language texts to gain insight into Māori social, political and economic history. He āta tātari i ētahi tuhituhinga reo Māori mai rā anō ki nāianei e pā ana ki te hitori ā-hāpori, ā-tōrangapu, ā-ōhanga hoki o ngā iwi Māori.

P MAOR 311 or 331

**MAOR 431 Te Kōhure**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Taught in Māori, this is an advanced-level paper for students who have passed Te Māhuri. Ko te kaupapa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta mai i Te Māhuri. Katoa ngā āhuatanga o tēnei o ngā akoranga kei te reo Māori.

P MAOR 312 or 331

R MAOR 411

**MAOR 490 He Raukura**

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words on an approved topic.

P 72 300-level MAOR points

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**MAOR 590 Research Dissertation**

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in Māori or English.

## Marine Science

**MARI 112 Marine Biology: The Living Ocean**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to physical, chemical and biological processes and their co-dependencies in the global ocean system.

SC Science

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**MARI 201 Oceanography: The Physical Ocean**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 An exploration of topical global and local oceanographic, chemical and geological issues important for understanding and managing the marine environment.  
 P EAOS 111 and one of (COMO 101, MATH 120, 130, 140, PHSI 131, 132, 191, STAT 110, 115)  
 R OCEN 201  
 RP MARI 112, PHIL 105  
 SC Science

**MARI 202 Ecology and Biology of Marine Invertebrates**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine invertebrates, with particular emphasis on New Zealand marine species and communities.  
 P BIOL 112 or MARI 112  
 SC Science

**MARI 250 Special Topic**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Selected topics of current interest in Marine Science. Not necessarily offered each year.  
 P MARI 112  
 SC Science

**MARI 301 Marine Ecology and Ecosystems**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 The ecology of marine organisms, their interactions, biotic and abiotic factors that influence patterns and ecological processes in benthic and pelagic environments.  
 P One of (BIOL 112, 123, EAOS 111, ECOL 111, MARI 112) and 36 200-level points from Science Schedule C  
 RP MARI 202, ECOL 211, ZOOL 221  
 SC Science

**MARI 302 Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine vertebrates (fish, marine reptiles, seabirds and marine mammals), focusing on New Zealand species.  
 P ZOOL 221  
 RP MARI 112  
 SC Science

**MARI 322 Coastal and Shelf Seas Oceanography**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Interactions of biological and physical processes in the ocean and how physical processes regulate productivity and distribution of organisms in oceanic and coastal ecosystems, from the microscale to the macroscale.  
 P MARI 201 (or OCEN 201 prior to 2022)  
 R OCEN 322  
 SC Science

**MARI 350 Specialist Topic**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Selected topics of current interest in Marine Science. Not necessarily offered each year.  
 P MARI 201 or 202 or AQFI 251

**MARI 401 Advanced Methods in Marine Science**  
 S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
 Advanced methods and techniques in field marine science, laboratory and analytical techniques, scientific research project planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.

**MARI 403 Critical Thinking for Environmental Scientists**  
 S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
 Evaluation and presentation of environmental information to ensure robust and effective decision making in the environmental sector, including quality and integrity of scientific data, integration of data with political and cultural approaches, objectivism versus advocacy, and convincing presentation of complex findings.

*Note: Open to any fourth-year student undertaking an environmentally related qualification.*

**MARI 429 Coastal Marine Environment**  
 FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
 An integrated approach to studying oceanography, water chemistry and productivity in the coastal marine environment. Includes project planning, data gathering and analysis.

*Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.*

**MARI 431 Antarctic and Southern Ocean Science**  
 S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
 Antarctic and Southern Ocean marine ecosystems, and biological adaptations to these challenging environments. Responses (via adaptation) of high-latitude marine species to past and future climate change.  
*Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.*

**MARI 450 Special Topic: Applied Estuarine Ecology**  
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
 A multi-disciplinary science approach to understanding the functioning of soft-sediment coastal ecosystems, from fundamental ecological principles through to human impacts. Experimental field ecology is at the core of learning.  
 LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSc, MSc

**MARI 451 Advanced Topics in Marine Science**  
 NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
 A current literature-based course that develops critical thinking, experimental design and best practice in publishing research.  
*Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.*

**MARI 480 Independent Project**  
 N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
 A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.  
 R MARI 481  
 LT PGDipSci  
*Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 13 hours of work per week.*

**MARI 490 Dissertation**  
 N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
 A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
 LT BSc(Hons)  
*Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 20 to 25 hours of work per week.*

**MARI 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**  
 N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
 Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
 LT MSc  
*Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 13 hours of work per week.*

## Marketing

**MART 112 Marketing**  
 ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international product and service markets.  
 R FOSC 112, MART 205  
 SC Commerce  
*Note: This paper replaces the required paper BSNS 103 for students who commenced BCom programmes before 2017.*

**MART 201 Integrated Marketing Communications**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 The use of marketing communication tools such as advertising, promotion, publicity, public relations and sales management. The development of media plans and presentation skills will be stressed.  
 P MART 112  
 SC Commerce

**MART 205 Marketing the Professional Practice**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Advertising the professional practice; packaging of professional services; measuring and improving client satisfaction; the professional-client relationship; adding value to professional services; building reputation and image; fee setting; ethical issues.  
 P 108 points  
 R FOSC 112, MART 112, MARX 205  
 SC Commerce  
 L Dunedin, Auckland

**MART 207 Sports Marketing**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 An introduction to the theory and practice of sports marketing, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand situation.  
 P 108 points  
 SC Commerce

**MART 210 Consumer Behaviour**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 An in-depth examination of consumer behaviour, including psychological, sociological, and individual characteristics influencing consumer behaviour and the relationship between business, consumers and global consumption.  
 P MART 112  
 SC Commerce

**MART 211 Products to Market**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Provides an in-depth understanding of the issues and considerations in the management and pricing of products, illustrates the role of pricing and product management in achieving strategic business goals, demonstrates the link between pricing and product management within the context of marketing channels.  
 P MART 112  
 R MART 202, 203  
 SC Commerce

**MART 212 Understanding Markets**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 An introduction to marketing research and data analysis and their role in solving problems encountered by businesses. The emphasis is placed on commissioning, assessing and interpreting quantitative and qualitative marketing research during a professional career.  
 P (BSNS 102 or 112) and MART 112  
 R MART 307  
 SC Commerce

**MART 301 Strategic Marketing**  
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 Elements of marketing strategy are considered to establish a framework that incorporates marketing within the overall corporate planning process. Processes such as competitor analysis, market segmentation, and positioning are examined.  
 P (BSNS 102 or 112 or QUAN 101) and MART 212 and two of MART 201, 210 and 211  
 SC Commerce

**MART 304 Sales and Sales Management**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 An introduction to the theory and practice of selling and sales management, integrating these concepts into the 'best practice' of modern business.  
 P Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)  
 SC Commerce

**MART 305 Societal Issues in Marketing**  
 NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 The relationships between marketing, public policy, and social and environmental values are examined with reference to legal issues.  
 P Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)  
 SC Commerce

**MART 306 Market-Led Innovation**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 The theory and practice of market-led innovation, from idea generation through concept development, trial, launch and post-launch evaluation.  
 P Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)  
 R MANV 302  
 SC Commerce

**MART 308 Integrated Digital Marketing**  
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
 An introduction to the practice of integrated digital marketing, including both digital marketing skills and business philosophy, and also a sociological view, including ethical considerations.  
 P 54 200-level points  
 SC Commerce  
*Note: May not be credited together with MART 330 passed in 2017, 2018 or 2019.*



<b>MART 326</b>	<b>International and Export Marketing</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The analysis and application of marketing principles in an international context.	
P	Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)
SC	Commerce
<i>Note: Students majoring in International Business who do not meet the prerequisites for MART 326 should contact the department to discuss their eligibility.</i>	
<b>MART 328</b>	<b>Business to Business Marketing</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The creation and management of relationships between companies working in extended networks. A state-of-the-art view of business marketing theory and practice.	
P	Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)
SC	Commerce
<b>MART 329</b>	<b>Consumer Behaviour</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops an in-depth study of a number of concepts in consumer behaviour within the context of consumer culture.	
P	Two of (MART 201, 202, 203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)
SC	Commerce
<b>MART 330</b>	<b>Special Topic: Current Issues in International Branding</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Topics change year to year	
P	54 200-level points
SC	Commerce
<b>MART 333</b>	<b>Creative Marketing Communication</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Creativity and criticality in business communication; future-oriented themes in aesthetics and effectiveness in multi-media contexts and the design of digital and physical experience spaces.	
P	54 200-level points
SC	Commerce
<b>MART 355</b>	<b>Business Project</b>
FY	0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
A practical marketing project.	
P	(MART 201, 202, 203 and 307 with an average of grade B across all papers) or (MART 212, and two of MART 201, 210, 211 with an average of grade B across all papers)
SC	Commerce
<b>MART 448</b>	<b>Advanced Business Analytics</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points
Application of advanced analytics in a business context using SAS. Topics include: data marts, data access and integration, predictive modelling, design of experiments, segmentation, forecasting.	
P	BSNS 102 or 112 or STAT 110
<b>MART 449</b>	<b>Creative Marketing for Behaviour Change, Sustainability and Social Good</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Explore the theoretical foundations of creative marketing and apply them to encourage behaviour change, specifically in the contexts of environmental conservation, sustainable development and social change.	
<b>MART 460</b>	<b>Research Methods</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Qualitative and quantitative research methods are critiqued with regard to their application in solving marketing problems.	
<i>Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.</i>	
<b>MART 461</b>	<b>Marketing Theory</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The theoretical foundations of marketing as an academic discipline, its role in organisations, as well as its broader social and economic functions.	
<i>Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.</i>	

<b>MART 462</b>	<b>Advanced Marketing Analysis</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The applications of quantitative and qualitative research methods to marketing problems, the advancement of marketing theory and the development of applied skills in research design and analysis.	
<i>Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.</i>	
<b>MART 463</b>	<b>Food Marketing</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Factors affecting food marketing in New Zealand and internationally, and their influence on the development of the food industry including product development and marketing research for effective food marketing.	
<i>Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.</i>	
<b>MART 464</b>	<b>Consumer Behaviour</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Recent developments and issues in consumer behaviour and consumer research.	
<i>Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.</i>	
<b>MART 466</b>	<b>Digital Marketing</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to the application of digital technology in marketing. Provides students with a deeper understanding of digital marketing theories and online tools available to marketers. Technical background is not required.	
<i>Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.</i>	
<b>MART 467</b>	<b>Tourism Marketing</b>
NO	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The application of consumer behaviour and marketing theory to practical issues in providing tourism's core product: experiences. Includes an applied research opportunity with local businesses.	
<i>Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.</i>	
<b>MART 468</b>	<b>Branding</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Development of skills to analyse and manage brands effectively, based on current theoretical understanding in the academic branding literature and its application to contemporary cases.	
<i>Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.</i>	
<b>MART 469</b>	<b>Advertising Planning and Concept Development</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The history, current practice and possible futures of the planning function in advertising and the development and execution of creative concepts.	
<i>Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.</i>	
<b>MART 470</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>
NO	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
<b>MART 480</b>	<b>Dissertation or Case Study</b>
NO	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 8,000 words.	
R	MART 481
LT	BCom(Hons)
<b>MART 501</b>	<b>Applied Project</b>
N1, N2	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.	
LT	MMart
<b>MART 580</b>	<b>Research Project</b>
N1, N2	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.	
LT	MMart

<b>Materials Science and Technology</b>	
<b>MATS 204</b>	<b>Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials</b>
SS	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Broad and complex challenges associated with sustainability of materials. Aspects of product lifecycle related to material selection and use (processing, production, design, end-of-life).	
P	54 points
SC	Commerce, Science
<b>Mathematics</b>	
<b>MATH 120</b>	<b>Mathematics for Scientists</b>
S1, SS	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The development of understanding, formulation and application of a variety of approaches to quantitative problem solving in scientific disciplines.	
R	MATH 101, 102, 160 and 170
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>MATH 130</b>	<b>Fundamentals of Modern Mathematics 1</b>
ES	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Core mathematical skills and background for applications across the quantitative sciences.	
R	MATH 101, 102, 160, 170
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<i>Note: It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in MATH 130 have a background in NCEA Level 2 Mathematics with Calculus or equivalent.</i>	
<b>MATH 140</b>	<b>Fundamentals of Modern Mathematics 2</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Continuation from MATH 130 with an emphasis on mathematical thinking and formalisation and their importance for applications of mathematics.	
P	MATH 130 or 160
R	MATH 170
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>MATH 201</b>	<b>Real Analysis</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the basic techniques of real analysis in the familiar context of single-variable calculus.	
P	MATH 140 or 170
R	MATH 353
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>MATH 202</b>	<b>Linear Algebra</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the fundamental ideas and techniques of linear algebra and the application of these ideas to computer science and the sciences.	
P	MATH 140 or 170
R	MATH 242, 341
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>MATH 203</b>	<b>Calculus of Several Variables</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the mathematics of curves, surfaces and volumes in three-dimensional space, and extends the notions of differentiation and integration to higher dimensions.	
P	MATH 140 or 170
R	MATH 251
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>MATH 301</b>	<b>Introduction to Functional Analysis</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Banach and Hilbert spaces, linear operators and their applications.	
P	MATH 201 and 202
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>MATH 302</b>	<b>Complex Analysis</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops the differential and integral calculus of functions of a complex variable, and its applications.	
P	MATH 201
SC	Arts and Music, Science

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



**MATH 304 Partial Differential Equations**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the theory of partial differential equations by discussing the main examples (Laplace equation, heat equation, wave equation and transport equations) and their applications.

P MATH 203  
RP COMO 204  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**MATH 306 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to differential geometry with a focus on the structure of two-dimensional surfaces.

P MATH 202 and 203  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**MATH 342 Modern Algebra**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the modern algebraic concepts of a group and a ring. These concepts occur throughout modern mathematics and this paper looks at their properties and some applications.

P MATH 202  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**MATH 405 Topics in Advanced Mathematics**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**MATH 421 Analytical Number Theory**

S1 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Number Theory is concerned with properties of integers, especially prime numbers. This paper gives a basic introduction to analytic number theory, which studies these objects using methods from analysis.

R MATH 401-412  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

**MATH 422 Functional Analysis**

S2 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Basic properties and foundational results of infinite dimensional normed vector spaces (function spaces) and linear operators acting on them.

R MATH 401-412  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

**MATH 423 Measure and Integration**

S1 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

The theory and applications of the Lebesgue integral via measure theory. Application of ideas and methods from real analysis can be used to solve a variety of problems in mathematics.

R MATH 401-412  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

**MATH 424 Techniques in Applied Mathematics I**

S2 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Techniques for solving problems in applied mathematics, including exact, approximate, and iterative methods for solving linear and nonlinear ODEs, linear PDEs, boundary value problems, and integral equations.

PC MATH 426  
R MATH 401-412  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

**MATH 425 Differential Geometry**

S1 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Basic properties and foundational results of differential geometry and semi-Riemannian geometry, manifolds, tangent vectors and vector fields, covariant derivatives, geodesics and curvature.

R MATH 401-412  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

**MATH 426 Techniques in Applied Mathematics II**

S2 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Techniques for solving problems in applied mathematics, including dynamical systems theory, perturbation theory, multiple scales methods, boundary layer theory, solitons and nonlinear waves, and methods for solving stochastic differential equations.

PC MATH 424  
R MATH 401-412  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

**MATH 427 Advanced Algebra**

S1 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Fundamental properties and foundational results of group theory and Galois theory.

R MATH 401-412  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

**MATH 431 Topics in Advanced Mathematics**

ES 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

R MATH 401-412  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

**MATH 432 Topics in Advanced Mathematics**

ES 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

R MATH 401-412  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

**MATH 433 Topics in Advanced Mathematics**

ES 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

R MATH 401-412  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

**MATH 434 Topics in Advanced Mathematics**

ES 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points

Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

R MATH 401-412  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

**MATH 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

**MATH 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

R MATH 496  
LT MSc, MA

## Media, Film and Communication

**MFCO 101 Screen Form and Culture**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the basic analytical and critical skills as they apply to the study of moving images, specifically film. Issues of form, style and genre are addressed.

R FIME 101  
SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 102 Media, Power, Society**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the impact of media such as advertising, social media and streaming media upon our values, work, knowledge and experience of everyday life.

R FIME 102  
SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to communication theories, media and genres.

R COMS 101  
SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 201 The History of Film**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An historical survey of the major developments in film history.

P 18 FIME or MFCO points  
R FIME 201  
SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 202 Theory of Communication Studies**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Communication theory as it applies to cultural, media, and technological contexts and processes.

P 18 COMS or MFCO points  
R COMS 201  
SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 203 Media History**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of the major developments in media history. Explores the complex interaction among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context.

P 18 COMS or MFCO points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with COMS 206 passed in 2006-2008.*

**MFCO 205 Communication Research Methods**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to communication research and methods used to conduct research on communication.

P 18 COMS or MFCO points  
SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 210 Theory of Film and Media**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Key theories that inform film and media studies and the discourses that have defined the disciplines.

P 18 100-level MFCO points  
SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 212 Media and Intercultural Communication**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical and theoretical study of contemporary issues related to inter-group relations and community, indigenous rights and global media, pornography and violence, gender and race.

P 18 FIME or MFCO points  
R FIME 202  
SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 213 Media Genres**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A detailed study of a particular media genre, or genres, such as film noir, science fiction, horror, the musical.

P 18 FIME or MFCO points  
R FIME 203  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**MFCO 216 New Zealand Cinema**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of New Zealand film with emphasis placed upon historical and theoretical approaches.

P 18 COMS, FIME or MFCO points  
R FIME 206  
SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 217 Television Studies**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Surveys the large and growing field of scholarly television studies. Discusses a broad range of theoretical and critical material that looks at television in relationship to culture, politics, gender, race, and class. Places the study of television in a New Zealand and international context.

P 18 FIME or MFCO points  
R FIME 207  
SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 220 Writing for the Media**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides students with writing skills across a range of media, with an emphasis on cross-platform, non-fiction writing. The conventions and creative roles involved in producing media texts are interrogated.

P MFCO 101 or 102 or 103

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with MFCO 230 Special Topic: Writing for the Media passed in 2012, 2013, or 2014.*

**MFCO 222 Science, Technology, and Society**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the interdisciplinary field of science, technology, and society (STS), examining the complex interaction of science, technology, medicine and society.

P 36 points

SC Arts and Music, Science

**MFCO 223 Documentary and Reality Media**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The politics and aesthetics of representing reality through documentary, reality television and social media.

P 54 points

SC Arts and Music, Science

**MFCO 224 Studying Selfies: Celebrity, Surveillance and Cyberspace**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The "selfie" as a site of critical study, looking at selfies as cultural objects and how researchers understand the selfie as a space for/act of communication.

P 18 points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with MFCO 242 passed in 2017 or 2018.*

**MFCO 231 Special Topic: Journalism Now: Seeking the Truth in a World of Disinformation and Fake News**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Explores the cultural, ethical and societal effects of disinformation and misinformation. Uses case histories from journalists and practical exercises.

P 36 100-Level points

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 242 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The 'selfie' as a site of critical study; selfies as cultural objects, and how researchers understand the selfie as a space for/act of communication.

P 18 points

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 251 Television Studio Production**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the practical elements of studio-based television production.

P 18 COMS, FIME or MFCO points

R COMS 250, MFCO 250

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Due to restrictions on the facility, numbers for this paper may be capped. Please contact the department (mfc@otago.ac.nz) if you have any questions.*

**MFCO 301 Critical Problems in Film and Media**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of the major critical and theoretical approaches to film and media to include the impact on contemporary digital media convergence and transmedia productions.

P 18 200-level FIME or MFCO points or GEND 205 or 305

R FIME 301

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 303 Critical Problems in Communication Studies**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

News media routine processes, mythologies, structural constraints, access and equity; discourses and social contexts of news production.

P 18 200-level COMS or MFCO points or GEND 205 or 305

R COMS 301

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 312 Communication and the City**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The consequences of evolving communication and media technologies for cities, how they are represented, and for urban economies and ways of life.

P 18 200-level MFCO or COMS points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with COMS 305 passed in 2006-2008.*

**MFCO 313 Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Bringing together issues of theory and praxis, this paper concerns the impact of global media on politics, culture and everyday life as well as the organisation of global media, industrial and cultural practices in the information age. What is a media event? Who is in control of the media? How do the media shape culture and politics?

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points

R FIME 303

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 314 French Cinema**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Selected topics in French cinema since 1945.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points

R FIME 304

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 315 Digital Media and Society**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critical debates on digital media; exploring the history of the digital as a worldview, as a crucial moment in the development of contemporary capitalism, and as a rapidly evolving technology.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with FIME 305 passed in 2006 or 2007.*

**MFCO 316 German Cinema**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An advanced study of the development of German cinema from the silent era to the present which centres on issues arising from German responses to the onset of modernity, the demands of the fascist period, the renegotiation of personal, social and national identity after 1945 and the experience of postmodern culture.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points or one of GLBL 201, 202, 301, 302, GERM 202, 203, 242, 243, 244

R FIME 307

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 317 Digital Culture**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of new modes of communication, representation and social practices in the digital context. The paper approaches digital culture from historical, social, theoretical and aesthetic perspectives.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points

R FIME 308

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 318 Indigenous Media**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The media's role in colonisation; the representation and stereotyping of minorities, specifically indigenous minorities; and discussion of native/indigenous peoples' portrayals of themselves.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with FIME 310 passed in 2007 or 2008.*

**MFCO 319 Contemporary American Cinema**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of a topic or topics pertaining to contemporary American cinema – such as the romantic comedy, the science fiction film, documentary genres, new technologies in American cinema, global Hollywood.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points

R FIME 311

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**MFCO 330 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year

P One 200-level MFCO or FIME paper

SC Arts and Music

**MFCO 333 Film Festivals**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides an historical and critical introduction to the world of film festivals, including judging and curating opportunities, plus 'behind-the-scenes' tours and attendance at the New Zealand International Film Festival.

P 18 200-level MFCO points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited with MFCO 330 passed in 2016, 2018, 2019*

**MFCO 401 Advanced Media, Film and Communication Theory**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Current issues and theoretical debates in Film, Media and Communication Studies and provides students with writing, research and organisational skills necessary for an Honours degree.

P 54 300-level MFCO or FIME points

R COMS 401, FIME 401, MFCO 403

**MFCO 406 Audience Studies**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An overview of the field of audience studies as it relates to film, media and communication.

P 54 300-level MFCO points

*Note: May not be credited together with MFCO 407 passed in 2012, 2014, 2015 or 2016.*

**MFCO 408 A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of a topic or topics that address the intersection between cinema, gender and sexuality – such as the representation of women in film, cinema audiences and gender, desire and the gaze in the cinema.

P 54 300-level MFCO, GEND or FIME points

R FIME 406

**MFCO 409 Advanced Media History**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Developments in the history of broadcasting during the past century and the history of other media. Interactions among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context. Different approaches to writing media history.

P 54 300-level MFCO points

**MFCO 410 Documentary Film and Media**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Historical development of documentary from dawn of cinema to present trans-media environment; important movements and methods of documentary practice; a range of theoretical and critical perspectives upon contemporary documentary.

P 54 300-level points

**MFCO 412 Communicating the Self**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Frames communications as producing mediated identities. How consumer cultures and media intersect with identity and how identities are produced through interactions with commodities and media.

P 54 300-level MFCO points

**MFCO 414 Discourse Theory and Practice**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Social practices in relation to media and society, the philosophical basis for concepts of discourse, and communication in a range of social contexts.

P 54 300-level MFCO points

**MFCO 441 Special Topic: Digital Asia**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Digital Asia provides an opportunity for students to engage critically and creatively with contemporary approaches to Asian digital media and communications.

P 54 300-level MFCO points

*Note: May not be credited with MFCO 332 when taken with the same content.*

**Key**

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**MFCO 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 15 000 words on an approved research topic.

R COMS 490, FIME 490  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts**MFCO 590 Research Dissertation**

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

## Medical Laboratory Science

**MELS 208 Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology**

FY 0.3565 EFTS OL, OC 45 points

An introduction to diagnostic pathology, which examines professional, cultural and ethical issues and includes modules on microbiology and immunology, clinical biochemistry, haematology, transfusion science, histology, molecular diagnostics and clinical genetics.

R MELS 207, 221  
LT BMLSc**MELS 223 Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)**

S2 0.1425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.

R MICR 223  
LT BMLSc**MELS 230 Biochemistry (for BMLSc)**

S1 0.1425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Gene and genome structure and function. DNA replication. Genetic code and protein synthesis. Concepts of DNA cloning and gene analysis in disease and forensics. Concepts of gene therapy. Concepts of energy metabolism involving carbohydrates, fats and proteins. Regulation and integration of metabolism. Cell signalling in health and disease. Role of clinical diagnostics. Metabolic processes in drug metabolism and body organ function.

R BIOC 221, 230 and PHCY 231. May not be taken if BIOC 223 has been passed prior to 2019 or HUNT 221 has been passed from 2019 onwards  
LT BMLSc**MELS 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)**

S1 0.1425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.

P CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 and 18 further 100-level points  
R ANAT 241  
LT BMLSc**MELS 251 Physiology (for BMLSc)**

S1 0.166 EFTS OL, OC 21 points

Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of medical laboratory science.

R PHCY 251 or (PHSL 231 and 232 and 233) or PHSL 251  
LT BMLSc**MELS 301 Diagnostic Chemical Pathology**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

A study of systematic chemical pathology, including the major organ systems, their diseases and biochemical abnormalities, metabolic diseases, and the molecular basis of inherited diseases including basic analytical techniques, instrumentation and data-processing.

LT BMLSc

**MELS 302 Haematology and Transfusion Science**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Provides basic knowledge in haematology and immunohaematology and comprises the study of the cellular components of blood, their functions, the haemostatic processes and outlines disease processes affecting them.

LT BMLSc

**MELS 304 Principles of Pathology**

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The scientific study of disease processes that result in morphological and functional changes in cells, tissues and organs, includes an introduction to anatomic pathology and pathophysiology. The basic processes of degeneration, cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue repair and disorder of growth including neoplasia.

LT BMLSc

**MELS 305 Elements of Histotechnology**

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the theory and practice of histotechnology, cytology and diagnostic electron microscopy.

LT BMLSc

**MELS 306 Medical Microbiology**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Infectious diseases of humans and their causative agents; the laboratory basis of microbial pathogenesis; the prevention, laboratory diagnosis and treatment of infection.

LT BMLSc

**MELS 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology**

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

The advanced study of chemical pathology and clinical chemistry.

R MELX 401  
LT BMLSc**MELS 402 Clinical Microbiology**

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

A full-time placement undertaken in an approved medical microbiology laboratory over a period of one semester.

R MELX 402  
LT BMLSc**MELS 403 Clinical Virology**

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

A full-time placement undertaken in an approved medical virology laboratory over a period of one semester.

R MELX 403  
LT BMLSc**MELS 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology**

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases, and the pre- and post-natal diagnosis of genetic disorders.

R MELX 404  
LT BMLSc**MELS 405 Cytopathology**

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Includes the theory of cytopathology supported by relevant practical aspects as a comprehensive basis to diagnostic cytopathology. Routine procedures including collection, fixation, processing and staining of cytological specimens.

R MELX 405  
LT BMLSc**MELS 406 Haematology**

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. In addition to in-depth study of the cellular components of blood, the haemostatic mechanisms and their associated disease processes, an understanding of genetically determined blood disorders will be acquired.

R MELX 406  
LT BMLSc**MELS 407 Histopathology**

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Provides in-depth coverage of histopathology including the theory and practice of the routine procedures of tissue fixation and processing, microtomy and staining, as well as the more sophisticated techniques of histochemistry and autoradiography.

R MELX 407  
LT BMLSc**MELS 408 Transfusion Science**

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. An in-depth study of the blood group serology for the major blood group systems, infectious disease testing, production of blood components, and quality control. Selected topics in clinical transfusion practice, immunologically-related disorders and tissue typing are included.

R MELX 408  
LT BMLSc**MELS 409 Clinical Immunology**

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

A full-time placement undertaken in an approved medical immunology laboratory over a period of one semester.

R MELX 409  
LT BMLSc**MELS 410 Medical Laboratory Science for Rural Health**

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL, DP 60 points

A full-time placement undertaken in an approved rural or smaller provincial laboratory over a period of one semester.

LT BMLSc

**MELS 420 Medical Laboratory Science Practice for Honours**

S2 0.5 EFTS OL, DL, DP 60 points

A clinical placement undertaken in an approved medical diagnostic laboratory.

LT BMLSc(Hons)

**MELS 480 Medical Laboratory Science Research for Honours**

S1 0.375 EFTS OL, OC, DP 45 points

A supervised research placement in an approved laboratory leading to the production of a written research report.

LT BMLSc(Hons)  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington**MELS 510 Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice**

FY 0.375 EFTS OL, DL, DP 45 points

Course work in a Medical Laboratory Science discipline at an advanced level with an emphasis on current areas of research and emerging diagnostic techniques and their application in managing disease.

LT PGDipMLSc  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington**MELS 580 Research Project**

FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points

A supervised research project up to 15,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.

LT PGDipMLSc  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington*Note: MELS 580 is taught at the Dunedin School of Medicine and the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences. However, not all 500-level MELS papers may be available at all three Schools of Medicine in any given year. Contact the Medical Laboratory Science Course Director for further details.*

## Medical Technology

**MTEC 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians**

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Cardiovascular physiology and pathophysiology, respiratory physiology and pathophysiology, the physiology of sleep, and respiratory and cardiovascular pharmacology.

R MTEC 701  
LT PGCertMedTech, PGDipMedTech  
L Wellington**MTEC 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians**

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The principles of physiological monitoring of cardiovascular, respiratory and neurological status, imaging, and the interpretation of physiological data.

R MTEC 702  
LT PGCertMedTech, PGDipMedTech  
L Wellington**MTEC 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians**

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The physiology of the cardiovascular system and changes in cardiovascular function in abnormal physiological and pathological conditions.

P MTEC 701 or MTEC 701  
R MTEC 703  
LT PGDipMedTech  
L Wellington



**MTEC 704 Cardiovascular Technology**  
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An understanding of the principles underlying the measurement of cardiovascular function, the interpretation of cardiovascular data, and therapeutic use of advanced cardiology technology.  
P MTEC 702 or MTEC 702  
R MTEC 704  
LT PGDipMedTech  
L Wellington

**MTEC 705 Sleep Medicine**  
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An understanding of normal sleep and factors that alter sleep and wakefulness, and pathophysiological sleep disorders.  
R MTEC 705  
LT PGDipMedTech  
L Wellington

**MTEC 706 Sleep Technology**  
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An understanding of principles underlying the measurement of sleep and sleep-related disorders, and appropriate therapeutic interventions.  
P MTEC 702 or MTEC 702  
R MTEC 706  
LT PGDipMedTech  
L Wellington

Medicine

**MICN 201 Medicine Second Year**  
FY 0.975 EFTS OL, OC 120 points  
LT MB ChB

**MICN 301 Medicine Third Year**  
FY 0.975 EFTS OL, OC 120 points  
LT MB ChB

**MICN 401 Medicine Fourth Year**  
FY 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points  
LT MB ChB  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**MICN 501 Medicine Fifth Year**  
FY 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points  
LT MB ChB  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**MICN 621 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter**  
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
LT MB ChB  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**MICN 622 Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter**  
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
LT MB ChB  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**MICN 623 Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter**  
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
LT MB ChB  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**MICN 624 Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter**  
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
LT MB ChB  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**MICN 629 Medicine Sixth Year**  
N1, N2, N3, N4 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points  
LT MB ChB  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**MICN 631 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter, Part A**  
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
L Christchurch

**MICN 632 Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter, Part A**  
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
L Christchurch

**MICN 633 Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter, Part A**  
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
L Christchurch

**MICN 634 Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter, Part A**  
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
L Christchurch

**MICN 635 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter, Part B**  
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
L Dunedin, Christchurch

**MICN 636 Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter, Part B**  
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
L Christchurch

**MICN 637 Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter, Part B**  
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
L Christchurch

**MICN 638 Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter, Part B**  
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
L Christchurch

**MICN 641 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter**  
N1, N2 0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points  
LT MB ChB  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**MICN 642 Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter**  
N1, N2 0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points  
LT MB ChB  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**MICN 643 Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter**  
N1, N2 0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points  
LT MB ChB  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**MICN 644 Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter**  
N1, N2 0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points  
LT MB ChB  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**MICN 648 Medicine Sixth Year Elective Quarter**  
N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8 0.1249 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
LT MB ChB  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

Microbiology

**MICR 221 Microbes to Medicine**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Fundamental concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.  
P CELS 191 and (CHEM 191 or 111) and 36 further 100-level points  
R MELS 221 and PHCY 219 and PSCI 202  
RP HUBS 191  
RC GENE 221  
SC Science

**MICR 222 Microbes in Action**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The ecology and functional diversity of microorganisms in natural ecosystems and the use of microorganisms in bioremediation, biocontrol, and industrial processes.  
P CELS 191 and (CHEM 111 or 191) and 72 further points  
RP MICR 221  
SC Science

**MICR 223 Infection and Immunity**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.  
P HUBS 191 and 90 further points  
R MELS 223 and PSCI 202  
RP MICR 221  
SC Science

**MICR 331 Food Microbiology**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The fundamentals of food microbiology and its importance to the community; food preservation; food allergies; food-borne infections; the microbiological analysis of foods including data interpretation.  
P MICR 221  
SC Science

**MICR 332 Health Microbiology**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Disease mechanisms of key microbial pathogens, including bacteria, parasite and fungi. Treatment and control of microbial diseases. Role of the human microbiome and commensals in health and disease.  
P MICR 223  
RP MICR 221  
SC Science

**MICR 334 Advanced Immunology**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Mechanisms of immune activation and tolerance, molecular immunology, allergy, autoimmunity, immunodeficiency, immunoendocrinology, tumour immunotherapy and transplant immunology. Tools for tumour immunotherapy, fluorescent cell sorting, lymphocyte activation, cytotoxicity and cytokine assays.  
P MICR 223  
RP MICR 221  
SC Science

**MICR 335 Molecular Microbiology**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The bacterial nucleoid and its influence on gene expression. Molecular mechanisms by which bacteria adapt to environmental change. Regulation of gene expression by proteins and small RNAs. Riboswitches. Bacterial RNA maturation.  
P GENE 221 or MICR 221  
SC Science

**MICR 336 Microbial Ecology**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Ecology of microbial communities (human/environmental settings), what they do, and how we study them, focusing on microbial diversity, rare biosphere and microbial dark matter with their links to ecosystem functions.  
P (BIOC 221 or GENE 221 or MICR 221) and MICR 222  
SC Science

**MICR 337 Virology**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Molecular aspects of viral entry, replication, and assembly in host cells. Mechanisms by which viruses manipulate the hosts to multiply and cause disease.  
P GENE 221 or MICR 221 or 223  
SC Science

**MICR 360 Research Perspectives**  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
Tutorial-based paper covering contemporary topics in Microbiology and Immunology. Designed to develop skills required for the critical analysis of the scientific literature and for effective oral and written communication.  
SC Science  
*Note: Normally for students intending to enter 400-level postgraduate study in Microbiology or Immunology. Head of Department approval required.*

**MICR 461 Molecular Microbiology**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
*Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



## MICR 462 Microbiology and Immunology Research

FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
LT PGDipSci, MSc

*Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.*

## MICR 463 Trends in Microbiology

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

*Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.*

## MICR 464 Medical Microbiology and Immunology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

*Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.*

## MICR 480 Research Project

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

## MICR 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons)

## MICR 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

# Ministry

## MINS 405 Special Topic: A Practical Theology of Mental Health (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

An exploration of what it means to be a human being by focusing on the theological implications of the experiences of people living with mental health challenges.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

*Note: May not be taken concurrently with PAST 307.*

## MINS 406 Theological Perspectives on Leadership

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Critical theological reflection on the nature of leadership, focusing on understandings and models of effective leadership, and the nature of congregations and other faith-based organisations as social and religious communities.

R MINX 406

LT MMin, PGDipMin, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

## MINS 407 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world.

R PAST 311, PASX 311

LT MMin, PGDipMin, PGDipTheol, BTheol(Hons)

## MINS 408 Cultures, Migration and Faith

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

An exploration of mission and ministry in a diverse society, including understanding cultures, migration patterns, generational challenges, refugee issues, intercultural connections and bicultural commitments from the perspective of Christian faith.

R PAST 314

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

*Note: May not be credited together with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2012.*

## MINS 410 Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

The role of chaplains, ministers and other caregivers in situation of death, dying and loss, and the ways they can facilitate a healthy grieving process.

R PAST 318

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

## MINS 411 Chaplaincy in Diverse Contexts

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

The role of the chaplain in diverse contexts, with particular emphasis on the forms of traumatic stress that chaplains deal with in each setting.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

## MINS 412 Church in Mission: Theology in Changing Cultures (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

A theologically rigorous and culturally informed understanding of re-forming Christian communal identity, bringing together perspectives of global theology, contemporary cultures and ecclesial study in a critical and constructive dialogue.

R PAST 320

## MINS 413 Missional God, Missional People (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Scripture's story of the missional God and the ways that themes such as call, blessing and liberation have been experienced, re-imagined and lived out by God's people.

R PAST 321

*Note: May not be credited together with PAST 308 or MINS 405 passed in 2014.*

## MINS 414 Christian Theology and the Arts (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

An exploration of the role of the arts in expressing, shaping, nourishing and critiquing Christian faith and theology.

R PAST 322

## MINS 415 Christian ministry in te ao Māori (the Māori World) (Advanced)

SS 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Explores Christian ministry and theology in relation to te ao Māori (the Māori World) at an advanced level that critiques the role of clergy in relation to Māori expressions, understanding and practice of ministry within a historical and contemporary context.

R PAST 323

LT BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, PGDipMin, MMin, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM

## MINS 424 The Chaplain as Ceremonial Leader (Advanced)

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

The roles that ceremony, symbolism and ritual play in chaplaincy and the expectation that chaplains will provide religious services across a wide range of contexts.

R PAST 342

## MINS 590 Research Project

FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

Supervised individual research on an approved topic.

R MINX 590

LT MChap, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM, MMin, PGDipMin

## MINS 591 Research Project

ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

A paper representing half of MINS 590 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).

LT MMin, PGDipMin

## MINS 592 Research Project

ES 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points

A single-semester paper representing a quarter of MINS 590 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).

LT MMin, PGDipMin

## MINS5A MMin Full Research Project

FY, N1, N2 0.75 EFTS OC, DL 90 points

LT MMin

## MINS5B MMin Half Research Project

ES, FY 0.375 EFTS OC, DL 90 points

LT MMin

## MINS5C MMin Quarter Research Project

ES 0.1875 EFTS OC, DL 90 points

LT MMin

# Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 91).

# Molecular Biotechnology

See MAppSc programme requirements (page 80).

# Musculoskeletal Medicine

## MSME 701 Clinical Diagnosis

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points

Clinical diagnosis and evaluation of patients with musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction. Emphasis is on learning musculoskeletal clinical examination and diagnostic skills, with an evidence-based approach to the use of manual skills and clinical tests. This paper is restricted to medical graduates, and is a prerequisite for MSME709. 9-day on-campus course.

LT to PGCertMSM, PGDipMSM

L Christchurch

## MSME 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues

NO(2025) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

An evaluation of the normal and abnormal structure and function of neuromusculoskeletal tissues. Includes the anatomy, histology, physiology and pathology of these tissues.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM,

PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhy

L Christchurch

## MSME 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders

NO(2025) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Clinical evaluation, assessment and management of a wide range of musculoskeletal disorders. Focuses on a clinical approach to musculoskeletal problems as they present in primary care.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC,

PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPHC, PGDipPhy,

MPhy

L Christchurch

## MSME 705 Regional Disorders – Spine

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders, and diseases of the vertebral column and its associated tissues. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM,

PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhy

L Christchurch

## MSME 706 Regional Disorders – Limbs

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders and diseases of the limbs. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM,

PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhy

L Christchurch

## MSME 707 Musculoskeletal Management

NO(2025) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Focuses on the prevention and rehabilitation of musculoskeletal disorders. Includes an overview of the principles of epidemiology, critical understanding and analysis of research, clinical decision analysis, and clinical epidemiology.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM,

PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhy

L Christchurch

**MSME 709 Clinical Therapeutics**  
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points  
This paper is a progression from MSME701. This is an on-campus, hands-on course, designed to teach postgraduate medical students specific practical clinical skills in the treatment of musculoskeletal disorders, including the assessment of efficacy according to the current evidence-based principles.  
P MSME 701  
LT PGCertMSM, PGDipMSM  
L Christchurch

**MSME 710 Recreational and Sports Injuries**  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
Evaluation and management of musculoskeletal injuries and disorders associated with recreational and sporting pursuits. This includes the epidemiology, biomechanics, and classification of sports injuries, and the principles of injury assessment, treatment and rehabilitation.  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhty  
L Christchurch

Music

**MUSI 101 Materials of Music 1**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the materials of music, advancing students' understanding of scales, modes, chords, rhythm and musical structure, illustrated with examples drawn from a wide range of music.  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 103 Popular Music**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An overview of popular music with studies in the role and function of music in popular culture in global context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 104 World Music**  
NQ(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An exploration of the world's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 105 Music Matters in Human Life**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Case studies on the social life of music. From La Mer to Lamar and jazz to Jay-Z, featuring classical and rock with diverse styles and settings – birth, death, peace, war, sex, drugs, and the download store.  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: No prior musical knowledge required.

**MUSI 131 Composition 1**  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A paper in creative music that caters for students with previous experience in composition. Students work towards producing a portfolio of notated compositions, including modules on vocal composition and film music. The ability to notate music accurately is essential for this paper.  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 132 Music Production 1**  
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the technology of music, including computers and music software, sequencing, editing and recording techniques.  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 135 Songwriting**  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The development of songwriting skills including lyric writing, structure and composition techniques across a wide range of popular music styles.  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 140 Performance Studies 1**  
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points  
Tuition to develop 'solo' or 'ensemble' performance skills.  
SC Arts and Music  
Notes: (i) Students taking 'ensemble' will be placed in groups, or may propose their own groups for Head of Programme approval. (ii) No audition is required for taonga pūoro taiko or koto options. (iii) Admission in a Classical, Contemporary Jazz or Scottish option is by audition (contact spa@otago.ac.nz). (iv) Can lead to MUSI 240 or MUSI 141, 146 PERF 103. (v) Can be taken in a second instrument but may not be taken in same year as MUSI 141, 146, PERF 102 (except in the World Music or Traditional Music options). (vi) Cannot be credited to a degree if either of MUSI 141, 146 or PERF 103 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice."

**MUSI 141 Performance 1**  
FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points  
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.  
SC Arts and Music  
Notes: (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations). (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 140 (except in the world music ensemble performance option).

**MUSI 146 Contemporary Music Performance 1**  
FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points  
The development of modern musicianship skills necessary to enter and maintain a career in all facets of the popular and commercial music industry.  
R MUSI 145  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations).

**MUSI 191 Introduction to Music**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the theory of music, including notation and the foundations of key, harmony and tonality.  
R MUSI 101  
SC Arts and Music  
Notes: (i) MUSI 191 cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 101 has already been passed. (ii) Students who are not fluent in the reading of music should enrol in MUSI 191 in their first semester.

**MUSI 201 Materials of Music 2**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The nature of musical elements, looking at ways they can be used and drawing on examples from a range of musical styles.  
P MUSI 101  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 223 Classical Music**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A study of selected significant musical styles and composers of Classical Western art music, with special emphasis upon the development of new musical languages within music history.  
P 36 100-level points  
R MUSI 323  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 232 Music Production 2**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Industry-standard music software incorporating digital audio and sound design, sampling and sequencing, is introduced in detail. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers and those interested in music production.  
P MUSI 132 and 18 200-level points  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 233 Electronic Music Production**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Development of computer-based electronic music production skills and techniques using industry-standard software and equipment.  
P MUSI 132  
R MUSI 333  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: Students who have not taken MUSI 132 should demonstrate prior knowledge of Logic, Pro-Tools or Ableton before commencing the paper. Contact lecturer Mr David Harrison (david.harrison@otago.ac.nz) to arrange a demonstration.

**MUSI 234 Contemporary Composition**  
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Creative music composition, including songwriting, music for film and theatre, arranging and writing idiomatically for instruments.  
P MUSI 101 and either (MUSI 131 or 135)  
R MUSI 231, 235  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 240 Performance Studies 2**  
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points  
Tuition to develop 'solo' or 'ensemble' performance skills.  
P MUSI 140 (passed with a grade of at least C+)  
SC Arts and Music  
Notes: (i) Students taking 'ensemble' will be placed in groups or may propose their own groups for Head of Programme approval. (ii) Can lead to MUSI 340 or MUSI 241, 246, PERF 202. (iii) Can be taken in a second instrument but may not be taken in same year as MUSI 241, 246, PERF 202 (except in the taonga pūoro taiko or koto options). (iv) Cannot be credited to a degree if either of MUSI 241, 246 or PERF 203 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice."

**MUSI 241 Performance 2**  
FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points  
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.  
P MUSI 101 and MUSI 141  
LT MusB  
Note: At least a C+ pass must be gained in MUSI 141.

**MUSI 246 Contemporary Music Performance 2**  
FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points  
The development of modern musicianship skills necessary to enter and maintain a career in all facets of the popular and commercial music industry.

P MUSI 101 and (MUSI 146 with a grade of at least C+)  
R MUSI 245  
LT MusB, BPA

**MUSI 249 Contemporary Vocal Pedagogy: How to Teach Contemporary Voice**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
This paper equips singers with scientific knowledge on the voice and demonstrates how to teach safely and effectively. The paper encompasses vocal anatomy and physiology, practical techniques and critical listening.  
P 36 100-level MUSI or PERF points  
R MUSI 349  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 259 Special Topic: Practical Conducting**  
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The techniques and skills of conducting including gesture, rehearsal technique and score analysis.  
P MUSI 101 or 110  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: Students who have not passed MUSI 101 or MUSI 110 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent musical knowledge.

**MUSI 260 Special Topic: Vocal Performance & Recording**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points  
P 18 100-level points  
SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 261 Music and Visual Culture**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Theories, methods and subject material of music iconography. An introduction to representations of music and musicians in art from Classical times to the modern day, using current debates within the discipline of music iconography and the application of critical judgements to methods and approaches.  
P 36 points  
R MUSI 361  
SC Arts and Music

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

**MUSI 265 Music and Theatre**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.

P 36 100-level points

R MUSI 365

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 266 Film Music**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day, including film music genres, composers and styles.

P 36 100-level points

R MUSI 366

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 267 Music in Aotearoa**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of historical and contemporary music in Aotearoa from analytical and cultural perspectives.

P 36 100-level MUSI points

R MUSI 367

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 268 Performance in Asia and the Pacific**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the musical diversity of Asia and the Pacific with focus on performance in Japan, Indonesia, Polynesia and Melanesia. Includes playing experience on select instruments.

P 36 100-level points

R MUSI 226, 228, 268, 326, 328, 368

SC Arts and Music

*Note: No prior musical knowledge required.*

**MUSI 269 Popular Music 2**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical study of the global phenomenon of popular music.

P 36 100-level points

R MUSI 369

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 270 David Bowie**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the popular music figure, David Bowie, that encompasses music, gender studies, film and media studies, theatre, and fashion.

P 18 100-level points

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 301 Materials of Music**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth study of micro- and macro-structures of music, including analysis and criticism of post-tonal music, and incorporating examples from a wide variety of genres.

P MUSI 201

R MUSI 401

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 323 Classical Music**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of selected significant musical styles and composers of Classical Western art music, with special emphasis upon the development of new musical languages within music history.

P MUSI 102 and (MUSI 201 or 301)

R MUSI 223

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 331 Composition Projects**

FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points

A paper in creative music that develops skills in the student's areas of interest.

P MUSI 231 (no longer offered) or 234 or 235 (no longer offered)  
LT MusB, BPA

**MUSI 332 Music Production 3**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A detailed introduction to industry-standard sound reinforcement and recording technology. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers, and those interested in music production in the context of live sound reinforcement, as well as the professional recording studio environment.

P MUSI 232

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 333 Electronic Music Production (Advanced)**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of computer-based electronic music production skills and techniques using industry-standard software and equipment.

P MUSI 132 and 18 200-level points

R MUSI 233

*Note: Students who have not taken MUSI 132 should demonstrate prior knowledge of Logic, Pro-Tools or Ableton before commencing the paper. Contact lecturer Mr David Harrison (david.harrison@otago.ac.nz) to arrange a demonstration.*

**MUSI 334 Music Production Projects**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An advanced paper in practice-based studio production and research projects, including production for music performance, new media and recorded works.

P MUSI 332

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 340 Performance Studies 3**

ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points

Tuition to develop 'solo' or 'ensemble' performance skills.

P MUSI 240 or 241 (passed with a grade of at least B-)

SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) Students taking 'ensemble' will be placed in groups or may propose their own groups for Head of Programme approval. (ii) Can be taken in a second instrument but may not be taken in same year as MUSI 341, 346 PERF 302 (except in the taonga pūoro taiko or koto options). (iii) Cannot be credited to a degree if either of MUSI 341, 346 or PERF 302 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice.*

**MUSI 341 Performance 3**

FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points

The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.

P MUSI 241 (passed with a grade of at least B-)

LT MusB, BPA

*Note: May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 348 for MusB or MusB(Hons).*

**MUSI 346 Contemporary Music Performance 3**

FY 0.3 EFTS OC, DP 36 points

The development of modern musicianship skills necessary to enter and maintain a career in all facets of the popular and commercial music industry.

P MUSI 246 (passed with a grade of at least B-)

R MUSI 345

LT MusB, BPA

**MUSI 349 Contemporary Vocal Pedagogy: How to Teach Contemporary Voice**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This paper equips singers with scientific knowledge on the voice and demonstrates how to teach safely and effectively. The paper encompasses vocal anatomy and physiology, practical techniques and critical listening.

P 36 200-level MUSI or PERF points

R MUSI 249

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 361 Music and Visual Culture**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories, methods and subject material of music iconography. An introduction to representations of music and musicians in art from Classical times to the modern day, using current debates within the discipline of music iconography and the application of critical judgements to methods and approaches.

P 18 200-level ARTV, MUSI or VISC points

R MUSI 261

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**MUSI 365 Music and Theatre**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.

P 18 200-level MUSI, PERF or THEA points

R MUSI 265

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**MUSI 366 Film Music**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to present day, including film music genres, composers and styles.

P 18 200-level MFCO or MUSI points

R MUSI 266

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**MUSI 367 Music in Aotearoa (Advanced)**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of historical and contemporary music in Aotearoa from analytical and cultural perspectives.

P 18 200-level MUSI points

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 368 Performance in Asia and the Pacific**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the musical diversity of Asia and the Pacific with focus on performance in Japan, Indonesia, Polynesia and Melanesia. Includes playing experience on select instruments.

P 36 200-level points

R MUSI 226, 228, 268, 326, 328

SC Arts and Music

*Note: No prior musical knowledge required.*

**MUSI 369 Popular Music 3**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical study of the global phenomenon of popular music.

P 36 200-level points

R MUSI 269

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 371 Research Methods and Approaches**

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Examines a variety of approaches and methods used in the study of the world's musics.

P 36 200-level points

R MUSI 471

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 375 Music Performance Pedagogy**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the theory and practice of teaching music performance successfully.

P 18 200-level MUSI points

R MUSI 475

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**MUSI 386 Community Project**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Research project on a music topic in the community. Students apply research methods and knowledge to a research project of their own design.

P 54 200-level MUSI points

R MUSI 486

SC Arts and Music

**MUSI 401 Materials of Music (Advanced)**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An in-depth study of micro- and macro-structures of music, including analysis and criticism of post-tonal music, and incorporating examples from a wide variety of genres.

P MUSI 201

R MUSI 301

LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

**MUSI 407 Radical Works**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An interdisciplinary examination of radical works drawn from Western art music and contemporary rock traditions.

P MUSI 201 or 301

LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

**MUSI 431 Composition Portfolio**

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A paper in creative music in which students work towards a portfolio of their own compositions under staff supervision.

P MUSI 331

LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus



<b>MUSI 432</b>	<b>Studio Production</b>
FY	0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A major practice-based research project, involving music production as the amalgamation of advanced arrangement, recording, editing, and audio mixing skills and techniques.	
P	MUSI 332 or 334
LT	MusB(Hons), PGDipMus
<i>Note: MUSI 331, MUSI 341, MUSI 345 or MUSI 346 must be passed with a grade of at least B+.</i>	
<b>MUSI 441</b>	<b>Performance 4</b>
FY	0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points
The development of advanced performance skills, culminating in a full-length public recital.	
P	MUSI 341 (passed with a grade of at least B+)
LT	MusB(Hons), PGDipMus
<i>Note: MUSI 341 must be passed with a grade of at least B+.</i>	
<b>MUSI 442</b>	<b>Repertoire Studies</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
A specialised course in repertoire study of a chosen composer/songwriter and/or stylistic area.	
LT	MusB(Hons), PGDipMus, BA(Hons), PGDipArts
<i>Note: Head of Department approval required.</i>	
<b>MUSI 446</b>	<b>Contemporary Music Practice 4</b>
FY	0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo and ensemble instrument or voice to an advanced level.	
P	MUSI 346 (passed with a grade of at least B+)
LT	MusB(Hons), PGDipMus
<i>Note: MUSI 346 must be passed with a grade of at least B+.</i>	
<b>MUSI 471</b>	<b>Research Methods and Approaches (Advanced)</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Examines a variety of approaches and methods used in the study of the world's musics.	
R	MUSI 371
LT	BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus
<b>MUSI 475</b>	<b>Music Performance Pedagogy (Advanced)</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Explores the theory and practice of teaching music performance successfully.	
P	18 300-level MUSI points
R	MUSI 375
<b>MUSI 486</b>	<b>Community Project (Advanced)</b>
NO	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Research project on a music topic in the community. Students apply research methods and knowledge to a research project of their own design.	
R	MUSI 386
LT	BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus
<b>MUSI 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>
FY	0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
Supervised study of an approved topic in music, involving research and leading to the presentation of an essay or music edition of between 12,000 and 15,000 words.	
P	One of MUSI 301, 320, 323, 365, 366, 368, 369, 371, 386
LT	BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus
<b>MUSI 590</b>	<b>Research Dissertation</b>
N1, N2	0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.	
LT	MA

## Music Production

See minor subject requirements (page 101).

# N

## Neuropsychology

<b>NPSY 701</b>	<b>Foundations of Applied Neuropsychology</b>
S1	0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Focuses upon the principles of practice in neuropsychology in New Zealand- including bicultural and partnership approaches, introduction to models of neurocognition and neurodevelopment, and legal and ethical frameworks for practice.	
LT	PGDipNeuropsych
L	Wellington
<b>NPSY 702</b>	<b>Applied Neuroscience in Neuropsychology</b>
NO(2025)	0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Focuses upon the interface between clinical practice in neuropsychology and other neuroscience disciplines, including neurology, neurosurgery, neuroradiology and neurorehabilitation.	
LT	PGDipNeuropsych
L	Wellington
<b>NPSY 703</b>	<b>Neuropsychology of Acquired Brain Injuries and Stroke</b>
S2	0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Focuses upon the role of neuropsychological assessment and intervention with individuals with acquired brain injuries, including as a result of traumatic brain injury, cerebrovascular accidents, neurotoxicity and anoxic/hypoxic brain injury.	
LT	PGDipNeuropsych
L	Wellington
<b>NPSY 704</b>	<b>Paediatric/Developmental Neuropsychology</b>
NO(2025)	0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Focuses upon the developmental aspects of neuropsychology, particularly on disorders common in children and young people- including autistic spectrum conditions, childhood epilepsy, foetal alcohol syndrome and attention deficit hyperactivity disorder.	
LT	PGDipNeuropsych
L	Wellington
<b>NPSY 705</b>	<b>Neuropsychology of Aging and Degenerative Conditions</b>
NO(2025)	0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Focuses on neuropsychological aspects of aging, particularly on disorders commonly seen when working with older adults- including multiple forms of dementia, Parkinson's, cortico-basal degeneration, progressive supranuclear palsy and multiple sclerosis.	
LT	PGDipNeuropsych
L	Wellington
<b>NPSY 706</b>	<b>Clinical Practice in Neuropsychology</b>
FY	0.125 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Represents the internship required for registration as a practicing 'Neuropsychologist'. Students will be expected to work in an appropriate clinical setting under supervision from an approved supervisor.	
LT	PGDipNeuropsych
L	Wellington

## Neuroscience

<b>NEUR 301</b>	<b>Current Topics in Neuroscience</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Recent advances and controversies in neuroscience research.	
P	ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211.
SC	Science
<i>Note: Available only to selected Neuroscience students with approval from the Director, Neuroscience Programme.</i>	

<b>NEUR 302</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
In-depth studies of selected topics in neuroendocrinology.	
P	PHSL 231
SC	Science
<i>Note: Intended for neuroscience students only.</i>	
<b>NEUR 303</b>	<b>Neuroendocrinology</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
In-depth studies of selected topics in neuroendocrinology.	
P	ANAT 242 and PHSL 231
SC	Science
<i>Note: May not be credited together with NEUR 302 passed in 2017 or 2018.</i>	
<b>NEUR 452</b>	<b>Neurodegenerative Disorders</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Selected topics relating to the causes of neurodegenerative diseases.	
<b>NEUR 453</b>	<b>Applied Human Neuroscience</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Exploration of how experimental neuromodulation can be used to support or refute current concepts of pathophysiology in clinical human neuroscience.	
<i>Note: May not be credited together with NEUR 463 passed in 2016 or 2017 or with NEUR 472 passed in 2018.</i>	
<b>NEUR 455</b>	<b>Sleep</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
The physiology of sleep, sleep and circadian rhythms, and sleep and daytime performance.	
<b>NEUR 456</b>	<b>Magnetic Resonance Imaging in Neuroscience</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
Designing experiments which use magnetic resonance imaging of people, data analysis and interpretation. Use of basic computer coding and application of statistics, and interactive neuroimaging software for scientific communication.	
RP	STAT 210 or 310
<i>Note: May not be credited together with NEUR 471 taken in 2021-2023.</i>	
<b>NEUR 459</b>	<b>Neuroendocrinology</b>
NO	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Control of the endocrine system by the brain and the reciprocal effects of hormones on brain structure and function.	
<b>NEUR 471</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Topics change year to year.	
<b>NEUR 473</b>	<b>Special Topic: Sensory Neuroscience</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Advanced concepts in sensory neuroscience.	
RP	PSYC 323
<b>NEUR 480</b>	<b>Research Project</b>
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.	
LT	PGDipSci
<b>NEUR 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>
FY, N1	0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.	
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci
<b>NEUR 495</b>	<b>Master's Thesis Preparation</b>
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.	
LT	MSc

## Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



# Nursing

## NURS 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Provision of a theoretical basis for mental health nursing through the use of a problem-based learning approach, and the incorporation of critical social theory as a basis for reflection on mental health nursing practice.  
R NURX 403  
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 404 Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Advanced clinical practice in a mental health nursing context. Critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing practice.  
P NURS 403 or NURX 403  
R NURX 404  
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch  
*Note: Students must have had at least two years' clinical experience in a mental health context.*

## NURS 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Enables the registered nurse to demonstrate health assessment knowledge and skills to meet the competencies required for advancing nursing practice. A period of mentored practice will integrate physical, psychosocial assessment and pathophysiology in the nurse's specialty area.  
R NURX 405  
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 409 Mental Health Nursing Practicum

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Practicum offering clinical knowledge and skills for specialist mental health nursing and mental health care delivery. Critique of practice and application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing clinical practice.  
R NURX 409  
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch  
*Note: Limited to nurses with no more than six months clinical experience in a mental health specialty.*

## NURS 411 Nursing – High Acuity

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Professional skills and knowledge related to clinical competence in areas such as high dependency, critical care and emergency nursing.  
R NURX 411  
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 413 Primary Health Care Nursing – Rural/Urban

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
This paper addresses specialist knowledge, problem-solving skills and technical competence in the area of primary health care nursing. It involves critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to attain best practice standards. Students determine their focus as rural or urban studying their own scope of practice.  
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 415 Nursing Research Methods

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An advanced research methods paper designed to provide students with a working knowledge of a range of methods and analyses used in the field of nursing research. Content will include both qualitative and quantitative methodologies and address research ethics.  
R NURX 415  
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 416 Nursing – Applied Pharmacology

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Covers bioscience and pharmacology informing registered nurse practice. Provides registered nurses with legal, ethical, prescribing and drug administration frameworks as described by the Nursing Council of New Zealand.  
R NURX 416  
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 418 Nursing Education – Principles and Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Addresses the principles of education theory and practice related to clinical and nursing education settings. Pedagogical approaches are introduced and the socio-pedagogical foundations for nursing education are evaluated.  
R NURX 418  
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 423 Nursing – Leadership and Management 1

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An introduction to contemporary theories of leadership and management as integrated into the discipline of nursing, including the changing health care environment, the tasks of nursing management, the process of nursing leadership, and cultural safety and nursing leadership in New Zealand.  
R NURX 423  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 424 Nursing – Leadership and Management 2

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
The application of theoretical knowledge, using cases to examine quality in the health care environment, strategic management for the nurse leader and the process of nursing leadership.  
P NURS 423 or NURX 423  
R NURX 424  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 426 Nursing – Gerontology

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An applied practicum in the core knowledge of gerontology nursing allied with a specialty practice focus in hospital, community and/or home nursing facilitating advanced nursing practice.  
R HASC 404, NURX 426, HASX 404  
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 427 Long-term Conditions: Pathophysiology and Management

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Principles of effective long-term condition management, including pathophysiological concepts, for assessing the impact of chronic conditions and application with best practice clinical guidelines. Early detection, practice-based resources, patient self-management, and end of life care are addressed.  
R NURX 427  
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 429 Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Consolidation of knowledge and skills for the Registered Nurse in physical and psychosocial assessment, pathophysiology, pharmacotherapeutics and diagnostic reasoning essential to safely prescribe and manage clients under supervision.  
P NURS 405 and 416  
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 431 Rural Nursing

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Explores the concept of rural nursing and advances theoretical knowledge and practical skills to facilitate practice in rural hospital and community settings.  
R NURX 431  
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 433 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
The application of philosophical frameworks within practice to support individuals to optimise health, behavioural challenges and services access for people with intellectual disability across the lifespan.  
R PSME 439  
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 434 Therapeutics: Knowledge and Integration

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
This paper builds on prior learning to integrate conceptual frameworks in pharmacology and non-pharmacotherapeutic management. Students utilise physical and psychosocial assessment, differential diagnosis and clinical decision making for prescribing of medications, therapies, and appliances.  
P NURS 405 or 416  
L Christchurch

*Note: Study is concurrent with 150 hours of supervised clinical practice.*

## NURS 435 Evidence Based Nursing Practice

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Acquisition of critical appraisal skills to interpret research and new knowledge for making clinical decisions in order to implement evidence-based nursing for populations and individuals.  
LT MAdvNP  
L Christchurch  
*Note: Nurse Practitioner preparation students intending to take NURS 435 should contact the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies for advice on enrolling via Special Permission.*

## NURS 441 Professional Nursing

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
The professional basis of nursing practice, nursing theory and related concepts for nursing.  
LT MNSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 442 Health Care in New Zealand

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
The context of health care in New Zealand; health strategy, policy, structure and global influences; rural/urban communities and population influences; the significance of the Treaty of Waitangi.  
LT MNSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 443 Nursing Science 1

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Normal anatomy and physiological function across the lifespan with an introduction to pathophysiological processes, genetics, immunology and microbiology. Particular foci on scientific principles that align with students' clinical placements.  
LT MNSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 444 Nursing Science 2

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Extension of prior knowledge, using case-based approaches covering altered health states, complex pathological processes (including cancers) and autoimmune diseases. Introduction to pharmacological principles, medications and polypharmacy relating to cases and clinical practice.  
P NURS 443 and 445  
LT MNSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 445 Introduction to Clinical Nursing Practice

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Introduction to nursing skills for assessment, planning and ongoing health care across the lifespan. Foundational technological and skill acquisition for safe practice and application of clinical judgement and clinical reasoning.  
LT MNSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 446 Nursing Clients with Altered Health States

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Nursing skills and knowledge in caring for people with an acute illness, acute exacerbation of existing illness, susceptibility to life-threatening conditions, including pre-, peri- and postoperative care.  
P NURS 443 and 445  
LT MNSc  
L Christchurch

## NURS 447 Applied Nursing Research

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
A research methods paper providing methods, analyses and ethics used in nursing research. Content will include quantitative and qualitative methodologies. Includes a clinically applied fieldwork component.  
LT MNSc  
L Christchurch

**NURS 471 Special Topic: Foundations of Infection Prevention and Control**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
The paper will present the core business of IPC including fundamental principles in regard to standards and policies, environments, quality and risk, microbiology and epidemiology, and everyday IPC processes.

LT PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc, MAdvNP  
L Christchurch

**NURS 472 Special Topic: Infection Prevention and Control in Practice**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
The paper builds on the foundational IPC principles from which the student will develop the skills and knowledge to critically apply these in clinical/healthcare settings to manage pandemic planning and emergency responses to pandemics/outbreaks within a community/organisation.

LT PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc, MAdvNP  
L Christchurch

**NURS 501 Nursing Science 3**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Integration of established science knowledge, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, informing clinical decisions. Study of cases emphasising integration of concepts, complexity and the holistic nature of care and interventions.

P NURS 441, 442, 444, 446  
LT MNsc  
L Christchurch

**NURS 502 Mental Health Nursing**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Nursing people who have a mental health condition.

P NURS 441, 442, 444, 446  
LT MNsc  
L Christchurch

**NURS 503 Nursing Clients with Complex Health States**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Nursing people with complex health needs, co-morbidity or disability. Knowledge and skills in applying appropriate models of care, including restorative, service integration across the continuum of care, and patient self-management.

P NURS 441, 442, 446  
LT MNsc  
L Christchurch

**NURS 504 Consolidation of Practice**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Extended period of clinical practice to demonstrate competency for entry to registered nurse practice.

P NURS 447, 501, 502, 503  
C NURS 581  
LT MNsc  
L Christchurch

**NURS 530 Nurse Practitioner Prescribing Practicum**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
Registered nurse students synthesise knowledge integrating assessment, diagnostic skills, clinical reasoning, applying treatments and consolidating prescribing practice under the guidance of an authorised prescriber.

P NURS 405 or 416  
L Christchurch

**NURS 531 Clinical Research Project**

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
Supervised research to design, implement and evaluate a clinical project in a relevant field. Students evaluate research findings, best practice principles and utilise theoretical frameworks to effect successful implementation.

L Christchurch

**NURS 580 Nursing Research Project**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Completion of a supervised research project demonstrating independent study.

P NURS 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447  
LT MNsc  
L Christchurch

**NURS 581 Integration of Nursing Theory and Practice**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Completion of an in-depth case study demonstrating application of nursing frameworks and integration of theory, research and practice.

P NURS 447, 501, 502, 503  
C NURS 504  
LT MNsc  
L Christchurch

**NURS 590 Dissertation**

ES, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
A supervised dissertation presenting the results of an original study on a topic relevant to nursing.

LT MHealSc  
L Christchurch

**NURS 591 Dissertation**

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
A single-semester paper representing half of NURS590 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).

LT MHealSc  
L Christchurch

## Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 91).

## Nutrition Communication

See minor subject requirements (page 101).

# O

## Obesity Prevention and Management

**OBPM 401 Medical and Surgical Management of Obesity**

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
LT PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPhy, PGDipSEM, MHealSc, MPhy

**OBPM 402 Psychosocial Factors in Obesity Prevention and Management**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

A broad look at the obesogenic environment from a governmental sociological perspective to the individual's psychological risk factors, with particular reference to Māori and Pasifika.

LT PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPhy, PGDipSEM, MHealSc, MPhy

**OBPM 403 Childhood and Youth Obesity Prevention and Management**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Comprehensive coverage of obesity prevention and management in the child and adolescent populations, which have unique considerations compared with the adult population.

## Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology

**OBYG 712 Pre and Early Pregnancy Care**

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points  
Fundamental knowledge and skills for care of women planning pregnancy or wishing to avoid pregnancy, including contraception, pre-pregnancy counselling, antenatal education, the provision of antenatal care, and early pregnancy complications.

R OBYG 712  
LT PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG

Notes: (i) This paper is designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women's health care, and is also a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) Limited to 30 students per semester. (iii) For more information: [www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg](http://www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg)

**OBYG 713 Pregnancy Care in the Community**

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Fundamental knowledge and skills in antenatal, birthing and postnatal care, including the care of pregnant women with chronic medical conditions, management of labour, common disorders in pregnancy, obstetric emergencies, postpartum issues, and resuscitation of the newborn.

R OBYG 713  
LT PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG

Notes: (i) This paper is designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women's health care, and is also a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) Limited to 30 students per semester. (iii) For more information: [www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg](http://www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg)

**OBYG 715 Medical Gynaecology I**

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Fundamental knowledge and skills in management of a broad spectrum of women's reproductive health issues, including pubertal development, menopause, vulval conditions, menstrual disorders, sexual health and screening, and affirmation of gender and sexual diversity.

R OBYG 715  
LT PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG

Notes: (i) This paper is designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women's health care, and is also a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) Limited to 30 students per semester. (iii) For more information: [www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg](http://www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg)

**OBYG 716 Medical Gynaecology II**

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Fundamental knowledge and skills in a range of gynaecological and sexual health issues, including fertility issues, urinary and gynaecological problems, abortion, interpersonal violence and sexual harm and common gynaecological cancers.

R OBYG 716  
LT PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG

Notes: (i) This paper is designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women's health care, and is also a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) Limited to 30 students per semester. (iii) For more information: [www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg](http://www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg)

**OBYG 717 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training**

FY 0.25 EFTS DL, DP 30 points

Relevant anatomy and physiology of normal and abnormal labour, practical management of normal and abnormal labour, augmentation and induction of labour, maternal birth trauma and episiotomy, assisted vaginal delivery, caesarean section, third stage complications, management of intrauterine fetal death, obstetric shock, well women care, family planning, screening in gynaecology, climacteric, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, urinary incontinence, malignancy of the genital tract, pelvic pain and dyspareunia, sexual assault, infertility, vulval lesions and quality assurance.

R OBYG 717  
LT PGDipOMG

Notes: (i) This practical training programme is a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) For more information: [www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg](http://www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg)

## Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

## OBGY 718 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1

N1, N2, N3 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points  
Introduction to audioconferencing, communication and counselling skills, sexual assault management, preliminary labour ward management, preliminary gynaecology history and examination, introduction to ultrasound.  
R OBGX 718  
LT PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG  
L Christchurch

*Notes: (i) OBGY 718 and OBGY 719 involve independent learning and a residential course component of three days each. OBGY 718 and 719 are designed to bookend the OBGY 717 Clinical Training. We strongly recommend that PGDipOMG candidates complete OBGY 718 before their OBGY 717 clinical training and complete OBGY 719 towards the end of, or after, their clinical training. These papers may be taken separately by non-diploma candidates wishing to apply for a Certificate of Proficiency. (ii) For more information: [www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg](http://www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg)*

## OBGY 719 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2

N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points  
Revision of topics selected by candidates and tutors, obstetrics and gynaecology databases, New Zealand clinical management guidelines related to obstetrics and gynaecology.  
R OBGX 719  
LT PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG  
L Christchurch

*Notes: (i) OBGY 718 and OBGY 719 involve independent learning and a residential course component of three days each. OBGY 718 and 719 are designed to bookend the OBGY 717 Clinical Training. We strongly recommend that PGDipOMG candidates complete OBGY 718 before their OBGY 717 clinical training and complete OBGY 719 towards the end of, or after, their clinical training. These papers may be taken separately by non-diploma candidates wishing to apply for a Certificate of Proficiency. (ii) For more information: [www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg](http://www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg)*

## OBGY 798 Special Topic

NO(2025) 0.05 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

## Occupational Health

### OCCH 401 Occupational Health

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Introduction to occupational health with an emphasis on the prevention of ill health caused by workplace hazards.  
R OCCX 401  
LT MHealSc, MPhty, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy

### OCCH 402 Occupational Safety

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Introduction to workplace safety with an emphasis on managing health and safety systems and resources.  
R OCCX 402  
LT MHealSc, MPhty, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy

### OCCH 590 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
Supervised research of up to 15,000 words presenting an original hypothesis and using previously developed research methodology, reflecting the student's area of interest in occupational health or practice.  
LT MHealSc

## Oceanography

### OCCN 450 Special Topic: Data Analysis Methods in Marine Science

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Fundamental concepts of time- and spatial-series analysis applied to existing physical and biological marine science data sets.

*Note: OCCN 450 is open to any 4th-year student undertaking an environmentally related qualification.*

## Ophthalmology

### OPHT 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy

N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Anatomy of relevance to the clinical practice of ophthalmology. In particular the eye, the visual pathways, the orbit, its contents and periorbital structures. The anatomy of the head and neck, neuro-anatomy and histology as it pertains to the visual system.  
R OPHX 801  
LT PGDipOphthBS

### OPHT 802 Ophthalmic Physiology

N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Physiology of the human eye and visual systems and related neuro-physiology, including the scientific application of psychophysical testing as a basis for current and future ophthalmic clinical practice.  
R OPHX 802  
LT PGDipOphthBS

### OPHT 803 Ophthalmic Optics

N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
The application of the principles of physical, geometric, physiological optics and ultrasonography to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including instruments which facilitate the examination of the human eye and the detection of abnormalities that may degrade image formation in the human eye.  
R OPHX 803  
LT PGDipOphthBS

### OPHT 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences

Short Course 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
The practical application of the principles of ophthalmic optics, anatomy and physiology to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including the use of equipment designed to assess or measure the functioning of the human eye, anatomical specimens, projections and models to illustrate the ocular and related anatomy.  
R OPHX 804  
LT PGDipOphthBS

*Note: University of Sydney students, please apply for a Certificate of Proficiency in OPHT 804 by emailing [international.enquiries@otago.ac.nz](mailto:international.enquiries@otago.ac.nz)*

## Oral Medicine

### ORME 701 Oral Medicine I

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
A theoretical and practical paper on oral pathology, oral microbiology, and pharmacology and therapeutics aspects relevant to oral medicine.  
LT PGDipClinDent

### ORME 702 Oral Medicine II

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
A theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine and orofacial pain.  
LT PGDipClinDent

### ORME 711 Oral Medicine I

NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points  
LT PGDipClinDent

### ORME 712 Oral Medicine II

NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points  
LT PGDipClinDent

### ORME 730 Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics

NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
LT PGDipClinDent

## Oral Pathology

### ORPA 701 Pathology and Microbiology

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
Topics in pathology and microbiology of relevance to the practice of oral pathology.  
LT PGDipClinDent

### ORPA 702 Diagnostic Oral Pathology I

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
Diagnostic oral pathology including theoretical and practical knowledge of histopathological diagnosis of common diseases of the oral region, preparation of gross specimens for oral and general pathology, and diagnostic general pathology relevant to oral pathology.  
LT PGDipClinDent

## Oral Surgery

### ORSU 701 Oral Surgery

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral surgical conditions.  
LT PGDipClinDent

### ORSU 702 Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral conditions related to oral surgery.  
LT PGDipClinDent

### ORSU 711 Oral Surgery

NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points  
LT PGDipClinDent

### ORSU 712 Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain

NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points  
LT PGDipClinDent

## P

## Pacific and Global Health

### PACH 201 Pacific Health: New Zealand and the Pacific Region

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to Pacific Peoples' health. Explores socio-economic determinants of Pacific Health, culture, and well-being and the context and journey of Pacific peoples in NZ, including major determinants of health.  
P 108 Points  
SC Arts and Music

### PACH 301 Pacific Health: Advanced Applied Knowledge

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Advanced integration of key determinants for Pacific Peoples' health. Understand Pacific health service provision and approaches to improve Pacific Health, with consideration for historical content, modern society and Pacific culture.  
P PACH 201  
SC Arts and Music

## Pacific Islands Studies

### PACI 101 Pacific Societies

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to selected Pacific societies in traditional and contemporary contexts, with a focus on indigenous perspectives.  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

### PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction

NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
An introduction to various forms of traditional and contemporary Pacific dance. A practicum component is included.  
SC Arts and Music

### PACI 103 Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to a select Pacific language.  
SC Arts and Music



**PACI 201 Contemporary Pacific Island Issues**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Contemporary social, political and economic issues affecting peoples living in the Pacific region. Focus on urbanisation, land, poverty, climate change and social issues.  
P PACI 101 or 36 points  
SC Arts and Music

**PACI 210 Special Topic: Pacific Education**  
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to Pacific education in New Zealand and the Pacific region. Focus is on education's impact on Pacific people's academic achievement and lives in a globalised world.  
P PACI 101 or 18 points relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST or MFCO  
SC Arts and Music

**PACI 301 Gafa o Tagata Pasifika – Pacific Diaspora in New Zealand**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The Pacific diaspora living in New Zealand, including issues such as identity, culture, spirituality, education and contemporary music.  
P 18 200-level ANTH, EDUC, MAOR, MUSI, PACI, RELS or SOWK points  
SC Arts and Music

**PACI 305 Peace and Conflict in the Pacific**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Examines conflict issues in the Pacific from a peace and conflict perspective, discussing these conflicts through three types of violence – direct violence, cultural violence and structural violence.  
P 18 200-level PACI points (may be substituted with ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST, INDV, MAOR or MFCO, contact the Department to discuss)  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited with PACI 310 completed in 2019 and 2021.*

**PACI 310 Special Topic: Pacific People, Climate Change and Power**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Explores diverse perspectives of climate change in the Pacific, focusing on power dynamics, activists and community movements, intergenerational narratives and research through the lenses of relevant Pacific methods and methodologies.  
P 36 200-level points  
SC Arts and Music

**PACI 401 Tinā Pasifika – Women in Polynesian Communities**  
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Indigenous women's roles (traditional and contemporary) within selected Polynesian communities. Topics include birthing practices, kinship and relationship practices, and female physicality.  
P PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points  
R MAOR 416, PACX 401

**PACI 402 Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Examines Pacific environments to seek an understanding of management of island environments and pressures brought about by issues such as climate change, urban growth, economic development and political tension.  
P PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points  
R PACX 402

**PACI 405 Indigenous Leadership in the Pacific**  
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
This paper examines the interface between western and Pacific forms of leadership to understand the current social, political and cultural impacts and challenges that exist within the Pacific milieu.  
P PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST, INDV 307 or MAOR points  
*Note: May not be credited with PACI 410 completed in 2018 and 2019.*

**PACI 410 Special Topic:**  
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Topics change year to year.  
**PACI 490 Dissertation**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.  
P PACI 301 and 54 300-level ANTH, ARTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR or MUSI points  
LT PGDipArts, BA(Hons)

Pacific Realities and University Learning

**PACR 101 Pacific Realities and University Learning**  
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
An introduction to theories of learning and academic skills needed for independent learning and success at university especially designed for Pacific students new to tertiary study.

Paediatric Dentistry

**PADN 701 Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care**  
NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
Scientific background of diagnosis of orofacial development. Planning and carrying out clinical dental care for children and adolescents.  
LT PGDipClinDent

**PADN 702 Paediatric Orofacial Development**  
NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
Management of orofacial developmental problems, orofacial trauma, and pathology. Assessing paediatric medical, developmental and physical problem impact on dental care.  
LT PGDipClinDent

**PADN 711 Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care**  
N1 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points  
LT PGDipClinDent  
**PADN 712 Paediatric Orofacial Development**  
N1 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points  
LT PGDipClinDent

Pain and Pain Management

**PAIN 710 Introduction to Pain**  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
An overview of the current understanding of pain as a multi-dimensional phenomenon, including: pain concepts and history; introduction to neuropathophysiology of nociceptive, inflammatory, neuropathic and nociplastic mechanisms; pain assessment; and the psychological, social and economic aspects of both acute and chronic pain.  
R MSME 704  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPHC, PGDipPhy, MPhy  
L Christchurch

**PAIN 711 Introduction to Pain Management**  
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
Current understanding of the best practice principles for the management and treatment of musculoskeletal pain from a multi-dimensional perspective.  
R MSME 708  
LT MHealSc, MPhy, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy  
L Christchurch

**PAIN 712 Pain Assessment**  
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
Clinical pain assessment in the context of New Zealand.  
R MSME 711  
LT MHealSc, MPhy, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy  
L Christchurch

**PAIN 713 Pain Neurobiology**  
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
The current understanding of pain mechanisms, including nerve physiology, modulation, central nervous system changes in pain states, and chronic pain states with implications for treatment mechanisms.  
P MSME 704 or PAIN 710  
R PAIN 701  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy  
L Christchurch

**PAIN 714 Biomedical Pain Management**  
NQ(2025) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
The current understanding of the various biomedical modalities to treat musculoskeletal pain, including acute and chronic pain, nociceptive / inflammatory, neuropathic, and nociplastic mechanisms.  
P PAIN 711 or MSME 708  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy  
L Christchurch

**PAIN 715 Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain**  
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
Explores psychosocial and cultural concepts integral to the experience of acute and chronic pain, as well as those contextual factors influencing treatment providers involved in assessment and management of pain.  
P (PAIN 710 or MSME 704) and (PAIN 711 or MSMS 708)  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy  
L Christchurch

Pastoral Studies

**PAST 216 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
Pastoral care as the caring, nurturing and compassionate work of the church as a whole, increasingly viewed as outward-facing, lay-centred, and attentive to communal, societal and cross-cultural dynamics.  
P 36 100-level points in any subject  
R PAST 316  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with PASX 207 or PASX 307 passed in 2013.*

**PAST 219 Christian Witness in a Secular World**  
NQ(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
The motivation, nature and outcomes of authentic Christian witness in today's secular environment and the implications for local church and ministry contexts.  
P 36 points in any subject  
R PAST 319  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited with PASX 307 or PASX 405 passed in 2009 or with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2011.*

**PAST 225 Special Topic**  
S2 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points  
Topics change year to year  
R PAST 325  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**PAST 307 Special Topic: A Practical Theology of Mental Health**  
NQ(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
An exploration of what it means to be a human being by focusing on the theological implications of the experiences of people living with mental health challenges.  
P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be taken concurrently with MINS 405.*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



## PAST 311 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
An exploration of mission and ministry in a diverse society, including congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world.  
P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper  
R MINS 407, MINX 407, PASX 311  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## PAST 314 Cultures, Migration and Faith

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
An exploration of mission and ministry in a diverse society, including understanding cultures, migration patterns, generational challenges, refugee issues, intercultural connections and bicultural commitments from the perspective of Christian faith.  
P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper  
R MINS 408  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2012.*

## PAST 316 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care (Advanced)

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
Pastoral care as the caring, nurturing and compassionate work of the church as a whole, increasingly viewed as outward-facing, lay-centred, and attentive to communal, societal and cross-cultural dynamics.  
P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper  
R PAST 216  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with PASX 207 or PASX 307 passed in 2013.*

## PAST 318 Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
The role of chaplains, ministers and other caregivers in situations of death, dying and loss, and the ways they can facilitate a healthy grieving process.  
P One 200-level PAST paper  
R MINS 410  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## PAST 319 Christian Witness in a Secular World

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
The motivation, nature and outcomes of authentic Christian witness in today's secular environment and the implications for local church and ministry contexts.  
P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper  
R PAST 219  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited with PASX 307 or PASX 405 passed in 2009 or with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2011.*

## PAST 320 Church in Mission: Theology in Changing Cultures

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
A theologically rigorous and culturally informed understanding of re-forming Christian communal identity, bringing together perspectives of global theology, contemporary cultures and ecclesial study in a critical and constructive dialogue.  
P One 200-level PAST or PASX  
R MINS 412  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## PAST 321 Missional God, Missional People

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
Scripture's story of the missional God and the ways that themes such as call, blessing and liberation have been experienced, re-imagined and lived out by God's people.  
P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper  
R MINS 413  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with PAST 308 or MINS 405 passed in 2014.*

## PAST 322 Christian Theology and the Arts

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
An exploration of the role of the arts in expressing, shaping, nourishing and critiquing Christian faith and theology.  
P One 200-level PAST paper  
R MINS 414  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## PAST 323 Christian ministry in te ao Māori (the Māori World)

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
Explores Christian Ministry and theology in relation to te ao Māori (the Māori World), taking into consideration Māori expressions, understanding and practice of ministry within a historical and contemporary context.  
P One 100-level PAST or CHTH paper  
R MINS 415  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## PAST 324 The Chaplain as Ceremonial Leader

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points  
To consider the roles that ceremony, symbolism and ritual play in chaplaincy and the expectation that chaplains will provide religious services across a wide range of contexts.  
P One 200-level PAST paper  
R MINS 424  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## PAST 325 Special Topic

S2 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points  
Topics change year to year  
R PAST 225  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## PAST 380 Research Essay

FY, N1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points  
P Two 200-level PAST or PASX papers  
R PASX 380  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

## PAST 480 Research Essay

FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points  
Topic in Pastoral Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.  
R PASX 480  
LT PGDipTheol, BTheol(Hons)

## PAST 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points  
Supervised individual research on a topic in pastoral studies.  
R PASX 490  
LT PGDipTheol, BTheol(Hons)

# Pathology

## PATH 201 Foundations in Human Pathology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An outline of pathological processes underlying disease in humans, including cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue healing and cancer, and the molecular mechanisms of each.

P BIOC 192 and CELS 191 and HUBS 192  
R PSCI 202  
RP ANAT 241 and BIOC 221  
SC Science

## PATH 301 Advanced Pathology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Pathology of human disease; applied and theoretical concepts relating to pathological conditions, including immuno-pathology, congenital and developmental disorders, cardiovascular pathology, haematological disorders, neuropathology, autopsy and diagnostic pathology.

P PATH 201  
RP ANAT 241 and BIOC 221  
SC Science

## PATH 302 Cancer Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A multidisciplinary approach to describing current knowledge and approaches to studying cancer and its treatment, including perspectives from pathology, genetics, cell biology, immunology and clinical oncology.

P (One of ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201) and 72 further 200-level points  
RP GENE 222, BIOC 352  
RC GENE 313, BIOC 353  
SC Science

# Pathway

## PTWY 101 English Skills for University Purposes 1

S1 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points  
Students will develop and extend their English skills from previous study of English so that they can write, read, listen, and speak more competently for the purposes of tertiary study.  
LT DipArts, DipCom

## PTWY 102 English Skills for University Purposes 2

S2 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points  
Students will further develop and extend their English skills so that they can write, read, listen, and speak more competently for the purposes of tertiary study.  
LT DipArts, DipCom

## PTWY 103 Academic Skills for University Success

S1 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points  
An introduction to the knowledge, skills, and attitudes that students need for success at university that involves thinking about the whole person.  
LT DipArts, DipCom

## PTWY 104 Cultural Awareness in Aotearoa NZ

S2 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points  
An introduction to te reo Māori, concepts in te ao Māori, Pasifika languages and cultural concepts, and global cultural issues. Includes a marae visit and a Pasifika talanoa.  
LT DipArts, DipCom

## PTWY 110 Mathematics for Commerce

NO 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points  
Develops ideas and concepts from Mathematics in such a way that students develop their problem-solving techniques in Mathematics and can apply the processes to Commerce.  
LT DipCom

## PTWY 111 Principles of Economics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduces concepts central to understanding market economies, including allocation of scarce resources, consumer and business reactions to changing market conditions, and the application of economic principles to decision-making.  
R BSNS 113  
LT DipCom

## PTWY 112 Essential Business Finance

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduces some characteristics of financial markets, including the time value of money, calculations of fair value for bonds and stocks, risk-return trade-offs, financing criteria and history of markets, and ethics.  
R BSNS 114  
LT DipCom

## PTWY 120 Representing Aotearoa NZ in Contemporary Literature Texts

S1 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points  
Students will identify and explore features of contemporary texts in the Aotearoa New Zealand context.  
LT DipArts

## PTWY 121 Historical Worlds: Building States

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Examines how states have been built and how they have shaped the modern international environment, with a focus on key periods and events in the construction of Aotearoa New Zealand.  
LT DipArts

## PTWY 122 Contemporary Worlds: Our Challenges

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Examines key aspects of theories, institutions, and global issues in the contemporary international environment while also exploring a variety of geographic settings.  
LT DipArts

## Peace and Conflict Studies

### PEAC 501 Theories of Peace and Conflict

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
An advanced introduction to the study of the empirically based, theoretical debates on the micro and macro causes of violence and armed conflict, and the potential and challenges of peacebuilding.

R PEAC 401  
LT MPCS

### PEAC 502 Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
An advanced introduction to the study of some of the main theoretical frameworks, concepts and lines of debate employed in peace studies for the analysis of violent conflict at the interpersonal, group, national and international levels.

R PEAC 402  
LT MPCS

### PEAC 503 Conflict Resolution Practice

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
An in-depth and contemporary introduction to conflict resolution practice, combining theory, practice and intervention design.

R PEAC 403  
LT MPCS

### PEAC 504 Development and Peacebuilding

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
An introduction to the theoretical, ethical and political underpinnings of the development-peacebuilding-security nexus, and the challenges of post-colonial, post-conflict reconstruction, development and reconciliation.

R PEAC 404  
LT MIDP, MPCS

### PEAC 505 Peace Education

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
A critical understanding of the nexus between education and conflict and the role of peace education in social transformation.

R PEAC 405  
LT MPCS

### PEAC 506 Special Topic: Peace Traditions of Aotearoa New Zealand

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Analysis of the history of peace traditions in Aotearoa New Zealand within the context of theories of peace and conflict studies.

LT MPCS  
L Dunedin, Auckland

### PEAC 508 Psychology of Peace and Conflict

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
Social-psychological theories explain many intergroup conflicts and how they might be resolved. Special attention will be given to their use in conflict transformation.

R PSYC 315  
LT MPCS

### PEAC 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.

LT MPCS

### PEAC 595 Practicum Project and Research Report

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
A 15,000 word research report (on peace and conflict issues) which synthesises their practicum learning experiences in New Zealand or overseas with appropriate practical and theoretical literature.

R PEAC 480  
LT MPCS

## Performing Arts Studies

### PERF 102 Musical Theatre Voice 1A

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
The development of specialist singing skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.

SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see BPA degree regulations). (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 140 (except in the world music ensemble performance option).*

### PERF 103 Musical Theatre Voice 1B

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The further development of specialist singing skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.

P PERF 102 (passed with a grade of at least C+)  
SC Arts and Music

### PERF 202 Musical Theatre Voice 2A

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
The development of specialist singing skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.

P PERF 103 (passed with a grade of at least C+)  
LT BPA  
SC Arts and Music

### PERF 203 Musical Theatre Voice 2B

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The further development of specialist singing skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.

P PERF 202 (passed with a grade of at least B-)  
LT BPA  
SC Arts and Music

### PERF 205 The Creative Industries

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An investigation of the knowledge and skills required to develop a career in the creative industries.

P One 100-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA paper and 36 further points  
R PERF 305  
SC Arts and Music

### PERF 301 Performance Project

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
The creation, rehearsal and presentation of a performance piece applying elements of interdisciplinary performance theory and practice.

PC THEA 152 and 36 300-level PERF, MUSI, THEA or DANC points.  
SC Arts and Music

### PERF 302 Musical Theatre Voice 3

FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC, DP 36 points  
The development of advanced singing and devising skills necessary to enter a career in musical theatre.

P PERF 203 (passed with a grade of at least B)  
LT BPA  
SC Arts and Music

### PERF 305 The Creative Industries

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An investigation of the knowledge and skills required to develop a career in the creative industries.

P One 200-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA paper and 18 further 200-level points  
R PERF 205

## Periodontology

### PERI 701 Principles of Periodontology

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.

LT PGDipClinDent

### PERI 702 Clinical Periodontology

N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.

LT PGDipClinDent

### PERI 711 Principles of Periodontology

NO 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 60 points  
An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.

LT PGDipClinDent

### PERI 712 Clinical Periodontology

NO 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 60 points  
Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.

LT PGDipClinDent

### PERI 730 Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics

NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
LT PGDipClinDent

## Pharmaceutical Science

### PSCI 201 Pharmaceutical Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to pharmaceutical discovery, design, manufacturing and drug action. Studies will examine the chemical properties of, and analytical techniques used in the pharmaceutical sciences and introduce how drugs act.

P CHEM 111 or 191  
RP PHSI 132 or 191

### PSCI 202 Medicines and Disease

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Study of the use of microbes to make medicines, the sterile manufacture of medicines and the pathogenesis of common conditions treated or managed with pharmacotherapy.

P CELS 191, BIOC 192, HUBS 191, 192  
R MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHCY 219, 315

### PSCI 203 Formulation Principles I

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Brings together aspects of the chemical, physical and biological sciences, with an emphasis on physical chemistry, to provide the basis for pharmaceutical formulation.

P (CHEM 111 or 191) and (PHSI 191 or 132)  
R PHCY 254

### PSCI 204 Formulation Principles II

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Physicochemical principles and formulation of solid dosage forms; principles of drug release, manufacture, quality control and stability.

P BIOC 192  
R PHCY 255

### PSCI 301 Chemical Biology

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The study of biomolecules as medicines and the use of chemistry to design better medicines and diagnostics. Includes synthesis, targets, development, manufacture and use of biomolecules.

P (PSCI 201 and 202) or (Two of CHEM 202, 205, BIOC 221, 222, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHAL 211, 221)  
RP HUBS 191, 192, CHEM 202

### PSCI 302 Medicinal Chemistry

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Drug targets, drug lead design and discovery including computer-aided molecular modelling, key functional groups necessary for drug action, metabolism, stereochemistry and selected drug classes in medicinal chemistry.

P PSCI 201 or CHEM 202  
R PHCY 258, CHEM 305

## Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**PSCI 303 Natural Products and Medicines**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to pharmacognosy – understanding of natural product use as traditional and modern medicines including extraction, chemistry, assessment of biological activity, formulation, production considerations and regulation.  
P (CHEM 191 or 111) plus 54 points at 200-level

**PSCI 304 Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Time course of drug concentration (pharmacokinetics) and drug effect (pharmacodynamics) applied to pre-clinical and early clinical studies for drug development.  
P PSCI 201 or PHAL 211

**PSCI 305 Drug Delivery**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Physiological considerations and physicochemical principles underlying drug delivery and delivery system design related to relevant routes of administration.  
P PSCI 203, 204  
R PHCY 342  
RP HUBS 192

**PSCI 306 Topics in Pharmaceutical Industry**

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A modular course detailing topics of relevance to the pharmaceutical industry such as clinical epidemiology, pricing and reimbursement, pharmacoeconomics, patient experience, pharmacovigilance and marketing.  
P 54 points at 200-level from Science Schedule C or Commerce Schedule C.

## Pharmacology

**PHAL 211 Introduction to Pharmacology and Toxicology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduces the core concepts of pharmacology and toxicology. Students will study the science behind the use of medicines, as well as cover topics on environmental and clinical toxicology.  
P BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and two of BIOL 112, 123, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192  
SC Science

**PHAL 221 Drug Discovery and Development**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
In-depth exploration of critical decision points in the development of new medicines, from discovery and refinement, to preclinical assay selection, clinical trial design, and societal, ethical and regulatory challenges.  
P Two of (BIOC 192, BIOL 112, 123, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, HUBS 191, 192) and 54 further points  
SC Science

**PHAL 231 Drugs and Society**

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to core pharmacological principles, together with an investigation of how society is influenced by drug use, both licit and illicit.  
P 54 points  
SC Science

**PHAL 303 Neuropharmacology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Mechanisms of action, uses and abuse of drugs affecting the nervous system.  
P PHAL 211  
SC Science

**PHAL 304 Human Pharmacology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The application of pharmacological knowledge and principles in the development and assessment of new drugs and the treatment of disease.  
P (PHAL 211 and 221) or (PHAL 211 and 212)  
SC Science

**PHAL 305 Molecular and Immunopharmacology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The action of existing and potential drugs on molecular and immune systems. New targets for drug action generated by new movements in science.  
P (BIOC 111 or 192) and (CHEM 112 or 191) and two of BIOL 111, 115, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, and 18 further 200-level, ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR, PHAL or PHSL points  
SC Science

**PHAL 306 Human Toxicology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The causes and sources of chemical toxicity and the detection and management of human toxicity.  
P PHAL 211  
RP PHAL 221 or 212  
SC Science  
*Note: PHAL 212 is no longer offered. Students who passed PHAL 211 in 2019 or earlier, but who haven't passed PHAL 212, should email pharmacology@otago.ac.nz to discuss their preparedness for PHAL 306.*

**PHAL 307 Current Topic**

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Research methods and advanced topics in Pharmacology. Suitable for students intending to pursue further study towards an honours or master's degree.  
P (PHAL 211 and 221 passed with an average grade of B+) or (PHAL 211 and 212 passed with an average grade of B+)  
SC Science  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**PHAL 421 General Pharmacology and Toxicology**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**PHAL 423 Neuropharmacology**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**PHAL 428 Current Research Literature in Toxicology**

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**PHAL 430 Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**PHAL 431 Special Project**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

**PHAL 480 Research Project**

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.  
LT PGDipSci

**PHAL 490 Dissertation**

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
LT BSc(Hons)

**PHAL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
LT MSc

## Pharmacy

**PHCY 210 Introduction to Pharmacy**

S1 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points  
Introduction to pharmacy as a profession, the fundamentals of law and principles of ethics, hauora Māori, social determinants of health, the health system, patient experiences of illness and treatment, communication.  
LT BPharm

**PHCY 211 Fundamental Pharmaceutical Science**

S1 0.38 EFTS OL, OC 48 points  
Foundation topics in the pharmaceutical sciences, including drug design, medicinal chemistry, medicine formulation and delivery, and biopharmaceutics.  
LT BPharm

**PHCY 220 Integrated Modules A**

S2 0.475 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
Integrated pharmaceutical and biomedical sciences, clinical pharmacology, therapeutics, and professional practice for patient-oriented care and population health in communicable diseases, dermatology, gastrointestinal and hepatic disorders and musculoskeletal conditions.  
LT BPharm

**PHCY 310 Integrated Modules B**

S1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
Integrated pharmaceutical and biomedical sciences, clinical pharmacology, therapeutics, and professional practice for patient-oriented care and population health in respiratory, cardiovascular, renal disorders and endocrinology.  
LT BPharm

**PHCY 320 Integrated Modules C**

S2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
Integrated pharmaceutical and biomedical sciences, clinical pharmacology, therapeutics, and professional practice for patient-oriented care and population health in CNS disorders, men's and women's health, and oncology and palliative care.  
LT BPharm

**PHCY 410 Elective Studies A**

FY 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An elective topic where the students undertake an approved activity that relates to pharmacy and that will enhance their future practice as a pharmacist.  
LT BPharm

**PHCY 420 Pharmacy Practice Leadership and Management**

FY 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Introduction to principles of management and leadership related to pharmacy practice. Includes financial, risk and operations management, quality control and improvement, human resources, communication, pharmacy service implementation, and change management.  
LT BPharm

**PHCY 430 Elective Studies B**

FY 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An introduction to the principles of research followed by structured research in a pharmacy related topic.  
LT BPharm

**PHCY 431 Structured Practical Experiential Programme**

FY 0.167 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Comprises two four-week pharmacy professional practice attachments. Students will be allocated to clinical teams or practices and be involved in the provision of defined professional activities  
LT BPharm

**PHCY 432 Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care**

FY 0.458 EFTS OL, OC 55 points  
This paper introduces holistic care and self-directed learning and is the capstone to the degree. In this paper students will learn and undertake professional activities that are performed by pharmacists.  
LT BPharm

**PHCY 480 Honours Research Project**

N1 0.1988 EFTS OL, OC 36 points  
The development, implementation and reporting of an original individual research project, supervised by a Dunedin-based PBRF-eligible School of Pharmacy staff member and approved by the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.  
LT BPharm(Hons)

**PHCY 485 Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care for Honours**

FY 0.3842 EFTS OL, OC 58 points  
This paper introduces holistic care and self-directed learning and is the capstone to the degree. In this paper students will learn and undertake professional activities that are performed by pharmacists.  
LT BPharm(Hons)

**PHCY 510 Evidence-Based Practice**

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Fundamental skills and knowledge for medicines optimisation, including understanding the patient, clinical assessment, goal setting, critical appraisal, and designing an evidence-based plan of care.  
R PHCY 541, PHCX 541  
LT PGCertPharm, PGDipClinPharm

**PHCY 511 Patient-Centred Care**

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Fundamental skills and knowledge for a patient-centred approach to care, including understanding and managing variability in drug response between people, goal setting, clinical reasoning and decision making, designing and communicating a patient-centred treatment plan.  
R PHCY 542, PHCX 542  
LT PGCertPharm, PGDipClinPharm



**PHCY 520 Applied patient-centred care**  
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
This paper builds on therapeutic decision making that was introduced in PHCY511 and extends the framework for dealing with uncertainty in more advanced care settings. Core clinical topics are then introduced at a more advanced level to provide a framework for applying patient-centred therapeutic decision making.  
P (PHCY 510, 511) or (PHCY 541, 542)  
R PHCY 522  
LT PGDipClinPharm

**PHCY 521 Elective topics in patient-centred care**  
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
This paper continues the direction of clinical decision making for therapeutics with a choice of elective topics covered in two modules. Students can choose one elective topic per module.  
P PHCY 520  
R PHCY 523  
LT PGDipClinPharm

**PHCY 590 Dissertation**  
FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8 0.5 EFTS  
OC, DL 60 points  
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within pharmacy.  
R PHCY 591, PHCX 590 and 591  
*Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.*

## Philosophy

**PHIL 101 Mind and Reality**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Do we have free-will? How are our minds related to our bodies? Can one prove that God exists? And other questions about what exists in the world.  
SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 103 Ethical Issues**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Theories about the status of moral claims (relativism, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, etc.). The rights and wrongs of specific issues (abortion, the environment, pacifism, etc.).  
SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 105 Critical Thinking**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The ideas of reason, truth and argument. What are the limits of argument? Common fallacies of reasoning. Traditional logic and its limitations. Modern logic. Non-deductive reasoning.  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**PHIL 106 Radical Philosophy**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Radical ideas about the human condition. Topics include existentialism, freedom, authenticity, nihilism, feminism, meaning, and modernity. Authors studied include Nietzsche and Sartre.  
SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 222 Introduction to Formal Logic**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Logical structure of arguments. Tests for validity.  
P One PHIL paper or 18 MATH points or 72 points  
R PHIL 212, 322  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students with a background in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent).*

**PHIL 223 Metaphysical Questions**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?  
P One PHIL paper or 72 points  
R PHIL 216, 313, 316 and 323  
SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 225 Philosophy of Science**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
What is science? How does it differ from other disciplines? Do its methods yield a superior type of knowledge? Why do scientists perform experiments and what can those experiments show?  
P One PHIL paper or 72 points  
R PHIL 208 and 325  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PHIL 227 Morality and Politics: Hobbes to Hume**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
British moral and political philosophy from Hobbes to Hume. Does rightness consist in obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer would approve of?  
P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points  
R PHIL 203 and 327  
SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 228 Ethics**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Contemporary ethical theory: What is meaning in life? What is a just society? We seek the best philosophical answers to these questions.  
P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points  
R PHIL 211 and 328  
SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 229 Reason, Belief and the Sacred**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
What is religion? How do religious people think? Where do their ideas come from? Are any of them true? These and other questions are addressed.  
P One PHIL paper or 72 points  
R PHIL 210 and 329  
SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 231 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.  
P One PHIL paper or 72 points  
R PHIL 201, 220, 320 and 331  
SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 232 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.  
P One PHIL paper or 72 points  
R PHIL 201, 220, 320 and 332  
SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 233 Philosophy of Mind and Language**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.  
P One PHIL paper or 72 points  
R PHIL 224, 302, 306, 324 and 333  
SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 234 Are there moral facts?**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Are there objective moral facts, or should we embrace moral nihilism or moral relativism? Examination of classic answers to this question developed in 20th- and 21st-century philosophy.  
P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points  
R PHIL 315  
SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 235 Environmental Philosophy**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to environmental ethics and other philosophical issues affecting environmental science and policy-making.  
P One 100-level PHIL or BITC paper or 72 points  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**PHIL 236 An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to central figures and issues in the philosophy of language, including Frege, Russell, Moore, Ayer and Quine.  
P One PHIL paper or 72 points  
R PHIL 336  
SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 239 Bertrand Russell: Ethics, Logic, Pacifism and Truth**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Themes from the thought of Bertrand Russell: the basis of ethics, truth, reality, the foundations of mathematics, the external world, logic, paradox, democracy, capitalism, socialism, communism, war and peace.  
P One 100-level PHIL paper or 72 points  
R PHIL 221, 321, 339  
SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 240 Epistemology: The Theory of Knowledge**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
What is knowledge? Can we know anything? How could we know what we think we know? When is a belief justified? These are the questions addressed in this paper.  
P One PHIL paper or 72 points  
R PHIL 102, 340  
SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 312 Advanced Formal Logic**  
NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Advanced applications of first-order logic. The logical structure of theories, including formal number theory. Proof of the completeness of first-order logic (everything provable in it is valid and everything valid in it is provable).  
P PHIL 212 or PHIL 222 or PHIL 322  
SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 314 No-Ought-From-Is and the Slavery of Reason**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Three themes from David Hume and their consequences for contemporary metaethics: The Slavery of Reason Thesis; The Motivation Argument; and Hume's No-Ought-From-Is thesis.  
P One 200-level PHIL paper  
R PHIL 414  
RP PHIL 222  
SC Arts and Music  
*Notes: (i) PHIL 222 is the recommended prerequisite. (ii) May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2011.*

**PHIL 315 Are There Moral Facts?**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Are there objective moral facts, or should we embrace moral nihilism or moral relativism? Examination of classic answers to this question developed in 20th- and 21st-century philosophy.  
P One 200-level PHIL paper  
R PHIL 234  
SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 323 Metaphysical Questions**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?  
P One 200-level PHIL paper  
R PHIL 216, 223, 313, 316  
SC Arts and Music

**PHIL 329 Reason, Belief and the Sacred**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
What is religion? How do religious people think? Where do their ideas come from? Are any of them true? These and other questions are addressed.  
P One 200-level PHIL paper  
R PHIL 210, 229  
SC Arts and Music

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



### PHIL 331 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.

P One 200-level PHIL paper  
R PHIL 201, 220, 231, 320  
SC Arts and Music

### PHIL 332 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.

P One 200-level PHIL paper  
R PHIL 201, 220, 232, 320  
SC Arts and Music

### PHIL 333 Philosophy of Mind and Language

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.

P One 200-level PHIL paper  
R PHIL 224 233, 302, 306, 324  
SC Arts and Music

### PHIL 334 Philosophy of Biology

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information and alternatives to it, problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.

P One 200-level PHIL paper  
R PHIL 405  
SC Arts and Music, Science

### PHIL 335 Why Be Moral?

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
This course explores the 'Why be Moral?' question in Philosophy and Literature through the work of Plato, Wilde, Dostoevsky, Laclós and Shakespeare.

P One 200-level PHIL, CLAS, GREK or LATN paper  
R PHIL 406  
SC Arts and Music

### PHIL 336 An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the foundational works in the philosophical study of language, including Frege and Russell on sense and reference, logical positivism, Moore on moral language, and Quine on analyticity.

P One 200-level PHIL paper  
R PHIL 236  
SC Arts and Music

### PHIL 338 Ethical Theory

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
What is well-being? What is its significance in personal life, ethics, and public policy? We seek the best philosophical answers to these questions.

P One 200-level PHIL paper  
R PHIL 311, 413  
SC Arts and Music

### PHIL 339 Bertrand Russell: Ethics, Logic, Pacifism and Truth (Advanced)

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Themes from the thought of Bertrand Russell: the basis of ethics, truth, reality, the foundations of mathematics, the external world, logic, paradox, democracy, capitalism, socialism, communism, war and peace.

P One 200-level PHIL paper  
R PHIL 221, 239, 321  
SC Arts and Music

### PHIL 340 Epistemology: The Theory of Knowledge (Advanced)

NO(2025) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
What is knowledge? Can we know anything? How could we know what we think we know? When is a belief justified? These are the questions addressed in this paper.

P One 200-level PHIL paper  
R PHIL 102, 240  
SC Arts and Music

### PHIL 401 Advanced History of Philosophy

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
A detailed study of a major 17th, 18th, or 19th century philosopher.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

### PHIL 406 Why Be Moral?

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
What is morality good for? And why should I do right if doing wrong would pay better? Plato, Laclós, Dostoevsky and Shakespeare help answer these questions.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above or 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
R PHIL 335

*Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 451 passed before 2002.*

### PHIL 409 Advanced Metaphysics

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
Metaphysical issues arising from the philosophy of time, including McTaggart's argument for the unreality of time, the irreducibility of tensed belief, the asymmetry of emotional responses to past and future events, change and identity. Personal identity, four-dimensionalism and presentism.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

*Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 459 passed before 2002.*

### PHIL 413 Ethical Theory

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
What is well-being? What is its significance in personal life, ethics, and public policy? We seek the best philosophical answers to these questions.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above  
R PHIL 311, 338

### PHIL 414 No-Ought-From-Is and the Slavery of Reason

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
This paper deals with three themes from David Hume and discusses their consequences for contemporary meta-ethics: The Slavery of Reason Thesis; The Motivation Argument; Hume's No-Ought-From-Is thesis.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above  
R PHIL 314

*Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2011.*

### PHIL 415 Meaning and Metaphysics

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Introduces contemporary debates between realism and anti-realism: moral realism, expressivism, error-theory; semantic realism; Dummett's Manifestation Argument; Kripke's Wittgenstein; Semantic Dispositionalism; Judgement-Dependence; Semantic Irrealism; meaning and normativity.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above  
R PHIL 458

*Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed in 2013 or 2014.*

### PHIL 417 Advanced Issues in Foundational Philosophy

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
A detailed examination of issues in foundational philosophy drawn from metaphysics, epistemology, logic, philosophy of mathematics, philosophy of language, philosophy of mind, philosophy of science, or history of philosophy.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

### PHIL 418 Advanced Problems in Applied Philosophy

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
A detailed examination of issues in applied philosophy drawn from ethics, political philosophy, philosophy of artificial intelligence, philosophy of religion, environmental philosophy, or social epistemology.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

### PHIL 451 Special Topic

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
The basic logical apparatus required to think clearly about truth and the liar paradox.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

### PHIL 458 Special Topic

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

### PHIL 480 Research Essay

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points  
A supervised research essay.

*Note: Enrolment in this paper requires special approval from the Head of Department. Please contact the department before selecting this paper.*

### PHIL 490 Dissertation

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points  
A supervised dissertation of 12,000-16,000 words on an approved topic.

P 72 PHIL points at 300-level or above  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

### PHIL 590 Research Dissertation

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

## Philosophy, Politics and Economics

### PHPE 201 Political Economy I: Method, Philosophy, Applications

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Core ideas of political economy from the early modern period to present day with applications to policy problems.

P (BSNS 104 or 113), ECON 112, one 100-level POLS paper, and one 100-level PHIL paper  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce

*Note: Students who do not meet all the prerequisites but have passed 72 points may be admitted with approval from the Philosophy, Politics and Economics Programme Co-ordinator.*

### PHPE 301 Research Essay

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
Supervised research on an approved topic integrating the three disciplines of philosophy, politics and economics.

P PHPE 201  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce

*Note: Students who do not meet the prerequisite may be admitted with the approval from the Philosophy, Politics and Economics Programme Co-ordinator.*

## Physical Activity and Health

See minor subject requirements (page 102).

## Physics

### PHSI 131 Fundamentals of Physics I

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The development of physical law from Newton to the revolutionary ideas of quantum physics formulated by Planck, Schrödinger, Heisenberg, Bohr and Einstein. The physics of the real world: motion, energy and its transfer, and an introduction to the quantum mechanical nature of light and matter. Applications of the principles of physics to a technological society.

R PHSI 191  
SC Science

*Notes: (i) It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 131 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent). (ii) Students with excellent results in NCEA Level 3 Physics (or equivalent) are advised to contact the departmental course adviser about substituting an appropriate 200-level paper for PHSI 131.*

### PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Physics II

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The physics of modern technology. Foundations of electromagnetism and electronic circuits, applications of geometrical and wave optics, properties of materials, and thermal physics.

SC Science

*Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).*

**PHSI 191 Biological Physics**  
S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
Foundations of physics for the health sciences including mechanics, properties of fluids and solids, thermodynamics, optics, electrostatics and DC circuits, and radiation and health.  
R PHSI 110 and 131  
SC Science

*Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 191 have achieved the externally examined Achievement Standards for NCEA Level 3 Physics. (ii) PHSI 191 may only be taken at Summer School by students who were enrolled in PHSI 191 in the first semester of the previous year, and passed the laboratory assessment but failed the paper as a whole.*

**PHSI 221 Classical and Quantum Mechanics**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Classical mechanics is developed to explore applications ranging from rocket propulsion to resonance in driven systems. Introduction to quantum mechanics and the Schrödinger equation treating 1D-systems and the hydrogen atom.  
P (MATH 130 or 140), one of PHSI 131, 132, 191  
R PHSI 231  
SC Science

*Note: It is strongly recommended that students taking PHSI 221 have a B grade or better in MATH 130 or MATH 140.*

**PHSI 222 Electromagnetism**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Maxwell's equations applied to the description of electric and magnetic fields in vacuum and matter: electrostatics, magnetostatics, electric and magnetic susceptibilities of materials, energy stored in fields, induction, electromagnetic wave propagation.  
P (MATH 130 or 140), (or MATH 160 or 170 prior to 2022) one of PHSI 131, 132, 191  
PC MATH 140  
R PHSI 232  
RC MATH 140 and MATH 203  
SC Science  
*Note: It is strongly recommended that students taking PHSI 222 have a B grade or better in MATH 130 or 140.*

**PHSI 243 Environmental Physics**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Basic physical processes of the Sun, the atmosphere, the oceans and the Earth. The green-house effect and the role of energy processes. Opportunities for mitigation including new energy technologies.  
P One of PHSI 110, 131, 132, 191  
PC MATH 130  
SC Science

**PHSI 245 Electronics for the Sciences**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to key concepts in analog and digital electronics. Linear networks and filters, operational amplifiers, simple transistor circuits, logic gates, microcontrollers and digital applications.  
P (MATH 130 or 140) or one of PHSI 131, 132, 191  
R ELEC 253  
RP PHSI 132 or 191  
SC Science

**PHSI 282 Experimental Physics I**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Students will perform experiments that explore key principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology. Provides a foundation in laboratory methods, including experimental design, modern measurement techniques, and data analysis.  
P One of PHSI 131, 132 or 191  
PC MATH 130  
SC Science

**PHSI 307 Special Topics**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points  
SC Science

**PHSI 308 Special Topics**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points  
SC Science

**PHSI 331 Quantum, Atomic and Particle Physics**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to formal quantum theory: state preparation, measurement, two-state systems, angular momentum, perturbation theory. Atomic physics: multi-electron atoms, Zeeman effect, atom-radiation interaction, molecules. Particle and nuclear physics.  
P MATH 140 and PHSI 221  
RP MATH 202  
SC Science

**PHSI 336 Mathematical Physics**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Techniques and applications of classical mechanics: calculus of variations, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations. The special theory of relativity with application in relativistic mechanics. Cosmology.  
P MATH 203 and 36 300-level PHSI or MATH points  
R MATH 374  
RP (PHSI 221 and 222) and COMO 204  
SC Science

**PHSI 341 Thermal and Condensed Matter Physics**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the physics of many-particle systems. The laws of thermodynamics and statistical mechanics. The structure of crystalline solids, and the thermal and electrical properties of solid state systems.  
P MATH 140 or 170  
PC PHSI 221 or CHEM 201  
R PHSI 332  
SC Science

**PHSI 343 Waves in Physical Systems**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A general introduction to the physics of wave motion with applications to various physical systems. The principle of superposition, interference and diffraction, boundary and continuity conditions, Fourier series and transforms.  
P (MATH 160 or 170) and (36 200-level PHSI points or (18 200-level PHSI points and 18 200-level MATH points))  
RP MATH 170  
SC Science

**PHSI 365 Computational Physics**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Computational methods for solving physics problems. Graphical visualisation. Numerical techniques for solving classes of equations in a variety of physical examples. Curve fitting, Fourier transforms. Non-linear dynamics and chaos.  
P (36 200-level PHSI points or (18 200-level PHSI points and 18 200-level MATH points)) and MATH 140  
SC Science

**PHSI 381 Experimental Physics II**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Research-style experimental projects that explore key physical principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology.  
P (PHSI 243 or 282) or EMAN 201  
SC Science

**PHSI 421 Advanced Statistical Mechanics**  
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Advanced topics in many-body physics: the quantum ideal gas, classical and quantum transport phenomena, and phase transitions in interacting systems.  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

**PHSI 422 Upper Atmospheric and Space Physics**  
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Physics of Earth's atmosphere, our space environment, the Sun, and space plasma. The course provides students with a physical understanding of interactions in the Sun-Earth system.  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

**PHSI 423 Advanced Quantum Mechanics I**  
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Non-relativistic quantum mechanics, providing the theoretical underpinning to allow students to understand the fundamentals of Quantum Mechanics including Schrödinger and Heisenberg pictures of time evolution and time-independent perturbation theory.  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

**PHSI 424 Advanced Quantum Mechanics II**  
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Theoretical foundations for describing many-body quantum systems including time-dependent perturbation theory, second-quantization, and the theory of the degenerate Bose gas.  
P PHSI 423  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

**PHSI 425 Advanced Electromagnetism**  
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Advanced classical electromagnetism. Electrodynamics formulated in terms of scalar and vector potentials, mechanical conservation laws for electromagnetic and an introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation.  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

**PHSI 426 Fluids, Instability and Turbulence**  
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Fluid mechanics is introduced through vector calculus and tensors approaches to the Navier-Stokes equations. These equations are applied to real-world examples (for example from Antarctica), instabilities and turbulence.  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

**PHSI 437 Topics in Advanced Physics**  
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DP 10 points  
Information on the topics available can be found at [www.physics.otago.ac.nz](http://www.physics.otago.ac.nz)

**PHSI 438 Topics in Advanced Physics**  
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DP 10 points  
Information on the topics available can be found at [www.physics.otago.ac.nz](http://www.physics.otago.ac.nz)

**PHSI 480 Research Project**  
ES, FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.  
R PHSI 481  
LT MSc, PGDipSci

**PHSI 490 Dissertation**  
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
LT BSc(Hons)

## Physiology

**PHSL 101 Physiology for Sport and Exercise**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, cardiovascular, blood, respiratory, endocrine, gastrointestinal, immune, urinary and reproductive systems of the human body.  
R HUBS 191, 192, PHSE 191, 192, PHSL 200-level papers  
RP ANAT 101  
SC Science

*Notes: (i) This paper is intended for students taking the Physical Education, Activity and Health; Exercise and Sport Science; or Sports Development and Management major subjects. (ii) May not be used to progress to the Physiology major or minor subject for BSc. (iii) May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed any 200-level PHSL paper.*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; R: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**PHSL 231 Neurophysiology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The mechanisms by which the nervous system integrates sensory information from the environment and co-ordinates the body's responses at whole organism, cellular and molecular levels.

P HUBS 191 and three of BIOC 192, (BIOL 112 or HUBS 192), CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191  
R MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHSL 251, PHTY 251  
SC Science

**PHSL 232 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of cardiovascular and respiratory function and integration. Examples taken from health and disease (exercise, cardiovascular/lung disease and sleep apnea) to illustrate the principles of function and integration.

P HUBS 191 and 192 and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191  
R MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHSL 251, PHTY 251  
RP PHSL 231  
SC Science

**PHSL 233 Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The epithelial and integrative functions of the gastrointestinal and renal systems of the human body will be examined at the cellular and molecular levels. Examples of pathophysiological conditions will be highlighted.

P HUBS 191 and 192 and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191  
R MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHSL 251, PHTY 251  
RP PHSL 231  
SC Science

**PHSL 251 Exploring Human Physiology**

S1 0.175 EFTS OL, OC 21 points

Further examination of the function of nervous, endocrine, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, and gastrointestinal systems of the human body.

P HUBS 191 and 192 and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191  
R (PHSL 231, 232, 233), MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHTY 251  
SC Science

*Note: Not available for students in the Physiology major or minor subject for BSc, or for the Functional Human Biology major for BBiomedSc.*

**PHSL 341 Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology (I)**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Current research in neurophysiology at the molecular, cellular and systems levels. Themes may vary from year to year and are distinct from those in PHSL342.

P PHSL 231  
SC Science

**PHSL 342 Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology (II)**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Current research in neurophysiology at the molecular, cellular and systems levels. Themes may vary from year to year and are distinct from those in PHSL341.

P PHSL 231  
SC Science

**PHSL 343 Cellular and Epithelial Physiology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The cellular and molecular basis of the mechanisms and regulation of epithelial transport and the effect of representative diseases on these processes.

P PHSL 233  
SC Science

**PHSL 344 Cardiovascular Physiology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The cardiovascular system during health and disease at molecular, cellular and system levels. Themes are based on research areas of teaching staff.

P PHSL 232  
SC Science

**PHSL 345 Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The application of knowledge about human molecular, cellular and systems physiology in understanding physiology and pathophysiology of the human body.

P PHSL 232 and 233  
SC Science

**PHSL 471 Systematic Physiology**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in systems and integrative physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

**PHSL 472 Neurophysiology**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in neurophysiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

**PHSL 473 Cellular Physiology**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in cellular physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

**PHSL 474 Research Topics**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

A progressive and guided writing and literature survey exercise in areas of physiology that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

**PHSL 480 Research Project**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points

A supervised laboratory project involving original research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

**PHSL 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

**PHSL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

## Physiotherapy

**PHTY 250 Anatomy (for BPhy)**

FY 0.209 EFTS OL, OC 26 points

Musculoskeletal anatomy, neuroanatomy and systems anatomy relevant to physiotherapy.

LT BPhy

**PHTY 251 Physiology (for BPhy)**

S1 0.133 EFTS OL, OC 17 points

Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of physiotherapy.

R (PHSL 231 and 232 and 233) or PHSL 251

LT BPhy

**PHTY 254 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1**

FY 0.38 EFTS OL, OC 48 points

Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the introductory skills of musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation.

LT BPhy

**PHTY 255 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1**

FY 0.133 EFTS OL, OC 17 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students are introduced to the integration of theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, cultural and legislative issues.

LT BPhy

**PHTY 256 Physical Activity for Physiotherapy Practice**

S2 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Introduction to the principles and importance of physical activity and therapeutic exercise for physiotherapy practice, with a focus on the practical application of knowledge.

LT BPhy

**PHTY 353 Pathology (for BPhy)**

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The study and understanding of the principal pathological processes likely to be encountered in physiotherapy practice.

LT BPhy

**PHTY 354 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2**

FY 0.5833 EFTS OL, OC 70 points

Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the skills required for musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation at an advanced level.

LT BPhy

**PHTY 355 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2**

FY 0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, management and legislative issues.

LT BPhy

**PHTY 455 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3**

FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the musculoskeletal setting.

LT BPhy

L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PHTY 456 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4**

FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the neurorehabilitation setting.

LT BPhy

L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PHTY 457 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5**

FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the cardiopulmonary/tertiary care setting.

LT BPhy

L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PHTY 458 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6**

FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the community/primary care setting.

LT BPhy

L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PHTY 459 Research for Physiotherapy**

FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points

An approved independent or group research project in physiotherapy supervised by a member of staff, including components of ethics, critical review and data analysis.

LT BPhy

L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PHTY 468 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours**

FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8 0.75 EFTS OL, OC 90 points

An integrated approach to professional practice based on research informed learning in tertiary care, rehabilitation and community environments and physiotherapy management of cardiovascular-pulmonary, musculoskeletal and neurological conditions across the lifespan.

LT BPhy(Hons)

L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington



<b>PHTY 469</b>	<b>Physiotherapy Research for Honours</b>
FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6	0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An original piece of scientific enquiry relevant to physiotherapy featuring recognised research methodologies and presented at a level suitable for submission to an international peer reviewed journal.	
LT	BPhy(Hons)
L	Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington
<b>PHTY 501</b>	<b>Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy</b>
S1	0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Integration of the applied, medical and clinical sciences that underpin the philosophy, examination and management practices in physiotherapy. Students will study topics appropriate to their clinical specialisation.	
R	PHTX 501
LT	MPhy, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy
<b>PHTY 530</b>	<b>Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice</b>
S2	0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Clinical practice structured to extend the physiotherapist's theoretical knowledge and reasoning skills and to develop an advanced level of competence and critical evaluation in their specialised fields of practice.	
R	PHTY 561, PHTX 530 and 561
LT	MPhy, PGDipPhy
<b>PHTY 535</b>	<b>Neurorehabilitation</b>
S2	0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Advanced level of knowledge, competence and skill in neurorehabilitation for practising physiotherapists.	
R	PHTX 535
LT	MPhy, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy
<b>PHTY 539</b>	<b>Occupational Health Physiotherapy</b>
NO(2025)	0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
This paper is intended to provide practising physiotherapists with specific knowledge and skills to apply in occupational health practice, and includes the assessment, management, prevention and treatment of work-related musculoskeletal disorders, and the role of government regulatory bodies and statutory authorities in occupational health practice.	
R	PHTX 539
LT	MPhy, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy
<b>PHTY 542</b>	<b>Sports Physiotherapy</b>
S2	0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in sports physiotherapy. This includes elements of injury mechanisms, principles of injury prevention, diagnosis, treatment and rehabilitation principles integrated with the clinical reasoning process.	
R	PHTX 542
LT	MPhy, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy, PGDipSEM
<b>PHTY 543</b>	<b>Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy</b>
S1	0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in all elements of orthopaedic manipulative therapy.	
R	PHTY 541, PHTX 541, 543
LT	MPhy, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy
<b>PHTY 545</b>	<b>Advanced Studies in Physiotherapy</b>
ES	0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Study of clinical theory and practice in a specific area of physiotherapy.	
LT	MPhy, PGDipPhy
<b>PHTY 561</b>	<b>Clinical Practice</b>
S2	0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Supervised clinical practice in an appropriate clinical setting structured to extend the knowledge of specific physiotherapy theory and to further develop a high level of practical expertise in the examination and management of patients.	
R	PHTY 530, PHTX 530 and 561
LT	MPhy, PGDipPhy
<b>PHTY 610</b>	<b>Research Methods</b>
S1	0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Research design, evaluation, survey and qualitative methods.	
R	PHTY 510, PHTX 510, 610
LT	MPhy, PGDipPhy

<b>PHTY 650</b>	<b>Research Project</b>
ES	0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
A supervised research project of a standard likely to be published presenting the results of original research on a relevant topic within physiotherapy.	
R	PHTY 550, PHTX 550, 650
LT	MPhy

Planning Studies

<b>PLAN 411</b>	<b>Planning Theory</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A review of the philosophical and theoretical basis of the activity of planning; the origins and significance of planning debates. Examination of comparative planning approaches and the application of planning theory to practice.	
<b>PLAN 412</b>	<b>Spatial Planning and Development</b>
NO	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Land development process theory and methods. This includes developing, designing and evaluating developments, site analysis, community engagement, assessment of biophysical and socio-political context and knowledge of sustainable development, strategic planning and resource management in relation to spatial planning.	
<b>PLAN 435</b>	<b>Planning Case Study I</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Group study of a local or regional planning issue; data collection, analysis and report writing.	
<i>Note: Required for MPlan.</i>	
<b>PLAN 438</b>	<b>Planning Practice</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Planning administration and practice.	
<i>Note: Required for MPlan.</i>	
<b>PLAN 535</b>	<b>Planning Case Study II</b>
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Group study of a local or regional planning issue; data collection, analysis and report writing.	
LT	MPlan
<i>Note: Required for MPlan.</i>	
<b>PLAN 590</b>	<b>Planning Project</b>
FY	0.4167 EFTS OC 50 points
Supervised individual project on an approved topic in planning.	
LT	MPlan

Plant Biotechnology

<b>PLBI 301</b>	<b>Applied Plant Science</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Relevance of plants to the long-term health of the Earth. Solar-energy conversion, biofuels, food supply, unique bioactive compounds and environmentally safe solutions to pollution.	
P	36 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE points
SC	Science
<i>Note: A 200-level ECOL paper may be substituted for a 200-level BIOC paper.</i>	
<b>PLBI 302</b>	<b>Plants for the Future</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Environmental and biological factors affecting plant performance; breeding technologies and crop improvement; applications of plant molecular biology and genetics in the design of new plants.	
P	Two 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers
SC	Science
<b>PLBI 351</b>	<b>Research Perspectives in Plant Biotechnology</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Special topics involving literature research, essay writing and data analysis.	
SC	Science

<b>PLBI 401</b>	<b>Frontiers in Plant Biotechnology</b>
N4	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced study of selected topics in plant biochemistry, physiology and molecular biology.	
R	PLBI 411
<b>PLBI 411</b>	<b>Current Topics in Plant Biotechnology</b>
ES	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A single-semester paper representing half of PLBI401 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).	
R	PLBI 401
<b>PLBI 480</b>	<b>Research Project</b>
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.	
LT	PGDipSci
<b>PLBI 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>
FY	0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.	
LT	BSc(Hons)
<b>PLBI 495</b>	<b>Master's Thesis Preparation</b>
N4	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.	
R	PLBI 496
LT	MSc

Politics

<b>POLS 101</b>	<b>Political Philosophy – Basic Problems</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Selected thinkers from Plato to the present. Three problems, whether reason can justify humane ideals, whether politics is natural, individual liberty versus other goods.	
SC	Arts and Music
<b>POLS 102</b>	<b>New Zealand Politics – Introduction</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of institutions and processes of the New Zealand political system. Particularly the formal structure of government, political parties and interest groups, the citizen and political participation.	
SC	Arts and Music
<b>POLS 104</b>	<b>International Relations – Introduction</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Key elements of modern international relations. Origins and dynamics of the Cold War system, regional developments, the emerging post-Cold War world, perennial international issues and contending analytical perspectives.	
SC	Arts and Music
<b>POLS 105</b>	<b>Comparative Politics – Introduction</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How political institutions and processes work across a range of countries. Introduces the comparative method and considers ways of conceptualising political systems and understanding the functions of their key institutions.	
SC	Arts and Music
<b>POLS 202</b>	<b>Theories of Justice</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of different theories of justice from ancient to contemporary times. Examples may include justice as a social contract, justice as impartiality, distributive justice, reconciliation and restorative justice, and retributive justice.	
P	One 100-level POLS paper or PHIL 103 or 72 points
SC	Arts and Music

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



**POLS 207 Environmental Politics**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to environmental politics in New Zealand: the history of environmental reform; the Resource Management Act 1991; green politics in New Zealand; also discussion of international and theoretical perspectives on environmental ethics.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 208 Democracy**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the history and major theoretical interpretations of democracy in Europe, United States and New Zealand.

P One 100-level POLS paper or PHIL 103 or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 210 Politics of the Middle East**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the crisis-ridden affairs of the Middle East and North Africa, including spillover into the wider world. Political regimes and sources of war and terrorism across the region.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 211 Global Political Economy**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Analyses the interaction between markets and national/transnational sources of authority and the resulting patterns of power and privilege. Focuses on actors, structures, institutions, norms, and outcomes in world trade, finance, production, and the management of science and technology.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with POLS 231 passed in 2003.*

**POLS 213 New Zealand Foreign Policy**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

New Zealand's relations with major countries, its policy in regions of interest, and its position in respect to contemporary issues in international politics.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with POLS 233 passed in 2005 or 2006.*

**POLS 216 Politics of the European Union**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The historical development of the European Union, the institutions and politics of the contemporary EU, and the EU's role in international affairs.

P One 100-level POLS paper or EURO 101 or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 217 War and Politics**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The role of war in world politics since 1945.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 218 Interventions, Peacekeeping and the Global South**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories, causes and effects of interventions in the Global South in the form of invasions to install new regimes, covert operations, peacekeeping missions, and post-conflict, multilateral programmes.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

R POLS 304

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 221 New Zealand Political Parties and Elections**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Electoral politics, with special reference to New Zealand.

P 18 100-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 228 Contemporary Issues in Global Politics**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Focuses on the emergence of contemporary developments such as new actors, regionalism, new media, refugees, the digitisation of international life and global environmental problems, and their impact on world politics.

P One 100-Level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 230 Special Topic: Settler State Politics in Aotearoa and Australia**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Indigenous experience of settler colonialism in Aotearoa and Australia is different and dismally similar. Using critical and decolonial theory we examine the politics of Māori and Australian Aboriginal peoples.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 234 Asian Security**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This paper explores the key issues in contemporary Asian security. The origins and evolution of these issues are examined with reference to concepts in the security studies field.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 243 Political Ideologies**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comprehensive exploration of the meaning and function of ideology, and a survey of the political ideologies that have shaped and continue to shape our world, including liberalism, socialism, anarchism, populism and conservatism.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 250 International Security in a Globalising World**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A conceptual overview of security, the changing global context, traditional and non-traditional security issues, the management of international security issues, and the future of global security.

P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 301 Power and Liberty**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the complex and contested nature of the concept of power, and the different ways in which power shapes and constrains human liberty. A variety of theories and theorists will be considered, drawing from the ancient, modern, and contemporary periods in the history of ideas.

P 18 200-level POLS points or one of CHTH 231, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 303 New Zealand's Political Economy**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Historical overview of New Zealand politics; inequalities; key actors including trade unions, business associations. Treasury and political parties, major areas of public policy.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 306 Politics and the Media in New Zealand**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The political roles, functions and effects of the media in New Zealand.

P 18 200-level POLS points

R POLS 215

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 307 Nature, Conflict, and the State**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Environmental issues in the history of political thought from the classical period to the present day; people's engagement with nature and with each other examined from multiple theoretical perspectives.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 308 United States Foreign Policy since 1945**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The formulation and implementation of US foreign policy. Covering key institutions, enduring international issues, the strategy of containment and the US role in a post-Cold War world.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 310 Turkey and Its Neighbours**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The politics and society of modern Turkey, and the geopolitics of Asia Minor, the Balkans, and the Caucasus. Focuses on the political complexities and tensions at the meeting point of Europe and the Islamic world. Includes consideration of the legacies of the Ottoman and Byzantine empires in their core territories.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 312 Ethics and International Relations**

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

The impact of moral concerns on the norms, institutions, and practices of international relations; and normative theory as it is being applied to the interaction of states and other actors across national boundaries.

P 18 200-level POLS points or one of CHTH 231, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with POLS 331 passed before 2005.*

**POLS 315 Nationalism and Identity**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Major debates and themes in the study of nations and nationalism. Applies theory to a variety of cases around the world.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with POLS 330 passed before 2005.*

**POLS 318 Chinese Foreign Policy**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critical analysis of the foreign policy of the People's Republic of China since its foundation in 1949.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 319 Treaty Politics**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines fundamental and topical Treaty of Waitangi issues. Includes analysis of the Treaty Settlement process; investigation of the partners 'Crown' and 'Māori'; and considers the implications of constitutional reforms for Māori.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 321 Public Policy in New Zealand**

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Examination of theories and descriptions of how and why governments make and implement policy decisions in New Zealand.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with POLS 231 passed 2005-2012.*

**POLS 323 Marxism: Classical and Contemporary**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Major figures in classical and contemporary Marxism, criticisms of Marxism, and Marxist analysis of current issues including alienation, inequality, economic crisis, imperialism, war, climate change, media bias, and democracy.

P 18 200-level POLS points or one of GEOG 210, 214, 228, 310, 328, 374, HIST 217, 223, 229, 252, MFCO 102, 202, PHIL 227, 232, SOCI 202, GEND 201, 208, 308

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 325 International Relations: Concepts and Theories**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories and concepts of international relations, ranging from realism, liberalism and constructivism to feminist, critical and poststructuralist approaches to the study of world politics.

P 18 200-level POLS points

R POLS 204

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 326 Politics of the Arabian Peninsula**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the politics of the Arabian Peninsula states. Considers the domestic political landscapes of the various states, the dynamics amongst them, and their interactions with external actors.

P 18 200-level POLS points

SC Arts and Music

**POLS 330**    **Special Topic: Politics of Climate Change**

S2                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC            18 points  
Framed by Mātauranga Māori, post-colonial political theory, and other critical perspectives, this course examines the politics of climate change and climate change justice.  
P    18 200-level POLS points  
SC   Arts and Music

**POLS 375**    **Human Rights – From the Cradle to the Grave**

NO                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC            18 points  
An exploration of the meaning, value, justification and application of rights as applied to different stages of a person's life. Considers the continental and analytical philosophical traditions plus relevant data.  
P    18 200-level POLS points  
SC   Arts and Music

**POLS 390**    **Research Project**

NO                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC, DP    18 points  
A supervised research essay of 6,500 words in an approved topic in politics.  
P    54 200-level POLS points  
SC   Arts and Music  
*Note: Admission to this paper normally requires an average of at least B+ over three POLS 200-level papers.*

**POLS 402**    **Community, Culture and Rights**

NO                    0.1667 EFTS            OL, OC            20 points  
Debates over the relationship between difference, cultural membership, and individual and collective rights in contemporary political theory that have arisen due to the increasing multicultural dimension of modern states.  
P    72 300-level POLS points  
*Note: The prerequisite for students taking the subject Philosophy, Politics and Economics is 36 300-level POLS points.*

**POLS 475**    **The Ethics and Politics of Resistance**

S2                    0.1667 EFTS            OL, OC            20 points  
An exploration of the meaning of political authority and obligation, and an assessment of the possible permissions, duties and techniques that exist for people to resist injustice.  
P    72 300-level points in POLS  
R    POLS 512  
*Note: The prerequisite for students taking the subject Philosophy, Politics and Economics is 36 300-level POLS points.*

**POLS 490**    **Dissertation**

N1, N2                    0.5 EFTS            OL, OC, DL    60 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.  
P    72 points of POLS at 300-level  
LT   BA(Hons), PGDipArts, BCom(Hons), PGDipCom  
*Note: Interested students who do not meet the prerequisite should contact the department to discuss their eligibility.*

**POLS 501**    **The 'Political': Theory and Practice**

S1                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC            30 points  
An examination of the contested nature of the political and key methodological approaches to the study of politics both theoretically and in practice.  
LT   MPols

**POLS 510**    **Community, Culture and Rights**

NO                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC            30 points  
Debates over the relationship between difference, cultural membership, and individual and collective rights in contemporary political theory that have arisen due to the increasing multicultural dimension of modern states.  
R    POLS 402  
LT   MPols

**POLS 512**    **The Ethics and Politics of Resistance**

S2                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC            30 points  
An exploration of the meaning of political authority and obligation, and an assessment of the possible permissions, duties and techniques that exist for people to resist injustice.  
R    POLS 475  
LT   MPols

**POLS 520**    **New Zealand Government and Politics**

S2                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC            30 points  
In-depth analysis and evaluation of New Zealand political institutions and their role in policy making.  
LT   MPols

**POLS 521**    **Politics and Society**

NO                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC            30 points  
The politics of class, gender, and ethnic inequality in New Zealand, with some comparative reference to the US and Europe.  
R    POLS 404  
LT   MPols

**POLS 530**    **Politics Internship**

NO                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC, DP    30 points  
A relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the practical application of the skills acquired in the Master of Politics programme.  
P    POLS 501  
LT   MPols  
*Note: Candidates must undergo a selection process and gain Head of Programme approval to enrol in the paper.*

**POLS 540**    **International Relations Theory**

S1                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC            30 points  
The basic theories and debates in the international relations theory literature. Theories covered include: realism, liberalism, constructivism, Marxism.  
LT   MPols

**POLS 541**    **International Relations and the Global South**

NO                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC            30 points  
Critical examination of depictions and theorisation of the Global South in theories of international relations and general concepts of world politics.  
LT   MPols

*Note: May not be credited with POLS 433 passed in 2009, 2010, 2012, 2013 or 2014.*

**POLS 550**    **Comparative Regional Conflicts**

S2                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC            30 points  
Comparative consideration of sources, dynamics, and implications of regional conflicts, for example in Eastern Europe and the Middle East. Exploration of interactions of local and international politics in regional crises.  
LT   MPols

**POLS 552**    **Comparative State/Minority Politics**

NO                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC            30 points  
Comparison of state relations with Indigenous and other minority peoples in selected nations, including New Zealand.  
R    POLS 403  
LT   MPols

**POLS 553**    **The Global Politics of Poverty and Inequality**

NO                    0.25 EFTS            OL, OC            30 points  
The political determinants and effects of poverty and inequality; both within states and on the level of global governance. Theoretical and ethical analysis is combined with empirical investigation of the political correlates of poverty and inequality.  
LT   MPols

*Note: May not be credited together with POLS 433 passed in 2009, 2010, or 2012-2014.*

**POLS 590**    **Research Dissertation**

N1, N2                    0.5 EFTS            OL, OC            60 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic in politics.

## Popular Music

See minor subject requirements (page 102).

## Primary Health Care

**PRHC 701**    **New Zealand Primary Health Care**

S1                    0.25 EFTS            OL, DL            30 points  
The structure, process and context of primary health care in New Zealand. Focuses on interdisciplinary collaboration, anticipating future changes to primary health care delivery in one's professional context.  
R    PRHX 701  
LT   MPHc, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L    Wellington  
*Note: Includes residential period/s.*

**PRHC 702**    **Wilderness and Expedition Medicine**

S2                    0.25 EFTS            OL, DL, DP    30 points  
Overview of planning and preparation for activities including expeditions in wilderness environments. This includes medical problems associated with these environments and providing medical care in the outdoors.  
LT   PGCertTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L    Wellington  
*Note: Includes residential period/s.*

**PRHC 703**    **Strategy and Leadership in Primary Health Care**

S2                    0.25 EFTS            OL, DL            30 points  
Focuses on strategic planning to improve practice, quality and safety of primary health care in New Zealand, reducing disparities in health outcomes, and fostering inter-professional capability including advanced skills in teamwork and collaborative leadership.  
L    Wellington

## Project Management

**PMAN 401**    **Project Management**

S1                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC            18 points  
An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.  
P    270 points  
R    PMAN 501, SURV 403  
SC   Science  
*Note: For further information contact the Dean of the School of Surveying.*

**PMAN 501**    **Advanced Project Management**

S1                    0.1667 EFTS            OL, OC            20 points  
An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.  
R    PMAN 401, SURV 403

## Psychological Medicine

**PSME 201**    **Human Sexuality and Health**

S2                    0.15 EFTS            OL, OC, DL    18 points  
A foundational introduction to human sexuality and its biological, psychological and social underpinnings, with a focus on health and wellbeing.  
P    108 points  
RP   GEND 102  
SC   Arts and Music, Science

**PSME 401**    **Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders**

S1                    0.25 EFTS            OL, DL            30 points  
R    PSMX 401  
LT   MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L    Dunedin, Christchurch

**Key**    S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**PSME 404    Addiction Assessment**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
A clinical paper addressing assessment, formulation, treatment planning and communicating clinical findings, in people with addiction and co-existing disorders.  
R PSMX 404  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC  
L Dunedin, Christchurch

*Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.*

**PSME 405    Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Collaborative approaches that enhance the self-managing capacities of people experiencing mental disorders. Exploration of frameworks that underpin models of care and lead to more effective outcomes.  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Dunedin, Christchurch

**PSME 406    Research Methods: Mental Health**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
R PSMX 406  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PSME 407    Forensic Psychiatry**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
The principles and practice of forensic psychiatry.  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Dunedin, Christchurch

*Note: Students will require evidence of suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper.*

**PSME 422    Addiction Treatment**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
A companion paper to PSME404 addressing the clinical process of treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, following assessment.  
R PSMX 422  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC  
L Dunedin, Christchurch

*Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.*

**PSME 424    Addiction Pharmacotherapy**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
A clinical paper addressing the use of medications in the treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, with a particular focus on opioid substitution treatment.  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Dunedin, Christchurch

*Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.*

**PSME 428    Psycho-oncology**

NO 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points  
An introduction to psychological issues, processes, and treatment models relevant to cancer settings.  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

**PSME 432    Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An outline of the full range of psychiatric disorders as they present during pregnancy and the first postnatal year. Also includes the adaptive demands on the mother and family during the perinatal period.  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

*Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years postgraduate clinical experience.*

**PSME 433    Introduction to Infant Mental Health**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Provides an understanding of development and attachment in the context of the perinatal period.  
R PSMX 433  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

*Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years postgraduate clinical experience.*

**PSME 436    Principles of Family and Systems Theory**

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS DL, DP 30 points  
A theoretical paper exploring the major models of Family Therapy theory and practice from an integrative perspective through analysis and critique.

R PSMX 436  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington

*Notes: (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills. (ii) It is preferable that students have access to a setting that allows them to see systemic ideas in practice.*

**PSME 437    Applied Systems Theory**

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS DL, DP 30 points  
The application of systems theory to organisations or families. The development of therapeutic skills within the systemic model.

R PSMX 437  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington

*Notes: (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills. (ii) It is preferable that students be employed in a setting that allows them to apply systemic ideas to their ongoing work.*

**PSME 439    Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
The application of philosophical frameworks within practice to support individuals to optimise health, behavioural challenges and service access for people with intellectual disability across the lifespan.

R NURS 433 and PSMX 439  
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Christchurch

**PSME 449    Introduction to Suicidology and Suicide Prevention**

NO(2025) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
A broad introduction to the complex issue of suicide and approaches to suicide prevention for a range of students and professional groups.

R PSME 429  
LT PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc  
L Wellington

*Note: This is not a clinical skills paper and will not equip you with specific skills in suicide prevention.*

**PSME 455    Special Topic: Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing I**

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Teaches the introductory application of Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing (EMDR) therapy for mental health conditions.

L Wellington

*Notes: Students applying for this paper will already have a mental health qualification. All students will be required to have (1) full registration with a regulatory authority under the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act (or an acceptable full membership of a Professional Association); (2) Four years of experience in clinical practice in one-to-one therapies, within a mental health field; (3) a university qualification in a relevant mental health field of at least a Post Graduate Diploma level; and (4) a current work role in a therapies setting where they have access to suitable clients*

**PSME 456    Special Topic: Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing II**

FY 0.25 EFTS DL, DP 30 points  
Teaches the advanced application of Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing (EMDR) therapy for mental health conditions. It is restricted to suitably qualified and experienced mental health professionals.

P PSME 455  
L Wellington

*Notes: Students applying for this paper will already have a mental health qualification and will have successfully completed PSME 455. Applicants who have completed EMDR Therapy Basic Training in New Zealand are able to apply directly for entry to PSME 456 without completing PSME 455. Those applicants will need to demonstrate competency in the use of EMDR Therapy by submitting a written Case Conceptualisation using the Adaptive Information Processing (AIP) model and a videotaped interview of the use of the Standard EMDR Therapy protocol. Guidelines will be made available to applicants. All students will be required to have (1) full registration with a regulatory authority under the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act (or an acceptable full membership of a Professional Association); (2) Four years of experience in clinical practice in one-to-*

*one therapies, within a mental health field; (3) a university qualification in a relevant mental health field of at least a Post Graduate Diploma level; and (4) a current work role in a therapies setting where they have access to suitable clients."*

**PSME 580    Dissertation**

ES, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within psychological medicine.

LT MHealSc  
L Dunedin, Christchurch

## Psychology

**PSYC 111    Brain and Behaviour**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introductory study of the biological bases of behaviour and development, neuropsychology, perception, and learning.

SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 112    Human Thought and Behaviour**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introductory study of developmental psychology, social psychology, language and thought, and abnormal psychology.

SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 203    Abnormal Psychology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Psychological disorders of childhood and adulthood, clinical assessment, and health psychology.

P PSYC 111 and 112

SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: With department approval a student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and PSYC 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-PSYC 212.*

**PSYC 204    Justice, Race and Class**

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
Ranking races and classes by intelligence or 'merit' from Plato to Jensen.

P One of PHIL 103, POLS 101, PSYC 111, 112, SOCI 101

SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: May not be credited together with PSYC 321 passed before 2005.*

**PSYC 210    Principles of Psychological Research**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Develops an understanding of the methods, procedures and logic used in psychological research and the ability to think critically about research design and outcomes in Psychology.

P PSYC 111 and 112

R PSYC 202

SC Arts and Music, Science

*Notes: (i) For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and PSYC 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-PSYC 212.*

**PSYC 211    Brain and Cognition**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Biopsychology, sensation and perception, and cognitive processes.

P PSYC 111 and 112

R PSYC 201

SC Arts and Music, Science

*Notes: (i) For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and PSYC 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-PSYC 212.*



<b>PSYC 212</b>		<b>Social and Applied Psychology</b>	
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Social psychology, applied psychology, and human factors.			
P	PSYC 111 and 112		
R	PSYC 202		
SC	Arts and Music, Science		
<i>Note: With department approval a student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and PSYC 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-PSYC 212.</i>			
<b>PSYC 310</b>		<b>Research Project</b>	
FY	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	18 points
An independent research project with supervision from academic staff. Beneficial to students considering postgraduate study in psychology.			
P	(PSYC 210, 211, 212) and (STAT 110 or 115)		
SC	Arts and Music, Science		
<i>Note: Enrolment in this paper requires departmental permission.</i>			
<b>PSYC 311</b>		<b>Quantitative Methods</b>	
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Design and analysis of psychological experiments.			
P	((PSYC 201 and 202) or (PSYC 201 and 210 and 212) or (PSYC 202 and 211) or (PSYC 210 and 211 and 212)) and (STAT 110 or 115)		
SC	Arts and Music, Science		
<i>Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 210 and (STAT 110 or STAT 115).</i>			
<b>PSYC 313</b>		<b>Cognition and Neuropsychology</b>	
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Human brain-behaviour relationships and mechanisms of attention, memory, and cognition.			
P	PSYC 210, 211, 212		
R	PSYC 314		
SC	Arts and Music, Science		
<i>Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 211.</i>			
<b>PSYC 315</b>		<b>Social Psychology</b>	
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Social processes and their application outside the laboratory.			
P	PSYC 210, 211, 212		
R	PEAC 508		
SC	Arts and Music, Science		
<b>PSYC 317</b>		<b>Biopsychology</b>	
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Linking neuroscience and psychology: how the brain drives behaviour and how behaviour affects the brain.			
P	PSYC 210, 211, 212		
SC	Arts and Music, Science		
<i>Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 211.</i>			
<b>PSYC 318</b>		<b>Developmental Psychology</b>	
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Development of human behaviour.			
P	PSYC 210, 211, 212		
SC	Arts and Music, Science		
<b>PSYC 319</b>		<b>Comparative Cognition</b>	
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Learning and cognitive processes in different species.			
P	PSYC 210, 211, 212		
SC	Arts and Music, Science		
<i>Note: For students with a major or minor in Neuroscience the prerequisite is PSYC 211.</i>			
<b>PSYC 321</b>		<b>Special Topic</b>	
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Topics change year to year.			
P	PSYC 210, 211, 212		
SC	Arts and Music, Science		
<b>PSYC 323</b>		<b>Sensation and Perception</b>	
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
How the brain constructs reality.			
P	PSYC 210, 211, 212		
SC	Arts and Music, Science		
<i>Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 211.</i>			

<b>PSYC 324</b>	<b>Health Psychology</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The interplay between psychological processes and physical health.	
P	PSYC 210, 211, 212
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>PSYC 325</b>	<b>Psychology in Legal Contexts</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Psychological aspects of crime and the investigative/legal process.	
P	(PSYC 210, 211, 212) or FORS 201
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>PSYC 326</b>	<b>Human Factors and Ergonomics</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of factors that affect decision making and cognition in naturalistic task settings.	
P	PSYC 210, 211, 212
R	PSYC 322
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>PSYC 327</b>	<b>Psychology of Language</b>
NO	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The psychological processes underlying language, the development of language in children, and the use of language in the broader social context.	
P	PSYC 210, 211, 212
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<i>Note: May not be credited with PSYC 321 passed in 2012 or 2013.</i>	
<b>PSYC 328</b>	<b>Behaviour Analysis in Everyday Life</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Application of behaviour analysis principles across everyday situations.	
P	PSYC 210, 211, 212
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>PSYC 329</b>	<b>Cultural Psychology</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How are our psychologies shaped by culture? Addresses key themes concerning the role of culture in shaping psychological processes, with particular focus on Māori world views, and Pacific cultural contexts.	
P	PSYC 210, 211, 212
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>PSYC 330</b>	<b>Drugs, Behaviour, Addiction, and Policy</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theory of drug use and abuse; neurobiology of drug effects; drug policy and law in New Zealand and the world.	
P	PSYC 210, 211, 212
RP	PHAL 211
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<i>Note: For students with a major or minor in Neuroscience the prerequisite is PSYC 211.</i>	
<b>PSYC 331</b>	<b>Applied Psychological Research</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Group research projects in selected areas of psychology.	
P	PSYC 210, 211, 212
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>PSYC 370</b>	<b>Research Project</b>
NO	0.075 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<i>Note: This paper is a split-year version of PSYC 310 and is available only to international students enrolled under exchange agreements.</i>	
<b>PSYC 401</b>	<b>Behaviour Analysis</b>
S1	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Experimental analysis of behaviour and its application in clinical and nonclinical problems.	
R	PSYC 465
<i>Note: Admission requires an average grade of at least B+ in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.</i>	

<b>PSYC 402</b>	<b>Assessment in Child and Adolescent Clinical Psychology</b>		
S1	0.0833 EFTS	OL, OC	10 points
Review of approaches for measuring the cognitive, behavioural, and social-emotional functioning of children.			
<i>Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipCLPs programme.</i>			
<b>PSYC 403</b>	<b>Adult Psychopathology</b>		
S1	0.0833 EFTS	OL, OC	10 points
Advanced topics in abnormal psychology. Features, pathogenesis, and causes of mental disorder.			
<i>Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipCLPs programme.</i>			
<b>PSYC 404</b>	<b>Assessment in Clinical Psychology Practice</b>		
S1	0.0833 EFTS	OL, OC	10 points
Topics in psychometric theory and the assessment of clients with psychological disorders.			
<i>Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipCLPs programme.</i>			
<b>PSYC 405</b>	<b>Clinical Neuropsychology</b>		
S2	0.0833 EFTS	OC	10 points
Advanced topics in the assessment and remediation of clients with neurological deficits.			
<i>Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipCLPs programme.</i>			
<b>PSYC 406</b>	<b>Foundations of Clinical Intervention</b>		
S2	0.0833 EFTS	OL, OC	10 points
The application and efficacy of cognitive-behavioural therapy techniques.			
<i>Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipCLPs programme.</i>			
<b>PSYC 421</b>	<b>Advanced Research Methods</b>		
S2	0.0833 EFTS	OL, OC	10 points
Development of critical reading, writing and thinking skills necessary for designing research and assessing the usefulness of the research of others.			
R	PSYC 461		
<b>PSYC 422</b>	<b>Contemporary Issues in Psychology</b>		
S2	0.0833 EFTS	OL, OC	10 points
Critical and lively discussion of current and controversial issues in clinical, social, developmental, cognitive and biological psychology.			
R	PSYC 462		
<b>PSYC 423</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Health Psychology</b>		
S2	0.0833 EFTS	OL, OC	10 points
Exploration of advanced theoretical, methodological and empirical issues in health psychology.			
R	PSYC 470		
<b>PSYC 424</b>	<b>Contexts of Development</b>		
NO	0.0833 EFTS	OL, OC	10 points
Exploration of biological, social and cultural contexts of child and adolescent development from theoretical and applied perspectives.			
R	PSYC 464		
<b>PSYC 425</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Behaviour Analysis</b>		
S2	0.0833 EFTS	OL, OC	10 points
Exploration of methodological, empirical and theoretical issues in areas of experimental and applied behaviour analysis.			
R	PSYC 465		
<b>PSYC 426</b>	<b>Social Cognition</b>		
S1	0.0833 EFTS	OL, OC	10 points
Exploration of theoretical and methodological issues in modern social psychology.			
R	PSYC 466		
<b>PSYC 427</b>	<b>Topical Issues in Child Development</b>		
NO	0.0833 EFTS	OL, OC	10 points
Exploration of theoretical and methodological issues in modern developmental psychology.			
R	PSYC 467		

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



- PSYC 428 Culture and Development**  
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Exploration of the degree to which children and adolescents differ in their thinking, perceptions, emotions and identities as a function of culture.  
R PSYC 468
- PSYC 429 Advanced Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience**  
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Exploration of methodological, empirical and theoretical issues in areas of cognitive neuroscience.  
R PSYC 471
- PSYC 430 Synaptic Plasticity Mechanisms**  
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Exploration of synaptic mechanisms of memory formation.  
R PSYC 474
- PSYC 432 Special Topic: Waenganui: Intersecting Culture and the Mind**  
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Social psychological exploration into culture and cultural tasks (e.g. norms and values) with a particular focus on how culture is entangled with ways in which the mind operates.  
RP PSYC 329
- PSYC 433 Advanced Theoretical Topic**  
ES 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
New prescription: In collaboration with any staff member, a student may propose an individual course of study.  
R PSYC 475
- PSYC 434 Advanced Quantitative Methods**  
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Introduction to a variety of advanced statistical methods used in psychology.  
R PSYC 461
- PSYC 435 Developmental Psychopathology**  
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Exploration of the biological, social and cultural contexts of child and adolescent development from theoretical and applied perspectives.  
R PSYC 464
- PSYC 436 Topical Issues in Adolescent Behaviour**  
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Exploration of theoretical and methodological issues in research on adolescent development and behaviour.  
R PSYC 467
- PSYC 437 Cognitive Neuroscience Seminar**  
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Exploration of methodological, empirical and theoretical issues in areas of cognitive neuroscience.  
R PSYC 471
- PSYC 438 Nervous System Plasticity in Health and Disease**  
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
The cellular and molecular mechanisms of memory across the brain, in both healthy and diseased states.  
P PSYC 430  
R PSYC 474
- PSYC 439 Neurobiology and Behavioural Effects of Drugs**  
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Exploration of the neurobiological mechanisms and behavioural effects of a number of drugs. Also explores current New Zealand drug policy.  
R PSYC 476
- PSYC 440 Special Topic:**  
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Topics change from year to year.
- PSYC 441 Personality and Measurement**  
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Critical review and discussion of contemporary personality theory and its assessment; quantitative approaches to the development and evaluation of personality measures.
- PSYC 442 Qualitative Methods in Psychology**  
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
A practical introduction to qualitative methods in psychology; focused on thematic analysis of interviews or focus groups; including considerations for kaupapa Māori or Pasifika qualitative research in psychology.

- PSYC 480 Dissertation**  
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci
- PSYC 490 Dissertation**  
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci  
*Note: Admission requires an average grade of at least B+ in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.*
- PSYC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**  
ES, FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
LT MA, MSc  
*Note: Admission requires an average grade of at least B+ in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.*
- PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention**  
N1 0.625 EFTS OL, OC 75 points  
A course of lectures, workshops and supervised practicum work providing training in the application of interventions in clinical psychology.  
LT PGDipCIPs
- PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship**  
N1 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 144 points  
A supervised internship of no less than 1500 hours at one or more placements approved by the Director of Clinical Psychology Training.  
P MAOR 102 and PSYC 501  
LT PGDipCIPs
- PSYC 611 Clinical Psychology Internship**  
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC 144 points  
P MAOR 102 and PSYC 501  
LT PGDipCIPs

## Public Health

- POPH 192 Population Health**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the science of epidemiology, the study of the distribution and determinants of health and disease in human populations, and to different ways of understanding health.  
R HEAL 192, PUBH 192  
SC Arts and Music, Science
- PUBH 192 Foundations of Epidemiology**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduces the science of epidemiology, the study of the distribution and determinants of health and disease in human populations. Examines major health problems in New Zealand and globally.  
R HEAL 101, 192, 201  
SC Arts and Music, Science  
*Note: From 2019, POPH 192 replaces PUBH 192 in the Health Sciences First Year course.*
- PUBH 202 Health Promotion**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduces health promotion principles, practice and evidence through such strategies as education, community development and healthy public policy, with particular relevance to promoting the health of New Zealand adolescents and young adults.  
P 108 points  
R HEAL 202  
SC Arts and Music
- PUBH 203 Health Policy and Politics: Global and Local**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Analysis of health policymaking processes, and approaches to organising, financing and providing health care in New Zealand and overseas, with reference to public policy, politics, economics and management.  
P 108 points  
R HEAL 203  
SC Arts and Music
- PUBH 204 Hauora Māori: Challenges and Opportunities**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to Māori public health, exploring the nature and extent of the Māori population, determinants of Māori health outcomes, Māori health inequities and initiatives to address these.  
P 108 Points  
SC Arts and Music
- PUBH 211 Epidemiology of Global Health Conditions**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Examines selected global health problems in order to deepen understanding of epidemiological concepts and to review current knowledge about the distribution, determinants and prospects for control of these conditions.  
P (HEAL 192 or POPH 192 or PUBH 192) and 90 further points  
R HEAL 211  
SC Arts and Music, Science  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with special approval.*
- PUBH 303 Public and Global Health: Current Issues**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Analysis of current public and global health issues, using public health models to integrate evidence, ethics, legislation, policy, health systems and public health interventions to improve the health of populations.  
P PUBH 211  
SC Arts and Music
- PUBH 304 Rangahau Hauora Māori – Māori Health Research**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Examines different ways of planning, undertaking and critically analysing Māori health research from nineteenth century anthropological approaches through to contemporary 'by Māori, for Māori' health research, including decolonising research methodologies.  
P MAOH 201 or PUBH 204 or one 200-level MAOR paper  
RP PUBH 204  
SC Arts and Music
- PUBH 311 Public Health Research**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Principles of quantitative and qualitative research design. Deepens students' understanding of what public health research is, how to critically engage with it and how it informs public health action.  
P HEAL 211 or PUBH 211  
R HASC 411, HEAL 311  
SC Arts and Music, Science
- PUBH 711 Principles of Epidemiology**  
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Introduction to the principles and practice of epidemiology, including measuring disease frequency; study design and methods; dealing with error, linking exposures with outcomes and critical appraisal of published research.  
R HASC 411, HASX 411  
LT MA, MHealSc, MMLSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington
- PUBH 712 Foundations of Hauora Māori**  
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An overview of many aspects of, and approaches to, hauora Māori; including the impact and role of historical and political determinants in relation to contemporary hauora Māori outcomes.  
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGCertPH  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington
- PUBH 713 Society, Health and Health Promotion**  
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
Covers multiple factors that influence human health, how social structure and social change influence health outcomes, how public health and health promotion intervention address poor health outcomes and health inequalities.  
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PUBH 714 Public Policy and Health Systems**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

How government is structured; contribution of public policy and health policy to population health; policy advocacy; funding and organisation of health systems with a New Zealand focus.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PUBH 721 Methods for Epidemiological Research**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points

An in-depth study of epidemiological ideas and methods used in conceptualisation, design, analysis and interpretation of studies of the distribution and determinants of disease in human populations.

P (HASC 413 or HUNT 454 or PUBH 725 or STAT 110 or 115) and PUBH 711

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH (Endorsed), PGCertPHC

*Notes: (i) An approved statistics paper may be substituted for HASC 413 or STAT 110 or STAT 115. (ii) Students with an appropriate background who have not passed the usual prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Postgraduate Public Health Board of Studies.*

**PUBH 723 Survey Methods**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Development of skills to plan a survey including how to identify appropriate research questions, sample participants, construct and validate a questionnaire, and analyse data descriptively.

LT MA, MSc, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PUBH 724 Introduction to Qualitative Research Methods**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Development of skills to plan and undertake a qualitative study including identifying research questions suitable for qualitative study, recruiting participants, collecting and analysing data.

LT MA, MSc, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PUBH 725 Applied Biostatistics 1 – Fundamentals**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Introduction to the use of statistical methods in health sciences research. Descriptive and simple inferential statistics for discrete, continuous and right-censored data. Introduction to linear regression.

R HASC 413  
LT MA, MAppSc, MCLinPharm, MHealSc, MMLSc, MPH, MPharm, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipPharm, PGDipSci, PGCertPH, BMLSc(Hons)

**PUBH 726 Applied Biostatistics 2 – Regression methods**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Use of multiple regression methods in health sciences research. Development of linear, logistic, Poisson and Cox regression models for estimation and prediction including covariate adjustment, dummy variables, transformations and interactions.

P HASC 413 or PUBH 725  
R HASC 415, STAT 241, 341  
LT MA, MAppSc, MCLinPharm, MHealSc, MPH, MPharm, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipPharm, PGDipSci, PGCertPH

*Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.*

**PUBH 732 Using Epidemiology in Public Health Practice**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Summarising the health of a population, methods to monitor and prevent disease in populations and the evaluation of public health approaches to controlling disease.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGCertPH  
RP PUBH 711  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PUBH 733 Environment and Health**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the relationship between human wellbeing and environmental sustainability in New Zealand and globally. Sustainability frameworks, environmental health determinants and environmental relationships to health inequalities are integrated throughout.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PUBH 734 Health Protection**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Principles of protecting human health from environmental hazards and application to environmental health practice in New Zealand. Strong emphasis on developing conceptual, analytical and field-based skills for health protection.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC  
L Wellington

*Note: Includes one field day in Wellington.*

**PUBH 735 The Economics of Health Policy Decision Making**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Principles of economic decision making in health including microeconomic foundations, demand and supply analysis, taxation, subsidies and policy options of health care, market failures and evaluation of health systems performance.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PUBH 736 Economic Evaluation**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Skills in economic evaluation including types of economic evaluation, cost-effectiveness analysis, measuring and valuing costs and benefits, prioritisation and decision-making in health and evaluation of new health technologies.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PUBH 737 Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics – Fundamentals**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Law as a tool for public health: understand key concepts in public health law and ethics; overview relevant law in New Zealand; skills in research and analysis of current law.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC  
L Wellington

*Note: Includes a two-day workshop in Wellington.*

**PUBH 738 Global Health Law and Global Health Ethics**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Developing law for public health in contemporary society; law and non-communicable diseases; impact of globalisation and international law; ethical implications; relationships between global law for health and the environment.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC  
L Wellington

**PUBH 739 Special Topic**

NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points

Topics change year to year

L Christchurch, Wellington

**PUBH 740 Special Topic: One Health**

NO 0.125 EFTS OC, DL 15 points

An introduction to the One Health approach to understanding the ecology of infectious disease.

LT MA, MHealSc, MSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

*Note: (i) PGCertPHC and PGDipPHC students require approval from the Board of Studies in Primary Health Care to enrol for this paper.*

**PUBH 741 Hauora Māori- Policy Practice and Research**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An overview of the New Zealand health policy, service delivery and research contexts as they relate to hauora Māori. Key examples and approaches are explored and critically analysed.

P PUBH 712  
LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGCertPH  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PUBH 742 Global Health and International Health Systems**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points

Health systems in a global context, comparative health systems and how different countries organise their health systems. Evaluation of the performance of different health systems.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC  
RP PUBH 714  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PUBH 743 Health Promotion Programme Planning and Evaluation**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to the principles and practice of health promotion programme planning and evaluation.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PUBH 744 Healthy Public Policy**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to public policy and its crucial role in population health. Investigation of New Zealand policymaking, process and analysis. Roles of evidence, the media, interest groups and corporations in policy development.

LT MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PUBH 745 Introduction to Pacific Public Health**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

An introduction to key aspects of, and approaches to, Pacific public health.

LT MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis), MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, BA(Hons), PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPH, PGCertPHC  
L Wellington

*Note: May not be credited with PUBH 739 completed in 2020 or 2021*

**PUBH 890 MPH Dissertation**

N1, N2, N3, N4 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within public health.

LT MPH  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**PUBH 891 MPH Dissertation**

ES 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

A single-semester paper representing half of PUBH890 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).

LT MPH  
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

**Key**

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

## Q

## Quantative Genetics

## QGEN 401 Quantitative Genetics and Improvement

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Modern methods for quantitative genetics: basic concepts, genetic parameter and breeding value estimation, multi-trait evaluation, selection, analyses of genomic data, principles of breeding programme design, and New Zealand applications.

P STAT 435

*Note: Students who have not passed STAT 435 may be admitted with approval from the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.*

## R

## Radiation Therapy

## RADT 121 Radiation Therapy Practice I

S1 0.0917 EFTS OL, OC 11 points

Medical and radiation therapy terminology, legal and ethical issues, surface and planar anatomy, linear accelerator use and radiation therapy techniques, qualities and skills in establishing healthcare professional-patient relationships, radiobiology.

LT BRT

L Wellington

## RADT 122 Anatomy and Imaging

FY 0.2666 EFTS OL, OC 32 points

Principles of anatomy and physiology of cell biology and all organ systems, with emphasis on lymphatic drainage, gross, surface and sectional anatomy. Includes the use of diagnostic images for body structure identification.

R RADT 111

LT BRT

L Wellington

## RADT 123 Radiation Therapy and Oncology I

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Pathology and classification of tumours, treatment modalities, principles of radiobiology, radiation therapy techniques, patient care, pharmacology, clinical trials.

R RADT 116

LT BRT

L Wellington

## RADT 124 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Manual and computer treatment planning, attenuation factors, SAD and SSD techniques, IRCU 50/62, energy, beam arrangement, exit dose, weighting, normalisation, inhomogeneities, wedges, monitor units, organs at risk.

R RADT 117

LT BRT

L Wellington

## RADT 125 Healthcare Communication

S2 0.0667 EFTS OL, OC 8 points

Principles of effective healthcare. Professional and patient communication in healthcare settings, including communication within healthcare teams. Special emphasis is given to oncology healthcare context.

R RADT 114

LT BRT

L Wellington

## RADT 126 Health and Human Behaviour

S1 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points

Introduction to psychological and sociological models of thinking about health and illness, with emphasis on diagnosis and treatment of life-threatening illness. Examines psychosocial impact from cancer, stress/coping, decision-making and survivorship.

R RADT 113

LT BRT

L Wellington

## RADT 127 Radiation Technology I

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of physics with relevance to radiation therapy and the production of radiation. Principles of radiation protection, the construction and operation of radiation therapy and imaging equipment, diagnostic imaging techniques.

R RADT 115

LT BRT

L Wellington

## RADT 211 Radiation Therapy Practice II

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Demonstration of safe and efficient practice in the application of radiation therapy techniques. Communication, teamwork, self management, quality assurance, patient care, reflective practice.

LT BRT

L Wellington

*Note: Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in this paper.*

## RADT 212 Principles of Research

S2 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points

Introduction to the research process, analysis of research methodologies, use of information technology, ethics, critical evaluation of research papers and the use of statistical analysis in research.

LT BRT

L Wellington

## RADT 213 Advanced Healthcare Communication

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Perceptions of pain, management of pain, psychosocial impact of terminal illness, coping, personal management strategies.

P RADT 125 and 126

LT BRT

L Wellington

## RADT 214 Radiation Technology II

S2 0.1333 EFTS OL, OC 16 points

Types of radiation, machine calibration, quality assurance systems, radiation detection and measurement, treatment and imaging technology, radioactive materials.

P RADT 127

LT BRT

L Wellington

## RADT 215 Radiation Therapy and Oncology II

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, patient assessment methods, treatment reactions, combined modality treatments, carcinogenesis, genetics, pathology of tumours.

P RADT 123

LT BRT

L Wellington

## RADT 216 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Application of radiation therapy calculations, principles and concepts of planning for critiquing standard techniques, applied imaging and anatomy, effects of radiation on biological systems.

P RADT 124

LT BRT

L Wellington

## RADT 311 Radiation Therapy Practice III

N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Demonstration of safe practice across the three domains: CT/sim, planning and treatment. Quality assurance, problem solving, patient care, communication skills, reflective practice and coping strategies.

PC RADT 312, 313, 314, 315

LT BRT

L Wellington

*Note: Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in this paper.*

## RADT 312 Literature Analysis

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Critical analysis of primary research papers that use quantitative and qualitative methodologies. Written reports and poster presentation.

P RADT 212

LT BRT

L Wellington

## RADT 313 Professional Development

S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Professionalism, team work and conflict resolution. Strategies to minimise the development of stress and burnout. Reflective practice, career planning and continuing professional development.

P RADT 213

LT BRT

L Wellington

## RADT 314 Radiation Therapy and Oncology III

S1 0.1167 EFTS OL, OC 14 points

Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, pathology of tumours, structure and function of New Zealand health system, resource implications.

P RADT 215

LT BRT

L Wellington

## RADT 315 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III

S1 0.1833 EFTS OL, OC 22 points

Application of radiation therapy calculations. Ability to produce and critique radiation therapy computer plans. Applied anatomy and imaging. Application of radiobiology to the clinical setting.

P RADT 215 and 216

LT BRT

L Wellington

## RADT 401 Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Cancer cell biology, radiobiology, chemotherapy, hormone therapy, immunotherapy. History taking and clinical assessment. Evidence based treatment and toxicities of breast, prostate, cervix/endometrial and colo-rectal sites. Symptom management.

R RADX 401

LT PGCertHealSc

L Wellington

## RADT 402 Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Quality of life assessment, supportive cancer care, cultural safety. Clinical reasoning. Evidenced based treatment and toxicities of head and neck, thorax and central nervous system sites. Symptom management.

R RADX 402

LT PGCertHealSc

L Wellington

## RADT 403 Brachytherapy Principles and Practice

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Historical development, sources, specifications, radiobiology, high/low dose rate, interstitial and intracavity systems, national and international criteria, radiation safety.

R RADX 403

LT PGCertHealSc

L Wellington

## RADT4F Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (Honours) Full-time, Full-year

TY 0.75 EFTS DL 90 points

LT BRT(Hons)

L Wellington

## RADT4FH Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (Honours) Full-time, Part-year

T1, T2 0.375 EFTS DL 90 points

LT BRT(Hons)

L Wellington

## RADT4H Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (Honours) Part-time, Full-year

TY 0.375 EFTS DL 90 points

LT BRT(Hons)

L Wellington

## RADT4HQ Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (Honours) Part-time, Part-year

T1, T2 0.1875 EFTS DL 90 points

LT BRT(Hons)

L Wellington



Rehabilitation

REHB 701    Rehabilitation Principles				
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
A broad framework for understanding rehabilitation practice including: the ICF, goal planning, compensation systems and the ACC, ethical issues, team dynamics and the concept of transdisciplinary teams; cultural perspectives and person-centred rehabilitation.				
R	REHX 701			
LT	MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, MPhty			
L	Wellington			
REHB 703    Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation				
NO(2025)	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of musculoskeletal syndromes including back pain, regional pain disorders (including OOS), inflammatory arthritis, osteoarthritis and limb amputation.				
LT	MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhty			
L	Wellington			
REHB 704    Neurological Rehabilitation				
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of a range of neurological conditions including stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage, multiple sclerosis, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury and Parkinson's disease.				
LT	MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhty			
L	Wellington			
REHB 706    Work Rehabilitation				
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Understanding the workplace, workers and employers and using modern management techniques to reduce worksite injury and promote early return to work.				
R	REHX 706			
LT	MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhty			
L	Wellington			
REHB 707    Rehabilitation for the Older Adult				
NO(2025)	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
The paper emphasises rehabilitation and management of conditions that cause impairment and activity limitation in older adults such as falls and cognitive impairment.				
LT	MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhty			
L	Wellington			
REHB 710    Rehabilitation Service Innovation and Evaluation				
NO	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Using examples drawn directly from practice, students apply rehabilitation and evaluation theory and research evidence, to propose and evaluate innovations or changes in rehabilitation service delivery.				
R	REHX 710			
LT	PGCertRehab, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, PGDipRehab, MPhty			
L	Wellington			
REHB 711    Special Topic				
NO(2025)	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
LT	MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhty, PGCertHealSc			
L	Wellington			
REHB 714    Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation				
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
An enquiry into personal and psychological factors that influence outcomes in rehabilitation and long-term conditions. Identification of risk and protective factors in rehabilitation.				
R	REHX 714			
LT	MHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRehab, PGCertPHC, PGDipPhy, MPhty			
L	Wellington			

REHB 716    Rehabilitation with Children				
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
An investigation of theory, research and practice of inter-professional rehabilitation with children who have congenital or acquired health conditions in the context of family-centred practice.				
R	REHX 716			
LT	MHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipRehab			
L	Wellington			
REHB 780    Research Project				
FY	0.25 EFTS	DL	30 points	
A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.				
R	REHX 780			
LT	MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGDipHealSc			
L	Wellington			
REHB 790    Dissertation				
FY	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points	
LT	MHealSc			
L	Wellington			
REHB 791    Dissertation				
ES	0.25 EFTS	OC	60 points	
LT	MHealSc			
L	Wellington			

Religious Studies

RELS 101    Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points	
An introduction to the three major religions which originated in the Middle East.				
R	RELX 101			
SC	Arts and Music, Theology			
RELS 102    Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points	
The ancient origins, classical traditions and contemporary forms of Hinduism and Buddhism including Hindu mythology, teachings of the Buddha, religious disciplines such as yoga and meditation, expression of devotion in art and architecture, spread of Indian religions to the West.				
R	RELX 102			
SC	Arts and Music, Theology			
RELS 110    Introduction to the Scientific Study of Religion				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points	
An introduction to scientific methods and their application to the study of religion, focusing on scientific explanations for religious belief and behaviour.				
SC	Arts and Music, Theology			
RELS 202    The Religions of Southeast Asia				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points	
A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous, including Chinese, traditions are also considered.				
P	36 points			
R	RELS 330, RELX 202, 330			
SC	Arts and Music, Theology			
RELS 203    Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia				
N1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points	
The religious practices, beliefs and texts of ancient Egypt, Mesopotamia and the Levant, ca. 3000–300BCE.				
P	36 points			
R	RELS 303			
SC	Arts and Music, Theology			

RELS 209    The Body in Asian Religions				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points	
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.				
P	36 points			
R	RELS 309, RELX 209, 309			
SC	Arts and Music, Theology			
<i>Note: May not be credited together with RELS 233 or RELS 333 passed in 2005.</i>				
RELS 214    New Religious Movements				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points	
A study of new religious movements (NRM)s in the modern world.				
P	36 points			
R	RELS 306, RELX 214, 306			
SC	Arts and Music, Theology			
<i>Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.</i>				
RELS 216    Zen Buddhism				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points	
The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the “West”.				
P	36 points			
R	RELS 316, RELX 216, 316			
SC	Arts and Music, Theology			
<i>Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2008.</i>				
RELS 217    Religion, Science, and Magic				
SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points	
Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.				
P	36 points			
R	RELS 317			
SC	Arts and Music, Theology			
RELS 220    Representing Islam				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points	
Representations of Islam in the West from the earliest times until the present with emphasis on enduring themes in the Western perception of Islam.				
P	36 Points			
R	RELS 320			
SC	Arts and Music, Theology			
RELS 225    Science, Religion and Knowledge				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points	
Are science and religion in conflict? Beginning with this question, the nature of religion and science and the differing conceptions of knowledge found in scientific and religious communities are examined.				
P	36 points			
R	RELS 325			
SC	Arts and Music, Theology			
RELS 226    Mahāyāna Buddhism				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points	
The origins of Mahāyāna Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravāda.				
P	36 points			
R	RELS 326, RELX 226, 326			
SC	Arts and Music, Theology			
<i>Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or RELS 330 or RELX 230 or RELX 330 passed in 2009.</i>				
RELS 227    Buddhist Thought				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points	
A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravāda Buddhist textual tradition.				
P	36 points			
R	RELS 327, RELX 227, 327			
SC	Arts and Music, Theology			
<i>Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or RELX 330 passed in 2010.</i>				

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



**RELS 230 Special Topic: Zionists, Fundamentalists and Liberals: Jews in the Modern World**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An introduction to Judaism in the modern world, with emphasis on contemporary issues and debates.  
P 36 points  
R RELX 230  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 330 when taken with the same content.*

**RELS 231 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 235 Religion, Law and Politics**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.  
P 36 points  
R RELS 335, RELX 235, 335  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 236 Buddhism, State and Society**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The role of Buddhism in politics, law, social movements, war and peace-making. Students will examine case studies, original Buddhist texts and latest trends in research.  
P 36 points  
R RELS 336, 436  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 237 Psychology of Religion**

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An introduction to the psychology of religion, with emphasis on what research in contemporary cognitive and evolutionary psychology says about human religious belief and behaviour.  
P 36 points  
R RELS 337  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2016.*

**RELS 238 Religion and Human Behaviour**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An overview of the study of religions as cultural phenomena, with an emphasis on scientific explanations for what religions have in common and for the differences between them.  
P 36 points  
R RELS 338  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 239 Religion and Identity**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
How do religions generate identities? How does religious identity affect law, politics, economics and violence? We explore these questions in reference to Buddhism, Hinduism, Islam, neo-spirituality and more.  
P 36 points  
R RELS 314 and 414  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 240 The Cultural Evolution of Religious Systems**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Cross-cultural variation and patterns in religious systems, contemporary theories about the transmission and evolution of human culture, and analysis of prominent theories about the cultural evolution of religion.  
P 36 points  
R RELS 340  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 241 Religion, Conflict and Conspiracy Theory**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The role of conspiracy theories in contemporary religious conflicts. Antisemitic conspiracies, Holocaust denial, Muslim conspiracies, Satanic panics, occult societies, alien overlords, the End Times and ISIS Apocalypse, flat-earthers, climate-change deniers.  
P 36 points  
R RELS 341  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 244 Ancient Egypt: Magic and Mystery**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Magical practices and mystery religions in ancient Egypt. No prior knowledge of ancient Egypt or religion is required.  
P 36 points  
R RELS 344  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 302 Religions of Southeast Asia (Advanced)**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous (including Chinese) traditions are also considered.  
P One 200-level RELS paper  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 330 passed in 2006, 2011 or 2012.*

**RELS 303 Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia (Advanced)**

N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The religious practices, beliefs and texts of ancient Egypt, Mesopotamia and the Levant, ca. 3000–300BCE.  
P 18 200-level BIBS or RELS points  
R RELS 203  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 306 New Religious Movements**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
A study of new religious movements in the modern world.  
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points  
R RELS 214, RELX 214, 306  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**RELS 309 The Body in Asian Religions**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.  
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points  
R RELS 209, RELX 209, 309  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 233 or RELS 333 passed in 2005. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**RELS 314 Religion and Identity (Advanced)**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
How do religions generate identities? How does religious identity affect law, politics, economics and violence? We explore these questions in reference to Buddhists, Hindus, Islamist militant groups, yogis, and others.  
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper  
R RELS 414  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 316 Zen Buddhism**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the "West".  
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points  
R RELS 216, RELX 216, 316  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2008. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**RELS 317 Religion, Science, and Magic**

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.  
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points  
R RELS 217  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 320 Representing Islam**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Representations of Islam in the West from the earliest times until the present with emphasis on enduring themes in the Western perception of Islam.  
P One 200-level RELS paper  
R RELS 220  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**RELS 325 Science, Religion, and Knowledge (Advanced)**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Are religion and science in conflict? Beginning with this question, the nature of religion and science and the differing conceptions of knowledge found in scientific and religious communities are examined.  
P One 200-level PHIL, RELS or RELX paper  
R RELS 225  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 326 Mahāyāna Buddhism**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The origins of Mahāyāna Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.  
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper  
R RELS 226, RELX 226, 326  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or RELS 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2009.*

**RELS 327 Buddhist Thought**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravada Buddhist textual tradition.  
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points  
R RELS 227, RELX 227, 327  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or RELS 330 or RELX 230 or RELX 330 passed in 2010.*

**RELS 330 Special Topic: Zionists, Fundamentalists and Liberals: Jews in the Modern World**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An introduction to Judaism in the modern world, with emphasis on contemporary issues and debates.  
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 when taken with the same content.*

**RELS 331 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 335 Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.  
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper  
R RELS 235, RELX 235, 335  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 336 Buddhism, State and Society (Advanced)**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Buddhist thinking about ideal political order including relationships between religion and state, monks and kings, morality and power, ethics and war, religious difference and the 'nation'. Buddhist political philosophy.  
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper  
R RELS 436, RELX 336, 436  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 337 Psychology of Religion (Advanced)**

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An introduction to the psychology of religion, with emphasis on what research in contemporary cognitive and evolutionary psychology says about human religious belief and behaviour.  
P 18 200-level PSYC or RELS points  
R RELS 237  
SC Arts and Music, Theology  
*Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2016.*

**RELS 338 Religion and Human Behaviour (Advanced)**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An overview of the study of religions as cultural phenomena, with an emphasis on scientific explanations for what religions have in common and for the differences between them.

P One 200-level RELS paper  
R RELS 238  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 340 The Cultural Evolution of Religious Systems**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Cross-cultural variation and patterns in religious systems, contemporary theories about the transmission and evolution of human culture, and analysis of prominent theories about the cultural evolution of religion.

P 18 200-level ANTH, PHIL, PSYC or RELS points  
R RELS 240  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 341 Religion, Conflict and Conspiracy Theory (Advanced)**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The role of conspiracy theories in contemporary religious conflicts. Antisemitic conspiracies, Holocaust denial, Muslim conspiracies, Satanic panics, occult societies, alien overlords, the End Times and ISIS Apocalypse, flat-earthers, climate-change deniers.

P 18 200-level RELS points  
R RELS 241  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 344 Ancient Egypt: Magic and Mystery (Advanced)**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Magical practices and mystery religions in ancient Egypt, with basic hieroglyphs (allowing you to read a short Egyptian text). No prior knowledge of ancient Egypt or ancient languages is required.

P 18 200-level RELS points  
R RELS 244  
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**RELS 490 Dissertation**

NO 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points  
Either a piece of original work on a specified research question, or a more wide-ranging discussion which gives a critical account of existing literature and knowledge.

P Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers  
R RELX 490  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**RELS 501 The Evolution of Religion**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
A survey of major theories and writings on the evolution of religion. Provides an introduction to the methods appropriate to the study of ancient texts.

LT MA

**RELS 511 Readings in Hindu Texts**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
A critical study of a selected Hindu text or texts. Provides an introduction to the methods appropriate to the study of ancient texts.

LT MA

**RELS 521 Readings in Buddhist Texts**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
A critical study of a selected Buddhist text or texts. Provides an introduction to the methods appropriate to the study of ancient texts.

LT MA

**RELS 522 Buddhist Visual Culture in Southeast Asia**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
Material evidence for the arrival of Buddhism in Southeast Asia, the merger of pre-existing traditions with waves of cultural influx from South Asia, the resulting unique forms of visual culture.

LT MA

**RELS 523 Key Debates in Buddhist Studies**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
The key debates and theorists in the study of Buddhism with an emphasis on recent work, including lived Buddhism, monasticism, Buddhism and politics, Buddhist law, and Buddhism outside of Asia.

LT MA

**RELS 531 Pali for Postgraduates**

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
Intensive Pali, reading both scriptures and commentaries from the Tipitaka. Particular attention is paid to grammatical and stylistic features and to the manner in which ideas are presented.

LT MA

**RELS 532 Sanskrit for Postgraduates**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
Intensive Sanskrit, reading both scriptures and commentaries from classical Sanskrit literature. Particular attention is paid to grammatical and stylistic features and to the manner in which ideas are presented.

LT MA(Coursework)

**RELS 590 Research Dissertation**

FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

## Reproduction, Genetics and Development

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 91).

# S

## Science Communication

**SCOM 109 Communicating Science: an Introduction**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to science communication theory and practice, including non-fiction writing and filmmaking.

R SCOM 209  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**SCOM 301 Engaging the Public with Science**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Theory and practice of making science public. Fosters creative, powerful communication of science in the modern world, including how to connect society with science and technology by enhancing enjoyment of scientific discovery.

P 54 200-level points  
RP SCOM 109  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**SCOM 402 The Craft of Storytelling**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points  
A seminar-based paper that explores the requirements for the core skill necessary for the communication of science and natural history – telling a story.

R NHFC 402, SCOM 432

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.

**SCOM 403 Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points  
A seminar-based paper that examines the academic and theoretical issues associated with creative non-fiction and how science can best be popularised.

R NHFC 403, SCOM 433

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.

**SCOM 404 Science Communication Internship**

ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points  
Project-based development of professional skills and networks in a work setting, extending the skills and implementing practices and principles learned in other SCOM papers.

R NHFC 404, SCOM 434  
LT PGCertSciComm, PGDipSciComm, MSciComm, MAppSc

Notes: (i) Admission is subject to approval from the Director, Centre for Science Communication. (ii) For MAppSc students, this paper is normally limited to the Science Communication subject.

**SCOM 406 Science Communication Strategies and Resources**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
Theoretical communication principles about complex information with non-specialist audiences are used to develop communication strategies and resources that connect science and society, for museum exhibitions, education resources or persuasive communication.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.

**SCOM 409 Introduction to Science Communication**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
A seminar-based introduction to models of science communication, theories of what science is, audiences and publics for science communication and how to communicate widely and effectively.

R SCOM 439

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.

**SCOM 412 The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
LT PGCertSciComm, PGDipSciComm, MSciComm, MAppSc

Note: May be taken only by students enrolled for Science and Natural History Filmmaking endorsement.

**SCOM 413 Digital Production for Science Communication**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Digital production targeted specifically at communicating science. A focus on developing multimedia skills that are used to enhance storytelling associated with communicating science.

LT PGCertSciComm, PGDipSciComm, MSciComm, MAppSc

**SCOM 419 Special Topic**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
Further development of skills associated with science and natural history filmmaking.

LT PGCertSciComm, PGDipSciComm, MAppSc

Notes: (i) May be taken by students enrolled for Science and Natural History Filmmaking options. (ii) Admission is subject to approval from the Head of Department.

**SCOM 432 The Craft of Storytelling**

S1 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points  
A seminar-based paper that explores the requirements for the core skill necessary for the communication of science and natural history – telling a story.

R NHFC 402, SCOM 402

LT MSciComm, PGDipSciComm, PGCertSciComm, MAppSci, PGDipAppSci, PGCertAppSci

Note: Normally available only by distance. Students intending to take this paper on campus should enrol for SCOM 402 instead.

**SCOM 433 Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing**

S2 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points

A seminar-based paper that examines the academic and theoretical issues associated with creative non-fiction and how science can best be popularised.

R NHFC 403, SCOM 403

LT MSciComm, PGDipSciComm, PGCertSciComm, MAppSci, PGDipAppSci, PGCertAppSci

Note: Normally available only by distance. Students intending to take this paper on campus should enrol for SCOM 403 instead.

## Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**SCOM 434 Science Communication Internship**  
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points  
Project-based development of professional skills and networks in a work setting, extending the skills and implementing practices and principles learned in other Science Communication papers.  
R NHFC 404, SCOM 404  
LT MSciComm, PGDipSciComm, PGCertSciComm, MAppSci

*Notes: (i) Admission is subject to approval from the Director, Centre for Science Communication. (ii) For MAppSci students, this paper is normally limited to the Science Communication subject. (iii) Normally available only by distance. Students intending to take this paper on campus should enrol for SCOM 404 instead*

**SCOM 439 Introduction to Science Communication**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points  
A seminar-based introduction to models of science communication, theories of what science is, audiences and publics for science communication and how to communicate widely and effectively.  
R SCOM 409

**SCOM 495 Thesis Preparation and Proposal**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
The development of a proposal for a thesis and a work of science communication.

## Social Work

**SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the context for academic and professional work in social services in New Zealand.  
R COMF 111, SOWX 111, COMX 111  
SC Arts and Music

**SOWK 201 Fields of Practice**

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points  
Introductory study and experience in selected areas of practice.  
P (SOWK 111 or SOWX 111) or 54 points  
R SOWK 114, SOWX 114  
SC Arts and Music

**SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social services in New Zealand.  
P (SOWK 111 or SOWX 111) or 54 points  
R COMF 216, SOWX 213, 236  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: With approval, the prerequisite may be waived for BHealSc students.*

**SOWK 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An introduction to the main theoretical traditions informing the practice of social work in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context, their expression in Social Work methods, and the location of these theories and models within an overview of theoretical perspectives.  
R SOWK 551, SOWX 301  
LT BSW  
*Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.*

**SOWK 302 Social Work for Children and Families – Analysis and Theory**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Selected social issues commonly affecting children and families in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Social work responses and related conceptual issues in social work assessment.  
R SOWK 316, 552, SOWX 302, 316  
LT BSW  
*Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.*

**SOWK 303 Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Organisational and community theories, patterns and change and their application within community and social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.  
R SOWK 553, SOWX 303  
LT BSW  
*Notes: (i) May not be taken by students who have passed both (SOWK 234 or SOWX 234) & (SOWK 235 or SOWX 235). (ii) Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.*

**SOWK 304 Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The application of Kaupapa Maori, Pacifica and indigenous approaches, including cross-cultural contexts, to social work practice.  
R SOWK 319, 554, SOWX 304, 319  
LT BSW  
*Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.*

**SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
Introductory study and application of social work roles and skills in preparation for practice.  
R SOWK 420, 570, SOWX 320, 420  
LT BSW

**SOWK 392 Fieldwork Practice 1**

S2 0.3 EFTS OL, OC, DL 36 points  
Introduction and orientation in social service and community settings and supervised practical work in the field.  
P SOWK 301, 302, 303, 320  
PC SOWK 304  
R SOWK 592  
LT BSW

**SOWK 402 Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
This paper offers advanced application of interpersonal theories, develops intervention skills, and explores current issues in practice with children and families in social work settings.  
P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R SOWK 401, 562 SOWX 401, 402  
LT BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipArts

**SOWK 403 Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Professional frameworks of organisational and community change and development practice.  
P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R SOWK 563, SOWX 403, 404  
LT BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipArts  
*Notes: (i) Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme. (ii) May not be credited together with SOWK 404 completed in 2011 or earlier.*

**SOWK 404 Care and Protection**

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
The development of specialist knowledge and skills in relation to care and protection of vulnerable children, young people and adults.  
R SOWK 504  
LT BSW, MSCW (Applied)  
*Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWX 411 completed in 2013 or with SOWK 410 completed in 2015 or 2017.*

**SOWK 405 Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan**

NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
A lifespan perspective on issues encountered in social work practice.  
P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R SOWK 505, SOWX 405  
LT BSW, MA  
*Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.*

**SOWK 406 Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Methods and theories of social, personal and organisational change in response to social problems. These are developed in relation to applied practice outcomes in social work.  
P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R SOWK 318, SOWX 318, 406  
LT BSW, MA

**SOWK 407 Kaupapa Māori and Social Work Practice**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Training in Kaupapa Māori social work theory and methods, for work in social service organisations.  
P SOWK 304 or 554  
R SOWK 515  
LT BSW, MSCW (Applied)  
*Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWX 411 completed in 2014 or with SOWK 410 completed in 2016.*

**SOWK 408 Pasifika and Social Services**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Critical exploration of contemporary Pacific social issues, considering and developing relevant social service responses to identified Pacific social issues.  
R SOWK 508  
LT BSW, MSCW (Applied)  
*Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWX 521 completed in 2016 or 2017.*

**SOWK 409 Decision-making in Child Welfare**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Critical examination, using the decision-making ecology framework, of macro, institutional and individual decision-maker influences on decision making in response to child abuse and neglect.  
R SOWK 509  
LT BSW

**SOWK 410 Special Topic**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
LT BSW, MA

**SOWK 411 Advanced Special Topic**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R SOWX 411  
LT BSW, MA

**SOWK 480 Research Project**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
A research paper in which key elements of social work practice are integrated within a research framework.  
P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R SOWK 580, SOWX 480  
LT BSW, MA

**SOWK 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points  
Supervised individual research on a topic in Social Work.  
P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points  
R SOWK 590, SOWX 490  
LT BSW(Hons), MA

**SOWK 492 Fieldwork Practice 2**

ES 0.3333 EFTS OC, DL 40 points  
Advanced fieldwork practice (in a different setting from SOWK392 or SOWX392).  
P SOWK 392, 402, 403  
R SOWK 593, SOWX 492  
LT BSW, BSW(Hons)  
*Note: Full-time students should normally enrol for SOWK 492 in the second semester. Part-time students may enrol for SOWK 492 in the first semester if they have already completed the prerequisite.*

**SOWK 504 Care and Protection**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
The development of in-depth knowledge and enhanced skills in relation to the care and protection of vulnerable children and adults, with critical reflection on practice experience.  
R SOWK 404  
LT PGDipCCP, PGDipSW, MSW  
*Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWX 411 completed in 2013 or with SOWK 410 completed in 2015 or 2017.*



**SOWK 505 Lifespan Issues – Advanced Practice with Older Adults**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
Examination of key issues encountered in advanced social work practice with older adults, using a lifespan perspective.  
R SOWK 405  
LT PGDipSW, MSCW (Applied), MSW

**SOWK 508 Pasifika and Social Services**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
Critical exploration of contemporary Pacific social issues, considering and developing relevant social service responses to identified Pacific social issues.  
R SOWK 408  
LT PGDipSW, MSW  
*Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWK 521 completed in 2016 or 2017.*

**SOWK 509 Decision-making in Child Welfare**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points  
Critical examination, using the decision-making ecology framework, of macro, institutional and individual decision-maker influences on decision making in response to child abuse and neglect.  
R SOWK 409  
LT PGDipSW, PGDipCCP, MSW

**SOWK 510 Advanced Social Service Counselling**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Introduction to key theories and techniques of social services counselling with particular application to mid-career social workers and other social service professionals.  
LT PGDipSW, MSW  
*Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.*

**SOWK 511 Advanced Family Practice**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Critical approaches to family practice and its application in the social services including the active development of professional family practice competence.  
LT PGDipSW, MSW  
*Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.*

**SOWK 514 Advanced Community Development Practice**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Analysis and application of theories and models of sustainable development based on the international creation of community participatory models.  
LT PGDipSW, MSW

**SOWK 515 Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An introduction to the wider political issues that arise in the development of iwi social services.  
R SOWK 407  
LT PGDipSW, MSW  
*Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.*

**SOWK 517 Social Policy Development**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Analysis of the process of social policy development in New Zealand within a comparative international context, focusing on the skills and methods of social policy change.  
LT PGDipSW, MSW  
*Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.*

**SOWK 518 Social Services Supervision**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
An exploration and analysis of skills and knowledge for clinical supervision in the social services.  
LT PGDipSW, MSW  
*Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.*

**SOWK 520 Social Services Research and Evaluation**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Knowledge and skills in practice research and evaluation as methods of research appropriate for social service practitioners.  
R SOWX 520  
LT PGDipSW, MSW, PGDipCCP  
*Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.*

**SOWK 521 Advanced Special Topic**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Critical exploration of contemporary Pacific social issues, preparing students to develop a policy, practice or research framework about an identified Pacific social issue.  
R SOWX 521  
LT PGDipSW, MSW  
*Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.*

**SOWK 522 Advanced Studies Special Topic**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
LT PGDipSW, MSW  
*Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.*

**SOWK 551 Theories and Methods of Social Work**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
The application of theory to social work and development of a case-based practice framework. Case studies include youth justice, foster care, health (physical and mental), family violence, (dis)ability, and family support practice domains.  
R SOWK 301  
LT MSCW(Applied), PGDipSW

**SOWK 552 Child and Family Social Work**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
The spectrum of child and family social work, covering the macro environment, the family support/prevention domain, the statutory child protection context, and issues for children and young people in care.  
R SOWK 302

**SOWK 553 Communities and Organisation – Analysis and Theory**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Organisational and community theories, patterns and change and their application within community and social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.  
R SOWK 303  
LT MSCW(Applied), PGDipSW

**SOWK 554 Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
The application of Kaupapa Māori, Pasifika and Indigenous approaches, including cross-cultural contexts, to social work practice.  
R SOWK 304  
LT MSCW (Applied), PGDipSW

**SOWK 562 Micro Intervention – Theories and Skills**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Uses micro-level social work perspectives and theories to critically analyse cases and develop micro-level skills informed by key theoretical traditions. Case studies include child, youth and family scenarios  
P SOWK 552  
R SOWK 402

**SOWK 563 Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Uses practice research to critically examine professional frameworks of organisational and community change and development practice.  
P SOWK 553  
R SOWK 403  
LT MSCW (Applied), PGDipSW

**SOWK 570 Introduction to Professional Practice**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Uses skills-based training to teach interpersonal skills and professional practice in different settings.  
R SOWK 320  
LT MSCW (Applied), PGDipSW

**SOWK 580 Research Project**

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
A supervised social work research project based on the student's topic of interest. The project should demonstrate knowledge of integrative and critical social work research and practice.  
P 120 500-level SOWK points  
R SOWK 480  
LT MSCW (Applied), PGDipSW

**SOWK 590 Research Dissertation**

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.  
LT MSW

**SOWK 592 Fieldwork Practice 1**

S2 0.2083 EFTS OL, OC, DL 25 points  
Introduction to social work in social service and community settings through supervised fieldwork placement.  
P SOWK 551, 552, 553, 570  
PC SOWK 554  
R SOWK 392  
LT MSCW (Applied)

**SOWK 593 Fieldwork Practice 2**

ES 0.2083 EFTS OL, OC, DL 25 points  
Advanced fieldwork practice in a setting different from that for SOWK592.  
P SOWK 562, 563 and 592  
R SOWK 492  
LT MSCW (Applied)  
*Note: Full-time students should normally enrol for SOWK 593 in the second semester. Part-time students may enrol for SOWK 593 in the first semester if they have already completed the prerequisite.*

**SOWK 680 Research Project**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
LT MSW, PGDipSW  
*Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.*

**Sociology**

**SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to core concepts in sociology, dealing in particular with class, gender and race/ethnicity.  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the social scientific analysis of culture, society and identity, including issues of identity politics, socialisation, the self in everyday life, stigma, the politics of ethnicity and the social dynamics of power.  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: May not be credited together with SOSOC 101 passed before 2006.*

**SOCI 103 Crime, Deviance and Social Transformation**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to research in criminology in global and local contexts, addressing debates related to crime, deviance and social transformation from a sociological viewpoint.  
SC Arts and Music

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



**SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to how sociological research is undertaken, with a specific focus on how to research social problems in New Zealand society, research design, ethical considerations and techniques of sociological data collection.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 280 passed before 2005.*

**SOCI 202 Big Ideas in Sociology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Using material from New Zealand and worldwide, key ideas in sociology are explored and applied to everyday life. These include theoretical approaches to modernity, social power, inequality, capitalism and social control.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 203 Young People and Society**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critical examination sociological and criminological insights into the place of youth in society, the social construction of youth and the discourses of risk associated with being young.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 204 passed in 2018.*

**SOCI 204 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 205 Social Inequality**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of various forms of inequalities within New Zealand and globally.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 207 Families and Society**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The form and function of families, and major issues and forces shaping families in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points  
R SOWK 233, SOWX 233  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 208 Environmental Sociology**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to research in environmental sociology with an emphasis on the social processes, dynamics and institutions that are influential in contemporary environmental crises.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 209 Health and Society**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of health and wellbeing from a sociological perspective, linking individual experiences to social structure and uncovering health inequalities across the lifecourse.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited with SOCI 204 taken in 2019 or 2020.*

**SOCI 211 Colonisation, Globalisation and Social Justice**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Whakapapa provides the conceptual framework for a detailed sociological account of colonisation and social justice that focuses on both Aotearoa and the globalising processes of capitalism.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 213 Concepts of the Self**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the historical development of ideas about 'self'. Identifies tensions between perceived agency and cultural conventions or social practices which regulate the self.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 301 Telling Sociological Stories**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critical appraisal of how we tell stories about the social world through research. Develop and apply skills in reading, interpreting and understanding different kinds of sociological data.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points  
R EDUC 351  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed in 2010.*

**SOCI 302 Theories of Social Power**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines the interconnections between an individual's knowledge and social power, critically analysing the complex interrelationships between individual freedom and structural determinism in the expression of social power. Case studies include anti-war demonstrations, Greenpeace, and New Zealand's drink-driving legislation and advertising campaigns.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 304 Special Topic**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year

P 18 200-level CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 305 Family Demography**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Changing family forms in New Zealand and around the world.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 306 Public Sociology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Applying social theory to public issues and learning to use sociological knowledge to intervene in public debates.

P 18 200-level SOCI points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed between 2012-2014.*

**SOCI 309 Special Topic: Science, Technology and Post-Capitalist Futures**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Use of theory within Science and Technology studies to better understand new dynamics in social and economic life and to explore prospects and possibilities for post-capitalist futures.

P 54 200-level points from Arts and Music Schedule C  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 310 Social Movements and Popular Protest**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to classic and contemporary debates in social movement studies and critical examination of popular resistance in local and global contexts.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level points from Arts and Music Schedule C  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 404 completed in 2015 or 2016.*

**SOCI 312 Crime, Technology and Social Change**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the changing relationships between technology, social media, crime and law enforcement practices.

P 18 200-level SOCI points or 108 points  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: May not be credited with SOCI 304 taken in 2019 and 2021.*

**SOCI 313 The Subject in Postmodern Society**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Extends students' understanding of sociological approaches to the self by examining postmodern ideas about the subject, emphasising contradictory impulses for individuality or free will and social conformity.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points  
R SOCI 303  
SC Arts and Music

**SOCI 319 The Global Politics of Food**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories and issues relating to the global politics of food and agriculture.

P 18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points  
R ANTH 319  
SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**SOCI 401 Qualitative Research Ethics**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Aims to make students employing a qualitative methodology familiar with the epistemological and ethical issues they are likely to encounter in a formal ethics review. Explores common ethical dilemmas that routinely confront qualitative researchers in the field.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**SOCI 402 Advanced Sociological Theory**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Builds on the theoretical knowledge acquired by students at 100-, 200- and 300-level. Supplements SOCI490.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**SOCI 403 Micro-Sociology**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Focuses on the specific interface between the individual's experience of contemporary society and the theoretical concepts of post-modernism and post-structuralism.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.*

**SOCI 404 Special Topic: Exploring Neuro-Disability in Health, Welfare and Justice Systems**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Explores and critically analyses the intersection of neuro-disabilities like FASD, ADHD, and ASD within health, mental health, welfare and justice systems. Examines concepts of neuro-disability and neuro-diversity.

P 54 300-level points

**SOCI 409 Special Topic in Sociology**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

**SOCI 410 Alternative Futures**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Relying on 'theory at the margins', this paper explores alternative forms of social organisation and human relationships.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

**SOCI 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Individual research in an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of no more than 20,000 words.

P 72 300-level SOCI points  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**SOCI 590 Research Dissertation**

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

## Software Engineering

**SENG 490 Dissertation**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSci, PGDipSci

*Notes: (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing SENG 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.*

**SENG 580 Research Project**  
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.  
LT MAppSc

Spanish

**SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1**  
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An introductory course in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with no previous knowledge of the language.  
R SPAN 132 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Spanish. For further information, contact the Programme Coordinator (languages@otago.ac.nz).*

**SPAN 132 Introductory Spanish 2**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
A continuation of SPAN131, further developing skills in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with some basic knowledge of the language.  
P SPAN 101 or 131  
R SPAN 102 or 231 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; please proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. Please list any qualifications you have gained e.g. NCEA, and years studied, as well as a note of any other exposure to this language. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.*

**SPAN 231 Intermediate Spanish 1**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The development of skills in Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will increase their proficiency in Spanish communication and develop their knowledge of the culture and values of Spanish peoples.  
P SPAN 102 or 132  
R SPAN 102 or 132  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**SPAN 232 Intermediate Spanish 2**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A continuation of SPAN231, further developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing and in the grammatical analysis of Spanish.  
P SPAN 201 or 231  
R SPAN 202 or 331 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**SPAN 243 Latin American Culture and Literature**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Explores the shaping of Latin American culture out of its indigenous, European and African roots. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish)  
P 36 points  
R SPAN 212, 263  
SC Arts and Music

**SPAN 250 Sacred Stories: Myths and Legends in Hispanic Culture**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination of myths that have defined Hispanic culture, through the study of literature, film and the visual arts.  
P 18 100-level SPAN points or 36 points  
R SPAN 350  
SC Arts and Music

**SPAN 251 Latin American Cultural Travel**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination and interpretation of travelling as a cultural learning discovery, as well as how travel is represented in Latin American narrative.  
P 18 100-level SPAN points or 36 points  
R SPAN 351  
SC Arts and Music

**SPAN 331 Advanced Spanish 1**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Consolidates and further develops students' written, oral and aural skills using an approach based on real-life encounters and situations.  
P SPAN 202 or 232  
R SPAN 301, 302, 332 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**SPAN 332 Advanced Spanish 2**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Consolidates and further develops students' written, oral and aural skills at an advanced level using authentic written and spoken texts with an emphasis on registers and regional variation in Spanish.  
P SPAN 331  
SC Arts and Music  
*Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.*

**SPAN 341 Special Topic in Hispanic Studies**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
P 18 200-level SPAN points  
SC Arts and Music

**SPAN 343 Latin American Popular Culture**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Surveys different popular manifestations in the life of the Spanish American countries after independence. Amid an ongoing debate about what constitutes popular culture vis-à-vis high or elitist culture, examples of film, music, alternative (non-European) cultural practices, and popular literature will be discussed and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)  
P 18 200-level SPAN points  
R SPAN 312 and 363  
SC Arts and Music

**SPAN 350 Sacred Stories: Myths and Legends in Hispanic Culture (Advanced)**  
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination of myths that have defined Hispanic culture, through the study of literature, film and the visual arts.  
P 18 200-level SPAN points or 54 points  
R SPAN 250  
SC Arts and Music

**SPAN 351 Latin American Cultural Travel (Advanced)**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination and interpretation of travelling as a cultural learning discovery, as well as how travel is represented in Latin American narrative.  
P 18 200-level SPAN points or 54 points  
R SPAN 251  
SC Arts and Music

**SPAN 441 Advanced Topics in Spanish**  
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Topics in Spanish language and culture, taught and examined in Spanish.  
*Note: Admission subject to approval from Programme Co-ordinator.*

**SPAN 451 Studies in Spanish**  
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
Studies in Spanish or Hispanic language and culture taken at a partner university in Spain or Latin America.  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**SPAN 452 Studies in Spanish 2**  
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
Studies in Spanish or Hispanic language and culture taken at a partner university in Spain or Latin America.  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**SPAN 490 Dissertation**  
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Spanish; of up to 15,000 words if written in Spanish, or 20,000 words if written in English.  
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**SPAN 590 Research Dissertation**  
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in Spanish or English.

Sport and Exercise Nutrition

See BSc(Hons) programme requirements (page 76).

Sport Development and Management

See Arts programme requirements (page 58) and minor subject requirements (page 103).

Sport, Physical Education and Exercise

**SPEX 101 Sport, Science and Society**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A critical overview of the nature and influence of sport in society, exploring how sport intersects with the fields of science, health, education, politics and the economy.  
R PHSE 101  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**SPEX 102 Principles of Exercise for Health and Performance**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the principles and practice of exercise science, including common and relevant myths or misconceptions.  
R PHSE 102  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**SPEX 201 Biomechanics**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the mechanical principles and analytical techniques that can be applied to understand human structure and function.  
P ANAT 101 or HUBS 191 or PHSE 191  
R PHSE 202  
SC Science

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

**SPEX 202 Motor Behaviour**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the discipline of motor behaviour, consisting of motor control, learning, and development. Covers the typical process of skill acquisition and the systems and function of human movement.  
P (ANAT 101 and PHSL 101) or HUBS 191 or PHSE 102 or 191 or PSYC 111 or SPEX 102  
R PHSE 202  
SC Science

**SPEX 203 Exercise Physiology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Acute and chronic responses to exercise, including limitations within and between individuals, effects of different types of exercise and environments, effects on health, and methods of analysing responses, limitations and effects.  
P HUBS 192 or PHSE 192 or PHSL 101  
R PHSE 203  
SC Science

**SPEX 204 Psychology of Sport and Exercise**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the influence of social psychological variables on participation and performance in sport and exercise and the influence of that participation on the psychological characteristics of participants.  
P 72 points  
R PHSE 205  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**SPEX 205 Physical Activity and Health**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Exploring the health benefits of physical activity, design of physical activity initiatives in schools, workplace and communities, exercise recommendations for healthy individuals and the role of exercise in disease prevention.  
P HUBS 192 or PHSE 102 or PHSL 101 or POPH 192 or PUBH 191 or SPEX 102  
R PHSE 315, 515  
SC Science

**SPEX 206 Te Pū o te Ora Māori Physical Education and Health**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to Māori understandings of physical education and health, comprised of four components: Māori worldview; Treaty of Waitangi; Kaupapa Māori; Applications.  
P 72 points  
R PHSE 320  
RP SPEX 101 or 102 or MAOR 102  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**SPEX 207 Understanding Sports Coaching**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination of what it means to be a sports coach in Aotearoa/New Zealand, drawing on research grounded in pedagogy, psychology, sociology, economics, gender, environmental science and management.  
P 72 points  
RP SPEX 101  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**SPEX 208 Sociology of Sport and Exercise**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An exploration of the sociological significance of sport and exercise in contemporary society, including an understanding of the cultural, political and economic processes of sport.  
P 72 Points  
R PHSE 206  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**SPEX 209 Sport Development and Management**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An overview of sport organisations at the local, national and international levels. Identifies sport development objectives in education, health and social welfare. Addresses management challenges around inclusion, equity and sustainability.  
P 72 points  
R PHSE 339, 340, 539, 540  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**SPEX 301 Performance Analysis**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An overview of emerging theories, skills and techniques for analysing individual as well as group/team performance.  
P PHSE 202 or SPEX 201  
R PHSE 302, 502  
SC Science

**SPEX 303 Exercise Energetics and Physiology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Application of physiological and biochemical principles to understand how muscle metabolism, whole body energetics and physiological systems are impacted by exercise such that performance and health can be altered.  
P One of BIOC 221, 222, 223, PHSE 203, SPEX 203 or 36 approved PHSL points  
R PHSE 301, 401, 500, 501  
SC Science

**SPEX 304 Sport Psychology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An in-depth examination of the role social psychological variables play in participation and performance in sport. Principles and application of Mental Skills Training to enhance performance are also considered.  
P PHSE 205 or SPEX 204  
R PHSE 334, 534  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**SPEX 305 Athletic Conditioning and Rehabilitation**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The study of evidence-based practice for sport-specific conditioning and rehabilitation to reduce the risk of injury and improve performance in athlete populations.  
P (PHSE 202 and 203) or (Two of SPEX 201, 202, 203)  
R PHSE 310  
SC Science

**SPEX 306 Te Pou o Te Koronga Advanced Māori Physical Education and Health**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Application of Māori worldview and the relationships between tangata (people) and whenua (land), waka (canoes), moana (ocean) and wai (water).  
P SPEX 206 or 54 200-level points from a combination of MAOR and/or MAOH papers  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**SPEX 307 Coaching, Leadership and Mentoring**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A theoretical analysis of what it means to be a quality coach and in doing so engage with contemporary debates around leadership, mentoring and ethics.  
P PHSE 101 or SPEX 207  
R PHSE 330  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**SPEX 308 Psychology of Physical Activity**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Critically examines the influence of social psychological factors on decisions to adopt and maintain physical activity and the relationships between physical activity and psychological well-being.  
P PHSE 205 or 334 or SPEX 204 or 205  
R PHSE 336, 536  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**SPEX 309 Active Living and Environment**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A comprehensive approach to active living in urban and natural environments, development of a physical activity plan for a healthy, active city and population-based approach for promoting physical activity.  
P PHSE 315 or SPEX 205  
SC Science

**SPEX 310 Exercise for Clinical Populations**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An overview of the physiological changes that occur with age, obesity and medical conditions and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription.  
P (PHSE 202 and 203) or SPEX 203  
R PHSE 311, 511  
SC Science

**SPEX 311 Sports Technology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
How various applications of technology have influenced the way that sport is played. Students will be required to critique the relationship of sport and technology from a multidisciplinary perspective.  
P PHSE 202 or SPEX 202  
R PHSE 329, 531  
SC Science

**SPEX 312 Advanced Sociology of Sport**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A sociological examination of contemporary issues related to the cultural, political and economic impact of sport and exercise both locally and globally.  
P 54 points from Arts and Music and/or Commerce Schedule C or PHSE 206 or SPEX 208  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**SPEX 313 Sport and Health Policy**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination of policy formulation and implementation at international, national and municipal levels. Analyses social and economic policies relating to sport, physical activity and health.  
P PHSE 339 or SPEX 209  
R PHSE 422  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**SPEX 314 Advanced Sport Management**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A critical examination of selected principles of management in New Zealand sport development.  
P SPEX 209  
R PHSE 340, 430  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**SPEX 315 Sport Media**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination of the interrelationships between sport and media and culture. The focus is on the production, representation, consumption and regulation of sport and the media at the local and global levels.  
P 54 points from Arts and Music and/or Commerce Schedule C or PHSE 206 or SPEX 208  
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

**SPEX 316 Practicum**

ES, FY, N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Practicums, internships and placements offer students the chance to apply knowledge from their degree to support their development of professional 'knowing' and judgement.  
P 54 200-level SPEX points and a further 18 200-level points  
SC Arts and Music, Science

*Note: Only available to students in the Physical Education, Activity and Health; Exercise and Sport Science; or Sports Development and Management major subjects.*

**SPEX 317 Neural Control of Movement**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Neurophysiological mechanisms underlying information processing and control of human movement.  
P One of SPEX 202, PHSE 202, PSYC 211 or PHSL 231  
R PHSE 304, 504  
SC Science

**SPEX 380 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Topics change year to year.  
P SPEX 310  
RP BIOC 192 or any 200-level PHSL paper  
SC Science

**SPEX 401 Research Methods in Sport, Exercise and Health**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Advanced study of methodologies used in sport, health and exercise research.  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSc, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

**SPEX 440 Advanced Topics in Physical Education, Activity and Health**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Advanced study of selected topics examining the relationship between physical education, physical activity and health.  
P 72 300-level points  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

**SPEX 441 Advanced Topics in Physical Education, Activity and Health**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Advanced study of selected topics examining the relationship between physical education, physical activity and health.  
P 72 300-level points  
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM



<b>SPEX 450</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Exercise and Sport Science</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced study of two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of topics in exercise and sport science.	
P	72 300-level points
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM
<b>SPEX 451</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Exercise and Sport Science</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced study of two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of topics in exercise and sport science.	
P	72 300-level points
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM
<b>SPEX 460</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Sport Development</b>
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Advanced study of two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of topics in sport development.	
P	72 300-level points
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM
<b>SPEX 461</b>	<b>Advanced Topics in Sport Management and Policy</b>
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Advanced study of two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of topics in sport development.	
P	72 300-level points
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM
<b>SPEX 480</b>	<b>Research Project</b>
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving research on an approved topic in the areas of Sport, Exercise and Health or Sport Development and Management, leading to the production of a report.	
LT	PGDipSci, PGDipSpDM
<b>SPEX 481</b>	<b>Independent Study</b>
ES	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
An original research project, or an approved topic or project relating to sport development and management.	
LT	MSpDM
<b>SPEX 490</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>
FY	0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.	
LT	BSc(Hons)
<b>SPEX 495</b>	<b>Master's Thesis Preparation</b>
FY, N1, N2	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.	
LT	MSc
<b>SPEX 516</b>	<b>Practicum</b>
FY, N1	0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
A 360-hour practical experience in the sport development and management field.	
C	SPEX 517
LT	MSpDM
<b>SPEX 517</b>	<b>Practicum Report</b>
FY, N1	0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
A report on the SPEX516 practicum.	
C	SPEX 516
LT	MSpDM

## Sports Medicine

<b>SPME 701</b>	<b>Issues in Sports Medicine</b>
S1	0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The foundations of the multidisciplinary study of sports medicine to include core anatomy, physiology, nutrition and human movement.	
R	SPMX 701
LT	MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
<b>SPME 702</b>	<b>Medical Aspects of Exercise</b>
NO	0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities.	
LT	MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
<b>SPME 703</b>	<b>Sports Nutrition</b>
S2	0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The relationship between nutrition and exercise and the application of human nutrition to sport and sport performance.	
R	CMNX 407, HUNT 355, NUTN 407, NUTX 407, SPMX 703
LT	MHealSc, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhy, PGDipHealSc
<b>SPME 705</b>	<b>Health and Human Performance B</b>
NO	0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
The physical, psychological and social needs of special groups in the sport and recreational setting, including the young athlete, the veteran, the female athlete and the disabled competitor.	
LT	MHealSc, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhy, PGDipHealSc
<b>SPME 707</b>	<b>Regional Sports Injury 1</b>
S1	0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the upper limb.	
R	SPMX 707
LT	MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhy, PGDipHealSc
<b>SPME 708</b>	<b>Regional Sports Injury 2</b>
S2	0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the lower limb.	
R	SPMX 708
LT	MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhy, PGDipHealSc
<b>SPME 709</b>	<b>Women in Sport: Health Issues</b>
S1	0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The recognition and management of specific issues relating to the physically active female, including active leisure to high performance sport.	
LT	MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhy, PGDipHealSc
<b>SPME 711</b>	<b>Exercise Prescription</b>
S2	0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An appreciation of the link between physical activity and health in the contemporary primary care setting that promotes interdisciplinary collaboration.	
R	SPMX 711
LT	MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhy, PGDipHealSc

## Sports Technology

See minor subject requirements (page 103).

## Statistics

<b>STAT 110</b>	<b>Statistical Methods</b>
S1, SS	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of count data, analysis of variance and experimental design. Sampling and design principles of techniques to build on in the implementation of research studies.	
R	STAT 115, (BSNS 102 or 112), QUAN 101
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>STAT 115</b>	<b>Introduction to Biostatistics</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A paper for students in health-related subjects, in particular nutrition, food science, epidemiology, exercise science, psychology, and the health sciences. Topics covered include the nature of random variation, the concepts of bias and confounding, study design, data description including risks and odds, binomial and normal distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, the control of confounders, critical appraisal, and the analysis of variance.	
R	STAT 110, (BSNS 102 or 112), QUAN 101
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>STAT 210</b>	<b>Applied Statistics</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A core paper on using statistical models to address scientific questions. Regression models for continuous, binomial and count data, analysis of variance, cluster analysis, principal component analysis, research design.	
P	BSNS 112 or STAT 110 or 115
R	ECON 210, FINC 203, STAT 241
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>STAT 260</b>	<b>Visualisation and Modelling in R</b>
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to computer skills needed for the statistical sciences, using the software R. Covers reproducible research, data wrangling, visualisation, exploratory data analysis, resampling and simulation.	
P	(BSNS 102 or 112 or STAT 110 or 115) and 54 additional points
R	STAT 380
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>STAT 270</b>	<b>Probability and Inference</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory that underlies the statistical methods introduced in STAT110/STAT115. Probability theory, random variables and distributions, expectation and variance, likelihoods, estimators and confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, and Bayesian inference.	
P	One of (BSNS 112, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115) and MATH 130
R	STAT 261
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>STAT 310</b>	<b>Statistical Modelling</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Statistical model building, motivated by real applications. Topics include regularisation, lasso, splines, non-linear regression, generalised linear models, model checking and introduction to mixed models.	
P	One of (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or 241) and STAT 260
R	STAT 341
SC	Arts and Music, Science
<b>STAT 311</b>	<b>Design of Research Studies</b>
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Design of studies to address different types of research questions. Survey methods, experimental and observational studies, measurement, control of confounding and bias, evaluation of competing designs, determination of study size.	
P	(PSYC 210 or STAT 210 or 241) or (STAT 110 or 115 and 54 points at 200 level or above)
R	STAT 251, 424
SC	Arts and Music, Science

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



**STAT 312 Modelling High Dimensional Data**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the statistical learning techniques commonly used to analyse high-dimensional (or multivariate) data. Penalised regression, classification trees, clustering, dimension-reduction, bagging, stacking, boosting, random forests and ensemble learning.

P One of (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or 241) and STAT 260  
R STAT 242, 342, 425  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**STAT 370 Statistical Inference**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation of the theoretical development begun in STAT270, this paper will cover the theory of ordinary least squares, maximum likelihood estimation and inference, hypothesis testing, and Bayesian inference.

P MATH 140 and (STAT 261 or 270)  
R STAT 362  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**STAT 371 Bayesian Data Analysis**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to Bayesian methods with an emphasis on data analysis. Topics include prior choice, posterior assessment, hierarchical modelling and model fitting using R, JAGS and other freely available software.

P STAT 260 and (STAT 261 or 270)  
R STAT 423  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**STAT 372 Stochastic Modelling**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Applications of stochastic models to real-world processes observed over time and space. Topics include Poisson processes, renewal processes, Markov chains, hidden Markov models, geostatistics, spatial point processes, model fitting, forecasting and simulation.

P STAT 261 or 270  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**STAT 399 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics change year to year.

P (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 241 or 210) and 18 additional STAT points at 200-level or above  
R STAT 260 and 380  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**STAT 401 Applied Statistical Methods and Models**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Theory and methods of statistics, with applications.

P (STAT 210 and 260) or (HASC 413 and 415)

**STAT 402 Regression Models for Complex Data**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics include generalized linear models; methods for handling incomplete data and censored data; survival analysis and methods for analysis of multilevel (including longitudinal) data. Applications to real world data.

P STAT 401 or (STAT 270 and 310)

**STAT 403 Case Studies in Statistics**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Application of advanced statistical methods through case studies

P STAT 401 or (STAT 270 and 310)

**STAT 404 Advanced Statistical Inference**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A core theory paper, examining the foundations of statistical methods of inference in both frequentist and Bayesian settings. It will include classical and modern computer-age methods.

P STAT 370, MATH 202 and 203

**STAT 405 Probability and Random Processes**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Theory and application of probability and random processes.

P STAT 370, MATH 202 and 203

**STAT 423 Bayesian Modelling**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Methodological and computational aspects of Bayesian statistics, with applications.

P STAT 401 or (STAT 260, 270, 310), or equivalent (contact department for further information)  
R STAT 371

**STAT 424 Research Design and Methods**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Design of studies for quantitative research. Causal inference and models, culturally appropriate design, western and tikanga research ethics, complex surveys, experiments, and observational studies addressing causation and prediction.

P STAT 401 or (STAT 270, 310), or equivalent (contact department for further information)  
R STAT 311

**STAT 425 Statistical Learning**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Statistical learning techniques commonly used to analyse high-dimensional (or multivariate) data. Penalised regression, classification trees, clustering, dimension-reduction, bagging, stacking, boosting, random forests and ensemble learning.

P STAT 401 or (STAT 260, 270, 310), or equivalent (contact department for further information)  
R STAT 312

**STAT 435 Data Analysis for Bioinformatics**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Topics include an overview of genetics and molecular biology; genetic, genomic, and proteomic technologies; analysis of large data sets; incorporation of biological information into the statistical analysis process.

**STAT 441 Topic in Advanced Statistics**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

**STAT 442 Topic in Advanced Statistics**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

*Note: Students should have completed a first-year paper in statistics (STAT 110, STAT 115 or BSNS 102) and two further papers at 200/300-level that include experience in quantitative research methods or applied statistics before enrolling in STAT 442. Students should see the course coordinator for approval.*

**STAT 490 Dissertation**

NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipApStat, PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA

**STAT 498 Special Topic**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics change year to year.

**STAT 499 Special Topic: Clinical Trials**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Statistical, scientific, ethical, and practical issues in designing, conducting, and reporting randomised trials in humans.

P STAT 110 or 115

*Note: With departmental approval, an equivalent paper may be substituted for the prerequisite.*

## Supplementary Nutritional Science

See minor subject requirements (page 103).

## Surgical Anatomy

**SUAN 701 Upper Limb and Thorax**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Anatomy of the upper limb and thorax relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

LT PGDipSurgAnat

**SUAN 702 Lower Limb and Pelvis**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Anatomy of the lower limb and pelvis relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

PC SUAN 701 or SUAX 701  
LT PGDipSurgAnat

**SUAN 703 Abdomen and Neck**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Anatomy of the abdomen and neck relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

PC SUAN 701 or SUAX 701  
LT PGDipSurgAnat

**SUAN 704 Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Anatomy of the head (including basic neuroanatomy) spine and skin relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

PC SUAN 701 or SUAX 701  
LT PGDipSurgAnat

## Surveying

**SURV 120 Surveying and Spatial Science**

ES 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points

An introduction to the field methods, equipment, and computational procedures used in surveying and spatial science to measure, map and analyse Earth's surface features and the built environment.

R SURV 101, 111  
SC Science

**SURV 130 People, Place and the Built Environment**

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the principles of sustainable land development and management in Aotearoa New Zealand's built and natural environments: land administration, land rights, Te Tiriti o Waitangi, planning, and engineering design.

SC Science

**SURV 201 Surveying Methods 1**

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

The use and calibration of standard surveying instruments. Includes fundamental surveying techniques and computational procedures, GNSS RTK surveying, and an introduction to precise engineering surveys.

PC SURV 298 and one of SURV 101, 111, SURX 101, 111  
R SURV 211  
LT BSurv, BSc

*Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.*

**SURV 202 Surveying Mathematics**

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the mathematical methods used in spatial positioning and analysis. Includes concepts of measurement, least squares analysis using observation equations, transformations, spherical trigonometry and map projections.

P SURV 201 or 211  
PC MATH 130  
R SURV 212  
SC Science

**SURV 203 Land Development Engineering 1**

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to civil engineering materials, stress analysis, fluid mechanics, hydrology and technical drawing.

P (SURV 102 or 112) and MATH 130  
R SURV 213  
SC Science

**SURV 204 Land Development Engineering 2**

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the design and layout of the engineering works needed in land development, including earthworks, culverts, roads, ancillary services and parking facilities.

P (SURV 102 or 112) and MATH 130  
R SURV 214  
SC Science

**SURV 205 Statutory Land Planning 1**

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to planning principles and statutory planning documents prepared under environmental and planning legislation, including local authority planning functions and processes and implementing sustainability in land use decisions.

P 108 points including one ENGL paper  
R SURV 114, 215  
SC Science

<b>SURV 206</b>	<b>Land Tenure 1</b>			
S1	0.1334 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Introduction to land tenure and property rights in New Zealand. The history of land tenure change in New Zealand from pre-colonial times to the present, including Māori values in land, the Treaty of Waitangi, the Māori Land Court, the Waitangi Tribunal, and land related legislation.				
P	108 points			
R	SURV 216			
SC	Science			
<b>SURV 220</b>	<b>Geographic Information Science</b>			
S1	0.1334 EFTS	OC	18 points	
Foundations of spatial data management, analysis and mapping through Geographic Information Systems (GIS). Built environment spatial analysis, cartography, vector and raster spatial data structures, and data discovery and acquisition emphasised.				
P	54 points			
R	SPIN 201, 218			
SC	Commerce			
<b>SURV 298</b>	<b>Introductory Field Camp</b>			
N1	0.0 EFTS	OC, DP	0 points	
Review of basic surveying techniques and instruments.				
P	One of SURV 101, 111, SURX 101, 111			
LT	BSurv, BSc			
<i>Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.</i>				
<b>SURV 301</b>	<b>Surveying Methods 2</b>			
N1	0.1334 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An introduction to the survey methods and analyses that require an understanding of geodetic principles. Includes angle, EDM and GPS measurements.				
P	(SURV 201 or 211) and (SURV 202 or 212)			
PC	SURV 302 or 312			
R	SURV 311			
SC	Science			
<b>SURV 302</b>	<b>Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis</b>			
S1	0.1334 EFTS	OC	18 points	
An introduction to field astronomy and geodesy including height systems, precise levelling gravity and geodetic datums. Advanced methods of analysing surveying data including error ellipses, automated network adjustment, and network analysis.				
P	SURV 202 or 212			
R	SURV 312			
SC	Science			
<b>SURV 303</b>	<b>Urban Design 1</b>			
S1	0.1334 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An introduction to the design of subdivisions and principles of urban design. The understanding required in the feasibility, design and planning of urban and suburban land development.				
P	(SURV 203 or 213) and (SURV 204 or 214)			
R	SURV 315			
SC	Science			
<b>SURV 304</b>	<b>Land Development Engineering 3</b>			
S2	0.1334 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An introduction to the design, construction and installation of engineering services for land development, including water, wastewater, stormwater, electrical, street lighting, communication and gas.				
P	(SURV 203 or 213) and (SURV 204 or 214)			
R	SURV 315, 324			
SC	Science			
<b>SURV 306</b>	<b>Land Tenure 2</b>			
S2	0.1334 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A study of current New Zealand case law, legislation and policies relating to rights in property, boundary law and title to land (both freehold and Māori customary), particularly as they relate to surveyors and planners.				
P	(SURV 206 or 216) or 216 points			
R	SURV 316			
SC	Science			

<b>SURV 307</b>	<b>Cadastral Surveying 2</b>			
S2	0.1334 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Further development of the concepts of cadastral boundary definition in New Zealand, together with the calculation and presentation of the associated datasets. The cadastral survey dataset requirements for various types of land tenure, and an introduction to limited title surveys.				
P	SURV 207 or 217			
PC	SURV 306 or 316			
R	SURV 317			
SC	Science			
<b>SURV 309</b>	<b>Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies</b>			
S1	0.1334 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar instruments, image processing and image interpretation, as used in environmental monitoring. Photogrammetric image system calibration, data reduction, and systematic error analysis. Stereoscopic instrumentation, object space control and basic mission planning.				
P	216 points			
R	SURV 509 and 318			
SC	Science			
<b>SURV 319</b>	<b>Spatial Algorithms and Programming</b>			
S1	0.1334 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Spatial data structures and algorithms, underpinned by spatial databases and programming, including customisation of GIS software.				
P	SURV 208 or 220			
R	SURV 519			
RP	SURV 102 or COMP 150 or 151			
SC	Commerce, Science			
<b>SURV 322</b>	<b>Hydrographic Surveying</b>			
S1	0.1334 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	18 points	
An introduction to the hydrographic industry, hydrographic specifications, position fixing, datums, tides, instrumentation, data capture, sounding reduction, and plotting.				
P	(SURV 201 and 202) or (SURV 211 and 212)			
SC	Science			
<b>SURV 329</b>	<b>Selected Topics in Surveying 1</b>			
ES	0.1334 EFTS	OC, DP	18 points	
A course of directed reading in an approved topic.				
P	162 SURV points			
SC	Science			
<i>Note: Departmental permission is required to take this paper.</i>				
<b>SURV 399</b>	<b>Third Year Field Course</b>			
N1	0.0 EFTS	OL, OC	0 points	
Application of precise surveying techniques. Network analysis and adjustment.				
PC	(SURV 301 and 302) or (SURV 311 and 312)			
SC	Science			
<b>SURV 411</b>	<b>Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling</b>			
S2	0.1334 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Spatial analysis, including geostatistics and network analysis. Environmental modelling incorporating spatial principal components analysis, spatial regression and AI-based techniques such as fuzzy logic and expert systems.				
P	216 points (including SURV 208 or 220)			
R	SURV 310, 508, 511			
RP	SURV 319			
SC	Commerce, Science			
<b>SURV 412</b>	<b>Geovisualisation and Cartography</b>			
NO	0.1334 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A theoretical and practical grounding in geographic information visualisation. Alongside the conventional map display, alternative (non-) spatial representations, interfaces to geographic data and visual exploration of complex datasets will be covered.				
P	216 points (including SURV 208 or 220)			
R	SURV 512			
SC	Commerce, Science			

<b>SURV 413</b>	<b>Resource Mapping and Image Processing</b>			
NO	0.1334 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.				
P	SURV 309 or 318			
R	SURV 513 and 424			
SC	Science			
<b>SURV 450</b>	<b>Professional Practice</b>			
S2	0.132 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Professional bodies, duties and behaviour. Professional practice and management.				
P	216 points			
R	SURV 418			
SC	Science			
<i>Note: May only be taken by students in the final year of study for a degree.</i>				
<b>SURV 451</b>	<b>Surveying Methods 3</b>			
NO(2025)	0.1334 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to other space based positioning systems and global datums.				
P	(SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312)			
R	SURV 421, 551			
SC	Science			
<b>SURV 452</b>	<b>Hydrographic Surveying 2</b>			
NO(2025)	0.1334 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, LiDAR bathymetry, acoustic positioning, reporting, charting and error analysis, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).				
P	(SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312) and SURV 322			
R	SURV 422, 552			
SC	Science			
<b>SURV 453</b>	<b>Urban Design 2</b>			
S2	0.1334 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Advanced urban design and land development planning: sustainability in urban design, urban design theory, place making and the built environment.				
P	SURV 303 or 315			
R	SURV 425, 553			
SC	Science			
<i>Note: Non-Surveying students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.</i>				
<b>SURV 455</b>	<b>Statutory Planning B</b>			
S1	0.1334 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Research and practice for the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications (notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991; the functions, roles and decisions of the Environment Court and the Environmental Protection Authority.				
P	SURV 205 and 270 points			
R	SURV 335, 555			
SC	Science			
<b>SURV 456</b>	<b>Land Tenure 3</b>			
NO	0.1334 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.				
P	216 points			
R	SURV 426, 556			
RP	SURV 306 or SURV 316			
SC	Science			
<i>Note: May not be credited together with SURV 427 passed before 2005.</i>				

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**SURV 457 Cadastral Surveying 3**

S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, water boundary surveys, surveyor's responsibilities, digital cadastres, licensing issues.  
P SURV 307 or 317  
R SURV 427, 557  
SC Science

**SURV 458 Marine Law and the Environment**

NO 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.  
P 216 points  
R SURV 429, 558  
SC Science

**SURV 459 Engineering Surveying**

S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.  
P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312)  
R SURV 431, 559  
SC Science  
*Note: May not be credited together with SURV 421 passed before 2005.*

**SURV 462 Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage**

NO 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points  
Planning, set up, execution, management, analysis and reporting of hydrographic surveys, including field work and voyage components.  
PC SURV 452 and PMAN 401  
R SURV 462  
SC Science

**SURV 463 Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography**

NO 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Advanced course: planning, execution, management, analysis and reporting of a hydrographic survey, with student-led fieldwork and voyage components.  
PC SURV 462  
R SURV 563  
SC Science

**SURV 465 Land Development Management**

S2 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points  
An investigation of the engineered systems inherent to land development and the management processes that govern their construction.  
P 216 points or PMAN 401 or 501  
R SURV 454, 460  
SC Science

**SURV 469 Selected Topics in Surveying 2**

ES 0.1334 EFTS OC, DP 18 points  
An in-depth study of selected topics in surveying.  
P 162 SURV points  
SC Science  
*Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.*

**SURV 470 Professional Project**

ES 0.1334 EFTS OC, DP 18 points  
A project representative of the kind of professional report work done in a government agency, surveying practice, consulting firm, etc.  
P 360 points  
SC Science  
*Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.*

**SURV 473 Special Topic**

NO 0.2668 EFTS OC, DP 36 points  
Courses in approved topics.  
R SURV 573  
*Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.*

**SURV 474 Special Topic**

NO 0.2668 EFTS OC, DP 36 points  
Courses in approved topics.  
R SURV 574  
*Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.*

**SURV 480 Research Project**

FY, N1 0.2668 EFTS OC, DP 36 points  
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.  
R SURV 481  
SC Science  
*Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.*

**SURV 499 Vacation Employment**

ES, FY 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points  
Approved work experience.  
LT BSurv, BSurv(Hons)  
SC Science

**SURV 509 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies**

S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar instruments, image processing and image interpretation, as used in environmental monitoring. Photogrammetric image system calibration, data reduction, and systematic error analysis. Stereoscopic instrumentation, object space control and basic mission planning.  
P 216 points  
R SURV 309, 318

**SURV 511 Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling**

S2 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Spatial analysis, including geostatistics and network analysis. Environmental modelling incorporating spatial principal components analysis, spatial regression and AI-based techniques such as fuzzy logic and expert systems.  
P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 220)  
R SURV 310, 411, 508  
RP One of SURV 319, 519

**SURV 512 Geovisualisation and Cartography**

NO 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
A theoretical and practical grounding in geographic information visualisation. Alongside the conventional map display, alternative (non-) spatial representations, interfaces to geographic data and visual exploration of complex datasets will be covered.  
P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 220)  
R SURV 412

**SURV 513 Resource Mapping and Image Processing**

NO 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.  
P SURV 309 or 318  
R SURV 413, 424

**SURV 519 Spatial Algorithms and Programming**

S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Spatial data structures and algorithms, underpinned by spatial databases and programming, including customisation of GIS software.  
P SURV 208 or 220  
R SURV 319  
RP SURV 102 or COMP 150 or 151

**SURV 551 Advanced Surveying Methods**

NO(2025) 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to other space based positioning systems and global datums.  
P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312)  
R SURV 421 and 451

**SURV 552 Advanced Hydrographic Surveying**

NO(2025) 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, LiDAR bathymetry, acoustic positioning, reporting, charting and error analysis, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).  
P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312) and SURV 322  
R SURV 422 and 452

**SURV 553 Advanced Urban Design**

S2 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Advanced urban design and land development planning; sustainability in urban design, urban design theory, place making and the built environment.  
R SURV 425 and 453

**SURV 555 Advanced Statutory Planning**

S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Research and practice for the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications (notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991; the function, roles and decisions of the Environment Court and the Environmental Protection Authority.  
P SURV 205 and 270 points  
R SURV 335 and 455

**SURV 556 Advanced Land Tenure**

NO 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.  
P 216 points  
R SURV 426 and 456

**SURV 557 Advanced Cadastral Surveying**

S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, water boundary surveys, surveyor's responsibilities, digital cadastres, licensing issues.  
P SURV 307 or SURV 317  
R SURV 427 and 457

**SURV 558 Advanced Marine Law and the Environment**

S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.  
P 216 points  
R SURV 429 and 458

**SURV 559 Advanced Engineering Surveying**

S2 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.  
P (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312)  
R SURV 431 and 459

**SURV 562 Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage**

NO 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points  
Planning, set up, execution, management, analysis and reporting of hydrographic surveys including field work and voyage components.  
PC SURV 452 and PMAN 401  
R SURV 462  
LT BSurv(Hons), PGDipSc, MSurv, MSC

**SURV 563 Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography**

NO 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Advanced course: planning, execution, management, analysis and reporting of a hydrographic survey, with student-led fieldwork and voyage components.  
PC SURV 562  
R SURV 463

**SURV 565 Advanced Land Development Management**

S2 0.1482 EFTS OC 20 points  
An in-depth investigation of the engineered systems inherent to land development and the management processes that govern their construction.  
R SURV 454, 460, 554



**SURV 569    Advanced Topics in Surveying**  
ES                    0.1482 EFTS    OC, DP    20 points  
An in-depth study of selected topics in surveying.  
P    162 SURV points  
*Note: Students must seek approval from an appropriate School of Surveying supervisor, prior to enrolling in this paper.*

**SURV 573    Special Topic**  
NO                    0.2964 EFTS    OC, DP    40 points  
Courses in approved topics.  
R    SURV 473  
*Note: Students must seek approval from an appropriate School of Surveying supervisor, prior to enrolling in this paper.*

**SURV 574    Special Topic**  
NO                    0.2964 EFTS    OC, DP    40 points  
Courses in approved topics.  
R    SURV 474  
*Note: Students must seek approval from an appropriate School of Surveying supervisor, prior to enrolling in this paper.*

**SURV 575    Special Topic**  
NO                    0.2964 EFTS    OC, DP    40 points  
Courses in approved topics.  
R    SURV 475  
*Note: Students must seek approval from an appropriate School of Surveying supervisor, prior to enrolling in this paper.*

**SURV 580    Research project**  
FY, N1                0.3333 EFTS    OL, OC, DP    40 points  
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.  
R    SURV 473, 590 and 591  
LT    PGDipSci (Surveying) and MSc (Surveying)

**SURV 590    Dissertation**  
FY, N1                0.2353 EFTS    OL, OC, DP    60 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
R    SURV 490, 580 and 591

**Surveying Measurement**

See Science programme requirements (page 74).

**T**

**Teaching**

See programme requirements (page 65).

**TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)**

See minor subject requirements (page 103).

**Theatre Studies**

**THEA 122    Drama on Stage and Screen**  
S2                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points  
The study of conventions and techniques of drama and performance both on stage and on screen, using texts drawn from cinema and television as well as theatre.  
SC    Arts and Music

**THEA 151    Improvisation**  
S1                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points  
An introduction to the principles and methods of improvisation through the practical exploration of spontaneity, teamwork, narrative and status.  
SC    Arts and Music  
L    Dunedin, Auckland

**THEA 152    Theatre Technology**  
ES                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC, DP    18 points  
An introduction to the technology of theatre, including lighting, the operation of audio technology and stage management.  
R    THEA 212, 213  
SC    Arts and Music

*Note: Students majoring in Theatre Studies must normally pass THEA 152 in their first or second year of study.*

**THEA 153    Voice and Movement**  
S2                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points  
The nature and philosophy of voice and movement in communication, and the development of personal awareness and requisite skills through practical training.  
SC    Arts and Music

**THEA 221    Theatre: Ancient to Contemporary**  
S1                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points  
A survey of international theatre from Ancient Theatre to Contemporary Performance. The conceptual, critical understanding of plays, productions, and the formal characteristics of different types of performance.  
P    THEA 122  
SC    Arts and Music

**THEA 241    Writing for Stage and Screen**  
S2                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points  
The theory and practice of playwriting. The study and writing of short plays and screenplays.  
P    (THEA 101 or 121 or 122 ) or 54 points  
SC    Arts and Music

**THEA 251    Aspects of Physical Theatre**  
NO                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points  
The investigation and analysis of external, physical approaches to performance through the study of image, mask and devising.  
P    THEA 102 or 151  
R    THEA 213  
SC    Arts and Music

**THEA 252    The Actor**  
S1                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points  
The study of the actor's processes through an investigation of Stanislavsky's system for actors and its subsequent developments.  
P    THEA 102 or 151  
R    THEA 212  
SC    Arts and Music

**THEA 253    Theatre, Culture and Identity in Aotearoa**  
NO                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC, DP    18 points  
Examines ways in which culture and identity are articulated in bicultural and multicultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa.  
P    18 100-level MAOR or THEA points and (THEA 102 or 151)  
R    THEA 353  
SC    Arts and Music

**THEA 256    Design for Theatre and Performance**  
NO                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points  
The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.  
P    (DESI 121 or MUSI 132 or THEA 152) and 36 further points  
R    THEA 356  
SC    Arts and Music

**THEA 257    Special Topic**  
NO                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC, DP    18 points  
Topics change year to year  
P    54 points, including at least 36 THEA points  
SC    Arts and Music  
*Notes: (i) Admission is limited; departmental permission required. (ii) May not be taken together with THEA 357 in 2019 or 2021.*

**THEA 322    Theatre of Australasia**  
NO                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points  
A comparative study of selected theatre texts and performances from New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.  
P    THEA 211 or 221  
SC    Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.*

**THEA 323    Performance Research**  
NO(2025)            0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points  
Performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.  
P    PERF 201 or THEA 211 or 221  
R    THEA 423  
SC    Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.*

**THEA 324    Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre**  
S2                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points  
The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.  
P    THEA 221  
R    THEA 424  
SC    Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.*

**THEA 325    Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000**  
NO                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points  
The study of a body of modern dramaturges (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist.  
P    THEA 221 or 253 or 255  
R    THEA 425  
SC    Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.*

**THEA 341    Advanced Writing for the Stage and Screen**  
S1                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC    18 points  
This course combines theory and practice to assist students while they write an original 50-60 minute play or screenplay  
P    THEA 241  
R    THEA 441  
SC    Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.*

**THEA 351    Performing Shakespeare**  
S2                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC, DP    18 points  
A practical and theoretical study, examining the work of the actor, specifically in relation to the performance and analysis of selected Shakespeare texts.  
P    One of THEA 212, 213, 251, 252  
R    THEA 306  
SC    Arts and Music

*Note: Admission to THEA 351 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form in the November prior to enrolment and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.*

**THEA 352    Directing**  
S1                    0.15 EFTS    OL, OC, DP    18 points  
An introduction to the role of the director, with emphasis on script analysis and interpretation. Each student will direct a short piece of approximately ten minutes' duration.  
P    One of THEA 212, 213, 251, 252  
R    THEA 312 and 311  
SC    Arts and Music

*Note: Admission to THEA 352 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 23 November and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.*

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)



**THEA 353 Theatre, Culture and Identity in Aotearoa**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
Examines ways in which culture and identity are articulated in bicultural and multicultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa.

P 18 200-level MAOR or THEA points

R THEA 253

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.*

**THEA 354 Creating Theatre**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The creation and performance of a piece of theatre.

P 36 200-level THEA points

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.*

**THEA 356 Design for Theatre and Performance**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.

P 18 200-level DESI, PERF or THEA points

R THEA 256

SC Arts and Music

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.*

**THEA 357 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
Topics change year to year

P 54 points, including at least 36 THEA points

SC Arts and Music

*Notes: (i) Admission is limited; departmental permission required. (ii) May not be taken together with THEA 257 in 2019 or 2021.*

**THEA 421 Special Topic**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
Topics change year to year

P 72 300-level ENGL or THEA points

**THEA 422 Theatre of Australasia**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
A comparative study of selected theatre texts and performances from New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.

P 72 300-level THEA points

R THEA 322

*Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.*

**THEA 423 Performance Research**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Advanced study of performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.

P 72 300-level THEA points

R THEA 323

**THEA 424 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.

P 72 300-level THEA points

R THEA 324

*Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.*

**THEA 425 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
The study of a body of modern dramaturges (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist. Significant research on an artist of the student's choice is required.

P 72 300-level ENGL or THEA points

R THEA 325

*Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.*

**THEA 441 Advanced Writing for the Stage and Screen**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
This course combines theory and practice to assist students while they write an original 75-90 minute play or screenplay.

P 72 300-level THEA points

R THEA 341

*Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.*

**THEA 451 Advanced Directing**

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points  
The art of directing, through the study of the work of leading directors and through practical application, including the direction of two short plays.

P 72 300-level THEA points (including THEA 311 or 352)

*Notes: (i) The prerequisite THEA 352 or THEA 311 may be replaced by an approved equivalent. (ii) Admission to THEA 451 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the programme co-ordinator by 23 November. Late applications may be considered.*

**THEA 452 Advanced Production Project**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
The staff-led creation and realisation of a theatrical production (or productions) for public performance.

P 72 300-level THEA points

*Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the 'Review and Submit' stage of your application.*

**THEA 453 Directed Project in Theatre**

ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points  
Contribution to an approved theatrical project or the creation of an individual theatrical project.

P 72 300-level THEA points

*Notes: (i) Admission by application to the programme co-ordinator by 1 February 2021. (ii) With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the Review and Submit stage of your application.*

**THEA 454 Special Topic: Theatre from Science**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
Exploring the relationship between theatre and science, with specific reference to new and emerging trends and developments. This paper contains a significant practice-led component and presumes no prior experience in science.

P 72 300-level THEA points

*Notes: (i) Admission to THEA 454 requires Departmental Permission. Students wishing to apply for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form and to arrange an interview. (ii) With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the 'Review and Submit' stage of your application.*

**THEA 455 Shakespeare Text to Performance**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
Exploring performance practices and an introduction to the dramaturgical and devising skills required to create a Shakespearean concept performance targeting a specific community audience.

P 72 300-level ENGL or THEA points (including THEA 351)

**THEA 456 Trauma and Violence in Performance**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
The issues and practices involved in representing trauma and violence in theatre and performance.

P 72 300-level THEA points

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

*Note: May not be credited together with THEA 454 passed in 2011 or 2014.*

**THEA 457 The Working Dramaturg**

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
An overview of the key practices of the dramaturg, including editing of play-scripts, communicating with playwright, director and community, and the selection, development, research and analysis of plays for production.

P 72 300-level THEA points

*Note: May not be credited with THEA 421 taught in 2018 and 2020.*

**THEA 480 Research Project**

ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points  
Supervised study of an approved research topic in theatre studies, involving the writing of one or more long essays.

P 72 300-level THEA points

R THEA 481

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

*Note: Admission by application to the programme co-ordinator by 1 February 2022.*

**THEA 490 Dissertation**

FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points  
The supervised study of an approved topic in theatre studies, involving research and leading to the presentation of a dissertation of between 12,000 and 13,000 words.

P 72 300-level THEA points

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

*Note: Admission by application to the programme co-ordinator by 1 February 2022.*

**THEA 580 Studio Project in Theatre**

FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points  
Creation of one or more approved theatre projects.

LT MA

*Note: Admission is by application to the Head of Programme (Theatre Studies) by 1 February.*

**THEA 590 Research Dissertation**

N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points  
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

LT MA

## Theology

See programme requirements (page 67).

## Tourism

**TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism**

ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
An introduction to the global principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourist industry and the impact, development and management issues that arise from tourism.

R TOUX 101

SC Commerce

**TOUR 102 Global Tourism**

S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points  
The major issues in world tourism as it is differentiated on a global regional basis; integrated illustrative case studies.

R TOUX 102

SC Commerce

**TOUR 103 Introduction to Hospitality**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduction to the philosophy of hospitality and its commercial applications, including its non-commercial roots, the history of its commercialisation and contemporary social-cultural issues including sustainability, ethics and modern business operations.

R TOUR 220

SC Commerce

**TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points  
An introduction to the business of wine. The culture of wine, wine regions, sensory evaluation, structure of the industry, the market for wine, wine tourism, distribution and sales.

P 108 points

SC Commerce

**TOUR 216 Sport Tourism**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An application of tourism development concepts and themes to the subject of sport tourism. Critical consideration of theoretical and applied aspects of sport tourism in the context of their manifestations in space and time. Management implications and strategies relevant to the sustainable development of sport tourism businesses and destinations.

P 108 points

SC Commerce

<b>TOUR 217</b>	<b>Tourist Behaviour</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to how tourist behaviour is shaped and influenced by a wide variety of internal and external stimuli in relation to tourism marketing, planning and development processes.					
P	TOUR 101 or TOUX 101				
R	TOUX 217				
SC	Commerce				
<b>TOUR 218</b>	<b>Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Highlights the unique nature of hospitality and tourism businesses. Co-creation, performance and HRM, seasonality, yield management, distribution, production and selling of 'experiences'.					
P	TOUR 101 or 108 points				
SC	Commerce				
<b>TOUR 219</b>	<b>Destination Management</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Introduction to the management of tourism destinations. Includes an examination of accessibility and supply within the tourism system, demand forecasting and crisis management, stakeholder relations, strategic planning, promotion, evaluation and issues of sustainability.					
P	TOUR 101 or TOUX 101				
R	TOUR 212				
SC	Commerce				
<b>TOUR 221</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
A special topic in tourism.					
SC	Commerce				
<b>TOUR 301</b>	<b>Cultural and Heritage Tourism</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
The nature of cultural and built heritage and their relationships with tourism. Issues include: the management of cultural systems for tourism; the identification, promotion and development of heritage as a sustainable heritage tourism product.					
P	54 200-level points				
SC	Commerce				
<b>TOUR 303</b>	<b>Tourist Accommodation Management</b>				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A synthesis and examination of factors influencing the operation of accommodation sector organisations and businesses. An application of the knowledge and skills from prior learning in the area of tourism and hospitality human resources management, yield management, and the environmental and managerial conditions specific to the accommodation sector.					
P	TOUR 103 or 54 200-level points				
SC	Commerce				
<b>TOUR 304</b>	<b>Event and Conventions Management</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Principles of meetings, event and festival management. Topics include the significance of conventions and events, conventions and meetings design, management planning processes, methods and evaluation of conventions and events, infrastructural requirements, impacts, volunteers, sponsorship, programming, event planning and development.					
P	TOUR 103 or 54 200-level points				
R	TOUR 426, TOUX 304				
SC	Commerce				
<b>TOUR 305</b>	<b>Tourism Product Development</b>				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to the development of new tourism products, related market research, visitor management, guiding, and interpretation. Theory-driven assignments draw on real life tourism management tasks.					
P	54 200-level points				
SC	Commerce				

<b>TOUR 306</b>	<b>Ecotourism and Sustainable Development</b>				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Historical context, development, structure of sustainably managed nature tourism and ecotourism. Definitions, principles, concepts and issues. Business and tourism management implications for ecotourism operations; ecotourism/nature tourism destinations; indigenous, community development reliant on the sustainable use of natural resources.					
P	54 200-level points				
R	TOUX 306				
SC	Commerce				
<b>TOUR 310</b>	<b>Leisure: Lives and Societies</b>				
SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points		
Examines conceptual and historical perspectives of leisure; the role and scale of contemporary leisure, and the leisure industry. Considers determinants of the demand for and access to leisure, leisure, hedonism, deviance, freedom, and morality.					
P	54 200-level points				
SC	Commerce				
<b>TOUR 350</b>	<b>Special Topic: Heritage Interpretation in the Digital Age</b>				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points		
Use web-based and mobile digital interpretive platforms to identify and interpret natural and cultural heritage tourism attractions. Focus on knowledge mobilisation by the creation of digital heritage tour or guide.					
P	54 points at 200-level				
SC	Commerce				
<b>TOUR 351</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>				
NO	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	18 points		
Focused study on a special topic. Topics change from year to year.					
SC	Commerce				
<b>TOUR 411</b>	<b>Tourist Culture</b>				
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
An advanced paper aimed at understanding tourists from a social and cultural perspective, including the scope and nature of tourism and tourist places.					
<b>TOUR 416</b>	<b>Tourism Entrepreneurship and Business</b>				
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
Practical and theoretical considerations and the entrepreneurial skills required to operate, finance, manage and acquire tourism businesses.					
<b>TOUR 418</b>	<b>Tourism Destination Development</b>				
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
An introduction to the relationships between tourism destinations, management, planning and promotion. Considers strategies relating specifically to tourist destinations, including relationships between stakeholders and tourism organisations, and the role of tourism in regional development.					
<b>TOUR 420</b>	<b>Special Topic</b>				
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points		
<b>TOUR 421</b>	<b>Special Topic: Global Hospitality Operations</b>				
NO	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
An advanced course of study that examines the key theories and concepts surrounding hospitality and sustainable hospitality management in the twenty-first century and beyond.					
<b>TOUR 422</b>	<b>Tourism and Global Environmental Change</b>				
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
Introduction to tourism and business management in relation to nationally and globally significant natural resources and environments. Critical engagement with the local, national and global environmental issues associated with the sustainable development of tourism.					
<i>Note: May not be credited together with TOUR 421 passed in 2014 or 2015.</i>					

<b>TOUR 423</b>	<b>Advanced Tourism Concepts</b>				
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
An examination of the core concepts of tourism studies which incorporates the fields of leisure and recreation, hospitality, and events in a broad social, economic, and environmental frame.					
<b>TOUR 424</b>	<b>Tourism Methods and Analysis</b>				
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
A critical examination and utilisation of research methods and analysis relevant to conducting high quality research in tourism and related fields.					
<b>TOUR 426</b>	<b>Event Management</b>				
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
Event management as a social, cultural, economic and environmental phenomena and as an important aspect of international business and tourism, including the key concepts of events and event tourism and critical evaluation and financial appraisal of how these work in terms of economic development.					
R	TOUR 304				
<i>Note: May not be credited with TOUR 420 completed prior to 2018.</i>					
<b>TOUR 427</b>	<b>Tourism and Development Ethnographic Field School</b>				
Short Course	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC, DP	20 points		
An ethnographic field school , providing students with critical understanding and guided practical experience in designing and conducting ethnographic research related to tourism and development.					
P	TOUR 411				
<i>Notes: i) Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Head of Department. ii) Students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper may apply for approval to have the prerequisite waived.</i>					
<b>TOUR 480</b>	<b>Dissertation</b>				
NO	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC	40 points		
A report on an approved research or practical project, no longer than 15,000 words.					
R	TOUX 480				
LT	BCom(Hons)				
<b>TOUR 590</b>	<b>Research Dissertation</b>				
ES, N1	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points		
A report on an approved research or practical project, no longer than 25,000 words.					
P	TOUR 423, 424				

## Tourism, Languages and Cultures

See Arts programme requirements (page 58).

## Toxicology

See entry for Pharmacology (page 179). For MSc schedule see the University Calendar.

# W

## Wildlife Management

<b>WILM 401</b>	<b>Principles of Wildlife Management</b>				
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
The application of ecological science to solve issues of conservation, harvesting and the pest control of animal species.					
<i>Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM / MWLM students.</i>					

**Key** S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods\*; NO: not offered in 2024; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 104 for more information. \*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at [otago.ac.nz/courses/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/papers)

**WILM 402 Techniques of Wildlife Management**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
A skills-based course on marking, counting and studying animals and on experimental design, analysis, interpretation and communication.  
LT PGDipWLM, MWLM

**WILM 404 Data Analysis for Wildlife Management**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
The statistical analysis of real biological data. Graphical and exploratory analysis, estimation and hypothesis testing, experimental design, simulation. Project work consisting of analysis of a real data set.  
R ZOOL 316  
LT PGDipWLM, MWLM

*Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.*

**WILM 405 Special Topic**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points  
LT PGDipWLM, MWLM

*Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.*

**WILM 406 Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Ecological, genetic and biogeographic principles underlying biological conservation; rationale for conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to human-mediated threats to species. Project work consisting of submission of a research proposal relating to the conservation of indigenous biodiversity in New Zealand.  
R ECOL 311, ZOOL 319  
LT PGDipWLM, MWLM

*Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.*

**WILM 501 Wildlife Management Research Placement**

S1, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
A research project relating to some aspect of wildlife management conducted as a placement within a host organisation  
LT MWLM

## Writing

See minor subject requirements (page 103).

# Z

## Zoology

**ZOOL 221 Animal Designs for Living**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The body plans of, and the relationships among, major animal phyla are examined using local fauna. Up to three field trips generate data that is manipulated and presented in report form.  
P BIOL 112 or (HUBS 191 or 192 with at least a B pass)  
SC Science

**ZOOL 222 Evolutionary Biology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Evolutionary theory and mechanism; systematics and phylogenetics; the evolutionary record; evolutionary ecology and behavioural ecology; evolution of human social behaviour.  
P CELS 191 and (BIOL 112 or (HUBS 191 or 192 with at least a B pass))  
SC Science

**ZOOL 223 Animal Physiology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A comparative view of development, reproduction, metamorphosis, brains and sensory systems in different animal groups.  
P CELS 191 and (BIOL 112 or (HUBS 191 or 192 with at least a B pass))  
SC Science

**ZOOL 313 Animal Function and Environment**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Environment and reproduction; how animals survive extreme environmental conditions; cell communication and stress physiology.  
P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C  
RP CHEM 191  
SC Science

**ZOOL 314 Neurobiology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Evolution and development of brains; sensory systems and how animals perceive the world; control of agile movement; behavioural plasticity; mechanisms of memory.  
P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C  
SC Science

**ZOOL 315 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The behavioural ecology of reproduction and survival.  
P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C  
SC Science

**ZOOL 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Uses real biological examples and computers, and deals with types of data and their acquisition; graphical and exploratory analysis; estimation and hypothesis testing; experimental design; computer-intensive methods and simulation.  
P (STAT 110 or 115) and 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C  
R WILM 404  
SC Science

**ZOOL 318 Freshwater Ecology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Ecological interactions in inland waters with reference to management problems in New Zealand.  
P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C  
RP CHEM 191 and ECOL 111  
SC Science

**ZOOL 319 Conservation Biology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The ecological, genetic and bioenergetic principles underlying biological conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to habitat, food, competition and predation.  
P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C  
R ECOL 311, WILM 406  
RP ECOL 111 and 212  
SC Science

**ZOOL 410 Evolutionary Genetics**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
Contemporary issues in evolutionary genetics. Species concepts, modes of speciation, phylogenetics, defining genetics units for conservation, and the identification and conservation value of hybrids.

**ZOOL 411 Evaluating Trends and Controversies in Ecology and Evolution**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Evaluation of past and current trends regarding questions in ecological and evolutionary research and of how those trends influence research outcomes and scientific conclusions.

**ZOOL 412 Neurobiology and Behaviour**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
Examination of neural basis of perception and behaviour in animals. Advantages and limitations of a simple systems approach for studying brain function.

**ZOOL 414 Comparative Physiology**

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
Issues in reproductive physiology of vertebrates, with emphasis on the mediation and modification of reproductive processes via chemical signals. The two major themes are stress and reproduction.

**ZOOL 415 Disease Ecology**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
Impact of parasitism on animal behaviour and sociality. Consequences of social network structure for disease transmission. Implications for natural ecosystems, conservation, and wildlife management. Evolution of parasites and transmission modes.

**ZOOL 416 Freshwater Ecology**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Current issues in freshwater ecology related to the management and conservation of rivers and lakes. Topics include disturbance, biomanipulation, climate change, biomonitoring and biodiversity.

**ZOOL 417 Harvest Management**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Current concepts and case studies in the sustainable use of wildlife resources, including commercial, recreational, cultural and subsistence harvests.

**ZOOL 418 Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
The major conservation problems faced by marine mammals, and the scientific methods used to quantify, reduce and avoid such impacts. Case studies are used to study integration of science and management. The paper focuses on science, including the biological features of marine mammals that make them relatively vulnerable (e.g. long-lived, slow reproducing), but also touches on the social and political dimensions of marine mammal conservation.

**ZOOL 419 Special Topic**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
Topics change year to year.

**ZOOL 420 Advanced Topics in Zoology**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

**ZOOL 422 Advanced Topics in Animal Behaviour**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
In-depth discussion-based format focused on 3-4 current topics in the field of animal behaviour. Each topic to be led by an expert in that field.  
P ZOOL 314 or 315

*Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission during paper selection on the Review and submit page.*

**ZOOL 423 From Extinction to De-Extinction**

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Reconstructing prehistoric ecosystems and impacts of humans and climate change through the use of Quaternary techniques, including assessing extinction causes, what the future holds for conservation, ecosystem restoration and de-extinction.

**ZOOL 424 Special Topic**

NO(2025) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Topics change year to year

**ZOOL 425 Conservation Genomics**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points  
Understanding how genetic concepts, including inbreeding and population structure, inform the management of populations. This paper pays particular attention to indigenous perspectives and communication skills.  
R GENE 222, 315, ZOOL 424 passed 2020-23.

**ZOOL 480 Research Project**

FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points  
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.  
LT PGDipSci  
*Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 13 hours of work per week.*

**ZOOL 490 Dissertation**

FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
LT BSc(Hons)  
*Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 16 to 18 hours of work per week.*

**ZOOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**

FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
LT MSc  
*Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 13 hours of work per week.*

# Summer School papers

## Akoranga kura raumati

This section lists papers taught at Summer School in 2024. See pages 107 to 207 for details.

BIOA 201	Biocultural Human Skeletal Biology	LAWS 351	Climate Law and Policy	PAST 323	Christian Ministry in te ao Māori (the Māori World)
CHEM 150	Concepts in Chemistry	LAWS 471	Special Topic: International Trade Regulation	PHAL 231	Drugs and Society
CHEM 191	The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health	LAWS 473	Special Topic 4: Public Health Law	PHSI 191	Biological Physics
COMP 101	Foundations of Information Systems	LAWS 480	Research Paper	POLS 321	Public Policy in New Zealand
COMP 162	Foundations of Computer Science	LAWS 498	Research and Writing	RELS 217	Religion, Science, and Magic
COSC 360	Computer Game Design	MAOR 110	Introduction to Conversational Māori	RELS 237	Psychology of Religion
ENGL 223	Fantasy and the Imagination	MATH 120	Mathematics for Scientists	RELS 317	Religion, Science, and Magic
ENGL 323	Fantasy and the Imagination (Advanced)	MATS 204	Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials	RELS 337	Psychology of Religion (Advanced)
FINC 204	Personal Finance	MINS 415	Christian Ministry in te ao Māori (the Māori World) (Advanced)	STAT 110	Statistical Methods
FORB 201	Forensic Biology	MUSI 259	Special Topic: Practical Conducting	TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism
HUMS 301	Internship Practicum	PACI 210	Special Topic: Pacific Education	TOUR 102	Global Tourism
HUMS 401	Internship Practicum	PACR 101	Pacific Realities and University Learning	TOUR 310	Leisure: Lives and Societies
HUNT 141	Understanding Human Nutrition				



# Distance Learning Akoranga Mamarao

Otago offers a variety of programmes and papers through Distance Learning. Instruction is given through printed and digital resources, audio- and web-conference sessions, the internet, and residential schools and workshops.

## Applying and enrolling

For a detailed description of the application and enrolment processes:

University Admission: page 24

Programme Admission: page 24

Course enrolment: pages 26–31

or see

[otago.ac.nz/enrolment](http://otago.ac.nz/enrolment)

## Teaching and examination periods

These may differ from the standard dates depending on the course or papers being studied. Contact the appropriate School or Department for more information, or see

[otago.ac.nz/papers](http://otago.ac.nz/papers)

## Access to resources

### > Electronic resources

Many papers are supported by a web based course management system, such as Blackboard or Moodle which you will use to access course information, materials, learning activities, podcasts and other recordings. Many papers make use of the webconferencing system, Zoom.

If you are able to visit the Dunedin, Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Invercargill campuses, you can use the Otago network to access the internet for course-related work.

For help and information, contact Student IT (see page 43).

### > Library Service For Distance Students

Many library resources are available online through the library website, but Distance students can also request research support, advice and help accessing library resources and request to have books, journal articles and chapters sent to their home or placement address at no charge.

Enquiries and requests can be made in a number of different ways including by email, LiveChat and telephone. Details can be found on the library services for distance students website [otago.libguides.com/distance](http://otago.libguides.com/distance)

Email [ask.library@otago.ac.nz](mailto:ask.library@otago.ac.nz)

Freephone 0800 347 826 or 0800 DISTANT (NZ only) (24 hour answer phone)

Tel +64 (0)3 479 8910 (24 hour answer phone)

## University ID cards

You must obtain a University ID card. Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. For more information see page 38.

## Contacts

[otago.ac.nz/distancelearning](http://otago.ac.nz/distancelearning)

Distance Learning Office

Administrative Assistant

Distance Learning Office

University of Otago

PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054

Tel +64 3 479 4138

Email [distance.learning@otago.ac.nz](mailto:distance.learning@otago.ac.nz)

### > Campuses outside Dunedin

Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences

2 Riccarton Avenue

PO Box 4345

Christchurch 8140

Tel +64 3 364 0530

Email [enquiries.uoc@otago.ac.nz](mailto:enquiries.uoc@otago.ac.nz)

Canterbury Medical Library

Tel +64 3 364 0506

Email [librarycml.uoc@otago.ac.nz](mailto:librarycml.uoc@otago.ac.nz)

[otago.ac.nz/christchurch/library/](http://otago.ac.nz/christchurch/library/)

Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences

23a Mein Street, Newtown

PO Box 7343

Wellington South 6242

Tel +64 4 385 5541

University of Otago, Wellington

Postgraduate Liaison Officer

Trevor Williams

Postgraduate Office

Tel +64 4 389 5543

Mob +64 27 275 9921

Email [trevor.williams@otago.ac.nz](mailto:trevor.williams@otago.ac.nz)

For a full list of programmes see

[otago.ac.nz/distance/future/programmes/index.html](http://otago.ac.nz/distance/future/programmes/index.html)

# Distance Learning papers

## Akoranga Mamarao

This section lists papers taught by Distance Learning in 2024. See pages 107 to 207 for details.

### Archaeology

ANTH 330	New Zealand Archaeology
ANTH 430	Advanced New Zealand Archaeology
ANTH 505	Advanced Archaeological Excavation
ANTH 550	Archaeology and Heritage Practice

### Applied Science

APPS 596	Commercialisation Project
APPS 597	Supervised Independent Study
APPS 598	Workplace-based Project

### Aviation Medicine

AVME 711	Aviation Physiology
AVME 714	Clinical Aviation Medicine
AVME 719	Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics
AVME 720	Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
AVME 721	Clinical Care in the Air
AVME 722	Organisation of Aeromedical Systems
AVME 723	Managing Occupational Medicine
AVME 724	Health and Industry
AVME 780	Research Project
AVME 785	Research Methods

### Biblical Studies

BIBS 112	Interpreting the Old Testament
BIBS 121	Interpreting the New Testament
BIBS 131	Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1
BIBS 132	Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2
BIBS 211	God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets
BIBS 213	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2
BIBS 223	Greek New Testament Exegesis 2
BIBS 226	Jesus in the New Testament
BIBS 311	God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets (Advanced)
BIBS 313	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3
BIBS 317	God, Suffering and Justice
BIBS 323	Greek New Testament Exegesis 3
BIBS 326	Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)
BIBS 380	Research Essay
BIBS 411	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)
BIBS 413	God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)
BIBS 421	Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced)
BIBS 470	Research Essay
BIBS 480	Research Essay
BIBS 485	Research Essay
BIBS 490	Dissertation

### Bioinformatics

BINF 701	Introduction to Clinical Bioinformatics
----------	---

### Bioengineering

BIOE 404	Medical Devices and Technology
BIOE 405	Regenerative Medicine and Stem Cells

### Bioethics

BITC 401	Theories of Biomedical Ethics
BITC 403	Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine
BITC 404	Ethics and Health Care
BITC 405	Bioethics in Clinical Practice
BITC 406	Health Research Ethics
BITC 407	Advanced Health Research Ethics

### Business Administration

BDBA 901	Organisational Leadership and Change
BDBA 902	Organisational Psychology
BDBA 904	Contemporary Issues in Finance
BDBA 905	Research Methodology I
BDBA 906	Research Methodology II
BDBA 907	Socially Responsible Business
BDBA 908	Sustainable Business
BDBA 912	Strategy and Growth
BDBA 913	Governance and Evidence-Informed Decision Making
BMBA 501	Business Law
BMBA 502	Marketing
BMBA 503	Organisational Leadership
BMBA 505	Economics
BMBA 506	Human Resource Management
BMBA 507	Accounting
BMBA 508	Investment and Global Financial Markets
BMBA 509	Strategic Planning for International Markets
BMBA 510	Leading Sustainable Enterprises
BMBA 511	Operational Excellence
BMBA 512	International Business
BMBA 513	Strategy Implementation
BUSI 540	Professional Consulting Engagement
CMBA 579	Advanced Topics in International Business 1
CMBA 580	Advanced Topics in International Business 2
CMBA 581	Advanced Topics in International Business 3

### Business Studies

BSNS 301	Internship Practicum
BSNS 401	The Environment of Business and Economics

### Chemistry

CHEM 150	Concepts in Chemistry
----------	-----------------------

### Child Health

CHHE 701	Community Child Health
CHHE 702	Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics

### Christian Thought and History

CHTH 102	The History of Christianity
CHTH 111	Doing Theology
CHTH 131	God and Ethics in the Modern World
CHTH 218	The Person and Work of Christ
CHTH 233	Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square
CHTH 236	Māori Theology and Religion
CHTH 237	Special Topic: Moana Pasifika Theology
CHTH 318	The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced)
CHTH 320	Public Theology and Social Justice
CHTH 333	Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square (Advanced)
CHTH 336	Māori Theology and Religion (Advanced)
CHTH 337	Special Topic: Moana Pasifika Theology (Advanced)
CHTH 380	Research Essay
CHTH 416	The Theology of Bonhoeffer
CHTH 420	Public Theology and Social Justice (Advanced)
CHTH 470	Research Essay
CHTH 480	Research Essay
CHTH 485	Research Essay
CHTH 490	Dissertation

### Computer and Information Science

COMP 161	Computer Programming
----------	----------------------

### Computer Science

COSC 360	Computer Game Design
COSC 444	Advanced Database Technologies

### Dentistry (Oral Health)

DEOH 201	Human Disease and Pharmacology
DEOH 401	Adult Restorative Dental Care
DEOH 501	Advanced Principles of Oral Health I
DEOH 502	Advanced Principles of Oral Health II
DEOH 580	Research Dissertation
DEOH 581	Research Dissertationn

### Digital Health

DIGH 701	Principles of Digital Health and Informatics
DIGH 703	Digital Health Technologies and Systems
DIGH 706	Research Methods for Digital Health
DIGH 707	Digital health Information Governance and Ethics
DIGH 708	Patient-Centred Digital Health
DIGH 709	Emerging Technologies in Digital Health

### Education

EDDC 911	Doctor of Education Coursework
EDUC 401	Education in Historical Perspective
EDUC 402	Current Issues in Education
EDUC 403	Perspectives on Teaching and Learning

## Distance Learning papers continued

- EDUC 412 Research Design and Methodology: Evidence-based Practice in Education  
 EDUC 429 Special Topic 2  
 EDUC 435 Introduction to Internet-based Learning  
 EDUC 461 The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education  
 EDUC 462 Mentoring Teachers  
 EDUC 480 Research Study  
 EDUC 495 Thought in Action  
 EDUC 580 Research Dissertation  
 EDUC 590 Professional Practice Portfolio  
 EDUC 591 Research Project  
 EDUC 592 Professional Inquiry

### English

- ENGL 127 Essentials of Writing  
 ENGL 128 Essentials of Communication  
 ENGL 251 Special Topic: Creative Writing for Games and Interactive Media  
 ENGL 354 Monsters and Monstrosity in Medieval Literature  
 ENGL 469 Writing Revolutions: How Modernism Changed the World

### Entrepreneurship

- ENTR 501 Business Project

### Genomic Medicine

- GEHM 701 Introduction to Genomics in Health and Medicine  
 GEHM 702 Genomic Medicine – Case Based Learning  
 GEHM 703 Application of Genomic Health and Medicine in practice or research

### General Practice

- GENA 708 Supervised Research Project  
 GENA 710 Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care  
 GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts  
 GENA 714 Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts  
 GENA 717 Generalist Medical Echocardiography  
 GENA 718 Generalist Medical Ultrasound  
 GENA 719 Tropical Infectious Disease  
 GENA 720 Refugee and Migrant Health  
 GENA 723 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings  
 GENA 724 The Context of Rural Healthcare  
 GENA 725 Reflections in Rural Clinical Practice  
 GENA 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Settings  
 GENA 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Settings  
 GENA 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Settings  
 GENA 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Settings  
 GENA 820 Nature of Medical Practice  
 GENA 821 Research Methods in Primary Health Care  
 GENA 824 Ethics in General Practice

### Health Sciences

- HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods  
 HASC 590 Dissertation  
 HASC 780 Research Project  
 HASC 817 Health Sciences Master's Research Methods

### Hazard Assessment and Management

- HAZA 401 Management of Chemical Hazards

### Hebrew

- HEBR 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1  
 HEBR 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2

### Higher Education

- HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education  
 HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education  
 HEDU 503 Research in Higher Education  
 HEDU 504 Academic Leadership in Higher Education  
 HEDU 510 Advanced Topics in Higher Education  
 HEDU 590 Research Dissertation

### Humanities

- HUMS 301 Internship Practicum  
 HUMS 401 Internship Practicum  
 HUMS 502 Research Methods in the Humanities

### Human Nutrition

- HUNT 141 Understanding Human Nutrition  
 HUNT 442 Applied Nutrition Disease Management  
 HUNT 443 Practice in Public Health Nutrition  
 HUNT 445 Applications in Sport and Exercise Nutrition  
 HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health  
 NUTN 401 Principles of Human Nutrition  
 NUTN 402 Nutrition and Health Promotion  
 NUTN 404 Nutrition and Chronic Disease  
 NUTN 407 Advanced Sports Nutrition  
 NUTN 590 Dissertation

### Information Science

- INFO 408 Management of Large-Scale Data  
 INFO 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining  
 INFO 420 Statistical Techniques for Data Science  
 INFO 424 Adaptive Business Intelligence  
 INFO 501 Applied Project  
 INFO 580 Research Project

### Indigenous Studies

- INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method  
 INGS 590 Research Report

### Laws

- LAWS 512 Family Law  
 LAWS 547 Law and Medicine  
 LAWS 548 Law and Psychiatry

### Linguistics

- LING 140 Language, Brain and Being Human

### Management

- MANT 414 Research Process  
 MANT 437 Organisations and Sustainability  
 MANT 447 Contemporary Issues in Sustainable Business  
 MANT 450 Governance and Social Responsibility  
 MANT 451 Strategic Change and Innovation  
 MANT 455 Leadership Development  
 MANT 501 Applied Project

### Māori Health

- MAOH 401 Hauora Māori Advanced Practice

### Māori Studies

- MAOR 404 Toitū te Whenua – Land, Lore and Colonialism  
 MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories  
 MAOR 590 Research Dissertation

### Marketing

- MART 448 Advanced Business Analytics  
 MART 449 Creative Marketing for Behaviour Change, Sustainability and Social Good

### Mathematics

- MATH 120 Mathematics for Scientists

### Materials Science and Technology

- MATS 204 Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials

### Medical Laboratory Science

- MELS 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology  
 MELS 402 Clinical Microbiology  
 MELS 403 Clinical Virology  
 MELS 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology  
 MELS 405 Cytopathology  
 MELS 406 Haematology  
 MELS 407 Histopathology  
 MELS 408 Transfusion Science  
 MELS 409 Clinical Immunology  
 MELS 410 Medical Laboratory Science for Rural Health  
 MELS 420 Medical Laboratory Science Practice for Honours  
 MELS 510 Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice

### Ministry

- MINS 410 Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss  
 MINS 415 Christian Ministry in te ao Māori (the Māori World) (Advanced)  
 MINS 424 The Chaplain as Ceremonial Leader (Advanced)  
 MINS 590 Research Project  
 MINS 591 Research Project  
 MINS 592 Research Project  
 MINS 5A MMin Full Research Project  
 MINS 5B MMin Half Research Project  
 MINS 5C MMin Quarter Research Project

### Musculoskeletal Medicine

- MSME 705 Regional Disorders – Spine  
 MSME 706 Regional Disorders – Limbs  
 MSME 710 Recreational and Sports Injuries

### Medical Technology

- MTEC 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians  
 MTEC 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians  
 MTEC 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians  
 MTEC 704 Cardiovascular Technology  
 MTEC 705 Sleep Medicine  
 MTEC 706 Sleep Technology

## Distance Learning papers continued

### Neuropsychology

NPSY 701	Foundations of Applied Neuropsychology
NPSY 703	Neuropsychology of Acquired Brain Injuries and Stroke
NPSY 706	Clinical Practice in Neuropsychology

### Nursing

NURS 403	Mental Health Nursing Practice
NURS 405	Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice
NURS 409	Mental Health Nursing Practicum
NURS 411	Nursing – High Acuity
NURS 413	Primary Health Care Nursing – Rural/Urban
NURS 415	Nursing Research Methods
NURS 416	Nursing – Applied Pharmacology
NURS 418	Nursing Education – Principles and Practice
NURS 423	Nursing – Leadership and Management 1
NURS 424	Nursing – Leadership and Management 2
NURS 426	Nursing – Gerontology
NURS 427	Long-term Conditions: Pathophysiology and Management
NURS 429	Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing
NURS 431	Rural Nursing
NURS 433	Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice
NURS 434	Therapeutics: Knowledge and Integration
NURS 435	Evidence Based Nursing Practice
NURS 471	Special Topic: Foundations of Infection Prevention and Control
NURS 472	Special Topic: Infection Prevention and Control in Practice
NURS 530	Nurse Practitioner Prescribing Practicum
NURS 531	Clinical Research Project

### Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology

OBYG 712	Pre and Early Pregnancy Care
OBYG 713	Pregnancy Care in the Community
OBYG 715	Medical Gynaecology I
OBYG 716	Medical Gynaecology II
OBYG 717	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training
OBYG 718	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1
OBYG 719	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2

### Obesity Prevention and Management

OBPM 401	Medical and Surgical Management of Obesity
OBPM 403	Childhood and Youth Obesity Prevention and Management

### Occupational Health

OCCH 401	Occupational Health
OCCH 402	Occupational Safety

### Ophthalmology

OPHT 801	Ophthalmic Anatomy
OPHT 802	Ophthalmic Physiology
OPHT 803	Ophthalmic Optics
OPHT 804	Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences

### Pacific Islands Studies

PACI 401	Tinā Pasifika – Women in Polynesian Communities
PACI 405	Indigenous Leadership in the Pacific

### Pain and Pain Management

PAIN 710	Introduction to Pain
PAIN 711	Introduction to Pain Management
PAIN 712	Pain Assessment
PAIN 713	Pain Neurobiology
PAIN 715	Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain

### Pastoral Studies

PAST 216	Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care
PAST 225	Special Topic
PAST 316	Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care (Advanced)
PAST 318	Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss
PAST 323	Christian Ministry in te ao Māori (the Māori World)
PAST 324	The Chaplain as Ceremonial Leader
PAST 325	Special Topic
PAST 380	Research Essay
PAST 480	Research Essay
PAST 490	Dissertation

### Peace and Conflict Studies

PEAC 502	Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory
PEAC 508	Psychology of Peace and Conflict

### Pharmacy

PHCY 520	Applied patient-centred care
PHCY 521	Elective topics in patient-centred care
PHCY 590	Dissertation

### Physiotherapy

PHTY 501	Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy
PHTY 530	Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice
PHTY 535	Neurorehabilitation
PHTY 542	Sports Physiotherapy
PHTY 543	Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy
PHTY 545	Advanced Studies in Physiotherapy
PHTY 561	Clinical Practice
PHTY 610	Research Methods
PHTY 650	Research Project

### Politics

POLS 321	Public Policy in New Zealand
POLS 490	Dissertation

### Primary Health Care

PRHC 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care
PRHC 702	Wilderness and Expedition Medicine
PRHC 703	Strategy and Leadership in Primary Health Care

### Psychological Medicine

PSME 201	Human Sexuality and Health
PSME 401	Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders
PSME 404	Addiction Assessment
PSME 405	Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice
PSME 406	Research Methods: Mental Health
PSME 407	Forensic Psychiatry
PSME 422	Addiction Treatment
PSME 432	Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry
PSME 433	Introduction to Infant Mental Health
PSME 439	Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice
PSME 455	Special Topic: Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing I
PSME 456	Special topic: Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing II

### Public Health

PUBH 721	Methods for Epidemiological Research
PUBH 725	Applied Biostatistics 1 – Fundamentals
PUBH 726	Applied Biostatistics 2 – Regression methods
PUBH 734	Health Protection
PUBH 737	Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics – Fundamentals
PUBH 738	Global Health Law and Global Health Ethics
PUBH 742	Global Health and International Health Systems
PUBH 745	Introduction to Pacific Public Health

### Radiation Therapy

RADT 401	Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice
RADT 402	Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice
RADT 403	Brachytherapy Principles and Practice

### Rehabilitation

REHB 701	Rehabilitation Principles
REHB 704	Neurological Rehabilitation
REHB 706	Work Rehabilitation
REHB 714	Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation
REHB 716	Rehabilitation with Children
REHB 780	Research Project

### Religious Studies

RELS 102	Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism
RELS 110	Introduction to the Scientific Study of Religion
RELS 203	Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia
RELS 217	Religion, Science and Magic
RELS 235	Religion, Law and Politics
RELS 236	Buddhism, State and Society
RELS 237	Psychology of Religion
RELS 238	Religion and Human Behaviour
RELS 240	The Cultural Evolution of Religious Systems
RELS 241	Religion, Conflict and Conspiracy Theory
RELS 303	Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia (Advanced)
RELS 317	Religion, Science and Magic
RELS 335	Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)
RELS 336	Buddhism, State and Society (Advanced)
RELS 337	Psychology of Religion (Advanced)
RELS 338	Religion and Human Behaviour (Advanced)
RELS 340	The Cultural Evolution of Religious Systems
RELS 341	Religion, Conflict and Conspiracy Theory (Advanced)
RELS 501	The Evolution of Religion
RELS 521	Readings in Buddhist Texts
RELS 531	Pāli for Postgraduates
RELS 590	Research Dissertation

### Science Communication

SCOM 432	The Craft of Storytelling
SCOM 433	Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing
SCOM 434	Science Communication Internship
SCOM 439	Introduction to Science Communication



## Distance Learning papers continued

### Social Work

- SOWK 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work
- SOWK 302 Social Work for Children and Families – Analysis and Theory
- SOWK 303 Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory
- SOWK 304 Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work
- SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice
- SOWK 392 Fieldwork Practice 1
- SOWK 402 Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills
- SOWK 403 Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice
- SOWK 406 Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models
- SOWK 480 Research Project
- SOWK 490 Dissertation
- SOWK 492 Fieldwork Practice 2
- SOWK 514 Advanced Community Development Practice
- SOWK 551 Theories and Methods of Social Work
- SOWK 552 Child and Family Social Work
- SOWK 553 Communities and Organisation – Analysis and Theory
- SOWK 554 Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work
- SOWK 562 Micro Intervention – Theories and Skills
- SOWK 563 Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice
- SOWK 570 Introduction to Professional Practice
- SOWK 580 Research Project
- SOWK 590 Research Dissertation
- SOWK 592 Fieldwork Practice 1
- SOWK 593 Fieldwork Practice 2

### Sport, Physical Education and Exercise

- SPEX 401 Research Methods in Sport, Exercise and Health
- SPEX 460 Advanced Topics in Sport Development
- SPEX 461 Advanced Topics in Sport Management and Policy
- SPEX 516 Practicum
- SPEX 517 Practicum Report

### Sports Medicine

- SPME 701 Issues in Sports Medicine
- SPME 703 Sports Nutrition
- SPME 707 Regional Sports Injury 1
- SPME 708 Regional Sports Injury 2
- SPME 709 Women in Sport: Health Issues
- SPME 711 Exercise Prescription

### Surgical Anatomy

- SUAN 701 Upper Limb and Thorax
- SUAN 702 Lower Limb and Pelvis
- SUAN 703 Abdomen and Neck
- SUAN 704 Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin

### Tourism

- TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism
- TOUR 102 Global Tourism
- TOUR 310 Leisure: Lives and Societies

# Terminology

## Kuputaka

This section lists terms and abbreviations used within the University. These terms may also be found at [otago.ac.nz/study/terms](http://otago.ac.nz/study/terms)

**Academic points:** Each paper has an academic points value that indicates the amount of credit that will be gained towards completing a programme if the paper is passed. Most undergraduate papers are worth 18 points each and a three-year bachelor's degree typically requires a total of at least 360 points. See also Workload points.

**Academic progress:** Academic progress is a generic term relating to a student's overall progress in a programme. The way in which this is assessed will vary considerably depending on the context. For example:

- Passing 50% or more of the points for which the student is enrolled (Academic Progress Policy)
- Achieving a specific grade average (e.g. B+) or higher
- Receiving a satisfactory written progress report from their supervisor (e.g. a PhD candidate)

**Academic Progress Policy:** A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only, in the next year of enrolment. Such a student who passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended from enrolment from the University for the subsequent two years.

This policy will be applied to students transferring from other tertiary institutions as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other universities will not be permitted to apply to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

**Ad Eundem Statum Admission:** Admission "at the same level", which is usually granted on the basis of qualifications from overseas or non-university tertiary qualifications gained within New Zealand. Admission can be at entrance level (for students with the equivalent of a standard university entrance qualification e.g. through CIE, IB), or with credit for one or more papers, or at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification.

**Admission:** Refers either to admission to the University or to a specific paper or programme. Apart from a few special circumstances, a person must have a university entrance qualification (normally on the basis of NCEA credits, bursaries results, ad eundem statum admission, special admission, provisional entrance or discretionary

entrance) and must have fulfilled language requirements in order to be admitted as a student (new and recommencing students enrolling for most undergraduate courses will be selected via Preferential Entry or Competitive Entry). Also, admission to an honours or postgraduate programme or to a paper or programme with limited numbers (e.g. degrees in Medicine, Law, Surveying) requires special approval.

**Allowable Timetable Clash:** a timetable clash between teaching events, where at least one of the teaching events has pre-approved arrangements in place which can accommodate the clash. Students are not normally permitted to have more than one allowable timetable clash per week per teaching period.

**Application for study:** The act of applying for admission to the University and/or to a particular programme.

**Assessment:** The process by which learning is evaluated either internally on the basis of essays, reports, exercises, and tests or by a final examination at the end of the teaching period, or by a combination of both.

**Audioconference:** Some papers are taught by audioconference, a telephone link which enables students and lecturers in different towns to talk simultaneously to each other. (See also Distance Learning)

**Bachelor's degree:** A first or undergraduate degree, normally requiring at least three years of full-time study.

**Blackboard:** A web-based learning environment where University course materials, class discussions, assignments and assessments are available on the internet to enhance on-campus learning and/or to deliver distance learning.

**Bridging course:** A course to assist students to prepare for study in a later academic semester or year (see page 36).

**Calendar:** The University's official publication containing its statutes, regulations (including programme requirements), important dates, and other information. It is available from the University Book Shop and many libraries.

**Campus:** The grounds and buildings of the University.

**Certificate:** See postgraduate certificate.

**Certificate of Proficiency:** A term which describes a paper not necessarily being counted towards a particular qualification (e.g. an additional paper surplus to degree requirements);

or a paper being repeated in the hope of gaining a higher grade; or a paper being taken to complete a degree at another university (e.g. an Otago paper being taken for a Canterbury degree).

**Change of course:** The process by which a student who has completed course enrolment has any amendments to his or her course approved and recorded (may involve adding or dropping papers, changes to major or minor subjects).

**Clash:** See Timetable clash.

**College:** A synonym for School, used in the title of the University of Otago College of Education, which was created from the merger of the Dunedin College of Education with the University in 2007. Also see residential college.

**Competitive Entry:** A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes, for students who do not qualify for Preferential Entry. Competitive Entry students are ranked according to their academic performance and other relevant criteria and are offered places in the University in order of priority subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements and the availability of places in their nominated programmes.

**Completion:** A term used to indicate that all requirements of a programme have been met and that the student is eligible to graduate.

**Conditional Enrolment:** Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled in for a year are placed on Conditional Enrolment in their next year of study and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only.

**Corequisite:** A paper which must be taken concurrently with another paper, unless it has already been passed.

**Council:** The governing body of the University.

**Course:** The collection of papers for which a student is enrolled in a particular semester or year.

**Course advice:** An opportunity for a student to talk through his or her studies and future plans.

**Course approval:** The step of course enrolment in which a student's finalised course for the year or semester is accepted by both the University of Otago and the student.

**Course enrolment:** The step of the enrolment process in which students provide or update their personal details, select their papers, and complete a declaration concerning their enrolment in a particular year. The personal

details include details that may change over time (such as study address), and information the University must collect annually for the New Zealand Government. Students also undertake selection of papers and (once course approval has been given) complete the declaration which constitutes a formal commitment to the course and to liability for associated fees. Students who fail to complete course enrolment on time may not have access to all University resources.

**Credit:** Papers or points passed at Otago, or for which a student has been granted credit on the basis of work completed elsewhere or RPL credit, that may be counted towards a University of Otago programme.

**Cross credit:** Cross credit describes the situation in which a pass in a University of Otago course or paper is able to be credited by a student towards the requirements for two University of Otago qualifications. Neither qualification may be a postgraduate qualification or a graduate diploma or graduate certificate. The number of points that may be cross credited varies according to the minimum number of years required to complete the programmes concerned.

**Credit for study elsewhere:** Credit may be granted towards Otago qualifications based on study completed at another tertiary institution, or as "recognition of prior learning" (for certain Māori Studies and Surveying papers only).

Credit may be granted as specified credit (recognising that the passes from elsewhere are equivalent to specific Otago papers, e.g. HIST 102 and 106) or as unspecified credit (recognising passes that do not correspond exactly to any Otago papers, e.g. 36 unspecified Arts points at 100-level).

**Dean:** The academic and administrative Head of a School or Faculty.

**Debtor:** A student who owes money to the University and is listed as a debtor. Such students will not have access to the full range of University services until payment of any outstanding amount is made.

**Degree:** The academic award conferred by the University on the successful completion of a programme of study. The four levels of degree are (in ascending order) ordinary bachelors', honours, masters' and doctoral degrees. Most bachelors' degrees require at least three years of study (some require four, five or six); other degrees require one to three years of study after completion of earlier qualifications.

**Deletion (of a paper):** Deletion of a paper (as opposed to withdrawal) indicates the student has removed the paper from their enrolment before the prescribed cut-off dates and may be eligible for a fees refund. The paper will also cease to appear on the student's academic record.

**Department:** An organisational unit of the University consisting of academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting general staff.

**Diploma:** See postgraduate diploma and undergraduate diploma.

**Discretionary Entrance:** A method for students under 20 years of age and without a New Zealand University Entrance qualification to gain admission to University. Usually based on Year 12 NCEA results. This method of admission is not available to international students.

**Dissertation:** An extended piece of written work, normally based on original research, required for an honours degree or postgraduate diploma and for some masters' degrees.

**Distance Learning:** A means of teaching and learning not requiring regular attendance at a campus of the University.

**Division:** The University is divided into four teaching Divisions – Commerce (also known as the Otago Business School), Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences – which include the staff in all of the Departments and Schools in each of the four groups of related disciplines. Some Departments teach courses for degrees based in other Divisions (e.g. Information Science is a Commerce subject taught by a Commerce department but can also be taken for degrees in Arts and Science).

**Doctoral degrees:** The most advanced degrees of the University, mostly awarded on the basis of a thesis or a portfolio of published works of special excellence, but sometimes involving taught papers as well. Doctoral graduates may use the title "Doctor".

**Domestic student:** Students are classified as domestic if they are New Zealand citizens (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), or holders of a New Zealand resident class visa granted under the Immigration Act 2009 resident and studying in New Zealand, or Australian citizens or permanent residents of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand. All other students are classified as international students and normally require a student permit to study in New Zealand.

**Double degree programme:** A programme of study that leads towards two degrees (e.g. BA and BCom), which normally includes cross crediting.

**Double major:** A programme of study for a bachelor's degree which includes the major subject requirements for two subjects (two separate sets of 300-level papers are required).

**EFTS (Equivalent full-time student):** A unit of measurement of a student's enrolment used in the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year's study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year's study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied.

**Endorsement:** A subject or area of specialisation for certain qualifications (e.g. PGCertHealSc endorsed in Human Nutrition).

**Enrolment:** The collective term used for application, course enrolment, and payment of fees. Further information about enrolment is available at [otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment](http://otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment)

**Entry Pathway System:** The system under which new or recommencing domestic students who are applying for enrolment in a general bachelor's degree and some other courses (e.g. Health

Sciences First Year), have their applications assessed and either approved or declined. Also see Competitive Entry and Preferential Entry.

**eVision:** A one-stop shop where students apply to study, access all important study-related information, and maintain their personal information.

**Exceptional Timetable Clash:** Any timetable clash which is not considered an Allowable Timetable Clash. Exceptional Timetable Clashes will only be approved in limited circumstances.

**Exemption:** Permission to leave a particular requirement out of a course. This normally requires approval by the Division concerned.

**Faculty:** A decision-making body for academic matters affecting a group of Departments or a specialist School.

**Fees:** Enrolment in any paper or programme involves liability for the payment of fees to the University. Most fees fall under the following categories; Tuition fee, Students Services fee, and Non-tuition (administration) fees.

**Field trip:** An off-campus visit, usually to observe natural phenomena or to collect specimens (often a compulsory part of courses in subjects such as Botany or Geology).

**Final Examination Only enrolment:** In many papers (but not all), a student who has completed course work satisfactorily but has failed to pass the paper concerned may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. This means that the student may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

**Finalist:** A student enrolled for a course which is sufficient to complete a qualification in that semester or year.

**Final examinations:** Often called "finals", these are formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period for a paper.

**First-year student:** A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago or any other university in New Zealand.

**Full-time (course):** Generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. (Also see Workload.)

**General bachelors' degrees:** Any of the ordinary bachelors' degrees (BA, BASc, BBiomedSc, BCom, BHealSc, MusB, BPA, BPhEd, BSc, BTheol, BASc), most of which have a choice of major subjects, available to eligible students under the Entry Pathway system.

**Grade:** A letter awarded for a particular paper which indicates the level of performance in examinations and other assessment. (A+ is top grade; C- is lowest passing grade; D and E are failing grades).

**Grade Point Average (GPA):** A numerical measure of a student's academic achievement. When a GPA is needed at Otago for admission or scholarships purposes, a numerical value

is assigned to each letter grade (A+=9, A=8, A-=7, B+=6, B=5, B-=4, C+=3, C=2, C-=1). The weighted average is then calculated (taking into account differing point values of papers).

**Graduand:** A student who has completed the requirements of a qualification, but has not yet graduated.

**Graduate:** A person who has had a degree conferred.

**Graduate diploma:** A qualification available only to graduates but comprising papers at undergraduate level.

**Health Declaration:** If you wish to apply for special consideration on health grounds because you miss a compulsory class or assessment for health reasons, or in connection with a final examination for health reasons, you should normally use a Health Declaration Form. A section must be completed by a health professional if a final examination is involved, but is not always required in other cases; check with the department or school concerned. There is a different process for some programmes (e.g. Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medical Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy). Students enrolled in those programmes must check with their schools or departments on their requirements.

**HOD:** Head of Department

**Honours degree:** A more specialised degree than an ordinary bachelor's degree, usually involving more papers in the subject of the degree and a research report or dissertation. In most subjects, the honours degree is a postgraduate degree, requiring an additional year of study after completion of an ordinary three-year bachelor's degree. In other cases (particularly professional programmes), the honours degree is an undergraduate degree requiring additional work but taking no longer than the corresponding ordinary degree.

**Interest Only enrolment:** Interest Only enrolment is when a student is permitted to enrol for a paper and to attend classes without undertaking any examinations or other formal assessment (and therefore without the possibility of being awarded any credit for the paper). Interest Only enrolment is not normally available to students who are also taking courses for credit in the same enrolment period.

**Internal assessment:** In addition to or instead of final examinations, some or all of the final grade for each paper is based on internal assessment – results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests or examinations (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments or schools.

**International student:** Any student who is not a domestic student (see entry above). International students normally require a student visa to study in New Zealand.

**Laboratory:** A teaching session involving experimental or practical work.

**Lecture:** The main method of instruction at the University. Usually a 50 minute oral teaching session.

**Level:** The different stages at which a subject is taught which reflect how advanced a paper is (e.g. 100-level is the first level).

**Main enrolment period:** Covers first and second semester.

**Major subject:** The subject chosen as the main area of study for an ordinary bachelor's degree and studied up to 300-level.

**Managed Enrolment / Entry Pathway System:** The system under which first year, transferring or recommencing students who are applying for enrolment in a programme subject to this system, have their applications assessed and either approved or declined.

**Master's degree:** An advanced degree taken by a student who already holds a bachelor's degree. It normally involves research for a thesis or a dissertation.

**Matriculation:** The formal addition of a student's name to the records of the University at the beginning of the first year of enrolment. It occurs when a student completes the declaration at the end of course enrolment.

**Minor subject:** A recognised selection of papers in a particular subject area, in addition to a major subject. Normally five papers are required, with two at 200-level and one at 300-level.

**National Student Index (NSI):** The National Student Index is a national register of all students in the New Zealand education system. Each student on the register has a unique National Student Number (NSN). All students enrolled in formal tertiary education are required to have an "active" NSN, meaning the name, date of birth and citizenship details of the record have been verified.

**National Student Number (NSN):** A number assigned to every student by the Ministry of Education to help in the maintenance of information about students, even if they change institutions.

**NCEA – National Certificate of Educational Achievement:** A national award for educational achievement administered by NZQA. The majority of new students gaining admission to the University do so by virtue of their NCEA results from secondary school.

**New student:** A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago.

**New Zealand Qualifications Authority (NZQA):** A government agency which maintains an overview of secondary and tertiary qualifications offered within New Zealand and, in particular, is responsible for the NCEA (National Certificate of Educational Achievement).

**100-, 200-, 300-level etc:** Each paper or other course component offered by the University has a level associated with it. For example, ANTH 101 would be an Anthropology paper primarily designed for students new to Anthropology; ANTH 201 would be a paper which would assume some prior 100-level achievement in Anthropology. The highest level used is 900, and this currently indicates study at PhD level.

**Ordinary bachelor's degree:** A bachelor's degree awarded without honours. Most ordinary

bachelor's degrees may be completed in three years of full-time study, although some require four, five or six.

**Orientation:** A programme of events organised at the beginning of the year to introduce new students to University life.

**Papers:** The smallest individual components of a course. Each paper is listed separately on an academic record, has a result recorded for it, and generates a fee to be paid.

**Paper codes:** Each paper is identified by a seven-character code. Four letters denoting the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, SPEX for Physical Education) are followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

**Part-time:** Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances. (Also see workload.)

**PhD:** The degree of Doctor of Philosophy, a higher degree than an honours or master's degree, involving at least three years of supervised research and a thesis.

**Points:** Every paper has a point value that shows its proportion of an equivalent full-time year of enrolment of 120 points.

**Postgraduate certificate:** A qualification for graduates which requires at least one semester of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study) at 400-level or above.

**Postgraduate course:** A course undertaken by a student who has already completed a bachelor's degree and comprising papers or other work at 400-level or above.

**Postgraduate degree:** An honours, master's, or doctoral degree available only to graduates, requiring advanced study and a research component.

**Postgraduate diploma:** A qualification for graduates requiring at least one year of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study) at 400-level or above.

**Preferential Entry:** A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes. Students who qualify for Preferential Entry on the basis of academic merit and/or other criteria are guaranteed places in the University subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements.

**Prerequisite:** A paper that must be passed before taking some other paper or course.

**Prescription:** Description of the academic content of an individual paper.

**Programme:** The entire requirements for the qualification towards which a student is studying (e.g. a degree programme).

**Progression:** A student's advancement from one stage or year or level or proportion of a programme to the next. For some programmes (e.g. MB ChB) completion of a prescribed full year's course is required for progression to the following year.



**Pro-Vice-Chancellor:** The academic and administrative head of an academic Division.

**Qualification:** A degree, diploma, or certificate of the University awarded to a student after successful completion of the requirements of the programme concerned (e.g. BA, Bachelor of Arts).

**Recommencing student:** A student who has been enrolled at the University previously but not in the preceding two calendar years.

**Recommended preparation:** If Paper A is recommended preparation for Paper B it is recommended that a student wishing to enrol in Paper B has previously taken Paper A. This is advisory only; it is not enforced.

**Recommended preparation or concurrent study:** If Paper A is recommended preparation or concurrent study for Paper B then it is recommended that a student wishing to enrol in Paper B has either previously taken Paper A, or is enrolling in it in the same teaching period as Paper B. This is advisory only; it is not enforced.

**Residential college:** A hall of residence associated with the University providing accommodation and other facilities for students. There are 15 residential colleges at Otago: Aquinas, Arana, Caroline Freeman, Carrington, Cumberland, Hayward, Knox, St Margaret's, Salmond, Selwyn, Studholme, Te Rangihiroa, Toroa, University College and 192 Castle.

**Restrictions:** Papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

**Returning student:** A student who has been enrolled at the University in either or both of the preceding two calendar years.

**RPL Credit:** In some cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to, or credit towards, a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording non-credentialled learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit.

**Schedule:** Some programme regulations and paper prerequisites include reference to Schedules. These can include major and minor subject requirements, honours and postgraduate diploma subject requirements and schedules of papers. The schedules of papers are referred to using a variety of names (e.g. "Arts and Music Schedule C").

**School:** A section of the University which teaches a particular discipline (e.g. School of Dentistry) or which groups a number of departments in a Division together (e.g. Dunedin School of Medicine).

**Semester:** The academic year has two main teaching periods, the first semester and the second semester.

**Senate:** The University's main decision-making and advisory body for academic matters.

**Special Admission:** A means of entrance to the University for domestic students over 20 years of age who do not hold a New Zealand University Entrance qualification. Special Admission is available to domestic students only.

**Special topic papers:** A "shell" paper that may be used with different content in different years. A student may be able to complete the paper multiple times and count the credit from each instance, provided that the content is different each time.

**Specialisation:** A discipline specified as a major subject or minor subject in a programme, or as the subject of or an endorsement for a qualification, indicating that a concentration of papers has been taken in that discipline or that the qualification is entirely in the discipline.

**Specialised bachelors' degrees:** Qualifications for which only limited numbers of students may enrol have specific entry requirements in the relevant programme regulations (e.g. for Teacher Education, Law, Surveying, Social Work and several Health Sciences professional degrees).

**Streams:** Papers which have too many students to be taught in one class are divided into groups called streams.

**Study period:** Study periods are the defined blocks of time in which academic teaching (or supervision) occurs. Each year contains multiple study periods, some of which may have overlapping dates and some of which may start or end outside the year concerned. The chief study periods are the summer school period and the first and second semesters.

**Subject:** Specific topics of study which the University offers. Each subject has a name (e.g. History) and a four letter code (e.g. HIST). Each paper has a subject code as part of its paper code (e.g. HIST 107).

**Summer School:** An intensive teaching period from early January to mid-February during which a range of undergraduate papers is offered.

**Suspension (in regard to Academic Progress Policy):** Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled for in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended (i.e. will not be permitted to enrol) for the subsequent two years.

**Terms:** The requirements a student must complete to be permitted to sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and completing oral, written, and practical work for the paper concerned. Students are informed of the minimum requirements at the start of each paper.

**Terms test:** See Internal Assessment.

**Thesis:** A long dissertation based on original research and submitted for a master's or doctoral degree.

**Timetable clash:** A timetable clash occurs when a student has two teaching events scheduled at the same time. Students are expected to attend all scheduled teaching events (lectures, tutorials, laboratories, etc) in their course of study. **Timetabling:** The allocation of classes to specific timeslots and rooms.

**Transcript:** A copy of a student's academic record showing enrolment information and examination results for each paper or course.

**Transfer of papers:** The process by which a paper (and any associated points) is transferred from one programme of study to another.

**Transferring student:** A student who has previously attended another university in New Zealand but not the University of Otago.

**Tutorial:** Small group sessions led by a tutor which meet for discussion and individual assistance.

**Undergraduate:** A student studying for an ordinary bachelor's or other first degree.

**Undergraduate diploma:** A qualification at a level lower than a degree which requires at least the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

**Vice-Chancellor:** The academic and administrative head of the University, designated as its Chief Executive by statute.

**Withdrawal:** Withdrawal from a paper (as opposed to deletion) indicates the student has formally withdrawn from studying in the paper before the prescribed cut-off dates but will not normally be eligible for a fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student's academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly (e.g. Wdn April).

**Withdrawn Exceptional:** Withdrawn Exceptional (as opposed to deletion or withdrawal) indicates the student has been permitted to withdraw formally from the paper after the prescribed cut-off dates due to exceptional circumstances. The student may be eligible for a partial fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student's academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly.

**Witnessed copy:** A photocopied document signed by a person of suitable standing (e.g. Solicitor, Justice of the Peace), who has seen the original document and checked that the copy is true and unaltered.

**Workload:** A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours, made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this. Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances.

# Degree planning

## BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom and BHealSc degree planning chart

	100-level		200-level		300-level	
	papers	points	papers	points	papers	points
18						
36						
54						
72						
90						
108						
126						
144						
162						
180						
	TOTAL		TOTAL		TOTAL	

Most papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level are worth 18 points.

Any of the above degrees may include up to 90 points for papers in other subject lists.

Every degree must include:

- a minimum of 360 points
- a minimum of 180 points above 100-level
- a minimum of 72 points at 300-level (or above)

and for BA, BSc, or BCom must fulfil the major subject requirements of at least one subject as specified in the appropriate degree structure.

If a minor subject is to be specified for BA, BSc, or BCom the requirements in the minor subject listings must be fulfilled.

[illegible]

# Degree planning

Double degree plan – for two three-year degrees (BA, BSc, BCom, MusB)

	Papers counting towards first degree only		
	100-level or above	200-level or above	300-level
18			
36			
54			
72			
90			
108			
126			
144			
162			
180			
	TOTAL Minimum 234 points		

	Papers counting towards second degree only		
	100-level or above	200-level or above	300-level
18			
36			
54			
72			
90			
108			
126			
144			
162			
180			
	TOTAL Minimum 234 points		

	Papers to be cross credited
18	
36	
54	
72	
90	
108	
126	

TOTAL Maximum 126 points

## First degree (e.g. BCom)

Total number of points (cross credit plus BCom only)  
(minimum 360)

Number of non-Commerce points towards first degree  
(maximum 90 without PVC approval)

Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level  
72 points at 300-level  
Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level

## Second degree (e.g. BSc)

Total number of points (cross credits plus BSc only)  
(minimum 360)

Number of non-Science points  
(maximum 90 without PVC approval)

Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level  
72 points at 300-level  
Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level

# Degree planning

BASc, BACom and BComSc degree planning chart

	First major papers		Second major papers
	papers		papers
18		18	
36		36	
54		54	
72		72	
90		90	
108		108	
126		126	
144		144	
162		162	
180		180	
198		198	
216		216	
Plus three 18 point papers from any division			
18		54	
36			

Most papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level are worth 18 points.

Every combined degree must include:

- a minimum of 480 points
- a minimum of 216 points (12 papers) from first subject
- a minimum of 216 points (12 papers) from second subject

and must fulfil the major subject requirements of each subject as specified in the appropriate degree structure.

If a minor subject is to be specified, the requirements in the minor subject listings must be fulfilled.



# Timetable planner

It is important that you ensure that your completed timetable does not contain clashes and that it represents a reasonable workload.

For timetable information see [otago.ac.nz/papers](https://otago.ac.nz/papers) or for timetable clash information see [otago.ac.nz/timetable-clash](https://otago.ac.nz/timetable-clash)

## Semester 1

	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
8-8:50am					
9-9:50am					
10-10:50am					
11-11:50am					
12-12:50pm					
1-1:50pm					
2-2:50pm					
3-3:50pm					
4-4:50pm					
5-5:50pm					
6-6:50pm					
7-7:50pm					
8-8:50pm					

## Semester 2

	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
8-8:50am					
9-9:50am					
10-10:50am					
11-11:50am					
12-12:50pm					
1-1:50pm					
2-2:50pm					
3-3:50pm					
4-4:50pm					
5-5:50pm					
6-6:50pm					
7-7:50pm					
8-8:50pm					

## Notes

## Notes

## Notes



# Quick reference

---

Important dates > 4

University admission requirements > 8

Programme entry requirements > 15

Submit your application > 23

Paper selection process > 27

Changing your course > 34

Contacts > 44

Qualifications > 45

Paper prescriptions > 105

Summer School papers > 208

Distance Learning papers > 210

## AskOtago | Uia Ōtākou

Need further help? Search our online knowledgebase at [ask.otago.ac.nz](https://ask.otago.ac.nz) or contact us:

Information Services Building  
Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand  
1800 46 82 46 from Australia  
64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand  
Email [university@otago.ac.nz](mailto:university@otago.ac.nz)



[facebook.com/  
otagouniversity](https://facebook.com/otagouniversity)



[twitter.com/otago](https://twitter.com/otago)



